

DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 022 176

AL 001 476

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN) BASIC COURSE.

Defense Language Institute, Washington, D.C.

Pub Date Sep 64

Note-1213p; 7vols.

EDRS Price MF-\$4.50 HC-\$48.60

Descriptors-AUDIOLINGUAL SKILLS, *CANTONESE, CHINESE CULTURE, DIALECTS, GLOSSARIES, GRAMMAR, *INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS, INTENSIVE LANGUAGE COURSES, *LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION, LANGUAGE PATTERNS, MILITARY TRAINING, PATTERN DRILLS (LANGUAGE), PRONUNCIATION, READING MATERIALS, ROMANIZATION, TONE LANGUAGES, TRANSLATION, VOCABULARY, WRITING, WRITING EXERCISES

Identifiers-*Toishan Dialect

This seven-volume series constitutes the Defense Language Institute (Army Language School) 47-week course in the Toishan dialect of Cantonese. Beginning lessons present the tone and sound system in romanized script. Chinese characters are introduced in the fourth lesson. (See related document AL 001 479, "Chinese Cantonese Basic Course," for a fuller presentation of the tone and writing systems for beginning students.) Lesson units consist of oral materials (basic structures presented in both romanized form and in Chinese characters), reading and writing materials, recombination and translation exercises (in the last four volumes), and a vocabulary list. The final volume of the series, "volume 7, contains appended glossaries of terms of special interest to American military personnel in China. (AMM)

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E
(T O I S H A N)

Basic Course
Volume I

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION

**THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE
PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS
STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION
POSITION OR POLICY.**

February 1962









U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California

**"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS
COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED
BY Major Bobby L. Moore
TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING
UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE U.S. OFFICE OF
EDUCATION. FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE
THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF
THE COPYRIGHT OWNER."**

AL 001 476

LESSON 1

TONES

	Even	Rising	Departing	Entering
Upper	 33	 55		 55
Middle				 33
Lower	 11	 10	 42	 42

TOE MARKS

	Even	Rising	Departing	Entering
Upper	•	(unmarked)		(unmarked)
Middle				•
Lower	-	•	^	^






LESSON 1

FINALS

a		e	i		o	oo	
aai		ei			oi	ooi	
aaü	iau		iu				
aam			im	iem			
aan			in	ien	on	oon	
aang	iang		ing		ong		ung
aap			ip	iep			
aat			it	iet	ot	oot	
aak	iak		ik		ok		uk









LESSON 1

DRILL 1. FUNDAMENTAL TONES

Up Ev	Up Ri	Lo Ev	Lo Ri	Lo De
				
33	55	11	10	42
m̂	m	m̂	m̂	m̂
nĝ	ng	nĝ	nĝ	nĝ
â	a	â	â	â
ê	e	ê	ê	ê
î	i	î	î	î
ô	o	ô	ô	ô
oô	oo	oô	oô	oô
aaɪ̂	aaɪ	aaɪ̂	aaɪ̂	aaɪ̂
eî	ei	eî	eî	eî
oî	oi	oî	oî	oî
ooɪ̂	ooɪ	ooɪ̂	ooɪ̂	ooɪ̂
aaʊ̂	aaʊ	aaʊ̂	aaʊ̂	aaʊ̂
iaʊ̂	iaʊ	iaʊ̂	iaʊ̂	iaʊ̂
iʊ̂	iʊ	iʊ̂	iʊ̂	iʊ̂

LESSON 1

DRILL 2. EIGHT TONES

Up Ev	Up Ri	Lo Ev	Lo Ri	Lo De	Up En	Mi En	Lo En
							
33	55	11	10	42	55	33	42

aam	aam	aam	aam	aam	aap	aap	aap
im	im	im	im	im	ip	ip	ip
iem	iem	iem	iem	iem	iep	iep	iep
aan	aan	aan	aan	aan	aat	aat	aat
in	in	in	in	in	it	it	it
ien	ien	ien	ien	ien	iet	iet	iet
on	on	on	on	on	ot	ot	ot
oon	oon	oon	oon	oon	oot	oot	oot
aang	aang	aang	aang	aang	aak	aak	aak
iang	iang	iang	iang	iang	iak	iak	iak
ing	ing	ing	ing	ing	ik	ik	ik
ong	ong	ong	ong	ong	ok	ok	ok
ung	ung	ung	ung	ung	uk	uk	uk

LESSON 2

INITIALS

	Unaspi- rated Stops	Aspi- rated Stops	Nasals	Frica- tives	Semi- Vowels
Labials	p	p'	m	f	
Dentals	t	t'	n	lh	l
Palatals	ch	ch'		s	y
Velar	k	k'	ng	h	
Labia- lized Velar	kw	kw'			w

LESSON 2

DRILL 3. INITIALS AND FINALS IN FUNDAMENTAL TONES

		a	e	i	o	oo
p		pa		pi	po	poo
p'		p'a	p'e	p'i	p'o	p'oo
m	m	ma	me	mi	mo	moo
f		fa		fi	fo	foo
t			te	ti	to	too
t'			t'e	t'i	t'o	t'oo
n		na	ne	ni		noo
lh			lhe	lhi	lho	lhoo
l		la	le	li	lo	loo
ch		cha	che	chi		choo
ch'		ch'a	ch'e	ch'i	ch'o	ch'oo
s		sa	se	si	so	soo
y		ya	ye	yi		
k		ka		ki	ko	koo
k'		k'a	k'e	k'i		k'oo
ng	ng	nga	nge	ngi	ngo	ngoo
h		ha	he	hi	ho	hoo
kw		kwa		kwi	kwo	
kw'		kw'a		kw'i		kw'oo
w		wa		wi	wo	woo

LESSON 2

DRILL 4. INITIALS AND FINALS IN FUNDAMENTAL TONES

	aai	ei	oi	ooi	aau	iau	iu
p	paai	pei	poi	pooi	paau	piau	
p'	p'aai	p'ei	p'oi		p'aau	p'iau	
m	maai	mei	moi	mooi	maau	miau	miu
f	faai	fei	foi		faau		
t	taai			tooi	taau	tiau	tiu
t'	t'aai		t'oi	t'ooi	t'aau	t'iau	t'iu
n	naai	nei	noi	nooi	naau	niau	niu
lh	lhaai		lhoi	lhooi	lhaau	lhiau	lhiu
l	laai		loi	looi	laau	liau	liu
ch	chaai		choi	chooi	chaau	chiau	chiu
ch'	ch'aai			ch'ooi	ch'aau	ch'iau	ch'iu
s	saai		soi	sooi	saau	siau	siu
y	yaai			yooi		yiau	yi
k	kaai	kei	koi	kooi	kaau	kiau	kiu
k'	k'aai	k'ei	k'oi	k'ooi	k'aau	k'iau	k'iu
ng	ngaai	ngei	ngoi	ngooi	ngaau	ngiau	
h	haai	hei	hoi	hooi	haau	hiau	hiu
kw	kwaai						
kw'							
w	waai		woi	wooi			

LESSON 2

DRILL 5. CERTAIN INITIALS AND FINALS IN FUNDAMENTAL TONES.

		a	e	i	o	oo
p	pā	pa	pā	pā	pā	pā
p'	p'ā	p'a	p'ā	p'ā	p'ā	p'ā
	pī	pi	pī	pī	pī	pī
	p'ī	p'i	p'ī	p'ī	p'ī	p'ī
t	tō	to	tō	tō	tō	tō
t'	t'ō	t'o	t'ō	t'ō	t'ō	t'ō
	toō	too	toō	toō	toō	toō
	t'oō	t'oo	t'oō	t'oō	t'oō	t'oō
ch	chē	che	chē	chē	chē	chē
ch'	ch'ē	ch'e	ch'ē	ch'ē	ch'ē	ch'ē
k	kā	ka	kā	kā	kā	kā
k'	k'ā	k'a	k'ā	k'ā	k'ā	k'ā
	ki	ki	kī	kī	kī	kī
	k'ī	k'i	k'ī	k'ī	k'ī	k'ī
kw	kwā	kwa	kwā	kwā	kwā	kwā
kw'	kw'ā	kw'a	kw'ā	kw'ā	kw'ā	kw'ā
lh	lhō	lho	lhō	lhō	lhō	lhō
l	lō	lo	lō	lō	lō	lō
	lhoō	lhoo	lhoō	lhoō	lhoō	lhoō
	loō	loo	loō	loō	loō	loō

LESSON 2

DRILL 6. CERTAIN INITIALS AND FINALS IN FUNDAMENTAL TONES

		aau		iau	
p	paaḽ	paau	paaṽ	paaṽ	paaṽ
p'	p'aaḽ	p'aa	p'aaṽ	p'aaṽ	p'aaṽ
	piaḽ	piaw	piaṽ	piaṽ	piaṽ
	p'iaḽ	p'ia	p'iaṽ	p'iaṽ	p'iaṽ
t	taaḽ	taaw	taaṽ	taaṽ	taaṽ
t'	t'aaḽ	t'aa	t'aaṽ	t'aaṽ	t'aaṽ
	tiaḽ	tia	tiaṽ	tiaṽ	tiaṽ
	t'iaḽ	t'ia	t'iaṽ	t'iaṽ	t'iaṽ
ch	chaaḽ	chaw	chaaṽ	chaaṽ	chaaṽ
ch'	ch'aaḽ	ch'aa	ch'aaṽ	ch'aaṽ	ch'aaṽ
	chiaḽ	chaw	chiaṽ	chiaṽ	chiaṽ
	ch'iaḽ	ch'ia	ch'iaṽ	ch'iaṽ	ch'iaṽ
k	kaaḽ	kaaw	kaaṽ	kaaṽ	kaaṽ
k'	k'aaḽ	k'aa	k'aaṽ	k'aaṽ	k'aaṽ
	kiaḽ	kia	kiaṽ	kiaṽ	kiaṽ
	k'iaḽ	k'ia	k'iaṽ	k'iaṽ	k'iaṽ
lh	lhaaḽ	lhaaw	lhaaṽ	lhaaṽ	lhaaṽ
l	laaḽ	laaw	laaṽ	laaṽ	laaṽ
	lhiaḽ	lhaw	lhiaṽ	lhiaṽ	lhiaṽ
	liaḽ	lia	liaṽ	liaṽ	liaṽ

LESSON 3

DRILL 7. INITIALS AND FINALS IN 8 TONES

	aam aap	im ip	iem iep	aan aat	in it	ien iet
p				paan	pin	pien
p'				p'aan	p'in	p'ien
m			miem	maan	min	
f				faan		
t	taam	tim	tiem	taan	tin	tien
t'	t'aam	t'im	t'iem	t'aan		t'ien
n	naam	nim	niem	naan		nien
lh	lhaam	lhim	lhiem	lhaan	lhin	lhien
l	laam	lim	chiem	laan	lin	lien
ch	chaam	chim		chaan	chin	chien
ch'	ch'aam	ch'im		ch'aan	ch'in	ch'ien
s	saam	sim	siem	saan	sin	sien
y		yim	yiem		yin	yien
k	kaam	kim	kiem	kaan	kin	kien
k'	k'aam	k'im	k'iem	k'aan	k'in	k'ien
ng	ngaam	ngim	ngiem	ngaan	ngin	ngien
h	haam	him	hiem	haan		hien
kw				kwaan		
kw'				kw'aan		
w				waan		

LESSON 3

DRILL 8. INITIALS AND FINALS IN 8 TONES

	on ot	oon oot	aang aak	iang iak	ing ik	ong ok	ung uk
p	pon		paang	piang	ping	pong	pung
p'			p'aang	p'iang	p'ing	p'ong	p'ung
m	mon	moon	maang	miang	ming	mong	mung
f	fon	foon	faang		fing	fong	fung
t	ton	toon	taang	tiang	ting	tong	tung
t'	t'on	t'oon	t'aang	t'iang	t'ing	t'ong	t'ung
n	non	noon	naang	niang	ning	nong	nung
lh	lhon	lhoon	lhaang	lhiang	lhing	lhong	lhung
l	lon	loon	laang	liang	ling	long	lung
ch	chon	choon	chaang	chiang	ching	chong	chung
ch'	ch'on	ch'oon	ch'aang	ch'iang	ch'ing	ch'ong	ch'ung
s	son	soon	saang	siang	sing	song	sung
y	yon	yoon	yaang	yiang	ying		yung
k	kon	koon	kaang	kiang	king	kong	kung
k'	k'on	k'oon	k'aang	k'iang	k'ing	k'ong	k'ung
ng	ngon	ngoon	ngaang	ngiang	nging	ngong	ngung
h	hon	hoon	haang	hiang	hing	hong	hung
kw	kwon	kwoon	kwaang			kwong	kwung
kw'	kw'on	kw'oon	kw'aang			kw'ong	kw'ung
w	won	woon	waang		wing	wong	

LESSON 3

DRILL 9. CERTAIN INITIALS AND FINALS IN 8 TONES

	aam	aan	iem	ien	im	in	
	aap	aat	iep	iet	ip	it	
t	taām	taam	taām	taām	taām	taap	taáp
t'	t'aām	t'aam	t'aām	t'aām	t'aām	t'aap	t'aáp
	taàn	taan	taàn	taàn	taàn	taat	taât
	t'aàn	t'aan	t'aàn	t'aàn	t'aàn	t'aat	t'aât
	tiēm	tiem	tiēm	tiēm	tiēm	tiep	tiệp
	t'iem	t'iem	t'iem	t'iem	t'iem	t'iep	t'iep
	tiēn	tien	tiēn	tiēn	tiēn	tiet	tiết
	t'ien	t'ien	t'ien	t'ien	t'ien	t'iet	t'iet
ch	chīm	chim	chīm	chīm	chīm	chip	chíp
ch'	ch'īm	ch'im	ch'īm	ch'īm	ch'īm	ch'ip	ch'íp
	chīn	chin	chīn	chīn	chīn	chit	chít
	ch'in	ch'in	ch'in	ch'in	ch'in	ch'it	ch'ít
	chaām	chaam	chaām	chaām	chaām	chaap	chaáp
	ch'aām	ch'aam	ch'aām	ch'aām	ch'aām	ch'aap	ch'aáp
k	kaàn	kaan	kaàn	kaàn	kaàn	kaat	kaât
k'	k'aàn	k'aan	k'aàn	k'aàn	k'aàn	k'aat	k'aât
	kiēm	kiem	kiēm	kiēm	kiēm	kiep	kiệp
	k'iem	k'iem	k'iem	k'iem	k'iem	k'iep	k'iep
	kiēn	kien	kiēn	kiēn	kiēn	kiet	k'iet
	k'ien	k'ien	k'ien	k'ien	k'ien	k'iet	k'iet

LESSON 3

DRILL 10. CERTAIN INITIALS AND FINALS IN 8 TONES

	aang aak	iang iak	on ot	oon oot				
p	paàng	paang	paăng	paạng	paâng	paak	paāk	paâk
p'	p'aàng	p'aang	p'aăng	p'aạng	p'aâng	p'aak	p'aāk	p'aâk
	piàng	piang	piăng	piạng	piâng	piak	piāk	piâk
	p'iàng	p'iang	p'iăng	p'iạng	p'iâng	p'iak	p'iāk	p'iâk
t	tòn	ton	tõn	tộ	tôn	tot	tôt	tôt
t'	t'òn	t'on	t'õn	t'ộ	t'ôn	t'ot	t'ôt	t'ôt
	toòn	toon	toõn	toộ	toôn	toot	toôt	toôt
	t'oòn	t'oon	t'oõn	t'oộ	t'oôn	t'oot	t'oôt	t'oôt
ch	chaàng	chaang	chaăng	chaạng	chaâng	chaak	chaāk	chaâk
ch'	ch'aàng	ch'aang	ch'aăng	ch'aạng	ch'aâng	ch'aak	ch'aāk	ch'aâk
	chiàng	chiang	chiăng	chiạng	chiâng	chiak	chiāk	chiâk
	ch'iàng	ch'iang	ch'iăng	ch'iạng	ch'iâng	ch'iak	ch'iāk	ch'iâk
k	kòn	kon	kõn	kộ	kôn	kot	kôt	kôt
k'	k'òn	k'on	k'õn	k'ộ	k'ôn	k'ot	k'ôt	k'ôt
	koòn	koon	koõn	koộ	koôn	koot	koôt	koôt
	k'oòn	k'oon	k'oõn	k'oộ	k'oôn	k'oot	k'oôt	k'oôt
lh	lhaàng	lhaang	lhaăng	lhaạng	lhaâng	lhaak	lhaāk	lhaâk
l	laàng	laang	laăng	laạng	laâng	laak	laāk	laâk
	lhiàng	lhiang	lhiăng	lhiạng	lhiâng	lhiak	lhiāk	lhiâk
	liàng	liang	liăng	liạng	liâng	liak	liāk	liâk

LESSON 4
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: To-sín, to-sín!
B: To-sín, to-sín!
2. A: Kw'oi naai haaí mot-yě?
B: Kw'oi naai haaí sí.
3. A: Níng naai haaí mot-yě?
B: Níng naai haaí pit.
4. A: Kw'oi naai haaí mot?
B: Kw'oi naai haaí poô*.
5. A: Níng naai haaí mot?
B: Kw'oi naai haaí i.
6. A: Naaí naai haaí chí?
B: Níng naai haaí chí?
7. A: Naaí naai haaí hoí*?
B: Kw'oi naai haaí hoí*.
8. A: Kw'oi yit naai haaí mot?
B: Níng yit naai haaí chí.
9. A: Naaí yit naai haaí wâ-pô*?
B: Kw'oi yit naai haaí wâ-pô*.
10. A: Toi-kiên, toi-kiên!
B: Toi-kiên, toi-kiên!

LESSON 4
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 早晨, 早晨.
B: 早晨, 早晨.
2. A: 該 㗎 係 乜 野?
B: 該 㗎 係 書.
3. A: 寧 㗎 係 乜 野?
B: 寧 㗎 係 筆.
4. A: 該 㗎 係 乜?
B: 寧 㗎 係 部.
5. A: 寧 㗎 係 乜?
B: 該 㗎 係 椅.
6. A: 乃 㗎 係 紙?
B: 寧 㗎 係 紙.
7. A: 乃 㗎 係 抬?
B: 該 㗎 係 抬.
8. A: 該 一 㗎 係 乜?
B: 寧 一 㗎 係 紙.
9. A: 乃 一 㗎 係 畫 報?
B: 該 一 㗎 係 畫 報.
10. A: 再 見, 再 見.
B: 再 見, 再 見.

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

1. to-sin, to-sin!	good morning!
2. kw'oï-naai	these, this
3. haaï	is, are, am, were, was
4. mot	what? what kind? anything
5. nïng naai	those, that
6. naaï naai	which? every
7. kw'oï yit-naai	these, these ones
8. nïng yit-naai	those, those ones
9. naaï yit-naai	which? which ones?
10. sï	book
11. pit	pen
12. poô*	notebook, exercise book
13. i	chair
14. chi	paper
15. hoï*	table, desk
16. wâ-oô*	magazine
17. toi-kiên, toi-kiên! (toi-kîng, toi-kîng!)	good-bye! to see you again!
18. kw'oï yit	this one
19. nïng yit	that one

LESSON 5
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ho la mà?
B: Ho ho. Nỉ ne?
A: Ho ho.
2. A: Kw'oị chỉ haaỉ m-haaỉ foon-pit?
B: Haaỉ, kw'oị chỉ haaỉ foon-pit.
3. A: Nặng chỉ haaỉ m-haaỉ yõn-pit?
B: M-haaỉ, nặng chỉ m-haaỉ yõn-pit?
4. A: kw'oị yit-poô haaỉ m-haaỉ t'o-ko poô*?
B: Haaỉ, nặng yit-poô haaỉ t'o-ko poô*.
5. A: Nặng yit chiàng haaỉ m-haaỉ pỏ-chi?
B: M-haaỉ, kw'oị yit-chiàng m-haaỉ pỏ-chi.
6. A: Kw'oị pon haaỉ toô-ing m-haaỉ?
B: Haaỉ, nặng pon haaỉ toô-ing.
7. A: Nặng chỉ haaỉ foon-pit m-haaỉ?
B: M-haaỉ, kw'oị chỉ m-haaỉ foon-pit.
8. A: Kw'oị yit-chỉ haaỉ yõn-pit m-haaỉ?
B: Haaỉ, nặng yit chỉ haaỉ yõn-pit.
9. A: Nặng yit-pon haaỉ t'o-ko poô* m-haaỉ?
B: M-haaỉ, kw'oị yit-pon m-haaỉ t'o-ko poô*.
10. A: Hỉng-to kiền.
B: Hỉng-to toi-kỉng.

LESSON 5

CRAL MATERIAL

1. A: 好喇嗎?
B: 好好, 你呢?
A: 好好.
2. A: 該枝係唔係粉筆?
B: 係, 該枝係粉筆.
3. A: 嗰枝係唔係鉛筆?
B: 唔係, 嗰枝唔係鉛筆.
4. A: 該一部係唔係草稿部?
B: 係, 嗰一部係草稿部.
5. A: 嗰一張係唔係報紙?
B: 唔係, 該一張唔係報紙.
6. A: 該本係字典唔係?
B: 係, 嗰本係字典.
7. A: 嗰枝係粉筆唔係?
B: 唔係, 該枝唔係粉筆.
8. A: 該一枝係鉛筆唔係?
B: 係, 嗰一枝係鉛筆.
9. A: 嗰一本係草稿部唔係?
B: 唔係, 該一本唔係草稿部.
10. A: 聽早見.
B: 聽早再見.

LESSON 5 VOCABULARY

1. ho	good, fine, allright, OK, right, very
2. la-mà	final particle
3. ne	final particle
4. m̄	not, cannot, negative prefix
5. n̄i (nei)	you
6. foon-pit	chalk
7. yōn-pit	pencil
8. t'o-ko poô*	writing tablet
9. pò-chi	newspaper
10. toô-ing	dictionary
11. pon	Auxilliary Noun (AN) volume, copy
12. poô	AN, department, volume, copy
13. chiàng	AN
14. ch̄i	AN
15. h̄ing-to	tomorrow
16. kiên (k̄ing)	to see
17. toi	again, once more

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nỉ ho mà?
B: Ngoi ho, nỉ ne?
A: Ngoi ho ho.
2. A: Kw'oỉ yit-kaàn haaỉ m-haaỉ hỏk-haaủ?
B: Haaỉ, kw'oỉ yit-kaàn haaỉ hỏk-haaủ.
3. A: Nặng yit-kaàn hỏk-haaủ yủ mỏ paàn-fỏng* ả?
B: Yủ, nặng yit-kaàn hỏk-haaủ yủ paàn-fỏng*.
4. A: Kw'oỉ yit-kaàn paàn-fỏng* yủ-mỏ lỏng-saàng ả?
B: Mỏ, nặng yit-kaàn paàn-fỏng* mỏ lỏng-saàng.
5. A: Nặng yit-kaàn paàn-fỏng* yủ-mỏ haak-paan ne?
B: yủ, kw'oỉ yit-kaàn paàn-fỏng* yủ haak-paan.
6. A: Kw'oỉ yit-kaàn paàn-fỏng* yủ hỏk-saàng mỏ ne?
B: Mỏ, nặng yit-kaàn paàn-fỏng* mỏ hỏk-saàng*.
7. A: Nặng yit-kaàn uk yủ t'ỉang mỏ ne?
B: Yủ, kw'oỉ yit-kaàn uk yủ t'ỉang.
8. A: Kw'oỉ yit-kaàn uk yủ t'ỏng* mà?
B: Mỏ, nặng yit-kaàn uk mỏ t'ỏng*.
9. A: Nặng yit-kaàn uk yủ mỏn mà?
B: Yủ, kw'ỉ yit-kaàn uk yủ mỏn.
10. A: M-kỏỉ, m-kỏỉ.
B: M-soi m-kỏỉ.

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你好嗎?
B: 我好,你呢?
A: 我好好。
2. A: 該一間係唔係學校?
B: 係,該一間係學校。
3. A: 噃一間學校有冇班房呀?
B: 有,噃一間學校有冇班房。
4. A: 該一間班房有冇先生呀?
B: 有,噃一間班房有冇先生。
5. A: 噃一間班房有冇黑板呢?
B: 有,該一間班房有冇黑板。
6. A: 該一間班房有學生有呢?
B: 有,噃一間班房有學生。
7. A: 噃一間屋有牆有呢?
B: 有,該一間屋有牆。
8. A: 該一間屋有窗嗎?
B: 有,噃一間屋有窗。
9. A: 噃一間屋有門嗎?
B: 有,該一間屋有門。
10. A: 唔該,唔該。
B: 唔使唔該。

LESSON 6
VOCABULARY

1. mà	final particle
2. ngoi	I, me
3. kaan	AN
4. hok-haaü	school
5. paan-fong*	classroom
6. hing-saang	teacher, Mr., sir
7. hok-saang	student
8. haak-paan	blackboard
9. t'iang	wall
10. t'ong	window
11. uk	house, home
12. mōn	door
13. yiü	to have, there is
14. mò	to have not, there isn't
15. m-koi, m-koi	thank you, excuse me, pardon me, much obliged
16. m-soi	to need not, it is unnecessary
17. a	final particle

LESSON 7
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ki ho la-mà?
B: Ki ho a. Nì ne?
A: Ki ho.
2. A: Nì hooi m-hooi kaaï* à?
B: Hooi, ngoi hooi kaaï*.
3. A: K'ooi hooi kaaï*, k'ui hooi toò mot à?
B: K'ooi hooi kaaï*, k'ooi hooi maai kaaï.
4. A: Niâk maai kaaï m-maai ne?
B: M-maai, ngoi m-maai kaaï.
5. A: K'ooi m-maai kaaï, k'ooi maai mot ne?
B: K'ooi m-maai kaaï, k'ooi maai maai.
6. A: Nì hiâk faân mà?
B: M-hiâk, ngoi m-hiâk faân.
7. A: Niâk m-hiâk faân, niâk mot ne?
B: Ngoi m-hiâk faân, ngoi hiâk foon.
8. A: Nì maai kaaï mà?
B: M-maai, ngoi m-maai kaaï.
9. A: Naaï-kwoi maai maai à?
B: K'ooi maai maai.
10. A: Ngoi taau lò.
B: Maân-maân* haâng.

LESSON 7
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 幾好喇嗎?
B: 幾好呀. 你呢?
A: 幾好.
2. A: 你去唔去街呀?
B: 去, 我去街.
3. A: 佢去街, 佢去做乜呀?
B: 佢去街, 佢去買雞.
4. A: 送買雞唔買呢?
B: 唔買, 我唔買雞.
5. A: 佢唔買雞, 佢買乜呢?
B: 佢唔買雞, 佢買米.
6. A: 你吃飯嗎?
B: 唔吃, 我唔吃飯.
7. A: 送唔吃飯, 送吃乜呢?
B: 哦唔吃飯, 我吃粉.
8. A: 你買雞嗎?
B: 唔買, 我唔買雞.
9. A: 乃個買米呀?
B: 佢買米.
10. A: 我走囉.
B: 慢慢行!

LESSON 7
READING MATERIAL

Kw'oi 間係學校。

Kw'oi 間學校有先生,有學生。

我係學生,你係學生, ngoi 係學生,佢
係先生。

一個學生有三 chi 筆,四本書。

Kw'oi 間班房有五張枱*,六張 yi,七 chi
粉筆,八個學生,九 chi yon 筆,十本草-ko pô*,有
報紙。

1. Characters for reading:

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
係	有	有	你	我	學	校	間	生	佢
248	1462	700	735	757	300	246	386	934	534

2. Characters for writing:

1	2	3	4	5
係	有	有	你	我
248	1462	700	735	757

LESSON 7
VOCABULARY

1. k'ool	he, her, him, it
2. niâk	you (plural); (singular in possessive case)
3. ngoi	we, us
4. maai	to buy
5. kaaï	chicken
6. maai	raw rice
7. faân	cooked rice
8. foon	noodle, powder
9. kaaï*	street
10. hooï kaaï	to go out
11. hiâk	to eat
12. toô	to do, work, make
13. maân-maân* haâng!	good-bye! (walk slowly)
14. ki-ho la-mā (kei-ho la-mā)	how are you?
15. taau	to leave, to run
16. naaï kwoï	who?
17. a	final particle
18. ch'oot kaaï* (ch'oot kaaï)	to go out

LESSON 8
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ki-hō* à? Ho mà?
B: Ho ho. Nì ne?
A: Ho ho.
2. A: Nì haaí Chùng-Kwok ngìn yik-waāk Mī-Kwok ngìn?
B: Ngoi haaí Mī-Kwok ngìn, m-haaí Chùng-Kwok ngìn.
3. A: Niāk hōk Hoī-Saàn wâ* yik-waāk Mī-Kwok wâ*?
B: Ngoi hōk Hoī-Saàn wâ*, m-hōk Mī-Kwok wâ*.
4. A: K'ool nīng-paāk Hoī-Saàn wâ* yik-waāk Mī-Kwok wâ*?
B: K'ool mīng-paāk Mī-Kwok wâ*, m-mīng-paāk Hoī-Saàn wâ*.
5. A: Ngoi kong Hoī-Saàn wâ* yik-waāk Yīng-Kwok wâ*?
B: Ngoi kong Hoī-Saàn wâ*, m-kong Yīng-Kwok wâ*.
6. A: Niāk ũk Chùng-moōn sī yik-waāk Yīng-Moōn sī?
B: Ngoi ũk Chùng-Moōn sī, m-ũk Yīng-Moōn sī.
7. A: Ngoi lhe Chùng-Moōn toō yik-waāk Yīng-Moōn toō?
B: Nì lhe Chùng-Moōn toō, m-lhe Yīng-Moōn toō.
8. A: K'iāk hiau Hoī-Saàn wâ* yik-waāk Mī-Kwok wâ*?
B: K'iāk hiau Mī-Kwok wâ*, m-hiau Hoī-Saàn wâ*.
9. A: Ngoi kaaū Hoī-Saàn wâ* yik-waāk Mī-Kwok wâ*?
B: Nì kaaū Hoī-Saàn wâ*, m-kaaū Mī-Kwok wâ*.
10. A: Toi-kiên, toi-kiên!
B: Toi-kiên, toi-kiên!

LESSON 8
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 幾 妥 呀? 好 嗎?
B: 好 好. 你 呢?
A: 好 好.
2. A: 你 係 中 國 人 抑 或 美 國 人?
B: 我 係 美 國 人, 唔 係 中 國 人.
3. A: 我 造 學 台 山 話 抑 或 美 國 話?
B: 哦 我 學 台 山 話, 唔 學 美 國 話.
4. A: 佢 明 白 台 山 話 抑 或 美 國 話?
B: 佢 明 白 美 國 話, 唔 明 白 台 山 話.
5. A: 哦 講 台 山 話 抑 或 英 國 話?
B: 哦 講 台 山 話, 唔 講 英 國 話.
6. A: 我 造 讀 中 文 書 抑 或 英 文 書?
B: 哦 讀 中 文 書, 唔 讀 英 文 書.
7. A: 我 你 寫 中 文 字 抑 或 英 文 字?
B: 你 寫 中 文 字, 唔 寫 英 文 字.
8. A: 你 啲 曉 台 山 話 抑 或 美 國 話?
B: 你 曉 美 國 話, 唔 曉 台 山 話.
9. A: 我 你 教 台 山 話 抑 或 美 國 話?
B: 你 教 台 山 話, 唔 教 美 國 話.
10. A: 再 見, 再 見.
B: 再 再 見, 再 見.

LESSON 8
READING MATERIAL

Kw'oŋ naai 學生係美國人, nīng naai 先生
係中國人.

Ngoŋ 學 hoŋ-ŋ 話*, m-學美國話*; ngoŋ 寫
中文字, m-寫英文字; 讀中文書, m-讀英文
書.

Kw'oŋ 個先生係 hoŋ-ŋ 人, 佢教 hoŋ-ŋ 話*,
m-教美國話*, 佢係一個好先生.

1. Characters for reading:

11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
廣	東	話	美	國	教	先	地	人	好
571	1356	1401	683	569	397	1028	1129	1448	291

2. Characters for writing:

6	7	8	9	10
人	先	生	佢	地
1448	1028	934	534	1129

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

1. ki-hō* ă?	how are you? how is it? in what way?
2. hôk	to learn, study
3. kaaû	to teach
4. kong	to speak, talk, say, tell
5. mīng-paāk	to understand, understandable
6. lhe	to write
7. Hoī-Saân wâ*	Toishan dialect
8. Mī-Kwok wâ*	American language
9. Chùng-Moōn sī	Chinese book
10. ûk	to study, read
11. Yīng-Moōn sī	English book
12. Chùng-Moōn toô	Chinese character
13. Yik-waāk(ngik-waāk)	or, either...or
14. Chùng-Kwok ngīn	Chinese person
15. Yīng-Moōn toô	English word
16. Mī-Kwok ngīn	American person
17. hiau (woī)	to understand, know how
18. k' iāk	they, them
19. Yīng-Kwok wâ*	English language

LESSON 9
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nỉ hooỉ naaỉ* ả?
B: Ngoỉ hooỉ Lủk-koỏn Ngooỉ-Ngoỏn Hỏk-Haaủ. Nỉ ne?
A: Ngoỉ faỏn hooỉ uk-k'ỉ.
2. A: Ngoỉ pi mot nỉ ả?
B: Nỉ pi t'ing* ngoỉ.
3. A: Nỉ pi m-pi t'ing* k'ooỉ ả?
B: Pi, ngoỉ pi t'ing* k'ooỉ.
4. A: Naaỉ kwoỉ pi t'ing* ngoỉ ne?
B: K'ỉảk pi t'ing* nỉ.
5. A: Niảk kỉ lủn* pi naaỉ-kwoỉ ne?
B: Ngoỉ kỉ lủn* pi k'ooỉ.
6. A: K'ooỉ lủ lủn* pi nỉ m-lủ ả?
B: M-lủ, k'ooỉ m-lủ lủn* pi ngoỉ.
7. A: Nỉ lủng m-lủng yẻ pi ngoỉ ả?
B: Lủng, ngoỉ lủng yẻ pi nỉ.
8. A: K'ooỉ a ing-wả* pi nỉ m-a ả?
B: M-a, k'ooỉ m-a ing-wả* pi ngoỉ.
9. A: Niảk a m-a ing-pỏ pi k'ooỉ ne?
B: A, ngoỉ a ing-pỏ pi k'ooỉ.
10. A: Nỉ aỏk-haỏn mả?
B: Ngoỉ aỏk-haỏn. Nỉ ne?
A: Ngoỉ m-aỏk-haỏn.

LESSON 9
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你 去 乃 呀?
B: 我 去 陸 軍 語 言 學 校, 你 呢?
A: 我 返 去 屋 企.
2. A: 我 俾 乜 你 呀?
B: 你 俾 錢 我.
3. A: 你 俾 唔 俾 錢 佢 呀?
B: 俾, 我 俾 錢 佢.
4. A: 乃 個 俾 錢 我 呢?
B: 啲 俾 錢 你.
5. A: 送 寄 信 俾 乃 個 呢?
B: 哦 寄 信 俾 佢.
6. A: 佢 寫 信 俾 你 唔 寫 呀?
B: 唔 寫, 佢 唔 寫 信 俾 我.
7. A: 你 送 唔 送 野 俾 我 呀?
B: 送, 我 送 野 俾 你.
8. A: 佢 打 雷 話 俾 你 唔 打 呀?
B: 唔 打, 佢 唔 打 電 話 俾 我.
9. A: 送 打 唔 打 電 報 俾 佢 呢?
B: 打, 哦 打 電 報 俾 佢.
10. A: 你 得 閒 嗎?
B: 我 得 閒, 你 呢?
A: 我 唔 得 閒.

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oŋ 間係美國陸軍語言學校。

Kw'oŋ naai先生係中國人,係hoŋ-山人;學生係美國人,m-係中國人。

Ngoŋ m-hiau講hoŋ-山話,m-曉寫中文字;nŋng個先生教ngoŋ講hoŋ-山話*,讀中文書,寫中文字;ngoŋ m-講英文,m-讀英文書,m-寫英文字。

1. Characters for reading:

21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
陸	軍	語	言	中	文	書	英	講	讀
646	557	1378	356	145	672	1008	1485	504	1352

2. Characters for writing:

11	12	13	14	15
語	言	學	校	教
1378	356	300	246	397

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

1. pi, (pei), (i)	to give, indirect object agent
2. lhung	to present to
3. ki	to send (mail)
4. a ing-wâ*	to make telephone call
5. a ing-pô	to send telegram
6. t'ing* (ngaân*)	money
7. lhin*	letter
8. lhe lhin*	to write letter
9. yê*, (hing-nê*)(yê)	thing, object, affair
10. naaï*, (naaï-ch'ooï)	where?
11. lûk-koôn*	army
12. ngooï-ngoôn	language
13. hôk-haâu	school
14. aâk-haân	to have leisure time
15. faân	to return
16. uk-k'i	home
17. faân uk-k'i	to return

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Wōng Lhǐng-Saàng, nǐ kwoi fòò-ngǐn* ho mã?
B: Kboi ho ho. Nǐ kwoi fòò-ngǐn* ne?
A: Kboi yiák ho ho.
2. A: Wōng Lhǐng-Saàng haaí ki hǒ* kwoi naām-ngǐn* à?
B: Wōng Lhǐng-Saàng haaí ho naām-ngǐn*.
3. A: Wōng Fòò-Ngǐn* haaí ki hǒ* kwoi nui-ngǐn* à?
B: Wōng Fòò-Ngǐn* haaí ho liang kwoi nui-ngǐn*.
4. A: Li Lhǐng-Saàng haaí m-haaí ho t'ùng-mǐng kwoi hōk-Saàng*?
B: Haaí, Li Lhǐng-Saàng haaí ho t'ùng-mǐng kwoi hōk-Saàng*.
5. A: Li Lhǐng-Saàng haaí m-haaí ho pon-lhoô kwoi naām-ngǐn* ne?
B: Haaí, Li Lhǐng-Saàng yiák haaí ho pon-lhoô kwoi naām-ngǐn*.
6. A: Kw'oi kǎ ch'è haaí m-haaí ho kwǐ kwoi à?
B: Haaí, kw'oi kǎ ch'è haaí ho kwǐ kwoi.
7. A: Nǐng kǎ ch'è haaí m-haaí ho kwǐ kwoi ne?
B: Haaí nǐng kǎ ch'è yiák haaí ho kwǐ kwoi.
8. A: Kw'oi kǎ ch'è haaí m-haaí ho p'iāng kwoi à?
B: M-haaí, kw'oi kǎ ch'è m-haaí ho p'iāng kwoi.
9. A: Nǐng kǎ ch'è haaí m-haaí ho p'iāng kwoi ne?
B: M-haaí, nǐng kǎ ch'è yiák m-haaí ho p'iāng kwoi.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: Ool-m-chî, ool-m-chî.

B: M-kin-yiaû, m-kin-yiaû.

LESSON 10
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 黃先生,你個夫人好嗎?
B: 佢好好,你個夫人呢?
A: 佢亦好好.
2. A: 黃先生係幾晏個男人呀?
B: 黃先生係好男人.
3. A: 黃夫人係幾晏個女人呀?
B: 黃夫人係好靚個女人.
4. A: 李先生係唔係好聰明個學生?
B: 係,李先生係好聰明個學生.
5. A: 李先生係唔係好本事個男人呢?
B: 係,李先生係好本事個男人.
6. A: 該架車係唔係好貴個呀?
B: 係,該架車係好貴個.
7. A: 嗰架車係唔係好貴個呢?
B: 係,嗰架車係好貴個.
8. A: 該架車係唔係好平個呀?
B: 唔係,該架車係好平個.
9. A: 嗰架車係唔係好平個呢?
B: 唔係,嗰架車係好平個.
10. A: 對唔住,對唔住.
B: 唔緊要,唔緊要.

LESSON 10
READING MATERIAL

黃二係學生,佢係美國陸軍語言學校個學生;李四亦係 kw'oi 間學校個學生. 黃二讀中文書,寫中文字,李四亦讀中文書,寫中文字.

黃二係男人*,係一個好好個人;李四亦係男人*,亦係一個好好個人; k'iek 亦係好聰明個人, k'iek 亦有好貴個車;黃二有 fod 人*,黃 fod 人*係一個好聰明個女人*;李四亦有 fod 人*.李 fod 人*亦係一個好聰明個女人*.

1. Characters for reading:

31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
男	女	太	字	亦	都	貴	車	黃	李
729	775	1080	1331	1485	1159	552	47	1435	598

2. Characters for writing:

16	17	18	19	20
陸	軍	讀	中	文
646	557	1352	145	672

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. Ooi-m-chî, ooi-m-chî | sorry, I'm sorry, pardon me |
| 2. m-kin-yiâu | it doesn't matter, not at all,
that's alright |
| 3. foò-ngî* ⁿ | Mrs., madam, wife |
| 4. Wōng | surname |
| 5. Li | surname |
| 6. nui-ngî* ⁿ | woman, female, wife |
| 7. naām-ngî* ⁿ | man, male, husband |
| 8. yiâk | also, too, moreover, in
addition to |
| 9. liàng | beautiful, handsome |
| 10. pon-lhoô | capable |
| 11. t'ûng-mîng | intelligent, clever |
| 12. p'îāng | inexpensive, economical |
| 13. kwî | expensive |
| 14. kâ | AN, frame, final particle |
| 15. ch'ê | car, automobile, vehicle |
| 16. kwoi | AN |

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ki hō̄ à, kîn-lōi mōng mà?
B: Kîn-lōi ho mōng. Nî ne?
A: Ngoi kîn-lōi m-mōng.
2. A: Kim-ngit kwoi hîng-hî ho m-ho à?
B: Ho, kim-ngit kwoi hîng-hei ho ho.
3. A: Tōng-ngit* ngik m-ngik ne?
B: Ngik, tōng-ngit* ho ngik.
4. A: T'ing-ngit liang m-liang à?
B: Liang, t'ing-ngit fî-siang chi liang.
5. A: Nî kwoi foò-ngin* kò mà?
B: Kò, ngoi kwoi foò-ngin* ki kò.
6. A: K'ool kwoi lhaàm-min-toi aai mà?
B: M-aai, k'ool kwoi lhaàm-min-toi m-aai.
7. A: Ngoi kwoi lhaàm-min-toi fî mà?
B: M-fî, nî kwoi lhaàm-min-toi m-fî, k'ool saau-aak-taai.
8. A: Ngoi kwoi lhaàm-min-toi aai m-aai à?
B: M-aai, nî kwoi lhaàm-min-toi m-aai, k'ool ho lhaai.
9. A: Kiak kim-ngit kaaù m-kaaù à?
B: Kaaù, ngoi kim-ngit fî-siang chi kaaù.
10. A: Nî kim-ngit kòk-aak ki-hō̄*à?

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Ngoi kim-ngit kòk-aak ho ho. Nl ne?

A: Ngoi kim-ngit kòk-aak m-haai ki ho.

LESSON 11
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 幾安呀,近來忙嗎?
B: 近來好忙,你呢?
A: 我近來唔忙.
2. A: 今日個天氣好唔好呀?
B: 好,今日個天氣好好.
3. A: 昨日熱唔熱呢?
B: 熱,昨日好熱.
4. A: 前日涼唔涼呀?
B: 涼,前日非常之涼.
5. A: 你個夫人高嗎?
B: 高,我個夫人幾高.
6. A: 佢個三紋仔矮嗎?
B: 唔矮,佢個三紋仔唔矮.
7. A: 我個三紋仔肥嗎?
B: 唔肥,你個三紋仔唔肥,佢瘦得連.
8. A: 我個三紋仔大唔大呀?
B: 唔大,你個三紋仔唔大,佢好細.
9. A: 遙今日疚唔疚呀?
B: 疚,哦今日非常之疚.
10. A: 你今日覺得幾安呀?
B: 我今日覺得好好,你呢?
A: 我今日覺得唔係幾好.

LESSON 11
READING MATERIAL

黃先生講 ho¹山話*, 佢個女 m- hiau 講 ho¹-
山話*.

黃先生好高, 好大, 好肥; 佢個女好 aai
好細, 好 saad.

今日天氣幾好, m- 冷 m- 熱. 黃先生去
街, 佢個女亦去街; k'ia¹ 打電報 pi 黃 fo¹ 人*,
亦寄錢 pi 黃 fo¹ 人*.

黃 fo¹ 人* 寫信 pi 黃先生, 亦送野 pi 佢
個女.

1. Characters for reading:

41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
天	氣	日	幾	冷	熱	大	細	街	牆
1142	270	1452	439	582	362	1079	910	375	1240

2. Characters for writing:

21	22	23	24	25
講	廣	東	話	書
504	571	1356	1401	1008

LESSON 11
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. hìng-hì | weather |
| 2. kìm-ngít | today |
| (kìm-ngít*)(kìm-ngít) | |
| 3. tặng-ngít, (tặng-ngít*) | yesterday |
| (tặng-ngít)(tỏk-ngít*) | |
| 4. t'ing-ngít, (t'ing-ngít*) | day before yesterday |
| (t'ing-ngít) | |
| 5. kìn-loi* | recently, lately |
| 6. lhaâm-min-toi | child, son |
| (lhaai-min-toi*) | |
| 7. ki, (kei) | quite, a few, several, how? |
| 8. fì-sing-chì | extremely, extraordinary, |
| | exceedingly |
| 9. kò | tall, high, superior |
| 10. aai | big, large, old in age |
| 11. lhaai | small, little, young in age |
| 12. fì | fat, bulky, greasy |
| 13. saaù | skinny, thin |
| 14. laàng | cold, chilly |
| 15. ngik | hot, warm; heat |
| 16. aai | short in height |
| 17. mống | busy |

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 18. | kaaû | tired |
| 19. | kòk-aâk (kòk-aak) | to feel |
| 20. | aâk-taai | too, intensive degree |

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nî hiāk-ê faân mî à?
B: Ngoi hiāk-ê lo. Nî ne?
A: Ngoi mî hiāk.
2. A: Naaï yit-chî foon-pit ch'iăng-kwò kw'oi yit-chî foon-pit à?
B: Nîng yit-chî foon-pit ch'iăng-kwò kw'oi yit-chî foon-pit.
3. A: Naaï-kwoi kwoi yōn-pit on-kwò ngoi kwoi yōn-pit?
B: Nî kwoi yōn-pit on-kwò ngoi kwoi yōn-pit.
4. A: Naaï yit-maân pi-kaaù kîm-maân laàng naai à?
B: Tòk-maân pi-kaaù kîm-maân laàng naai.
5. A: Naaï ngîr pi-kaaù kîm-ngîr nòn naai à?
B: Tòk-ngîr pi-kaaù kîm-ngîr nòn naai.
6. A: Naaï kwoi naai t'ing* pi nî naai t'ing* oò ho oò?
B: K'ooi naai t'ing* pi ngoi naai t'ing* oò ho oò.
7. A: Naaï kwoi kwoi toi-nooi pi nî kwoi toi-nooi siau ho oò ne?
B: K'ooi kwoi toi-nui pi ngoi kwoi toi-nooi siau ho oò.
8. A: K'ooi kwoi lhaâm-min-toi yiù-mò ngoi kwoi lhaâm-min-toi kw'oi t'ùng-ming à?

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Yiù, k'ool kwoi lhaàm-min-toi yiù nì kwoi
lhaàm-min-toi kw'oi t'ùng-ming.

9. A: Ngoi hūng nì hūng k'ool, naai kwoi tooi kò,
naai kwoi chỉ aai ne?

B: Nì hūng ngoi hūng k'ool, nì tooi kò, ngoi
chỉ aai.

10. A: Niāk₀ki-si* taau à?

B: Ngoi kìm-ngit taau. Niāk ne?

A: Ngoi kìm-maen taau.

LESSON 12
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你吃咩飯未呀?
B: 我吃咩囉,你呢?
A: 我未吃.
2. A: 乃一枝粉筆長過該一枝粉筆呀?
B: 寧一枝粉筆長過該一枝粉筆.
3. A: 乃個個鉛筆短過我個鉛筆?
B: 你個鉛筆短過我個鉛筆.
4. A: 乃一晚比較今晚冷呀?
B: 昨晚比較今晚冷呀.
5. A: 乃日比較今日暖呀?
B: 昨日比較今日暖呀.
6. A: 乃個呀錢比你呀錢多好多?
B: 佢呀錢比我呀錢多好多.
7. A: 乃個個仔女比你個仔女少好多呢?
B: 佢個仔女比我個仔女少好多.
8. A: 佢個三攸仔有冇我個三攸仔該聰明呀?
B: 有,佢個三攸仔有冇你個三攸仔該聰明.
9. A: 我同你同佢,乃個最高,乃個至矮呢?
B: 你同我同佢,你最高,我至矮.
10. A: 送幾時走呀?
B: 哦今日走,送呢?
A: 哦今晚走.

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

你個車大過我個車,亦貴過我個車,
你 naai 錢*多過我 naai 錢*,我 naai 錢*少過
你 naai 錢*;我個 foò人*高過你個 foò人*;我個
女聰明過你個女.

Ngoi 三個人,我高過你,你高過佢;我
至高,佢至 aai

我有兩 chi yōn筆, kw'oī chi比 nīng chi 長
naai , nīng chi比 kw'oī chi短 naai .

今晚比較昨晚暖 naai ,昨晚比較前
晚暖 naai 今晚有昨晚 kw'oī ūng昨晚有前
晚 kw'oī ūng

1. Characters for reading:

51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
長	短	多	少	昨	今	前	晚	高	過

64	1340	1181	1002	1294	404	1254	661	477	568
----	------	------	------	------	-----	------	-----	-----	-----

2. Characters for writing:

26	27	28	29	30
昨	今	前	日	晚
1294	404	1254	1452	661

LESSON 12
VOCABULARY

1. ch' iāng long in length and in time,
merit
2. on short in length and in time,
deficient
3. ũng cold, chilly
4. nòn warm
5. oò many, much
6. siau few, little, seldom,
7. chĩ superlative degree
8. tooĩ superlative degree
9. pi-kaaũ to compare with
10. pi, (pei), (i) to compare with
11. kwò (kò) than, comparative particle
12. kw' oĩ so, to such a degree
13. tǝng-maṽn, (tòk-maṽn*), last night, yesterday
(tòk-maṽn*) evening
14. kĩm-maṽn tonight, this evening
15. t' ینگ-maṽn night before last
16. hũng and, for, with; same,
together
17. toi-nooi children, son and daughter
18. ki-sĩ (ki-sĩ*)
(ki-sĩ*) when?

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| 19. e | suffix for past tense |
| 20. mi | not yet |
| 21. naai, (nit) | comparative degree |

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nl sik m-sik kong Hoï-Saân wâ* â?
B: Sik, ngoi sik kong siau siau.
2. A: Kw'oï naai faân ho m-ho kiak â?
B: Ho, kw'oï naai faân ho hiak.
3. A: Kw'oï naai ch'â ho m-ho ngim ne?
B: M-ho, kw'oï naai ch'â m-ho ngim.
4. A: Kw'oï ch'oot hî ho m-ho haai â?
B: Ho, nîng ch'oot hî ho ho haai.
5. A: Kw'oï naai yim-ngôk ho m-ho hiang ne?
B: M-ho, kw'oï naai yim-ngôk m-haai ho ho hiang.
6. A: Nîng hiaü loô ho m-ho haang â?
B: Ho, kw'oï hiaü loô ki ho haang.
7. A: Kw'oï kaân uk ho m-ho chí ne?
B: M-ho, nîng kaân uk m-haai ki ho chí.
8. A: Nîng toôn hiang-sooi ho m-ho moôn â?
B: Ho, kw'oï toôn hiang-sooi fi-siăng chí ho moôn.
9. A: Kw'oï kîng saâm ho m-ho chiak ne?
B: M-ho, nîng kîng saâm fi-siăng chí m-ho chiak.
10. A: Nl kong Hoï-Saân wâ* kong-aak ho ho.
B: M-kaam ông, m-kaam ông.

LESSON 13
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你識唔識講台山話*呀?
B: 識,我識講少少.
2. A: 該嘅飯好唔好吃呀?
B: 好,該嘅飯好吃.
3. A: 該嘅茶好唔好飲呢?
B: 唔好,該嘅茶唔好飲.
4. A: 該齣戲好唔好睇呀?
B: 好,寧齣戲好好睇.
5. A: 該嘅音樂好唔好聽呢?
B: 唔好,該嘅音樂唔係好好聽.
6. A: 寧條路好唔好行呀?
B: 好,該條路幾好行.
7. A: 該間屋好唔好住呢?
B: 唔好,寧間屋唔係幾好住.
8. A: 寧樽香水好唔好聞呀?
B: 好,該樽香水非常之好聞.
9. A: 該件衫好唔好着呢?
B: 唔好,寧件衫非常之唔好着.
10. A: 你講台山話*講得好.
B: 唔敢當,唔敢當.

LESSON 13
READING MATERIAL

今日黃先生 m- 讀書, 佢同黃 foò 人* 去
街買野. 黃先生買中文書, 亦買英文書,
nīng naai 書好好睇. 黃 foò 人* 買 saam, 買香水,
nīng 件衫幾好着, nīng toon 香水幾好聞.

k' iāk 睇戲, nīng 出係中國個戲, nīng
出戲 m- 係幾好睇; k' iāk 聽音樂, nīng naai 係
廣東個音樂, nīng naai 音樂 m- 係幾好聽;
k' iāk 買屋, nīng 間屋 m- 係幾好住.

k' iāk 個朋友今晚打電話 pi k' iāk, 請
k' iāk 吃晚飯; nīng naai 飯 m- 係幾好吃.

1. Characters for reading:

61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
請	出	去	買	粉	住	水	聞	睇	聽
1231	155	320	659	177	124	1015	673	1106	1131

2. Characters for writing:

31	32	33	34	35
美	英	國	好	住
683	1485	569	291	124

LESSON 13
VOCABULARY

1. m-ho	don't, had better not, not good
2. t'iang (t'ing)	please, to invite, request
3. ngim	to drink
4. ch'a	tea
5. ch'oot	AN, out, to exit, to put out
6. hī	show, movie, to make fun of
7. haai	to see, visit
8. yim-ngôk	music
9. hiàng	to listen, obey
10. hiañ	AN
11. loô	road, way, path
12. haang loô	to walk
13. chí	to reside, to live
14. toñ	bottle
15. hiàng-sooi	perfume
16. moñ	to smell, to hear
17. saam	coat, dress
18. chiak saam	to dress, to wear
19. t'oô	to sit
20. Kwong-Ũng	Kwóng-Tung Province

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nỉ hiak yien* mã?
B: Oồ-tê, oồ-tê. Ngoi m-hiak yien*.
2. A: Ch'ín Lhng-Saang ò kw'oi* mã?
B: Ò kw'oi*, Ch'ín Lhng-Saang ò kw'oi*.
3. A: Li lhiau-te kw'oi-si* ò kw'oi* mã?
B: M-ò kw'oi*, Li Lhiau-te kw'oi si* m-ò kw'oi*.
4. A: Wōng Lhng-Saang kwoi p'aang-yiū ò m-ò kw'oi* à?
B: Ò kw'oi*, Wōng Lhng-Saang kwoi p'aang-yiū ò kw'oi*.
5. A: Li Foò-Ngĩn* kwoi foô-t'ín yien-toi ò m-ò kw'oi* ne?
B: M-ò kw'oi*, Li Foò-Ngĩn* kwoi foô-t'ín yien-toi m-ò kw'oi*.
6. A: Wōng Lhiau-te kwoi moô-t'ín ò naai* à?
B: Wōng Lhiau-te kwoi moô-t'ín ò nĩng*.
7. A: Nỉ kwoi nooi kw'oi-si* ò naai* ne?
B: Ngoi kwoi nooi kw'oi-si* ò kw'oi*.
8. A: K'ool kwoi toi ki-si* ò kw'oi* à?
B: K'ool kwoi toi kĩm-ngĩt ò kw'oi*.
9. A: Nỉ kwoi nooi p'aang-yiū kĩm-ngĩt ki-si* ò kw'oi* ne?
B: Ngoi kwoi nooi p'aang-yiū kĩm-ngĩt hĩ-nĩ ò kw'oi*.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: Ồ ngoi kw'oi* hiak t'aan ping faan, ho ma?

B: M-ho lo. Oo-tê-lhaai lo. M-ho haak-hi lo.

LESSON 14
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你吃煙嗎?
B: 多謝,多謝.我唔吃煙.
2. A: 陳先生到該^{*}嗎?
B: 到該,陳先生到該^{*}.
3. A: 李小姐該時到該^{*}嗎?
B: 唔到該,李小姐該時唔到該^{*}.
4. A: 黃先生個朋友到唔到該^{*}呀?
B: 到該,黃先生個朋友到該^{*}.
5. A: 李夫人^{*}個父親現在到唔到該^{*}呢?
B: 唔到該^{*},李夫人^{*}個父親現在唔到該^{*}.
6. A: 黃小姐個母親到乃^{*}呀?
B: 黃小姐個母親到嚟^{*}.
7. A: 你個女該時到乃^{*}呢?
B: 我個女該時到該^{*}.
8. A: 佢個仔幾時到該^{*}呀?
B: 佢個仔今日到該^{*}.
9. A: 你個女朋友今日幾時到該^{*}呢?
B: 我個女朋友今日下午到該^{*}.
10. A: 到我該^{*}吃餐便飯,好嗎?
B: 唔好囉.多謝啱囉.唔好客氣囉.

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

黃小姐係李先生個女朋友. K'ia̍k 亦係美國陸軍語言學校個學生. K'ia̍k 亦好聰明. K'ia̍k 今日亦到 kw'o̍i*. K'ia̍k kw'o̍i 時*讀中文書.

黃小姐有父親, 有母親. 佢個父親幾高, 幾肥, 幾大; 佢個母親 aai naai, 細 naai, saai naai. K'ia̍k 現在 m- 到 kw'o̍i*, K'ia̍k 到中國.

李先生亦有父母; k'ia̍k 亦 m- 係好高, m- 係好肥, m- 係好大, kw'o̍i-時* k'ia̍k 亦 m- 到 kw'o̍i*, k'ia̍k 現在到英國.

1. Characters for reading:

71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
喺	小	姐	父	母	親	家	處	朋	友

247	1036	1226	214	701	1216	369	125	829	1463
-----	------	------	-----	-----	------	-----	-----	-----	------

2. Characters for writing:

36	37	38	39	40
----	----	----	----	----

父	母	男	女	大
---	---	---	---	---

214	701	729	775	1079
-----	-----	-----	-----	------

LESSON 14
VOCABULARY

1. lhia ^u -te	Miss, young lady
2. p'aang-yiū	friend
3. nooi p'aang-yiū	girl friend
4. Ch'ín	surname
5. moō-t'ín	mother
6. foō-t'ín, (lo-aai*, lo-min)	father
7. toi	son
8. nooi	daughter
9. ch'ooī	place suffix
10. kw'oī-sī	now, at this time
11. yiên-toī	now, at this time
12. hâ-ng (hâ-chiū)	afternoon, p.m.
13. t'aan*	meal, AN
14. pîng-faân	meal (humble form)
15. yiên*	cigarette, tobacco, smoke
16. oō-tê	thank you, thanks, many thanks
17. ò, (haai)	at
18. lò, (lòk)	final particle
19. lhaai	verb suffix, entirely, completely, all
20. haak-hī	to stand on ceremony

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: T'ing moôn Ch'in Lhiau-Te ò kw'oi* mà?
B: Oò-m-chi, k'ool m-ò kw'oi*. Yiù mot lhoô ne?
A: Mò mot. Ngoi loi t'ò hậ yiak.
2. A: Ching-wâ nì t'ò haai naai* à?
B: Ching-wâ ngoi t'ò haai kw'oi chiàng so-fạ*.
3. A: K'ool kw'oi-si* k'ì ò naai* ne?
B: K'ool kw'oi-si* k'ì ò i*. (ei*)
4. A: Tòk-maạn* niak foôn ò naai* à?
B: Tòk-maạn* ngoi foôn ò k'iak uk-k'i.
5. A: Naaï kwoi kw'oi-si* paâng ò nịng pũng t'iăng* ne?
B: Wõng Lhing-Saang kw'oi-si* paâng ò nịng pũng t'iăng*.
6. A: Ching-wâ kw'oi pon poô* fong ò naai* à?
B: Ching-wâ kw'oi pon poô fong ò nịng chiàng hoï*.
7. A: Nịng chiàng hoï* kw'oi-si* ik ò naai* ne?
B: Nịng chiàng hoï* kw'oi-si* ik ò nịng kaân paân-fong*.
8. A: Kw'oi chiàng ch'ong fong ò naai* à?
B: Kw'oi chiàng ch'ong fong ò nịng kaân fong*.
9. A: Nì kwoi laaü* laaü ò naai* ne?
B: Ngoi kwoi laaü* laaü ò nịng kaân laaü*.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: T'ing moôn Wōng Lhīng-Saàng ở kw'oi* chí mà?
B: Ổ! K'oi m-ở kw'oi* chí.
A: K'oi ở naa* chí à?
B: K'oi ở k'oi kwoi p'aang-yiụ nịng chí.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 請問陳小姐到該^{*}嗎?
B: 對唔住,佢唔到該^{*}有乜事呢?
A: 有乜我來坐吓啲.
2. A: 正話你坐係乃^{*}呀?
B: 正話我坐係該張梳化.
3. A: 佢該時企到乃^{*}呢?
B: 佢該時企到地^{*}.
4. A: 昨晚送酬到乃^{*}呀?
B: 昨晚我酬到啲屋企.
5. A: 乃個該時凭到寧^{*}埗牆^{*}呢?
B: 黃先生該時凭到寧^{*}埗牆^{*}.
6. A: 正話該本簿^{*}放到乃^{*}呀?
B: 正話該本簿^{*}放到寧張枱^{*}.
7. A: 寧張枱該時跌到乃^{*}呢?
B: 寧張枱該時跌到寧間班房.
8. A: 該張床放到乃^{*}呀?
B: 該張床放到寧間房^{*}.
9. A: 你個樓^{*}漏到乃^{*}呢?
B: 我個樓^{*}漏到寧間樓^{*}.
10. A: 請問黃先生到該^{*}住嗎?
B: 啊!佢唔到該^{*}住.
A: 佢到乃^{*}住呀?
B: 佢到佢個朋友寧住.

LESSON 15
READING MATERIAL

黃先生有 toi ,亦有女.佢個 toi 同
女亦好細;佢個女好 liàng,好聰明;佢個 toi
有 kw'oī liàng 有 kw'oī 聰明.黃先生,黃 foð 人*,同
k'ia̍k 個 toi 女今日下午到屋企.

黃先生個女 foðn 到張床處,佢睇畫
報.黃先生個 toi 坐到地處*,佢聽音樂.黃
先生 paāng 嘅 pūng 牆處*,佢 hiāk 煙飲茶,同
睇報紙.黃 foð 人*坐嘅 so 化*處*, nīng 張 so 化*
好好坐,唔長唔短;黃 foð 人*坐嘅 so 化 做 saām.
幾本畫報放*ò nīng 張 so 化*處*.

1. Characters for reading:

81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
坐	報	茶	放	畫	本	午	下	同	紙
1281	875	8	198	1402	899	740	234	1367	70

2. Characters for writing:

41	42	43	44	45
請	坐	同	去	買
1231	1281	1367	320	659

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

1. moôn	to ask, inquire
2. lo!l	to come, in order to
3. hã	a moment, short while, verb suffix
4. yiàk	final particle, only
5. ching-wã	just, just now
6. so-fã*	sofa
7. k'í	to stand
8. í	floor, ground
9. foôn	to sleep, lie down
10. paâng	to lean on
11. pûng	AN
12. ík	to put, place
13. ch'ông	bed, couch
14. fông	to put, place, release
15. fông*	room
16. laaû*	overcoat
17. laaû	to lose, leave behind, neglect, omit, leak
18. laaû*	building, house
19. ô!	interjection

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Wōng Lhǐng-Saàng, ho noi mò-kiên nǐ lo.
B: Haaǐ lo, Li Lhǐng-Saàng. Ngoǐ aaǐ-kā* mò-kiên ho noi lōk.
2. A: Nǐ ò naaǐ ch'oot saaǐ à?
B: Ngoǐ ò Mǐ-Kwok ch'oot saaǐ.
3. A: Nǐ ò naaǐ òng pǐng ne?
B: Ngoǐ ò Mǐ-Kwok Lūk-Koǒn òng-pǐng.
4. A: Nǐ kwoǐ foǒ-ngǐn* yǐ-t'ing ò naaǐ ũk sǐ à?
B: Ngoǐ kwoǐ nooi-ngǐn* yǐ-t'ing ò Chùng-Kwok hōk-haaũ* ũk sǐ.
5. A: Nǐ kwoǐ foǒ-t'ín kw'oǐ-sǐ* ò naaǐ ch'ooǐ* toǒ lhoǒ à?
B: Ngoǐ kwoǐ foǒ-t'ín kw'oǐ-sǐ* ò yit-kaàn kùng-lhoǒ* toǒ lhoǒ.
6. A: Nǐ kwoǐ aaǐ-lo ki-sǐ* haai Ngǐt-Pon kik-foǒn à?
B: Ngoǐ kwoǐ aaǐ-lo kím-nǐng haai Ngǐt-Pon kik-foǒn.
7. A: Nǐ kwoǐ lhaaǐ-lo ki-sǐ* haai Mǐ-Kwok Lūk-Koǒn Ngooǐ-Ngoǒn Hōk-Haaũ* kaaũ sǐ ne?
B: Ngoǐ kwoǐ lhaaǐ-lo kiũ-nǐn haai Mǐ-Kwok Lūk-Koǒn Ngooǐ-Ngoǒn Hōk-Haaũ kaaũ sǐ.
8. A: Niāk haai Mǐ-kwok Lūk-koǒn Ngooǐ-Ngoǒn Hōk-Haaũ* toǒ mot hǐng-nǐ* à?
B: Ngoǐ haai Mǐ-Kwok Lūk-Koǒn Ngooǐ-Ngoǒn Hōk-Haaũ

LESSON 16
ORAL MATERIAL

hōk Hoī-Saân wâ*.

9. A: Niāk ò paân-fōng* toò mot ne?
B: Ngoi ò paân-fōng* siàng hōng.
10. A: Wōng fōō-Ngīn*, nī hiang naai ch'ooi* loi kà?
B: Ô! Ngoi ching-wâ hiang Mī-Kwok loi kwoi.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 黃先生,好耐冇見你囉!
B: 係囉,李先生.哦大家冇見好耐咯!
2. A: 你到乃*出世呀?
B: 我到美國出世.
3. A: 你到乃*當兵呢?
B: 我到美國陸軍當兵.
4. A: 你個夫人*以前到乃*讀書呀?
B: 我個女人*以前到中國學校*讀書.
5. A: 你個父親該時到乃處*做事呀?
B: 我個父親該時到一間公司*做事.
6. A: 你個大佬幾時喺日本結婚呀?
B: 我個大佬今年喺日本結婚.
7. A: 你個細佬幾時喺美國陸軍語言學校*教書呢?
B: 我個細佬舊年喺美國陸軍語言學校*教書.
8. A: 這係美國陸軍語言學校*做乜田野呀?
B: 哦喺美國陸軍語言學校*學台山話*.
9. A: 這到班房*做乜呢?
B: 我到班房*上堂.
10. A: 黃夫人*,你響乃處*來架?
B: 啊!我正話響美國來個.

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

黃先生係美國出世, 黃 foò 人*係中國出世, k'iák 係日本結婚, 黃先生 kw'oi 時係班房上堂, 佢學 Hoí-山話, 黃 foò 人*正話去街買 hīng-nē* 寄信, 同打電報 pi 佢個母親, 佢買兩本英文書 pi 黃先生.

黃先生個父親以前係一間大公司做事, 黃先生個大 10 前年係一間日本學校教書, 佢教英文, 黃先生個細 10 舊年係一間日本個學校讀書, 佢讀日文, 今年佢係美國當兵, 黃先生個母親係屋 k'i 佢有做事.

1. Characters for reading:

91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
世	當	兵	做	事	送	打	晨	上	年
939	1191	861	1272	1074	1063	1076	947	972	764

2. Characters for writing:

46	47	48	49	50
打	送	上	下	年
1076	1063	972	234	764

LESSON 16
VOCABULARY

1. lỏk	final particle
2. ch'oot saaỉ (ch'oot saai)	to be born
3. ỏng pỉng	to be in military service
4. ỏk sỉ	to study, learn, read
5. toỏ lỏoỏ	to work
6. kỉt foỏn (kaaỏ-yỉn*)	to marry
7. kaaỏ sỉ	to teach
8. siỏng hỏng	to go to class; class in session
9. ỉ-t'ỉng	formerly, previously., before
10. kỉm-nỉng	this year
11. kiỏ-nỉng	last year
12. Ngỉt-Pon	Japan
13. aaỉ-lo (koo)	elder brother
14. lhaaỉ-lo (lhaaỉ)	younger brother
15. kỏng-lỏoỏ*	company, store
16. kỏ	AN, final particle
17. lỏ, lo	final particle
18. aaỉ-kỏ*	all, we all, you all

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

19. kiu

long time

20. hiang (yiū)

at, from

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ngoi yip-aak loi ma, Ch'in Lhing-Saang?
B: T'ing yip loi yi. T'ing t'oo, t'ing t'oo,
Li Lhing-Saang.
A: Ho a, ho a. Ch'in Lhing-Saang.
2. A: Ni hing-to faan m-faan-aak hok a?
B: Faan-aak, ngoi hing-to faan-aak hok.
3. A: Ni yit-chin* siang m-siang-aak hong ne?
B: M-siang-aak, ngoi yit-chin* m-siang-aak hong.
4. A: Ni kim-maen hooi m-hooi-aak kaaï* a?
B: Hooi-aak, ngoi kim-maen hooi-aak kaaï*.
5. A: Ni hing-to-maen* loi m-loi-aak ngoi ch'ooï* ne?
B: M-loi-aak, ngoi hing-to-maen* m-loi aak ni
ch'ooï*.
6. A: Ni kim-ngit hooi-aak Lhaam-Faan-Si* ma?
B: Hooi-aak, ngoi kim-ngit hooi-aak Lhaam-Faan-Si*.
7. A: K'ooi haaï-ngit faan-aak kung ma?
B: M-faan-aak, k'ooi haaï-ngit m-faan-aak kung.
8. A: Neng kwoi piang-ngin tong-ngit* chiaü-haaü-to
hi-aak sin ma?
B: Hi-aak, neng kwoi piang-ngin tong-ngit* chiaü-
haaü-to hi-aak sin.
9. A: Neng kwoi piang-ngin tok-maen* foon-aak ma?
B: M-foon-aak, neng kwoi piang-ngin tok-maen*

LESSON 17
ORAL MATERIAL

m-foon-aak.

10. A: Ngoi kw'ō-yiāng* toò, taak mà?

B: Taak, nī kw'ō-yiāng* toò-aak.

A: K'ooi kw'ō-yiāng* toò, taak m-taak à?

B: M-taak, k'ooi kw'ō-yiāng* toò, m-taak.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 我入得來嗎,陳先生?
B: 請入來啲.請坐,請坐,李先生.
A: 好呀,好呀.陳先生.
2. A: 你聽早翻唔翻得學呀?
B: 翻得,我聽早翻得學.
3. A: 你一陣*上唔上得堂呢?
B: 唔上得,我一陣*唔上得堂.
4. A: 你今晚去唔去得街*呀?
B: 去得,我今晚去得街*.
5. A: 你聽早晚*來唔來得我處呢?
B: 唔來得,我聽早晚*唔來得你處*.
6. A: 你今日去得三藩市嗎?
B: 去得,我今日去得三藩市.
7. A: 佢後日翻得工嗎?
B: 唔翻得,佢後日唔翻得工.
8. A: 寧個病人啱日*朝頭早起得身嗎?
B: 起得,寧個病人啱日*朝頭早起得身.
9. A: 寧個病人昨晚*瞓得嗎?
B: 唔瞓得,寧個病人昨晚*唔瞓得.
10. A: 我該樣*做得嗎?
B: 得,你該樣*做得.
A: 佢該樣*做得唔得呀?
B: 唔得,佢該樣*做得.

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

黃二係美國陸軍語言學校個學生。
佢前日有病,唔翻得學,唔上得堂,唔行得
街,亦唔 foñn 得。

佢昨日朝頭早唔起得身,唔 hiak 得
飯。佢個朋友好好,買 hīng-nē pi 佢,又送錢 pi
佢。昨晚黃二 foñn 得;今日朝頭早佢起得身,
hiak 得飯;下午佢到屋 k'i 聽音樂,睇報紙;
今晚佢 hiak 飯,佢 hiak 鷄。

聽早黃二翻得學,上得堂,去得街。

1. Characters for reading:

101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
得	番	堂	身	起	唔	病	飯	頭	早
1111	160	1194	944	269	652	845	164	1126	1269

2. Characters for writing:

51	52	53	54	55
起	得	身	病	飯
269	1111	944	845	164

LESSON 17
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. yíp | to enter, put into |
| 2. faân hôk | to go to school |
| 3. faân kùng | to go to work |
| 4. hi sìn | to get up |
| 5. hīng-to-maān* | tomorrow night |
| 6. haaū-ngīt
(haaū-ngīt*) | day after tomorrow |
| 7. tōng-ngīt (tòk-ngīt) | yesterday |
| 8. yit-chīn*, (nit-kiu),
(nit-ḡ-kiu) | a short while, one moment |
| 9. piāng-ngīn* | patient |
| 10. piāng | sick, ill |
| 11. aāk, aak, taāk | can, to obtain, get, okay,
verb suffix |
| 12. kw'ḡ*, kw'ḡ-yiāng*
(kw'ḡ-yiāng) | so, in such manner |
| 13. chiaū-haaū-to,
(chiaū-to) | morning |
| 14. Lhaām-Faān-Sī*
(Aaī-Faaū) | San Francisco |
| 15. yiāk, yī | final particle |

LESSON 18
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你有乜盛事呀, 李四先生?
B: 我也有盛事. 我順便來拜候你啲.
2. A: 我講得清楚唔清楚呀?
B: 清楚, 你講得好清楚.
3. A: 我教得明唔明白呢?
B: 明白, 你教得好明白.
4. A: 佢讀得勤力嗎?
B: 唔勤力, 佢讀得唔勤力.
5. A: 你昨晚^{*}瞓得够嗎?
B: 唔夠, 我昨晚瞓得唔够.
6. A: 你昨日行得疾嗎?
B: 疾, 我昨日行得好疾.
7. A: 佢吃得多少嗎?
B: 多, 佢吃得好多.
8. A: 佢學得幾妥樣^{*}呀?
B: 佢學得好快.
9. A: 佢做得幾妥樣^{*}呢?
B: 佢做得好慢.
10. A: 我想走囉, 黃先生.
B: 我還坐吓, 李先生.
A: 唔好囉, 我走囉.

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

黃二昨晚 foən 得好好, 好够; 今日朝
頭早佢起得好早, hiak 得好多.

佢翻學, 佢上堂; 佢讀中文, 佢讀得好
勤力, 學得好快; 到班房, 佢寫中文字, 佢寫
得好 liàng 佢係一個好好個學生. Nīng 個先
生係 Hoi 山人, 佢教得好好, 講得唔快唔慢,
講得好 t'ing-ch' 好明白; 黃二好明白; nīng 個
先生係一個好好個先生. 黃二個朋友亦
係學生, 佢讀得唔係幾勤力, 學得有黃二
kw'oī 快; 佢寫中文字, 寫得有黃二個 kw'oī
liàng

Kw'oī 時黃二翻屋 k'i, 佢行得好快: 黃
二個朋友行得有黃二 kw'oī 快.

1. Characters for reading:

111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
班	房	明	白	勤	力	快	慢	行	食
815	200	693	814	415	608	158	663	255	985

LESSON 18
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

56	57	58	59	60
食	行	快	大	字
985	255	158	1079	1331

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

1. mot	what? something, anything, what kind of . . ? any, some, why?
2. kwì (ho kâ)	honorable ; (expensive)
3. yîù mot sîng lhoô	what can I do for you? Can I help you?
4. soôn pîng*	at one's convenience, to take the opportunity of
5. paal-haaû	to visit, call on
6. lhiang	to desire, think, hope, expect, want
7. taau	to leave, go away
8. k'îl-lîk, (haang)	industrious, diligent
9. kaaû	enough, sufficient
10. faal	fast, quick, prompt, hurry
11. maân	slow, slowly
12. t'îng-ch'o	plainly, clearly, distin- ctly
13. kong-aâk t'îng-ch'o	to speak clearly
14. kaaû (kwooi)	tired, fatigue

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: T'ing moôn nì kwì lǎng à?
B: Ngòi lǎng Wǒng, ngòi haâm toò Wǒng-Ngĩ. Nì kwì lǎng mǐng à?
A: Ngòi lǎng Chiàng, ngòi haâm toò Chiàng Lhaâm.
2. A: Nì ũk sĩ ũk-aāk ki-hỗ-yiăng* à?
B: Ngòi ũk sĩ ũk-aāk ho mǒng.
3. A: Ngòi kong Hoĩ-Saân wâ* kong-aāk ki-hỗ-yiăng* ne?
B: Nì kong Hoĩ-Saân wâ* kong-aāk ho ho.
4. A: Ch'ín Lǎng-Saâng kaaù sĩ kaaù-aāk ki-hỗ-yiăng* à?
B: Ch'ín Lǎng-Saâng kaaù sĩ kaaù-aāk fĩ-siăng chỉ ho.
5. A: Kw'oi-sĩ* nì toò saâng-yĩ toò-aāk ho mã?
B: M-ho, kw'oi-sĩ* ngòi toò saâng-yĩ toò-aāk m-ho.
6. A: Tòk-maṇ* nì foôn-aāk ho mã?
B: Ho, tòk-maṇ* ngòi foôn-aāk ho ho.
7. A: Nì kwoĩ hôk-saâng lǎ Chũng-Moôn toô lǎ-aāk liàng m-liàng à?
B: Liàng, ngòi kwoĩ hôk-saâng lǎ Chũng-Moôn toô lǎ-aāk ho liàng.
8. A: Nì kwoĩ lhaai-lo soi ch'è soi-aāk faai m-faai à?
B: Faai, ngòi kwoĩ lhaai-lo soi ch'è soi-aāk faai-aāk-taai.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: Nì kwoi nooi p'aăng-yiŋ haăng loô haăng-aak
maân m-maân ne?
B: Maân, ngoi kwoi nooi p'aăng-yiŋ haăng loô
haăng maân-aak-taai.
10. A: T'ing t'oô yi, Wōng Lhŋng-Saang.
B: M-soi k'oô lo, Li Lhŋng-Saang.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 請問你貴姓呀?
B: 我姓黃,我喊做黃二,你貴姓名呀?
A: 我姓張,我喊做張三.
2. A: 你讀書讀得幾妥樣呀?
B: 我讀書讀得好忙.
3. A: 我講台山話*講得幾妥樣呢?
B: 你講台山話*講得好好.
4. A: 陳先生教書教得幾妥樣呀?
B: 陳先生教書教得非常之好.
5. A: 該時*你做生意做得好嗎?
B: 唔好,該時我做生意做得唔好.
6. A: 咁晚*你瞓得好嗎?
B: 好,咁晚*我瞓得好好.
7. A: 你個學生寫中文字寫得靚唔靚呀?
B: 靚,我個學生寫中文字寫得好靚.
8. A: 你個細佬駛車駛得快唔快呀?
B: 快,我個細佬駛車駛得快得速.
9. A: 你個女朋友行路行得慢唔慢呢?
B: 慢,我個女朋友行路行慢得速.
10. A: 請坐啲,黃先生.
B: 唔使拘囉,李先生.

LESSON 19
READING MATERIAL

黃二到學校學中文學得好忙,講 Ho1
山話*講得好,寫中文字寫得好 liàng 佢係
一個好聰明同好勤力個學生.

張三係黃二個朋友.張三唔係幾聰明,
明,有黃二 kw'o1 聰明.張三讀書讀得唔係
好勤力,佢讀書有黃二讀得 kw'o1 勤力.張
三寫字寫得唔 liàng,佢寫字有黃二寫得
kw'o1 靚.張三講 Ho1 山話*講得唔好,佢講 Ho1
山話*有黃二講得 kw'o1 好.

李四亦係黃二個朋友.佢以前係陸
軍語言學校讀書, kw'o1 時佢有讀書,佢係
日本做生意,佢做生意做得好唔好.黃二
寫信 pi 佢,同寄錢 pi 佢,黃二寫信寫得非
常之好.

1. Characters for reading:

121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130
而	聰	嘅	寄	意	信	忙	寫	錢	張
333	1328	433	443	332	1060	713	919	1255	53

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

61 62 63 64 65

寫 信 寄 忙 細

919 1060 443 713 910

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. kwì lhng à? | what is your surname?
(honorific form) |
| 2. ki-hō-yiāng* | how is it? in what manner |
| 3. haām toò | to be called as, to be
named as |
| 4. mīang* (mīng) | name, given name |
| 5. saàng-yì | business |
| 6. tōng-maān* | last night |
| 7. soi (kon) | to drive, use, employ, cause |
| 8. toò saàng-yì | to do business |
| 9. m-soi | need not, it is not necessary,
do not have to |
| 10. m-soi-k'ool | don't stand on ceremony |
| 11. foòn | to sleep, lie down |
| 12. faai-aāk-taai | too fast |
| 13. maān-aāk-taai | too slow |

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: T'ing moôn kw'oī kaân haaī m-haaī Mī-Kwok
Lūk-Koôn Ngooī-Ngoôn Hōk-haaū* à?
B: Haaī à, Kw'oī kaân haaī Mī-Kwok Lūk-Koôn Ngooī
Ngoôn Hōk-Haaū*.
A: Wōng Lhīng-Saāng, m-ho yi-lhoō. Līng nī
aang-ē kw'oī kiu.
B: M-kin-yiaū, m-kin-yiaū. Ngoī loī-ē mō-ki-kiu
yiāk.
2. A: K'ooī kong m-kong-aāk faaī à?
B: Faaī, k'ooī kong-aāk faaī.
3. A: K'ooī kong m-kong-aāk t'ing-ch'o ne?
B: M-t'ing-ch'o, k'ooī m-kong-aāk t'ing- ch'o.
4. A: Nī haāng m-haāng-aāk faaī à?
B: Faaī, ngoī haāng-aāk faaī.
5. A: K'ooī hiāk m-hiāk-aāk oō ne?
B: M-oō, k'ooī m-hiāk-aāk oō.
6. A: Nī hi sīn hi m-hi-aāk to à?
B: To, ngoī hi sīn hi-aāk to.
7. A: K'ooī kong soōt-wā kong m-kong-aāk t'ing-ch'o à?
B: M-t'ing-ch'o, k'ooī kong soōt-wā m-kong-aāk
t'ing-ch'o.
8. A: Nī chiāk saām chiāk m-chiāk-aāk faaī à?
B: Faaī, ngoī chiāk saām chiāk-aāk faaī.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: K'ool ngim tiu ngim m-ngim-aak oð ne?
B: M-oð, k'ool ngim tiu m-ngim-aak oð.
10. A: Ool m-chî, ool m-chî, Wõng Lhîng-Saàng, ngoi loî ch'î è.
B: M-kin-yiaù, m-kin-yiaù, ngoi yiâk-haai chîng-wâ loî yiâk.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 請問該間係唔係美國陸軍語言學校呀?
B: 係呀, 該間係美國陸軍語言學校.
A: 黃先生, 唔好意思, 令你等嗟該久.
B: 唔緊要, 唔緊要, 我來嗟有幾久啲.
2. A: 佢講唔講得快呀?
B: 快, 佢講得快.
3. A: 佢講唔講得清楚呢?
B: 唔清楚, 佢唔講得清楚.
4. A: 你行唔行得快呀?
B: 快, 我行得快.
5. A: 佢吃唔吃得多吃呢?
B: 唔多, 佢唔吃得多吃.
6. A: 你起身起唔起得早呀?
B: 早, 我起身起得早.
7. A: 佢講說話講唔講得清楚呀?
B: 唔清楚, 佢講說話唔講得清楚.
8. A: 你着衫着唔着得快呀?
B: 快, 我着衫着得快.
9. A: 佢飲酒飲唔飲得多呢?
B: 唔多, 佢飲酒唔飲得多.
10. A: 對唔住, 對唔住, 黃先生, 我來遲嗟.
B: 唔緊要, 唔緊要, 我亦係正話來啲.

LESSON 20
READING MATERIAL

張先生讀書讀得好早,做事做得好早,結婚結得好遲。

佢近來做事做得好忙, hiāk 得好少, 飲酒飲得好多, hiāk 烟 hiāk 得多, foōn 得唔夠, 前日佢病, 佢覺得好 kaaū; 前晚佢唔 foōn 得好, 昨日朝頭早佢起身唔起得早, 唔 hiāk 得飯, 唔 hiāk 得烟, 唔行得路, 唔翻得工。

Kw'oi 時^{*}佢有病, 佢起得身, hiāk 得飯, hiāk 得烟, 翻得工. 佢個朋友李先生請張先生 hiāk 晚飯, 張先生飲酒飲得非常之多, 講說話唔講得 t'ing-cho, 行路唔行得快。

1. Characters for reading:

131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140
說	飲	酒	近	來	路	烟	工	結	婚
1014	1443	1222	414	630	629	353	538	474	175

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

66	67	68	69	70
說	路	飲	做	工
1014	629	1443	1272	538

LESSON 20

VOCABULARY

1. m̄-ho yì-lhoð	I'm sorry, I am ashamed of myself
2. lîng	to cause
3. aang	to wait, let, class
4. è	verb suffix
5. kw'oī kiu	so long, that long
6. m-kin-yiaù	it doesn't matter, not important
7. mò-ki kiu	not very long time
8. mò	do not have, negative
9. to	early
10. ch'ī	late, tardy
11. soòt-wâ	things said
12. kong soòt-wâ, (kong wâ*)	to speak, talk
13. ngim tiu	to drink liquor, to have a banquet
14. chiàk saām	to dress
15. loī ch'ī-è	to come late



PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

РУССКИЙ

СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ

한글

SHQIP

MAGYAR

日本語

TURKÇE

PORTUGUÊS

فارسی

ROMÂNĂ

УКРАЇНСЬКА

ITALIANO

BAHASA INDONESIA

ภาษาไทย

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN)

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME II

БЪЛГАРСКИ

POLSKI

한글

ČESKY

ЕЛЛΗΝΙΚΑ

한국어

ESPAÑOL

FRANÇAIS

العربية

SLOVENŠČINA

עברית

DEUTSCH

TIẾNG VIỆT NAM

LİETUVIŲ

ED022176

AL 001 476

**CHINESE - CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)**

**Basic Course
Volume II**

February 1962

**U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California**

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ch'ín Lhng-Saang, nì kwoi kà-hng ki-aaî à?
B: Ngoi kwoi kà-hng ho aaî; ngoi yiù ng-kwoi
toi, lhi-kwoi nooi.
A: Niak faai-lôk mà?
B: Ngoi ho faai-lôk.
2. A: Nì yiù ki-oò-kwoi hng-aaî à?
B: Ngoi yiù lhaam-kwoi hng-aaî; yit-kwoi aaî-lo,
liang-kwoi lhaai-lo.
3. A: Nì yiù ki-oò-kwoi ti-moi à?
B: Ngoi yiù paat-kwoi ti-moi; lhaam-kwoi aaî-ti,
ng-kwoi moi.
4. A: Kw'oi-kaan paan-fong yiù ki-oò-kwoi hôk-saang à?
B: Kwoi-kaan paan-fong* yiù kiu-kwoi hôk-saang;
lhaam-kwoi haaî koôn- kôn, lûk-kwoi haaî lhoô-
ping.
5. A: Kw'oi-kaan hôk-haaü kwoi aaî laai-hong yiù ki-
oò ngin à?
B: Kw'oi-kaan hôk-haaü kwoi aaî laai-hong yiù
liang-kwoi siang-wi, sip-ngi-kwoi chung-lhoô,
ngi-sip-ngi-kwoi siang-aang ping tung-kung yiù
lhaam-sip-lûk-kwoi ngin.
6. A: Kw'oi ch'ooi yiù ki-oò ngin hiau kong Hoî-Saân
wâ*, ki-oò ngin m-hiau kong Hoî-Saân wâ* à?

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Kw'oi ch'oi yiu lhi-sip-ngi-kwoi ngin hiau
kong Hoi-Saan wa*, yiu ng-sip-paat-kwoi ngin
m-hiau kong Hoi-Saan wa*.

7. A: Kw'oi liang-oi haa ki-o t'ing* a?

B: Kw'oi oi haa ngip-ngi moon, ning oi haa
lhaap-ngi moon, tung-kung ng-sip-lhi moon.

8. A: Ni maa ki-o pong ngaaü-ngük a?

B: Ngoi maa sip-pong ngaaü-ngük.

9. A: Kw'oi kwoi hing-ch'è ch'iäng yiu ki-o kà ch'è
a?

B: Kw'oi kwoi hing-ch'è ch'iäng aai-yiäk* yiu yit-
paak-kà ch'è.

10. A: Ooi-m-chi, ngoi yiaü taau lò!

B: Aak-haän loi t'oi yi.

A: Ho a.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 陳先生,你個家庭幾大呀?
B: 我個家庭好大;我有五個仔,四個女.
A: 造快樂嗎?
B: 哦好快樂.
2. A: 你有幾多個兄弟呀?
B: 我有三個兄弟;一個大佬,兩個細佬.
3. A: 你有幾多個姊妹呀?
B: 我有八個姊妹;三個大姊,五個妹.
4. A: 該間班房^{*}有幾多個學生呀?
B: 該間班房^{*}有九個學生;三個係軍官,六個係士兵.
5. A: 該間學校個大禮堂有幾多人呀?
B: 該間學校個大禮堂有兩個上尉,十二個中士,二十二個上等兵,總共有三十六個人.
6. A: 該處有幾多人曉講台山話^{*},幾多人唔曉講台山話^{*}?
B: 該處有四十二個人曉講台山話^{*},有五十八個人唔曉講台山話^{*}.
7. A: 該兩對鞋幾多錢^{*}呀?
B: 該對鞋廿二文,嗰對鞋卅二文,總共五十四文.
8. A: 你買幾多磅牛肉呀?
B: 我買十磅牛肉.
9. A: 該個停車場有幾多架車呀?
B: 該個停車場大約^{*}有一百架車.

LESSON 21
ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 對唔住,我要走咯!
B: 得閒來坐啲!
A: 好呀!

LESSON 21
READING MATERIAL

陳先生個家-hing好大,佢有 foð人,有五個 toi,有四個女.陳先生亦有兄弟,一個大 lo,兩個細 lo.佢亦有姊妹,三個大姊,五個妹. Kw'oī 個家-hing總共有二十二個人.

陳先生 kw'oī 時嚟陸軍語言學校教書.佢有一百個學生,有四十二個 hiau講 Hoī 山話*,有五十個唔 hiau講 Hoī 山話*.陳先生到 kw'oī 間學校教書教 -e 六年.

今日下午陳先生去街買兩對 haaī 買十 pōng 牛肉,總共六十三文.

1. Characters for reading:

141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150

兄 弟 姊 妹 百 陳 個 總 共 兩

285 1103 1226 717 812 33 484 1326 543 605

2. Characters for writing:

71 72 73 74 75

兄 弟 姊 妹 百

285 1103 1226 717 812

LESSON 21
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. kà-hĩng | family, home |
| 2. faai-lôk, (song) | happy |
| 3. hĩng-aaĩ | brother, elder and younger
brother |
| 4. ti-moi | sister, elder and younger
sister |
| 5. koòn-kòn | military officer |
| 6. lhoô-pĩng | enlisted men |
| 7. aaĩ laai-hõng | auditorium |
| 8. ki-oò | how many? how much? |
| 9. siāng-wĩ | captain (Army, Air Force) |
| 10. chùng-lhoô | sergeant, sergeant first
class |
| 11. siāng-aang pĩng | private first class |
| 12. tung-kũng | total, totally, altogether |
| 13. ooĩ | pair, toward, to compare |
| 14. ngĩp, ngĩ-sĩp | twenty |
| 15. lhaáp, lhaám-sĩp | thirty |
| 16. pông | pound |
| 17. hĩng ch'ê ch'iāng | parking lot |
| 18. aaĩ-yiāk* | approximately, about |
| 19. paāk | hundred |
| 20. moon | dollar |

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Li Siăng-Wl, ngoi yiù naai yê lhiang hūng nī
k'ing hā, raak mǎ?
B: Ho ă, Wōng Lhīng-Saàng. Nī lhiang k'ing naai
mot-yê ne?
A: Li Siăng-Wl, nī haaī koôn-ngin, ngoi lhiang
moôn hā nī koôn-lhoô kwoi hīng-nē*.
B: Ho ă, Wōng Lhīng-Saàng.
2. A: Kw'oi kwoi hūng-koôn kī-i yiù ki-oô-kā fī-kī ă?
B: Kw'oi kwoi hūng-koôn kī-i yiù ngī-paāk-liāng-
ngī-kā fī-kī.
3. A: Kw'oi kwoi lūk-koôn foôn-līng kī-i yiù ki-oô
kwoi kaaū-kōn ă?
B: Kw'oi kwoi lūk-koôn foôn-līng kī-i yiù ngī-paāk-
yit-sīp-kwoi kaaū-kōn.
4. A: Kw'oi ch'oi* tung-kūng yiù ki-oô mōn aaī-p'aaū
ă?
B: Kw'oi ch'oi* tung-kūng yiù ngī-paāk-ngī-sīp-
ngī-mōn aaī-p'aaū.
5. A: Kw'oi kwoi poô-oi* yiù ki-oô kwoi lhin-pīng ă?
B: Kw'oi kwoi poô-oi* yiù yit-t'ing-kwoi lhin-
pīng.
6. A: Kw'oi kaân koôn-haaū* yiù ki-oô kwoi hôk-
saàng* ă?

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

- B: Kw'oi kaan koan-haaü* yiu ngi-t'ing ling-ling-
ngi-kwoi hok-saang*.
7. A: Kw'oi naai lhin-ping yiu ki-oò chi poô-t'iang*
à?
- B: Kw'oi naai lhin-ping yiu yit-t'ing-chi poô-
t'iang*.
8. A: Kwoi liang-kwoi poô-ooi* kwoi ping-lîk yiu
ki-aaî à?
- B: Kw'oi kwoi poô-ooi* yiu ngi-t'ing-ngi-paak-
liang-ngi ngin, k'ung kwoi poô-ooi yiu ngi-
t'ing-ngi-paak-ngi-sip-ngi ngin.
9. A: Kw'oi kwoi koan-ying yiu ki-oò kwoi kon ping
à?
- B: Kw'oi kwoi koan-ying* aaî-yiak* yiu yit-maan-
kwoi koan ping.
10. B: Wûng Lhing-Saang ni waan yiu mot hing-ne*moon à?
- A: Mô lo, Li Siang-Wi, ngoi mô mot moon lo! Haaî
kw'oi oò. M-koi, m-koi.

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 李上尉,我有乜野想同你傾吓,得嗎?
B: 好呀,黃先生,你想傾乜乜野呢?
A: 李上尉,你係軍人,我想問吓你軍事個田野.
B: 好呀,黃先生.
2. A: 該個空軍基地有幾多架飛機呀?
B: 該個空軍基地有二百零二架飛機.
3. A: 該個陸軍訓練基地有幾多個教官呀?
B: 該個陸軍訓練基地有二百一十個教官.
4. A: 該處^{*}總共有幾多門大砲呀?
B: 該處^{*}總共有二百二十二門大砲.
5. A: 該個部隊^{*}有幾多個新兵呀?
B: 該個部隊^{*}有一千個新兵.
6. A: 該間軍校^{*}有幾多個學生^{*}呀?
B: 該間軍校^{*}有二千零零二個學生^{*}.
7. A: 該嘅新兵有幾多枝步槍^{*}呀?
B: 該嘅新兵有一千枝步槍^{*}.
8. A: 該兩個部隊^{*}個兵力有幾大呀?
B: 該個部隊^{*}有二千二百零二人,嗰個部隊^{*}有二千二百二十二人.
9. A: 該個軍營^{*}有幾多個官兵呀?
B: 該個軍營^{*}大約有一萬個官兵.
10. B: 黃先生,你還有乜田野問呀?
A: 冇囉,李上尉,我有乜問囉!係該多.唔該,唔該.

LESSON 22

READING MATERIAL

李上-W1 係陳先生個學生。李上-W1 係*
一九五八年來陸軍語言學校讀Hoi-山話。
佢好勤力。Kw'o1 時佢講Hoi-山話講得幾好。

李上-W1 話,佢以前係陸軍訓練基地
做事 K'ung 個軍營個部隊好好。兵力好大,
有九千ling 九十個兵,有九百一十個教-kon,
總共有一萬人。K'iaak 有一千chi 步槍,有二
百ling 二架飛機。K'ung naai 教 kon 訓練新兵。
Kw'o1 時 Kiak hiau 用步槍, hiau so 飛機。

1. Characters for reading:

151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160
部	隊	千	萬	槍	基	營	步	飛	機
878	1348	1252	662	1238	437	1491	877	185	435

2. Characters for writing:

76	77	78	79	80
部	隊	千	萬	槍
878	1348	1252	662	1238

LESSON 22

VOCABULARY

1. k'ing	to chat, talk,
2. koòn-lhoô	military, military affairs
3. koòn-ngin	military personnel
4. hùng-koòn*	air force
5. kî-î	base (military)
6. fî-kî	airplane
7. lîng, (liăng)	zero
8. foòn-lîng	to train; training
9. kaaû-kòn	instructor (military)
10. aaî-p'aaû	artillery piece
11. poô-ooî*, (poô-tooî*) (poô-chooî*)	unit, troop
12. lhin-pîng	recruit
13. t'ing	thousand
14. koòn-haaû*	military school
15. poô-t'iang*	rifle
16. pîng-lîk	strength (military)
17. koòn-yîng	camp (military), barrack
18. kòn pîng	officers and men (military)
19. maân	ten thousand
20. waân, waân, (chûng)	still, also, yet, to return, to repay
21. k'ûng, k'ûng*	there, that, those
22. mōn (haam), (haām)	AN for artillery piece

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Hŭ Siah-Wī, mot kw'oi ngaam yà, woi ò kw'oi*
kìng-ò nī.
B: Haaī lo, Li Chùng-Lhoô, ngoi yiâk koo m-ò woi
ò kw'oi* kìn-ò nī.
2. A: Kìm-nǎng haaī mot nǎng à?
B: Kìm-nǎng haaī yit-t'ing-kiu-paāk-lūk-síp-yit
nǎng, waāk-che yit-kiu-lūk-yit nǎng.
3. A: Kìm-nǎng haaī Chùng-Wā Mìn-Kwok ki nǎng* à?
B: Kìm-nǎng haaī Chùng-Wā Mìn-kwok ng-síp nǎng*.
4. A: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt haaī ki ngoôt?
B: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt haaī lhaâm-ngoôt.
5. A: Kìm-ngit haaī ki hô?
B: Kìm-ngit haaī lhi-hô.
6. A: Kìm-ngit haaī ki nǎng ki ngoôt ki ngit*?
B: Kìm-ngit haaī yit-kiu-lūk-yit nǎng lhaam-ngoôt
lhi-ngit*.
7. A: Kìm-ngit haaī Mìn-Kwok ki nǎng ki ngoôt ki
ngit*.
B: Kìm-ngit haaī Mìn-Kwok ng-síp nǎng lhi-ngoôt
t'it-ngit*.
8. A: Kìm-ngit haaī yiāng-lík ki ngoôt ki ngit à?
B: Kìm-ngit haaī yiāng-lík lhaâm-ngoôt lhi-ngit*.

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: Kĩm-ngít haaí yĩm-lĩk ki ngoôt ki ngít à?
B: Kĩm-ngít haaí yĩm-lĩk chĩng-ngoôt sĩp-ng.
10. A: Mǎ-faǎn-lhaaĩ, Hũ Siaũ-Wĩ.
B: M̄-ho kw'ũ wǎ, Li Chũng-Lhoô.

LESSON 23
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 何少尉, 乜該啱啲, 會到該見到你.
B: 係囉, 李中士, 我亦估唔到會到該見到你.
2. A: 今年係乜年呀?
B: 今年係一千九百六十一年, 或者一九六一年.
3. A: 今年係中華民國幾年呀?
B: 今年係中華民國五十年.
4. A: 該個月係幾月?
B: 該個月係三月.
5. A: 今日係幾號?
B: 今日係四號.
6. A: 今日係幾年幾月幾日*?
B: 今日係一九六一年三月四日*.
7. A: 今日係民國幾年幾月幾日*?
B: 今日係民國五十年四月七日.
8. A: 今日係陽曆幾月幾日呀?
B: 今日係陽曆三月四日*.
9. A: 今日係陰曆幾月幾日呀?
B: 今日係陰曆正月十五.
10. A: 麻煩啲, 何少尉.
B: 唔好過話, 李中士.

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

李上士係陳先生個學生。李上士同李上W1以前亦到陸軍訓練基地做事。李上W1做教kòh.李上士係步兵。

李上士係中國人。佢到中國出世。佢到中華民國十六年三月六日出世。中華民國十五年七月八日佢同佢個父親來美國。佢來美國做工。佢亦去學校讀英文。佢到一九三三年四月十號當兵。

現在李上士同李上W1亦到陸軍語言學校讀Hoi山話。李上士好聰明。佢講Hoi山話講得好好。

1. Characters for reading:

161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170
以	民	黎	現	在	士	訓	練	華	號
339	674	584	359	1285	1075	178	615	1400	292

2. Characters for writing:

81	82	83	84	85
以	民	黎	現	在
339	674	584	359	1285

LESSON 23

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. siaù-wí (siaù-wei) | 2nd Lt. |
| 2. mot | what? |
| 3. ngaam | coincidental, suitable,
right |
| 4. koo | to guess, imagine, believe |
| 5. nǐng | year |
| 6. waāk-che | or, perhaps, maybe |
| 7. Chùng-Wā Mìn-Kwok
(Mìn-Kwok) | Republic of China |
| 8. ngoôt | month, moon |
| 9. hô | day of month, number, mark |
| 10. ngít, ngít* | day of month, sun |
| 11. yāng-lîk, lîhn-lîk | solar calendar |
| 12. yîm-lîk, kiû-lîk | lunar calendar |
| 13. Ching-Ngoôt | January |
| 14. mā-faān-lhaaí
(mā-faān-saaí) | much obliged, thank you. |
| 15. m-ho | don't; no good, not good, bad |
| 16. m-ho kw'ō [*] wā | not at all; please don't say
that. |

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Maâk Siaû-Kaaû, nî sik kong Hoî-Saân wâ* mã?
B: Ngoî chi-haai sik kong siau-siau, Paâk Chûng-Kaaû.
2. A: Kîm-nîng haai yit-t'ing-kiu-paak-lûk-sîp-yit nîng*, mîng-nîng* haai mot nîng*?
B: Kîm-nîng haai yit-t'ing-kiu-paak-lûk-sîp-yit nîng*, mîng-nîng Laai yit-t'ing-kiu-paak-lûk-sîp-ngî nîng*.
3. A: Mîng-nîng* haai yit-t'ing-kiu-paak-lûk-sîp-ngî nîng*, haaû-nîng* haai mot nîng*?
B: Mîng-nîng* haai yit-t'ing-kiu-paak lûk-sîp-ngî nîng, haaû-nîng* haai yit-t'ing-kiu-paak-lûk-sîp-lhaâm nîng*.
4. A: Haaû-nîng* haai yit-kiu-lûk-lhaâm nîng*, aai-haaû nîng* haai mot nîng*?
B: Haaû-nîng* haai yit-kiu-lûk-lhaâm nîng*, aai-haaû-nîng* haai yit-kiu-lûk-lhî nîng*.
5. A: Kîm-nîng haai Mîn-Kwok ng-sîp nîng*, kiû-nîng* haai Mîn-kwok ki nîng*?
B: Kîm-nîng haai Mîn-Kwok ng-sîp nîng*, kiû-nîng* haai Mîn-Kwok lhî-sîp-kiu nîng*.
6. A: Kiû-nîng* haai Mîn-Kwok lhî-sîp-kiu nîng*, t'ing-nîng* haai Mîn-Kwok ki nîng*?

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

- B: Kiû-nîng* haaî Mîn-Kwok lhi-sîp-kiu nîng* t'ing-nîng* haaî Mîn-Kwok lhi-sîp-paât nîng*.
7. A: T'ing-nîng* haaî Mîn-Kwok lhi-sîp-paât nîng*,
aaî-t'ing-nîng* haaî Mîn-Kwok ki nîng*?
- B: T'ing-nîng* haaî Mîn-Kwok lhi-sîp-paât nîng,
aaî-t'ing-nîng* haaî Mîn-Kwok lhi-sîp-t'it nîng*.
8. A: Kîm-nîng haaî yiăng-lîk yit-kiu-lûk-yit nîng*,
ool-hâ yit nîng haaî mot nîng*, ool-hâ liang
nîng haaî mot nîng*?
- B: Kîm-nîng haaî yiăng-lîk yit-kiu-lûk-yit nîng*,
ool-hâ yit nîng haaî yit-kiu-lûk-ngî nîng*,
ool-hâ liang nîng haaî yit-kiu-lûk-lhaâm nîng*.
9. A: Kîm-nîng haaî yiăng-lîk yit-kiu-lûk-yit nîng*,
ool-siăng yit nîng haaî mot nîng*, ool siăng
liang nîng haaî mot nîng*?
- B: Kîm-nîng haaî yiăng-lîk yit-kiu-lûk-yit nîng*,
ool-siăng yit nîng haaî yit-kiu-lûk-lîng nîng,
ool-siăng liang nîng haaî yit-kiu-ng-kiu nîng*.
10. A: Maâk Siaû-Kaâu, nî kong Hoî-Saân wâ* kong-aâk
kw'oî ho; nî naai Hoî-Saân wâ* ô naai hôk kwôî â?
- B: Paâk Chûng-Kaâu, nî kwô-tiang yiâk, ngoi naai
Hoî-Saân wâ* haaî ô Mî-Kwok Lûk-Koôn Ngooi-Ngoôn
Hôk-Haau hôk kwôî.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Ngooi-ko haaî kw'ᵛ, ch'oot-nīng* ngoi yiāk
hooi hôk lo.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 麥少校,你識講台山^{*}話嗎?
B: 我只係識講少少,白中校.
2. A: 今年係一千九百六十一年^{*},明年^{*}係乜年^{*}?
B: 今年係一千九百六十一年,明年^{*}係一千九百六十二年^{*}.
A: 明年^{*}係一千九百六十二年,後年^{*}係乜年^{*}?
B: 明年^{*}係一千九百六十二年,後年^{*}係一千九百六十三年^{*}.
A: 後年^{*}係一九六三年^{*},大後年係乜年^{*}?
B: 後年^{*}係一九六三年,大後年^{*}係一九六四年.
5. A: 今年係民國五十年^{*},舊年係民國幾年^{*}?
B: 今年係民國五十年^{*},舊年係民國四十九年^{*}.
A: 舊年^{*}係民國四十九年^{*},前年係民國幾年^{*}?
B: 舊年^{*}係民國四十九年^{*},前年^{*}係民國四十八年^{*}.
A: 前年^{*}係民國四十八年^{*},大前年^{*}係民國幾年^{*}?
B: 前年^{*}係民國四十八年^{*},大前年^{*}係民國四十七年^{*}.
8. A: 今年係陽曆一九六一年^{*},對下一年係乜年^{*},對下兩年係乜年^{*}?
B: 今年係陽曆一九六一年^{*},對下一年係一九六二年^{*},對下兩年係一九六三年^{*}.
A: 今年係陽曆一九六一年^{*},對上一年係乜年^{*},對上兩年係乜年^{*}?
B: 今年係陽曆一九六一年^{*},對上一年係一九六零年^{*},對上兩年係一九五九年^{*}.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 麥少校,你講台山話^{*}講得該好;你嘅
台山話^{*}到乃學個呀?
- B: 白中校,你過獎啲,我嘅台山話^{*}係到
美國陸軍語言學校學個.
- A: 如果係過,出年^{*}我亦去學囉.

LESSON 24

READING MATERIAL

陳英係陳先生個大 toi 係大前年
(即係一九五五年)七月七日佢翻去中國
讀書,同時佢係學校教英文,佢好勤力,好
本事。

黃小姐係陳英個女朋友,係前年(即
係一九五四年)八月八日佢寄信 Pi 陳英。
黃小姐要佢快啲翻來美國,佢使陳英最
好係明年或者係後年翻來美國,黃小姐
好中意陳英;陳英亦好中意黃小姐。

大前日陳英坐飛機翻來美國, Kw'oi
時 k'iak 想交 yin。 k'iak 覺得好快樂, k'iak
個父親同母親亦好快樂。

1. Characters for reading:

171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180
即	時	要	後	樂	最	或	者	覺	想
1242	977	364	262	632	1305	1405	46	491	926

2. Characters for writing:

86	87	88	89	90
即	時	要	後	樂
1242	977	364	262	632

LESSON 24

VOCABULARY

1. siaũ-kaaũ major
2. chi-haaî, only
 (tiâng-haaî)
3. siau-siau a little
4. chũng kaaũ Lt. Col.
5. haaũ-nĩng*(nĩng) year after next
6. aaî-haaũ-nĩng*(nĩng) 3 years from now
7. t'ĩng-nĩng*(nĩng) year before last
8. aaî-t'ĩng-nĩng*(nĩng) 3 years ago
9. ool-hâ yit-nĩng next year
10. ool-hâ liang-nĩng year after next
11. ool-siãng yit-nĩng last year
 (ool-siãng)
12. ool-siãng liang-nĩng year before last
 (ool-siãng)
13. kwỏ-tiang, (taãng- to flatter, praise
 siang)
14. ngooĩ-kwo if, suppose
15. ch'oot-nĩng*(nĩng) next year
 (mĩng-nĩng)
16. aaî-t'ĩng-ngĩt 2 days before yesterday
17. aaî-haaũ-ngĩt 2 days after tomorrow
18. lhiang to think, to wish, to want

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Hōng Siāng-Kaau, ngoi lhiang kaaí-siaú ngoi
kwoi kiú hūng-lhoô* hūng nī ngin-sik, ho mã?
B: Ho ả, Mạ Chùng-Wl.
A: Hōng Siāng-Kaau, kw'oi wí* haaí ngoi kwoi kiú
hūng-lhoô Too Siaú-Wl, kw'oi wí* haaí ngoi
kwoi siāng-lhoô Hōng Siāng-Kaau.
2. A: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaí lhaām-ngoôt, ooi hā yit-
kwoi ngoôt haaí ki ngoôt?
B: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaí lhaām-ngoôt, ooi-hā yit-
kwoi ngoôt haaí lhl-ngoôt.
3. A: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaí lhaām-ngoôt, ooi-siāng
yit-kwoi ngoôt* haaí ki ngoôt?
B: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaí lhaām-ngoôt, ooi-siāng
yit-kwoi ngoôt* haaí ngi-ngoôt.
4. A: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaí yim-lík ching-ngoôt, ooi-
hā liang-kwoi ngoôt* haaí yim-lík ki ngoôt?
B: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaí yim-lík ching-ngoôt,
ooi-hā liang-kwoi ngoôt* haaí yim-lík lhaām-
ngoôt.
5. A: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaí yim-lík ching-ngoôt,
ooi-siāng liang-kwoi ngoôt* haaí yim- lík ki
ngoôt?

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

- B: Kw'oị kwoị ngoôt* haaị yim-lîk ching-ngoôt,
ool-siăng liang-kwoị ngoôt haaị yim-lîk sîp-yit
ngoôt.
6. A: Kîm-ngîr haaị lhaâm-ngoôt sîp-lhî ngîr*, hâ-yit-
kwoị ngoôt* kîm-ngîr haaị ki ngoôt* ki ngîr*?
B: Kîm-ngîr haaị lhaâm-ngoôt sîp-lhî ngîr*, hâ-
yit-kwoị ngoôt* kîm-ngîr haaị lhî-ngoôt sîp-
lhî ngîr*.
7. A: Kîm-ngîr haaị lhaâm-ngoôt sîp-lhî ngîr*, ool-
siăng liang-kwoị ngoôt* kîm-ngîr haaị ki ngoôt
ki ngîr*?
B: Kîm-ngîr haaị lhaâm-ngoôt sîp-lhî ngîr*, ool-
siăng liang-kwoị ngoôt* kîm-ngîr haaị yit-ngoôt
sîp-lhî ngîr*.
8. A: Kw'oị kwoị ngoôt* haaị yit-kiu-lûk-yit nîng
lhaâm-ngoôt, ch'oot-nîng* kw'oị kwoị ngoôt*
haaị ki nîng ki ngoôt?
B: Kw'oị kwoị ngoôt haaị yit-kiu-lûk-yit nîng
lhaâm-ngoôt, ch'oot-nîng* kw'oị kwoị ngoôt*
haaị yit-kiu-lûk-ngî nîng* lhaâm-ngoôt.
9. A: Kw'oị kwoị ngoôt* haaị yit-kiu-lûk-yit nîng*
lhaâm-ngoôt, kiû-nîng kw'oị kwoị ngoôt* haaị
mot nîng mot ngoôt?

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Kw'oị kwoi ngoôt* haaï yit-kiu-lûk-yit nîng
lhaâm-ngoôt, kiû-nîng kw'oị kwoi ngoôt* haaï
yit-kiu-lûk-lîng nîng lhaâm-ngoôt.

10. A: Hông Siâng-Kaaù, ngoi ho fôn-hi hûng nî ngîn-suk.

B: Too Siaù-Wî, ngoi yiak ho fôn-hi sik-aak nî.

A: Toi-kîng, toi-kîng.

B: Toi-kîng, toi-kîng.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 唐上校,我想介紹我個舊同事*同你
認識,好嗎?
B: 好呀,馬中尉.
A: 唐上校,該位*係我個舊同事,左少尉,
該位*係我個上司,唐上校.
該個月*係三月,對下一個月係幾月?
2. A: 該個月*係三月,對下一個月*係四月.
B: 該個月*係三月,對上一個月*係幾月?
3. A: 該個月*係三月,對上一個月係二月.
B: 該個月*係陰曆正月,對下兩個月*係陰曆幾月?
4. A: 該個月*係陰曆正月,對下兩個月*係陰曆三月.
B: 該個月*係陰曆正月,對上兩個月*係陰曆幾月?
5. A: 該個月*係陰曆正月,對上兩個月*係陰曆十一月.
B: 今日係三月十四日*,下一個月*今日係幾月幾日*?
6. A: 今日係三月十四日*,下一個月*今日係四月十四日*.
B: 今日係三月十四日*,對上兩個月*今日係幾月幾日*?
7. A: 今日係三月十四日*,對上兩個月*今日係一月十四日*.
B: 該個月*係一九六一年三月,出年*該個月係
幾年幾月?
8. A: 該個月*係一九六一年三月,出年*該個月係
一九六二年*三月.

LESSON 25
ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 嗰個月^{*}係一九六一年^{*}三月,舊年嗰個月^{*}
係七年七月?
B: 嗰個月^{*}係一九六一年^{*}三月,舊年嗰個月^{*}
係一九六零年^{*}三月.
10. A: 唐上校,我好歡喜同你認識.
B: 左少尉,我亦好歡喜識得你.
A: 再見,再見.
B: 再見,再見.

LESSON 25

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oi 個月係陰曆三月. 陳英係今年
正月翻來美國. 佢好想係對下兩個月同
黃小姐交 yin*. 現在佢冇錢, 佢想做工.

上個月陳英去見李上 wɪ, 李上尉係
陳英個好朋友. 李上 wɪ 介紹佢個同事馬
中 wɪ 同陳英認識. 陳英同 k' iāk k' iŋg 吓.

陳英話, 佢想做工. 馬中 wɪ 話, 下個月
美國陸軍語言學校想請先生教 Hoi 山話*.
陳英想去陸軍語言學校教書. 佢以前到
中國讀書同教書. 佢係一個好聰明個人
佢要做一個好好個先生.

1. Characters for reading:

181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190
見	介	紹	認	識	呢	陰	曆	對	馬
459	380	1003	1493	982	737	1442	609	1347	656

2. Characters for writing:

91	92	93	94	95
見	介	紹	認	識
459	380	1003	1493	982

LESSON 25

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Hōng | surname; T'ōng Dynasty |
| 2. siāng-kaaū | colonel |
| 3. kaal-siaū | to introduce, recommend |
| 4. kiū | former, used |
| 5. hūng-lhoô | colleague, fellow worker |
| 6. hūng | for, with, and, same, similar
identical |
| 7. ngin-sik | to recognize, know, be
acquainted |
| 8. Mā, mā | surname; horse |
| 9. chūng-wī | 1st Lt. |
| 10. wī* | AN (honorific form); seat |
| 11. Too, too | surname; left |
| 12. siāng-lhoô | superior |
| 13. ooi-hā liang-kwoi
ngoôt* | month after next |
| 14. ooi-siāng liang-
kwoi ngoôt* | month before last |
| 15. hā yit-kwoi ngoôt* | next month |
| 16. foôn-hi, (lhim-hi),
(foôn-hei) | glad, happy, to like |
| 17. sik, (woi), (hiau) | to know, know how to |
| 18. hūng nī lhiāng-sik | to be acquainted with you,
make your acquaintance |

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Siâng-lhoô, mot nî ho-lhoô ho mîng-sûk kw'ô yà.
B: Ngoi haaî lo Kwaân, nî haaî lo Mă; ngoi yî-t'ing
haaî hûng-hôk, waân kî-aâk mà?
A: Ô, ngoi kî-aâk lo, ngoôn-loi nî haaî lo Kwaân,
ngoôn-loi ngoi haaî kiû hûng-hôk.
2. A: Kîm-ngî haaî laaî-paaî ki?
B: Kîm-ngî haaî laaî-paaî-lhî, t'ik-haaî lhîng-
k'î-lhî.
3. A: Ngooî-kwo kîm-ngî haaî laaî-paaî lhî, hîng-to
haaî laaî-paaî ki?
B: Ngooî-kwo kîm-ngî haaî laaî-paaî lhî, hîng-to
haaî laaî-paaî ng, yiû haâm-toô lhîng-k'î-ng.
4. A: Ngooî-kwo hîng-to haaî laaî-paaî-ng, haaû-ngî
haaî laaî-paaî ki?
B: Ngooî-kwo hîng-to haaî laaî-paaî-ng, haaû-ngî
haaî laaî-paaî-lûk, waâk-che lhîng-k'î-lûk.
5. A: Ngooî-kwo haaû-ngî haaî laaî-paaî-lûk, aai-
haaû-ngî haaî laaî-paaî ki?
B: Ngooî-kwo haaû-ngî haaî laaî-paaî-lûk, aai-haaû-
ngî haaî laaî-paaî-ngî*, tik-haaî laaî-paaî,
waâk-che lhîng-k'î ngî.
6. A: Ngooî-kwo kîm-ngî haaî lhîng-k'î-lhî, tòk-
ngî haaî lhîng-k'î ki?

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

- B: Ngooi-kwo kim-ngit haa' lhung-k'i-lhi, tók-ngit haa' lhung-k'i-lhaam, yiú haam toò laa'i-paa' lhaam.
7. A: Ngooi-kwo tòng-ngit haa' lhung-k'i-lhaam, t'ing-ngit haa' lhung-k'i ki?
- B: Ngooi-kwo tòng-ngit haa' lhung-k'i-lhaam, t'ing-ngit haa' lhung-k'i-ngi, waak-che laa'i-paa' ngi.
8. A: Ngooi-kwo t'ing-ngit haa' lhung-k'i-ngi, aa' t'ing-ngit haa' lhung-k'i ki?
- B: Ngooi-kwo t'ing-ngit haa' lhung-k'i-ngi, aa' t'ing-ngit haa' lhung-k'i-yit.
9. A: Ngooi-kwo tòng-ngit haa' laa'i-paa' lhaam, hing-to haa' laa'i-paa' ki?
- B: B: Ngooi-kwo tòng-ngit haa' laa'i-paa' lhaam, hing-to haa' laa'i-paa' lhi, yiú haam-toò lhung-k'i-lhi.
10. A: Ngoi k'ing-ê kw'oi kiu, pat-ngooi taau lo, Kwaan Siang-Lhoô.
- B: Ho a, yi-haa' toi-king lo.
- A: Yi-haa' oò-oò chi-kaa, Kwaan Siang-Lhoô.
- B: M-kaam, m-kaam.

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 上士,乜你好似好面熟過啲!
B: 我係老關,你係老馬;哦以前係同學,還記得嗎?
A: 啊,我記得啫.原來你係老關,原來哦係舊同學.
2. A: 今日係禮拜幾?
B: 今日係禮拜四,即係星期四.
3. A: 如果今日係禮拜四,聽早係禮拜幾?
B: 如果今日係禮拜四,聽早係禮拜五,又喊做星期五.
4. A: 如果聽早係禮拜五,後日係禮拜幾?
B: 如果聽早係禮拜五,後日係禮拜六,或者星期六.
5. A: 如果後日係禮拜六,大後日係禮拜幾?
B: 如果後日係禮拜六,大後日係禮拜日*,即係禮拜,或者星期日.
6. A: 如果今日係星期四,昨日係星期幾?
B: 如果今日係星期四,昨日係星期三,又喊做禮拜三.
7. A: 如果啱日係星期三,前日係星期幾?
B: 如果啱日係星期三,前日係星期二,或者禮拜二.
8. A: 如果前日係星期二,大前日係星期幾?
B: 如果前日係星期二,大前日係星期一

LESSON 26
ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 如果佢日係禮拜三,聽早係禮拜幾?
B: 如果佢日係禮拜三,聽早係禮拜四,
又喊做星期四.
10. A: 哦傾嚟該久,不如走囉,關上士.
B: 好呀,以後再見囉.
A: 以後多多指教,關上士.
B: 唔敢,唔敢.

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

今日係禮拜五，大前日陳英去陸軍
語言學校教書，Kw'oi 時佢有工做，佢好歡
喜，黃小姐亦好歡喜。

Tōng 日陳英係學校見到關先生，佢
好似好面熟 kw'oi* . Kw'oi 時陳英記得 lo
原來關先生係佢個舊同事，以前佢同關
先生都係係中國教英文，現在關先生係
陸軍語言學校教書，K' iāk kw'oi 時又做同
事 lo

聽早係禮拜六，陳英好得閒，佢想請
關先生去 hiāk 飯，佢想同關先生 k'ing 吓。
後日係禮拜日，陳英同黃小姐去行街，又
去睇戲。

1. Characters for reading:

191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200
禮	拜	歡	喜	閒	尋	敢	原	舊	戲
586	807	221	268	241	1215	494	1386	428	273

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

96	97	98	99	100
禮	拜	歡	喜	閒
586	807	221	268	241

LESSON 26

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. siâng-lhoô | master sergeant |
| 2. ho-lhoô | seem, similar, alike, such as |
| 3. mîng, (miên) | face, side |
| 4. mîng-sûk
(miên-sûk) | familiar |
| 5. lo | old in age; prefix to
surname indicating
familiarity |
| 6. Kwaân, kwaân | surname; to close, shut |
| 7. hûng-hôk | schoolmate |
| 8. ki-aâk, (kei-aâk) | to remember |
| 9. ngoôn-loi | as a matter of fact |
| 10. laaï-paai, lêng-k'í,
(lhiên-k'eí) | week, prefix to days of
week; Sunday |
| 11. laaï-paai-ngít, lêng-
k'í-ngít | Sunday |
| 12. laaï-paai-yit,
lêng-k'í-yit | Monday |
| 13. tik-haaí | that is, namely, that is to
say |
| 14. yiû | also, again |
| 15. noi, kiu | long in time |

LESSON 26
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| 16. poot-ngooi | had better, might as well,
not as good as |
| 17. oð-oð | more, much more, often |
| 18. yî-haaû | from now on, hence forth |
| 19. chi-kaaû | to advise, give advice |
| 20. m-kaam | I dare not, won't dare |

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Li Chùng-Lhoô, mỗ kỉnh nĩ kw'oi kiu, nĩ kìn-loi mỗ hooi naai ch'ooi à?
B: Ngoi kìn-loi mỗ hooi naai ch'ooi.
2. A: Nĩ kìm chiaũ-to ki iem-chùng* hiak to-t'aan à?
B: Ngoi kìm chiaũ-to t'it iem aap yit hiak to t'aan*
3. A: Nĩ kìm chiaũ-to ki iem-chùng ch'oot mỗn-haau à?
B: Ngoi kìm chiaũ-to t'it iem yit-kwoi kwaan ch'oot mỗn-haau.
4. A: Nĩ moi ngit chiaũ-haau-to ki iem-chùng faan hok à?
B: Ngoi moi ngit chiaũ-haau-to t'it-iem-pòn too-yiũ* faan hok.
5. A: Niak moi ngit chiaũ-haau-to ki iem-chùng siang hong à?
B: Ngoi moi ngit chiaũ-haau-to paat iem-chùng siang hong.
6. A: Niak moi ngit aai-yit hong ki iem-chùng lók hong à?
B: Ngoi moi ngit aai-yit hong haai siang-nẽ paat-iem ng-síp foan lók hong.
7. A: Nĩ moi ngit ki iem-chùng hiak aan-chiũ à?
B: Ngoi moi ngit chùng-nẽ kw'oi siang-ha* hiak aan-chiũ.

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Niâk mọi ngít hâ-nặng ki iem-chùng fông hôk à?
B: Ngoi mọi ngít hâ-nặng lhi iem-chùng fông hôk.
9. A: Nl yê-mạn ki iem hiâk mạn-faân à?
B: Ngoi yê-mạn aai-yiâk* t'it iem liang-kwl
toô too-yiû* hiâk mạn-faân.
10. A: Nl mọi mạn ki iem-chùng hoi-ch'i toô-lhiu à?
B: Ngoi mọi mạn paât-iem hoi-ch'i toô-lhiu.

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 李中士,有見你該久,你近來去噯乃處呀?
B: 我近來有去幾點鐘吃早餐呀?
2. A: 你今朝早七點鐘吃早餐呀?
B: 我今朝早七點鐘吃早餐呀?
3. A: 你今朝早七點鐘吃早餐呀?
B: 我今朝早七點鐘吃早餐呀?
4. A: 你每朝頭早七點鐘吃早餐呀?
B: 我每朝頭早七點鐘吃早餐呀?
5. A: 造我日日朝頭早八點鐘吃早餐呀?
B: 造我日日朝頭早八點鐘吃早餐呀?
6. A: 造我日日第一堂係上午八點鐘落堂呀?
B: 造我日日第一堂係上午八點鐘落堂呀?
7. A: 你每日日中下午幾點鐘吃早餐呀?
B: 我每日日中下午幾點鐘吃早餐呀?
8. A: 造我每日日中下午幾點鐘吃早餐呀?
B: 造我每日日中下午幾點鐘吃早餐呀?
9. A: 你每夜晚幾點鐘吃晚餐呀?
B: 我每夜晚幾點鐘吃晚餐呀?
10. A: 你每夜晚幾點鐘吃晚餐呀?
B: 我每夜晚幾點鐘吃晚餐呀?

LESSON 27

READING MATERIAL

昨晚四點十五分鐘陳英同黃小姐
去行街. k'iaŋ 行街行-ə 兩個鐘頭 kw'oŋ kiu.
行-ə 街到大約六點一個 kw'aat kw'oŋ 上下*,
k'iaŋ 去睇戲. k'iaŋ 睇戲睇-ə 兩個鐘頭
kw'oŋ kiu 睇 ə 戲, k'iaŋ 到大約八點三個字
左右* 去 hiäk 晚飯. Hiäk-ə 晚飯, k'iaŋ 翻去
屋 k'i .

聽早陳英要翻去陸軍語言學校教
書. 佢每日朝頭早八點鐘開始上第一堂;
上午八點五十分落堂. 上午九點佢上第
二堂; 上午十點落堂. 上午十點 aap 二佢上
第三堂; 上午十一點落堂. 佢每日中午
kw'oŋ 上下* hiäk aən-chiaŋ . Kw'oŋ 時佢每日上
三堂. 佢下午四點四十五分放學 1ɔk .

1. Characters for reading:

201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210
點	鐘	耐	每	朝	左	右	始	落	第
1136	147	773	716	101	1278	1465	78	631	1102

2. Characters for writing:

101	102	103	104	105
點	鐘	耐	每	朝
1136	147	773	710	101

LESSON 27

VOCABULARY

1. iem-chùng*, iem, o'clock, hour
(chùng-haau)
2. to-t'aan*, to-faan breakfast
3. aap; aap-yit (time) to step on; 5 minutes after..
..o'clock
4. kim-chiaũ, kim-chiaũ- this morning
to, kim-ngit chiaũ-
haau-to
5. ch'oot mōn-haau to leave home, go out of
the door
6. kwaan; yit-kwoi kwaan bone, quarter
(time)
7. moĩ, (mooi-ngit), each, every; (every day)
(mooi ngit)
8. pōn; t'it-iem-pōn- half; 7:30 or half past
(chùng)* seven
9. too-yiũ* about, around, approximately
10. aai-yit hōng the first period of class
11. lôk hōng class dismissed, class recess
12. foōn; (síp foōn-chùng*)minute, to divide; (10 min.)
13. aan-chiaũ lunch, noon
14. chùng-ngũ noon
15. kw'oi siang-hâ* approximately, about, around

LESSON 27

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| 16. fông hōk | classes over, school let out |
| 17. yî-ma̍n | evening, night time |
| 18. to̍; yit-kwo̍ | character, word; 5 minute |
| to̍ (chùng) | period |
| 19. ho̍-ch'i, (hi-siau) | to begin, start |
| 20. to̍-lhiū | study by oneself, private |
| | study |

LESSON 28
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nl yiù-mò t'ing* à?
B: Ngoi mò ki-oò t'ing* yiàk. Nl hoo ki-oò t'ing* à?
2. A: Ngoi lhiang hoo lhaàm-hõ-lhaàm-too, ngoi lhiang hũng nl tẽ lhaàm-hõ-lhaàm-too, taàk mã?
B: Ho à, nl hũng ngoi tẽ lhaàm-hõ-lhaàm-too, toò mot à?
3. A: Ngoi lhiang maal liang-faôn taáp-chĩ.
B: Kw'oi naai haaĩ ngoi tẽ pi nl kwol lhaàm-hõ-lhaàm-too.
4. A: Kw'oi*, ngoi ch'aàng nl lhaàm-hõ-lhaàm-too, haaĩ mã?
B: Haaĩ, nl ch'aàng ngoi lhaàm-hõ-lhaàm-too.
5. A: Kw'oi liang-foôn taáp-chĩ ki- oò t'ing* à?
C: Kw'oi foôn taáp-chĩ hõ-põn, k'ũng foôn taáp-chĩ liang-hõ paát, tung-kũng lhl-hõ-lhaàm-too, ni maal m-maal à? Lhĩng-saàng.
6. A: Ool-m-chĩ, ngoi aal m-kaaù t'ing*, ngoi chi-haaĩ yiù lhaàm-hõ-lhaàm-too, t'ing nl aang yit-chĩn*.
C: Ho à, lhĩng-saàng, nl aang yit-chĩn* toi faàn-loĩ yl.

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Ngoi waan lhiang hūng nī tē yit-hō-too, taāk mā?
B: Ho ā, kw'oī hō-t'it-too, t'ing-haaū nī tung-kūng
ch'aang ngoi ng-hō.
8. A: M-koī nī pi kw'oī liang-foōn taap-chī pi ngoi.
Ng-hō-too, yīū aāk chaaū mā?
B: Yīū ā, ngoi yīū aāk chaaū, lhiing-saang.
9. A: Kw'oī^{*}, ng-hō-too.
C: Kw'oī lhi-hō-lhaām-too, nī pi ng-hō ngoi, ngoi
chaaū faan t'it-kwoī lhiing pi nī, ngaam mā?
A: Ngaam lo.
10. A: Ngoi ch'aang nī ng-hō-too, ngoi ch'ī-hā waan-
faan pi nī.
B: M-soi kw'oī kip, maan-maan* oō m-ch'ī.

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你有冇錢^{*}呀?
B: 我有幾多錢^{*}啲! 你討幾多錢^{*}呀?
2. A: 我想討三毫三子, 我想同你借三毫三子, 得嗎?
B: 好呀, 你同我借三毫三子, 做乜呀?
3. A: 我想買兩份雜誌.
B: 該啲係我借俾你個三毫三子.
4. A: 過, 我爭你三毫三子, 係嗎?
B: 係, 你爭我三毫三子.
5. A: 該兩份雜誌幾多錢^{*}呀?
C: 該份雜誌毫半, 嚟份雜誌兩毫八, 總共四毫三子, 你買唔買呀? 先生.
6. A: 對唔住, 我帶唔夠錢, 我只係有三毫三子, 請你等一陣.
C: 好呀, 先生, 你等一陣再翻來噃!
A: 我還想同你借一毫子, 得嗎?
B: 好呀, 該毫七子, 前後你總共爭我五毫.
8. A: 唔該你俾該兩份雜誌俾我五毫子, 有得嗎?
C: 有呀, 我有得我, 先生.

LESSON 28
ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 咳,五毫子.
C: 咳兩本雜誌總共要四毫三子,你俾
五毫我,我我翻七個仙俾你,啱嗎?
A: 啱囉!
10. A: 我爭你五毫子,我遲吓還翻俾你.
B: 唔使咳急,慢慢都唔遲.

LESSON 28
READING MATERIAL

今日下午四點五十分陳英放-ê 學。
佢去見黃小姐。佢想同黃小姐去街買野。

K' iâk 入去公司,先睇 hā 有乜野賣。
Kw' oī 間公司有好多野賣;有 naai hīng-nē 好
平,有 naai 野好貴。

陳英想買兩本畫報。每本畫報兩 hō
半子,總共五 hō 子。佢又想買兩份中文雜
chī 每份兩 hō 子,總共四 hō 子。佢總共使-
ê 九 hō 子。

黃小姐想買兩 toōn 香水。每 toōn 香
水三 hō 半子,總共七 hō 子。黃小姐唔使
pi 錢,陳英同佢 pi 錢。陳英 waan 想買好多 hīng-
nē 佢帶-ê 有幾多錢。Kw' oī 時佢又唔想同
黃小姐借錢。聽早佢再來買野。

1. Characters for reading:

211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220
野	公	司	借	再	乜	賣	半	子	份
1467	539	1065	1227	1284	676	660	900	1330	174

LESSON 28

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

106	107	108	109	110
野	公	司	借	再
1467	539	1065	1227	1284

LESSON 28

VOCABULARY

1. wồ	final particle
2. hoo	to want, need; have to
3. hũ, hũ-too	dime, 10¢
4. hũng. . . tề	to borrow from
5. tề pi. . .	to lend to
6. foôn	AN; share
7. taáp-chi	magazine
8. kw'ồ *	so, thus,
9. chaâng, ch'aâng	to owe, contend
10. aai	to bring, carry; belt, string; zone
11. kaaũ	enough, sufficient
12. faân-loi	to come back, return
13. t'ing-haaũ, (t'iên-haaũ)	future and past, front and rear; now and then
14. chaau	to exchange money, seek, cash a check
15. lhing, (lhin)	cent, penny
16. waân; (waân)	to pay back, return; (still)
17. kip	hurry, hasty, urgent, rush
18. lhaâm-foôn-lũk - (ngaân)	nickel, 5¢

LESSON 28

VOCABULARY

19. maân-maân* oð

m-ch'í

to take one's time, no

hurry

20. ch'í-hạ

later, afterwards

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: To-sîn, to-sîn.
B: To-sîn, to-sîn, lêng-saàng. Yü mot pòng-ch'ín à?
A: Ngoi lhiang haai-hă lêng.
B: Ho à, lêng-saàng.
2. A: Kw'oi kîng soot-saam ki-oò ngaân à?
B: Kw'oi kîng soot-saam lhi-kwoi ngi-hô-pôn.
3. A: Kw'oi kwî yâ. ? P'iăng naai taak mà?
B: Nî lhiang p'iăng ki-oò à, lêng-saàng? Nî pi ki-oò à?
4. A: Ngoi chi-haai ho-yî ch'oot-aak lhaam-kwoi-t'it, maaî mà?
B: Kw'oi à, aang ngoi moôn hă ngoi kwoi kîng-lî lêng, m-koî nî aang-hă.
5. A: Tê Kîng-Lî*, kw'oi kîng soot-saam îng-kâ lhi-kwoi-ngi-hô-pôn, nîng wî* lêng-saàng wâ kwî-aak-taai, ki hô toò à?
C: Ho yî, a kiu-chiet maaî pi k'ooi yî.
6. A: Nî kwoi kîng-lî* ki-hoô* wâ à?
B: K'ooi wâ a kiu-chiet maaî pi nî, hoo mà?
7. A: Lhi-kwoi-ngi-hô-pôn a kiu-chiet, tik-haai ki-oò ngaân* à?

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Lh̄i-kwoi ngi-hō-pōn a kiu-chiet, tik-haāi lhaām-kwoi-paāk-hō-ngi-too.

8. A: Kw'oi hōt koōn-fūk ki-oō t'ing* à?

B: M̄-haāi ki kw̄i yiāk, lūk-sīp-kwoi liāng ng.

9. A: Lūk-sīp-kwoi liāng ng, ngoi maāi m-hi, p'iang naai taāk mǎ?

B: Ooi-m-chi, ngoi m-ho-yi toi p'iang lò.

10. A: Kw'oi, ngoi chi-haāi maāi kīng soot-saam, kw'oi*, lhaām-kwoi paāk-hō-ngi-too; ni soo-hā k'ooi lōk.

B: Ngaam lo, lhīng-saàng; kw'oi*, lhaām-kwoi-paāt-hō-ngi.

A: Toi-kīng, toi-kīng.

B: Oō-tê-lhaāi, lhīng-saàng, yi-haāu toi loi pōng-ch'in.

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 早晨, 早晨.
B: 早晨, 早晨, 先生有乜幫襯呀?
A: 我想睇吓先.
B: 好呀, 先生.
2. A: 該件恤衫幾多銀^{*}呀?
B: 該件恤衫四個二毫半.
3. A: 該件貴啲! 平唔得嗎?
B: 你想平幾多呀, 先生? 你俾幾多呀?
4. A: 我只係可以出得三個七, 賣嗎?
B: 我過呀, 等我問吓我個經理先, 唔該你等吓.
5. B: 謝經理, 該件恤衫定價四個二毫半,
寧位先生話貴得速, 幾晏^{*}做呀?
C: 好噫, 打九折賣俾佢噫!
6. A: 你個經理幾晏^{*}話呀?
B: 佢話打九折賣俾你, 討嗎?
7. A: 四個二毫半打九折, 即係幾多銀^{*}呀?
B: 四個二毫半打九折, 即係三個八毫二子.
8. A: 該套軍服幾多錢呀?
B: 唔係幾貴啲, 六十個零五.

LESSON 29
ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 六十個零五,我買唔起,平唔得嗎?
B: 對唔住,哦唔可以再平囉
10. A: 過,我只係買件恤衫,咳,*三個八毫二
子,你數下佢咯.
B: 啱囉,先生,咳,*三個八毫二.
A: 再見,再見.
B: 多謝啱,先生,以後再來幫襯.

LESSON 29

READING MATERIAL

Tōng 日陳英同黃小姐去公司買-ə
 naai 野.陳英唔够錢.今日陳英帶够錢
 lō 佢帶定一百文.今日放-ə 學,佢又同
 黃小姐去街買野.

K' iāk 乜去幫 ch' in kw' oī 間公司買野.
 kw' oī 間公司有好多平野賣.陳英想买一件
 大 laaù*, 定價六十文,打九折,九六,五十四;
 即係五十四文.佢又想買兩件白 soot-saam;
 每件五文,打九折,九五,四十五,即係每件
 四個半銀錢.佢又想買一對 haai, 定價十二
 文,打九折,九二,一十八,九一如九,即係
 十個 liāng 八.陳英總共使-ə 七十三個
 liāng 八.

今日陳英買-ə 好多野,使-ə 好多錢.
 黃小姐唔買野.佢唔想使陳英個錢.

1. Characters for reading:

221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230
够	定	幫	平	銀	帶	件	價	折	使
426	1147	891	846	753	1078	461	372	99	1073

LESSON 29
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

111	112	113	114	115
够	定	幫	平	銀
426	1147	891	846	753

LESSON 29

VOCABULARY

1. pòng-ch'ín to patronize
2. lǎng, (lhiên) first
3. kīng, (kiên) AN
4. soot-saam, (soot-saām) shirt
5. kwol, kwol AN
(ngaân-t'ing*)
(ngaân-t'ien*)
6. moon, ngaân-t'ing* dollar
7. ho-yī can, may, to be possible,
to be able
8. ch'oot to offer a price; out, exit
9. kīng-lī*, (kiên-leī*) manager
10. Tê, tê, (oò-tê) surname; to thank; thank you.
11. ing-kà to set price
12. lǎng-saang gentleman, sir, teacher,
husband
13. ki-hō* toò how to do, what to do?
14. a; (ta) to strike, hit; (dozen)
15. (a) kiu-chiet 10% discount, 10% off
16. hōt, (hoò) AN, (cover)
17. koon-fūk military uniform
18. maal m-hi, (maal-m-
hei) can't afford to buy

LESSON 29

VOCABULARY

19. soo, (soð)

to count;(an account, amount)

20. wâ; wâ*

to say, scold; language

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Hō Kaaû-Kôn, ngoi kwoi wôn-ûng woi* tiû loi
hoi-ch'i, ngoi yiû naai yi lhiang moôn ni.
B: Ho à, Ch'in Haaû-Chiang.
A: Ngoi tung-kûng yiû ki-oò ngin t'aam-kà kw'oi
kwoi woôn-ûng woi* à?
B: Ngoi tung-kûng yiû lhaâm-paak-lhaâm-sîp-lûk ngin
t'aam-kà kw'oi kwoi woôn-ûng woi*.
A: K'iâk yi-kîng ò t'aaî mî à?
B: K'iâk yi-kîng ò t'aaî lók.
2. A: Kw'oi kwoi woôn-ûng ch'iâng tung-kûng yiû ki-oò
p'aaî ngin k'i-ê k'ûng* à?
B: Kw'oi kwoi woôn-ûng ch'iâng tung-kûng yiû ngîp-
paat p'aaî ngin k'i-ê k'ûng*.
3. A: Ûng-pîng aaî--lhi p'aaî yiû ki-oò kwoi woôn-ûng-
yôn à?
B: Ûng-pîng aaî-lhi p'aaî yiû sîp-kwoi woôn-ûng-yôn.
4. A: Ûng-pîng aaî-lhi p'aaî yiû-pîng aaî-yit-kwoi
ngin haâm toò mot miâng* à?
B: Ûng-pîng aaî-lhi p'aaî yiû-pîng aaî-yit-kwoi
ngin haâm-toò Ch'in-Yîng.
5. A: Ch'in-Yîng kwoi yiû-siu-pîng aaî-ngî-kwoi ngin
haaî naaî-kwoi à?

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL

- B: Ch'ín-Yǐng kwoi yiū-siu-pīng aai-ngī-kwoi
ngīn haaī Wōng-ngī.
6. A: Wōng-Ngī kwoi too-siu-pīng aai-yit-kwoi ngīn
haaī naaī-kwoi à?
B: Wōng-Ngī kwoi too-siu-pīng aai-yit-kwoi ngīn
haaī Chiàng-Lhaàm.
7. A: Ngooī-kwo haaī kw'ō*, Chiàng-Lhaàm haaī Ch'ín-
Yǐng hūng Wōng-Ngī kwoi chùng-kaàn, haaī mà?
B: Haaī, Chiàng-Lhaàm haaī Ch'ín-Yǐng hūng Wōng-
ngī kwoi chùng-kaàn.
8. A: Ch'ín-Yǐng kwoi haaū-pīng aai-lhaàm p'aaī yiù
ki-oò kwoi woôn-ûng-yōn à?
B: Ch'ín-Yǐng kwoi haaū-pīng aai-lhaàm p'aaī yiù
sīp-ngī-kwoi woôn-ûng-yōn.
9. A: Ch'ín-Yǐng kwoi t'ing-pīng aai-ngī p'aaī yiù
ki-oò kwoi woôn-ûng-yōn à?
B: Ch'ín-Yǐng kwoi t'ing-pīng aai-ngī p'aaī yiâk
yiù sīp-ngī-kwoi woôn-ûng-yōn.
10. A: Naām-pīng kwoi haaū-pīng aai-ngī p'aaī yiù
ki-oò ngīn?
B: Naām-pīng kwoi haaū-pīng aai-ngī p'aaī yiù
sīp-lhī-kwoi ngīn.

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL

- A: Lhaai-pîng yiù ki-oò p'aaî ngîn, paak-pîng
yiù ki-oò p'aaî ngîn?
- B: Lhaai-pîng chi-haaî yiù ng-p'aaî ngîn, paak-
pîng yiù lûk-p'aaî ngîn.

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 何教官, 哦個運動會^{*}就來開始, 我有
 乜野想問你.
 B: 好呀, 陳校長.
 A: 哦總共有幾多人參加該個運動會^{*}呀?
 B: 哦總共有三百三十六人參加該個運動會.
 A: 啲已經到齊未呀?
 B: 啲已經到齊咯!
2. A: 該個運動場總共有幾多排人企嚟
 嚟呀?
 B: 該個運動場總共有廿八排人企嚟^{*}嚟.
 3. A: 東便第四排有幾個運動員呀?
 B: 東便第四排有十個運動員.
 4. A: 東便第四排右便第一個人喊做乜
 名呀?
 B: 東便第四排右便第一個人喊做陳英.
 5. A: 陳英個右手便第二個人係乃個呀?
 B: 陳英個右手便第二個人係黃二.
 6. A: 黃二個左手便第一個人係乃個呀?
 B: 黃二個左手便第一個人係張三.
 7. A: 如果係過^{*}張三嚟陳英同黃二個中
 間, 係嗎?
 B: 係, 張三嚟陳英同黃二個中間.

LESSON 30
ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 陳英個後便第三排有幾多個運動員
員呀?
B: 陳英個後便第三排有十二個運動員.
9. A: 陳英個前便第二排有幾多個運動員
員呀?
B: 陳英個前便第二排亦有十二個運動員.
10. A: 南便個後便第二排有幾多人?
B: 南便個後便第二排有十四個人.
A: 西便有幾多排人, 北便有幾多排人?
B: 西便只係有五排人, 北便有六排人.

LESSON 30
READING MATERIAL

今日美國陸軍語言學校開運動會。
先生同學生都可以去 t'aam 加 kw'oī 個運動
會。開先生, 李上士, 同李上 wī 亦去 t'aam 加。總
共有三百幾個運動 Yōn .

今日朝頭早八點鐘黃小姐同陳英
個父親亦去睇 kw'oī 個運動會. K'iaak 八點
半入去運動場. K'iaak 坐到場個西便。運動
Yōn 已經到齊 10. K'iaak 睇見運動場個東便
有幾排人。第四排個右便第一個人係陳
英。陳英右手便 nīng 個人係張三。張三右
手便 nīng 個人係黃二。如果係 kw'oī*, 即
係張三 k'ī 係陳英同黃二個中間。

Kw'oī - 時够鐘 10, 運動會開始 10 個個
運動 Yōn 都好本事. Kw'oī 個係一個好好個
運動會。

1. Characters for reading:

231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240
開	已	經	如	果	運	動	會	齊	排
297	340	463	1375	566	1427	1360	792	1212	810

LESSON 30

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

116 117 118 119 120

開 已 經 如 果

297 340 463 1375 566

LESSON 30

VOCABULARY

1. woôn-ûng woi*	athletic meet, sport contest
2. tiû loi	about to, soon, presently
3. haaû-chiang	principal
4. t'aâm-kâ	to participate, take part
5. yî-kîng (yî-kiên)	already
6. ô	to arrive at, reach
7. t'aaî	all, altogether, even
8. mî	not yet, yet
9. woôn-ûng ch'iang	athletic field, sports arena
10. p'aaî	row, platoon (military); to arrange
11. ûng-pîng, (ûng-piên)	east, east side
12. woôn-ûng yôn	athlete, sportsman, player
13. yiû-pîng, yiû-siu pîng	right, right hand side
14. too pîng, too-siu pîng, (to-pîng)	left, left hand side
15. chûng-kaân	middle, center, in between
16. haaû-pîng	rear, behind, back
17. t'ing-pîng	front, before, in front of
18. naâm-pîng	south, south side
19. lhaal-pîng	west, west side
20. paak-pîng	north, north side

LESSON 31
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Wōng, nì ki-sī* òng pìng yà?
B: Ngoi haaì sīp nīng t'ing òng pìng kwoi.
A: Nì toò pìng toò-ê kw'oī kiau, nì chùng-yī koòn-ngin kwoi saàng-wōt mà?
B: Ngoi ki chùng-yī koòn-ngin kwoi saàng-wōt.
2. A: Nì foô-sūk mot poô-chooi* à?
B: Ngoi foô-sūk aai-yit koòn, aai-ngi lhoò aai-lhì hōn.
3. A: Nì kwoi poô-chooi* chī-fōng ò naai-kwoi ī-fōng à?
B: Ngoi kwoi poô-chooi* chī-fōng ò Hoī-Paak Sī paak-pīng aai-yit-līng-yit-hō saàn.
4. A: Nì kwoi poô-chooi* ki-sī* iaū hooi k'ūng yà?
B: Ngoi kwoi poô-chooi* ho-lhoò haaì kwoi kwoi ngoôt* lhaàm-hō pī iaū hooi k'ūng*.
5. A: Niāk ki-hō-yiàng* wōn niāk kwoi poô-chooi* hooi nīng ch'ooi*?
B: Ngoi yūng fo-ch'ê, fò-ch'ê hūng fī-kī wōn ngoi kwoi poô-chooi* hooi nīng ch'ooi*.
6. A: Niāk yit-lhoò ho-yī wōn ki-oò ngin* à?
B: Ngoi m-haaì ki kī-aāk lōk.
7. A: Niāk waan yiù-mò aai-ngi-chung paan-faat à?
B: Mò, ngooi mò aai-ngi-chung paan-faat.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Nî ò-è Hoî-Paak Sî chi haaû, nî ki-sî* lhe
lhin pi nî kwoi foò-ngin* à?
B: Ngoi ò-è Hoî-Paak Sî chi haaû, ngoi aai-ngi
ngit lhe lhin* pi ngoi kwoi nooi-ngin*.
9. A: Nî ò Hoî-Paak kwoi sî-haaû, nî chi ò naai
ch'ooi à?
B: Ngoi ò Hoî-Paak kwoi sî-haaû, ngoi chi-è yit-
kwoi p'aang-yiü kwoi uk-k'i.
10. A: Nî kwoi foò-ngin* lhiang ki-sî* loi Hoî-Paak à?
B: Ngoi kwoi nooi-ngin* waak-che aai-ngi-kwoi
ngoôt* loi Hoî-Paak.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老黃,你幾時當兵啲?
B: 我係十年前當兵個.
A: 你做兵做咩嘅久,你中意軍人個生活嗎?
B: 我幾中意軍人個生活.
2. A: 你附屬乜部隊^{*}呀?
B: 我附屬第一軍,第二師第四團.
3. A: 你個部隊^{*}駐防到乃個地方呀?
B: 我個部隊^{*}駐防到台北市北便第一零一號山.
4. A: 你個部隊^{*}幾時調去噶啲?
B: 我個部隊^{*}好似係該個月^{*}三號被調去噶^{*}.
5. A: 造幾晏樣^{*}運送個部隊^{*}去噶處?
B: 哦用火車,貨車同飛機運哦個部隊^{*}去噶處^{*}.
6. A: 造一次可以運幾多人^{*}呀?
B: 我唔係幾記得咯!
7. A: 造還有冇第二種辦法呀?
B: 有,哦有第二種辦法.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 你到嗰台北市之後,你幾時^{*}寫信^{*}俾
你個夫人呀?
B: 我到嗰台北市之後,我第二日寫信^{*}
俾我個女人^{*}.
9. A: 你到台北個時候,你住到乃處^{*}呀?
B: 我到台北個時候,我住嗰一個朋友
個屋跔.
10. A: 你個夫人^{*}想幾時^{*}來台北呀?
B: 我個女人^{*}或者第二個月^{*}來台北.

LESSON 31

READING MATERIAL

黃上 wī 同李上 wī 都係陳英個學生。
 K' iâk 就來去第二處 lōk 今晚六點鐘陳
 英想請 k' iâk 來屋 k' i hiāk hōng t' aân ; 同時
 k' iâk 可以 k' ing hā.

李上 wī 話, 佢都幾中意軍人個生活。
 好似佢 kw' oī - 時到陸軍語言學校讀書, 讀
 e 大約一年 kw' oī 久. 佢 kw' oī - 時 hiau 講 Hoī-
 山話, hiau 讀中文書, hiau 寫好多中國字
 lōk 你話唔好 mō ?

黃上 wī 話, 佢亦幾中意軍人個生活。
 軍人做學生個時候, 有野學, 又可以見 hā
 第二 naai 地方. 好似佢舊時係附 sūk 第一
 軍第二 lhoð 個, kw' oī 個部隊 chī-fōng 到 Hoī-Paāk
 nīng - 時佢去睇 hā 各處個地方. 到 kw' oī 處
 讀 - e 一年之後, 佢或者會被調去第二處.
 kw' oī 佢又可以見 hā 第二個地方 lo .

K' iâk 講 - e 好多野, k' ing 到好夜. K' iâk
 kw' oī 時要翻去 foðn lo .

LESSON 31

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250
就	屋	似	候	夜	活	又	之	方	被
1223	1399	1339	264	1468	797	1464	68	193	838

2. Characters for writing:

121	122	123	124	125
就	屋	似	候	夜
1223	1399	1339	264	1468

LESSON 31

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. shaang-wôt | life, living, livelihood;
to live |
| 2. foô-sûk | to attach to, belong to army |
| 3. koôn | army |
| 4. lhoô | division |
| 5. hõn | regiment |
| 6. chî-fông | to station |
| 7. î-fông | place, space |
| 8. Hoî-Paak Sî | Taipei |
| 9. saân | hill, mountain |
| 10. pî,(peî) | by; sign of passive voice |
| 11. iaû | to transfer, move, shift |
| 12. woôn | to transport, move, ship |
| 13. yûng | to use, utilize |
| 14. fô-ch'ê | truck |
| 15. fo-ch'ê | train |
| 16. lhoô | time (frequency) |
| 17. chung (chùng) | kind, category, race;
(to plant) |
| 18. paân-faât,(paân-faat) | method, ways and means |
| 19...chî-haaû | after |
| 20...kwôi sî-haaû,(sî-haaû) | when, during |
| 21. Hông t'aân | Chinese meal |

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chiăng Hâ-lhoô, Nî kwoi aaî-lo kw'oî-sî* ô
naaî ch'ooî à?
B: K'ooî kw'oî-sî* ô Hõn-Kwok, Maāk Chàng-Wî.
2. A: K'ooî hooî-ê Hõn-Kwok ki kiu à?
B: K'ooî hooî-ê Hõn-Kwok ho kiu lo.
3. A: K'ooî hooî-ê ki kiu à?
B: K'ooî hooî Hõn-Kwok hooî-ê siăng liang nîng
kw'oî kiu.
4. A: K'ooî ki-sî* hooî Hõn-Kwok yî?
B: K'ooî ô t'ing nîng* Chîng-Ngoôt hooî Hõn-Kwok
kwoi.
5. A: K'ooî hooî Hõn-Kwok toô mot à?
B: K'ooî hooî Hõn-Kwok foô-chaak t'ing-pô kwoi
kùng-tok.
6. A: K'ooî waân yiù ki kiu chỉ faân-aak loî Mî-Kwok
à?
B: Ngoi m-ê- t'ooî woô; poot-kwô, ngoi koo waân
yiù yit nîng kwoi kiu.
7. A: K'ooî faân-loî Mî-Kwok chỉ haaû, a-lhôn hooi
naaî ch'ooî* à?
B: K'ooi faân-loî Mî-Kwok chỉ haaû, a-lhôn hooi
Wa-Sîng-Toôn.

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: K'ooi tiàng-loi a-lhòn ò Wa-Sing-Toôn aaü-liü
ki kiu à?
B: K'ooi tiàng-loi a-lhòn ò Wa-Sing-Toôn aaü-liü
yit nǎng kw'oï siāng-hâ*.
9. A: Ki-kaai k'ooi iü ò Wa-Sing-Toôn aaü-liü yit
nǎng kw'oï kiu à?
B: Yin-wi kw'oï kwoi haaî Lûk-Koôn Poô kwoi mǎng-
lǎng.
10. A: Ô, nǎ koo k'ooi tooi-kín woï m-woï faân-loi
Mî-Kwok haāng-yit-haāng ne?
B: Wâ-m-ǎng lô, yit-kwoi ngoôt chi noi, k'ooi
waāk-che woï faân-loi Mî-Kwok haāng-yit-haāng

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張下士, 你個大佬該時^{*}到乃處呀?
B: 佢該時^{*}到韓國, 麥中尉。
2. A: 佢去^{*}韓^{*}國幾久呀?
B: 佢去^{*}韓^{*}國好久囉。
3. A: 佢去^{*}韓^{*}國幾久呀?
B: 佢去^{*}韓^{*}國去^{*}成兩年該久。
4. A: 佢幾時^{*}去^{*}韓^{*}國嘅?
B: 佢到前年^{*}正月去韓國個。
5. A: 佢去^{*}韓^{*}國做乜呀?
B: 佢去^{*}韓^{*}國負責情報個工作。
6. A: 佢還^{*}有幾久至翻得來美國呀?
B: 我唔^{*}曉^{*}來^{*}美^{*}國^{*}嗎; 不過, 我估還^{*}有一年該久。
7. A: 佢翻^{*}來^{*}美^{*}國^{*}之後, 打算去^{*}乃處^{*}呀?
B: 佢翻^{*}來^{*}美^{*}國^{*}之後, 打算去^{*}華盛頓。
8. A: 佢將^{*}來^{*}打算到^{*}華盛頓逗留幾久呀?
B: 佢將^{*}來^{*}打算到^{*}華盛頓逗留一年該^{*}上下。
9. A: 幾解佢要^{*}到^{*}華盛頓逗留一年該久呀?
B: 因為該個係陸軍部個命令。
10. A: 啊, 你估佢最近會唔會翻來美國行
一行呢?
B: 話唔定囉, 一個月之內, 佢或者會翻
來美國行一行。

LESSON 32

READING MATERIAL

陳英有幾個學生, K' iâk 以前都去過
Hōn- 國, 有 naai chī-fōng 係 nīng 處成兩年
kw' oī kiu 有 naai 係 nīng 處唔過兩年 kw' oī
kiu 就被調翻來美國 lō.

Kw' oī 時 k' iâk 係陸軍語言學校讀書
已經讀-ē 成一年 kw' oī kiu lōk . 係 kw' oī 一
年之內, k' iâk 學-ē 好多野, k' iâk 就要被調
去第二處 lō. 有 naai 學生好想去中國, 不
過陸軍部命令 k' iâk 去 Hōn- 國, 有 naai 想
去 Hōn- 國, 又被命令去中國, 陸軍部命令
k' iâk 去 naai 處, k' iâk 就要去 naai 處 lōk .

Kw' oī 個月之內, 有 naai 學生會翻去
屋 k' i, 見 k' iâk 個父母同朋友至出國. 有
naai 學生 ne, k' iâk 打算到 kw' oī 處 aaū- 留
hā, 乜地方都唔想去 lō .

1. Characters for reading:

251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260
成	內	不	邊	至	調	部	命	令	算
992	772	831	851	73	1154	878	688	619	1052

LESSON 32

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

126	127	128	129	130
成	内	不	邊	至
992	772	831	851	73

LESSON 32

VOCABULARY

1. hâ-lhoô	corporal
2. Hôn-Kwok (Kô-Laaî)	Korea
3. lo, lỏ	final particle
4. sâng, siăng	entire, whole; percent
5. foô-chaak	to be responsible
6. t'ing-pỏ	intelligence
7. kùng-tok	work, job, duty; to work
8. chỉ	only then; before, most; to reach
9. i-t'ooi	to know about
10. poot-kwỏ	but, however, nevertheless
11. a-soỏ (a-lhỏn)	to plan, calculate, intend
12. Wả-Sing-Toỏn (Wả-Sing-Toỏn)	Washington
13. tiăng-loỉ	in the future; will
14. aaủ-liủ	to stay
15. ki-kaai	why? how come?
16. yủn-wỉ	because
17. Lủk-Kỏỏn Poỏ	Department of the Army
18. mủng-lủng	order; to order
19. . . .chỉ-noỏỉ	within
20. wả-m-ủng	can't say for sure

LESSON 33
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Kìm Choon-Wi, mǝ-kǝng nǝ kw'oŋ kiu, nǝ tooi-kǝn hooi-ǝ naaŋ ch'oŋ* ǝ?
B: Ngoi hooi-ǝ Niu-Yiak, Li Lhǝng-Saang.
A: Kìm Choon-Wi, nǝ hooi-kwǝ Hiang-K'ong mǝ ǝ?
B: Ngoi mǝ hooi-kwǝ Hiang-K'ong.
2. A: Nǝ hooi-kwǝ Kong-Chiau mǝ ǝ?
B: Hooi-kwǝ lo. Ngoi hooi-kwǝ Kong-Chiau lo.
3. A: Kong-Chiau yiũ haam-toǝ mot ǝ?
B: Kong-Chiau yiũ haam-toǝ Saang-Siang.
4. A: Nǝ ki-sŋ* hooi Saang-Siang yi?
B: Ngoi haaŋ lhaaŋ-lo-koo kwǝ sŋ-haaũ hooi.
5. A: K'ung-sŋ*, nǝ ǝ Saang-Siang chi-ǝ ki kiu ǝ?
B: K'ung-sŋ*, ngoi ǝ Saang-Siang chi-ǝ ch'a-m-oǝ lhaam nǝng.
6. A: Nǝ kik-ǝ foǝn mǝ ǝ?
B: Ngoi kik-ǝ foǝn ho kiu lo.
7. A: Nǝ kwǝ foǝ-ngŋn* hooi-ǝ naaŋ* ǝ?
B: K'oŋ li-hoi-ǝ Mŋ-Kwok, hooi-ǝ Hoi-Waàn
8. A: K'oŋ hooi-ǝ Hoi-Waàn chi haaũ, faan-kwǝ loŋ Mŋ-Kwok mǝ ǝ?
B: K'oŋ faan-kwǝ loŋ Mŋ-Kwok yit-lhoǝ, aan-haaŋ haaũ-loŋ yiũ hooi-ǝ Hoi-Waàn.

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: So-yī, k'ool kw'oi-sī* wañ ò Hoi-Waàn, haai mā?
B: M'ot'ò lo, k'ool kw'oi-sī* wañ ò Hoi-Waàn.
10. A: Nī wā, nī lhiang hool yiū-ching-kūk kī naai
laai-moôt pi k'ool, nī hool-è mī à?
B: Ngoi hool-è lo. Nit-kiu ngoi yiaù toi hool woô.

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 金^{*}准尉, 有見你咳久, 你最近去^{*}哪
處呀?
B: 我去^{*}哪紐約, 李先生.
A: 金准尉, 你去過香港未呀?
B: 我未去過香港.
2. A: 你去過廣州未呀?
B: 去過囉! 我去過廣州囉!
3. A: 廣州又喊做乜呀?
B: 廣州又喊做省城.
4. A: 你幾時^{*}去省城吧?
B: 我係細佬哥個時候去.
5. A: 噶時^{*}, 你到省城住^{*}幾久呀?
B: 噶時, 我到省城住^{*}差唔多三年.
6. A: 你結^{*}噶婚未呀?
B: 我結^{*}噶婚好久囉!
7. A: 你個夫人^{*}去^{*}哪呀?
B: 佢離開^{*}哪美國, 去^{*}哪台灣.
8. A: 佢去^{*}哪台灣之後, 翻過來美國未呀?
B: 佢翻過來美國一次, 但係後來又去
哪台灣.
9. A: 所以, 佢該時^{*}還到台灣, 係嗎?
B: 冇錯囉, 佢該時還到台灣.

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 你話,你想去郵政局寄嘅禮物俾佢,
你去嚟未呀?
B: 我去嚟囉!匿久,我要再去鳴.

LESSON 33

READING MATERIAL

Kim 樂生係陳英個朋友，佢係一個做生意個美國人。佢去過中國，到省城住-e 差唔多五年 kw'oī kiu，佢個省城話*講得非
常之好，你估唔到佢係美國人。

Kim 樂生話，佢到省城出世，但係到美國大，佢到細 lo-koo 個時候，佢個父母就同佢翻來美國讀書。佢讀-e 幾年英文之後，kw'oī 次佢個父親同佢離開美國，去香港做生意。佢到香港做-e 幾年生意之後，有錢 lōk，佢又翻來美國見 hā 佢個母親，有時因為生意個事，佢要到美國 aaū 留四五月，個月 kw'oī kiu 至翻去香港，有時到香港過兩年 kw'oī kiu，佢又翻過來美國。

佢時時 kw'oī* 來來去去，出出入入，都唔覺得麻煩。佢話，佢好中意 kw'oī 種生活。

1. Characters for reading:

261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270
估	香	港	因	為	省	城	非	常	次
511	276	505	1445	1417	936	966	184	971	1334

LESSON 33

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

131	132	133	134	135
估	香	港	因	為
511	276	505	1445	1417

LESSON 33

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Kîm | gold, surname |
| 2. choon-wî | warrant officer |
| 3. Niu-Yiak | New York |
| 4. kwò, kò | verb suffix, sign of past or
perfect tense; to pass,
pass by, pass through, cross
over, over, over and beyond |
| 5. Hiàng-K'ong | Hong Kong (British Crown
Colony) |
| 6. Kong-Chiaû | Canton (China) |
| 7. saang | province, state |
| 8. siāng, sīng | city |
| 9. Saang-Siāng | Canton City, provincial
capital |
| 10. lhaal-lo-koo | child, youngster |
| 11. ch'â-m-oò, (ch'aàng-
m-oò) | almost, nearly |
| 12. lî-hoî | to leave, take leave, depart |
| 13. Hoî-Waân | Taiwan, Formosa |
| 14. aân-haai | but, however, nevertheless |
| 15. haaû-loî | afterwards, later |
| 16. so-yî | therefore, so |

LESSON 33

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| 17. | t'ò | wrong, error, mistake, to err |
| 18. | mò-t'ò | right, correct, not wrong |
| 19. | yiñ-ching-kûk | post office |
| 20. | laai-moôt | present, gift |
| 21. | Lôk-Saang | first name (person) |
| 22. | loi-loi, hooi-hooi | to come and go |
| 23. | ch'oot-ch'oot yîp-yîp | to go in ^a and out |
| 24. | mā-faān | please; to cause inconvenience |
| 25. | yâ | final particle |

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Maâk, nî moi ngit chiaû-aaû-to ki im-chùng
hi sîn â?
B: Ngoi moi ngit lûk-im kw'oi siâng-hâ* hi sîn.
2. A: Hi-ê sîn chỉ haaû, nî tiû toò naai mot-yê â?
B: Hi-ê sîn chỉ haaû, ngoi tiû lhaai ming hûng
ch'aat ngâ.
3. A: Lhaai-ê ming hûng ch'aat-ê ng chỉ Laaû, nî
tiû ki-hô* â?
B: Lhaai-ê ming hûng ch'aat-ê ng chỉ haaû, ngoi
haai lhoò hûng chiak saâm.
4. A: Chiak-ê saâm chỉ haaû, nî yiû ki-hô â?
B: Chiak-ê saâm chỉ haaû, ngoi hiak to-t'aan*.
5. A: Hiak-ê to-t'aan* chỉ haaû ne?
B: Hiak-ê to-t'aan*, ngoi ch'oot mǝn-haau, faan
hok, hooi siang hûng.
6. A: Tôk-ngit fong-ê hok, nî hooi naaï ch'ooï â?
B: Tôk-ngit fong-ê hok, ngoi hooi maaï hîng-nê* hûng
foon p'aang-yiû.
7. A: Nî foon-ê p'aang-yiû, haaû-loi yiû ki-hô* â?
B: Foon-ê p'aang-yiû, haaû-loi ngoi hooi kaaï*,
hooi fi faat.
8. A: Waan yiû mã?
B: Fi-ê faat, ngoi hooi yit-kaan t'aan-kon hiak

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL

maân-faân, hiak-ê maân-faân, ngoi hooi haâng
kaaï, hooi haai ing-ying, haaï-kw'oï-oò.

9. A: Laaï-paaï-ngit* siâng-chiū, nì oò-soò toò naai
mot-yê à?

B: Laaï-paaï ngit* siâng-chiū, kiu-im-pòn ngoi
hooi laaï-paaï-hōng, hooi-ê laaï-paaï-hōng tiū
faân uk-k'i.

10. A: Laaï-paaï-ngit* hā-chiū ne?

B: Yiaū haai t'ing-yīng, ngoi oò-soò ô uk-k'i lhe
lhin*, lhe-ê lhin chi haaū, hiàng-hạ yim-ngôk.

ORAL MATERIAL

- 92

LESSON 34
ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 禮 拜 日 * 下 晝 呢?
B: 要 睇 情 形, 我 多 數 到 屋 企 寫 信 * 寫 嘢
信 之 後, 聽 吓 音 樂.

LESSON 34
READING MATERIAL

陳英唔係幾高，乜唔係幾大，唔係肥
得 -taaī，又唔係 saaū 得 -taaī，佢生得唔 t'ò.
佢做事好負責，對人亦好客氣個。

佢個生活幾好，每日朝早大約六點
kw'oi 上下佢起身，起 -è 身之後，佢就 ch'aat-nga
洗面同 haal lhoò lòk 洗 -è 面之後，佢就
着 saām 着 -è saām lòk 佢就 hiak 早 t'aan*
hiak -è 早 t'aan*，如果夠鐘 lòk，佢就翻學。
每日下午五點放 -è 工之後，佢多數去
foon 黃小姐行 ha 街或昔 k'ing ha 禮拜六
佢唔使翻工，佢好得閒，有時佢同黃小姐
去睇 ha 電影，有時呢，要睇情形來決定，如
果有事，佢就唔同黃小姐去街 lòk，佢係
一個信教個人，所以到禮拜日，佢同黃小
姐去禮拜堂，去 -è 禮拜堂之後，k'iaak 多數
去聽 ha 音樂；kw'ò* 就過 -è 一日 lòk，你話
佢個生活好 ma？

1. Characters for reading:

271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280
客	數	情	形	洗	肥	負	責	決	面
239	1004	1261	1488	909	187	216	12	527	691

LESSON 34

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

136	137	138	139	140
客	數	情	形	洗
239	1004	1261	1488	909

LESSON 34

VOCABULARY

1. tiû then, about to
2. lhaai mîng to wash face
3. ch'aât-ngā to brush teeth
4. haai lhoð to shave
5. foon, (woon) to find, seek, look for
6. hooi kaaï to go out
7. fî faat, (fêl-faat) to cut hair, have a haircut
(tîng mð)
8. t'aân-kon, (t'aân-sit) restaurant
9. haāng kaaï to take a walk
10. îng-yîng movie, motion picture, cinema
11. siāng-chiū, siāng-nē before noon, a.m.
12. oð-soð mostly, majority, most,
most likely
13. kaaù-hōng, (laaï-paaï church
hōng)
14. hā-chiū, hā-nē afternoon, p.m.
15. t'îng-yîng condition, situation,
circumstance
16. haai t'îng-yîng, it depends, it all depends
(haai t'îng-yîng loi on the situation
îng)

LESSON 34

VOCABULARY

17. koot-îng

to decide, resolve, determine:
decision

18. lhin kaaû

to believe in a religion;
religious

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ch'ín Fò-Ńgĩn*, kĩn-loĩ hĩng-hĩ m-haai ki
ho, nĩ kòk-aak ki-hò* à?
B: Ho ho, yĩu-lhĩm, nĩ ne, Li Lhĩng-Saang
A: P'ĩng-p'ĩng-siāng-siāng yĩak. Nĩ kwoĩ aai-toi
kĩn-loĩ ki-hò* à?
B: K'ooĩ kò-è ho oò, aai-è ho oò, ch'ũng-è ho oò.
2. A: Nĩ kwoĩ aai-ngĩ* toi ne?
B: K'ooĩ kò-è naai, aān-haai pi yĩ-t'ĩng saaũ-è
ho oò, hiāng-è ho oò.
3. A: K'ooĩ hiāng-è ki oò pōng à?
B: K'ooĩ hiāng-è ch'ā-m-oò t'it pōng.
4. A: Hiāng-è kwoĩ oò. Ki-kaai k'ooĩ saaũ-è kw'oĩ
oò à?
B: Yĩn-wĩ k'ooĩ piāng-è siāng liang-kwoĩ laai-
paai so-yĩ saaũ-è.
5. A: Ò, kw'ò a. M-kwaai-aak lo. kw'oĩ-sĩ* k'ooĩ ò
naai* à?
B: K'ooĩ yĩp-è yĩ-yōn*, kw'oĩ-sĩ* waan ò yĩ-yōn*
nĩng*.
6. A: Naaĩ-wĩ* yĩ-saang a-lĩ k'ooĩ à?
B: Wōng Yĩ-Saang* foō-chaak a-leĩ k'ooĩ.
7. A: Wōng Yĩ-Saang* ki-hò* wā à?

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Tộng-ngít* Wōng Yl-Saàng wâ, k'ool·ho-ê nit,
Wōng Yl-Saàng soi ngoi fōng-lhīm.

8. A: Ylù ngin wâ, tooi-kîn yl-saàng fī hi-ê ho oò,
haaī mā?

B: Hi-ê m-haaī ki oò yiāk, pi siāng kwoi ngoôt
kwoi hi-ê nit yiāk.

9. A: Toot-kîn hīng-hī ho m-ho, yl-yôn* kwoi piāng-
ngin yit-īng ho oò lo, haaī mā?

B: Haaī, tooi-kîn yl-yôn* kwoi piāng-ngin oò-ê
ho oò.

10. A: T'ing nī haaī hā nī kwoi piaū*, kw'oi-sī* ki
iem ā?

B: Sīp-iem.

A: Nī haaū-lhīng wâ, nī yiaū kiu-iem hooi yl-yôn*
haām piāng, haaī nī kwoi toi, nī ch'ī-ê lo.

B: À, kw'oi woi ngoi ch'ī-ê siāng kwoi chùng-haaū
lo! Ki-hō* ho ne?

LESSON 35
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 陳夫人,近來天氣唔係幾好,你覺得幾晏^{*}呀?
B: 好好,有心,你呢,李先生.
A: 平平常常啲!你個大仔近來幾晏^{*}呀?
B: 佢高嚟好多,大嚟好多,重嚟好多.
2. A: 你個第二仔呢?
B: 佢高嚟,但係比以前瘦嚟好多,輕嚟好多.
A: 佢輕嚟幾多磅呀?
B: 佢輕嚟差唔多七磅.
4. A: 輕嚟該多!幾解佢瘦嚟該多呀?
B: 因為佢病嚟成兩個禮拜,所以瘦嚟.
A: 啊,嘍呀!唔怪得囉!該時佢到乃^{*}呀?
B: 佢入嚟醫院,該時還到醫院嚟.
6. A: 乃位^{*}醫生打理佢呀?
B: 黃醫生負責打理佢.
7. A: 黃醫生幾晏^{*}話呀?
B: 黃咁日黃醫生話,佢好嚟,黃醫生使我有放心.
A: 有人話,最近醫生費起嚟好多,係嗎?
B: 有起嚟唔係幾多啲,比上個月個起嚟啲!

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 最近天氣好唔好,醫院個病人一定
好多囉,係嗎?
B: 係,最近醫院個病人多嚟好多.
10. A: 請你睇吓你個錶,該時幾點呀?
B: 十點.
A: 你頭先話,你要九點去醫院探病,睇
你個仔,你遲嚟囉!
B: 呀,該回我遲嚟成個鐘頭囉!幾晏*好
呢?

LESSON 35

READING MATERIAL

黃小姐幾 liàng 佢唔肥唔 saaù , 唔大唔
細, 如果佢 waan 多 - pōng 呢, 就肥得 -taai , 大得
-taai lōk ; 如果佢輕 - pōng 呢, 就 saaù 得
-taai , 細得 -taai lōk . 佢個面唔係幾長, 唔
係幾黑, 唔怪得有 kw'oī 多人中意佢.

近來黃小姐有病, 佢大前日入 - e 醫
院, 請黃醫生打理佢, 黃小姐病 - e 已經有
五日 kw'oī kiu . Kw'oī 件事令陳英好唔放心.
陳英好有心, 佢每日放 - e 工之後, 都去醫
院探病, 今日佢放心 nit , 因為現在黃小
姐好 - e nit 多; 或者遲幾日就可以出院
lōk . 陳英聽 - e kw'oī naai 說話之後, 佢覺
得好歡喜, 黃小姐個朋友亦覺得好歡喜.

Kw'oī - 時黃小姐 saaù - e 好多, 輕 - e 好
多, 佢話, 佢出 - e 醫院之後, 打算到屋 - k'i 住
hā , 乜都唔想做 lo .

1. Characters for reading:

281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290
重	輕	黑	理	心	怪	遲	探	醫	院
151	274	250	596	912	547	83	1086	331	1392

LESSON 35

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

141 142 143 144 145

重 輕 黑 理 心

151 274 250 596 912

LESSON 35

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. tooi-kîn | most recently, lately |
| 2. yiù-lhîm | thank you (for inquiring
about my health) |
| 3. p'ing-p'ing-siāng-
siāng, (p'ing-siāng) | as usual, ordinary, fair |
| 4. ch'ûng | heavy in weight; to gain
weight |
| 5. hiàng, hîng | light in weight, to lose
weight |
| 6. m-kwaai-aak | no wonder |
| 7. piāng | to be sick; sickness, illness,
disease |
| 8. yîp | to enter |
| 9. yî-yôn*, (î-yôn) | hospital |
| 10. yî-saang* | doctor, medical doctor,
physician |
| 11. a-lî, (a-leî) | to take care of, care for,
mind |
| 12. soi | to ask, tell |
| 13. fông-lhîm | not to worry; to be free
from anxiety |
| 14. fî | fee, expense, to waste, spend |

LESSON 35
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 15. hi | to rise, go up, increase |
| 16. yit-îng | must, definitely, certainly |
| 17. piaù* | wrist watch; meter |
| 18. haaü-lhîng*, (haaü-lhiên) | a while ago |
| 19. haâm | to visit the sick |
| 20. haâm piâng | to visit, pay a visit |
| 21. nit, nit-noô*,
(nit-oô*) | a little, some, few;
comparative degree |
| 22. haak | black, dark |

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: T'ing moôn kw'oï kaân haaï m-haaï Chùng-Kwok
t'aân-kon à?
C: Haaï, nì haaï m-haaï foon-kin wî* à, lhung-saàng?
A: M-haaï, ngoi m-haaï foon-kin wî*; ngoi foon-
kin ngoi kwoi p'aâng-yiü Ch'in Lhung-Saàng.
C: Nìng wî* ngim-kin kâ-fe kwoi haaï m-haaï à,
lung-saàng?
A: Â, haaï lo. M-koi nì, foo-ki.
2. A: Lo-Ch'in, ngoi ô-ch'ooï foon nì, ki-kaai foon
m-o nì yâ?
B: Ngoi ô kw'oï* aang nì aang-ô kw'oï-sï*, nì
m-l mỗ.
3. A: Waân yiü Lo-Li ne? K'ooi ki-sï* chỉ loï-aak à?
B: M-ê woô, ngoi chiâng-wâ a ing-wâ* pi k'ooi kwoi
sï-haâu, k'ooi waân foôn-kin.
4. A: Nì kw'oï-sï* haaï m-haaï ngim-kin kâ-fe à?
B: M-haaï, ngoi kw'oï-sï* m-haaï ngim-kin kâ-fe,
ngoi ngim-kin hũng-ch'â.
5. A: Kw'oï-sï* haâng-kin loï kwoi haaï m-haaï aai-
wî* à?
B: Haaï, kw'oï-sï* haâng-kin loï kwoi haaï aai-wî*.
6. D: Lhung-Saàng, niâk iem-ê t'oi mî à?

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL

- A: Ngoi waan mi yiu t'oi-aan*, m-koi ni k'aai t'oi-aan* loi yi.
7. D: Ning kwoi foo-ki kw'oi-si* k'aai-kin loi, m-koi ni aang-ha.
- A: M-koi, m-koi.
8. A: Kw'oi-si* kwoi hing kw'oi yim-ch'im, ni haai ha ngoi-ping, haai m-haai lok-kin sooi a?
- B: M-haai, kw'oi-si* m-haai lok-kin sooi, kw'oi-si* a-kin fung.
9. A: Chiang-wa hin-moon* po-kò wá, Kà-Saang kwoi paak-ping lok-kin aai-lhoot, haai ma?
- B: Ho-lho? haai, ching-wa kwoi hin-moon* po-kò wá, Kà-Saang kwoi paak-ping lok-kin aai-lhoot.
10. A: Kw'oi-si* a-kin fung, tiu-loi lok sooi, ngoi poot-ngooi taau lo.
- B: Ho a. Lhiau-Te, m-koi ni moi aan*.
- D: Lhing-Saang, ning-kwoi foo-ki kw'oi-si* loi-kin lo.

LESSON 36
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 請問該間係唔係中國餐館呀?
C: 係,你係唔係搵緊位呀,先生?
A: 唔係,我係唔係搵緊位,我搵緊我個朋友陳先生.
C: 嗰位飲緊咖啡個係唔係呀,先生?
A: 呀,係囉!唔該你,伙記.
2. A: 老陳,我到處搵你,幾解搵唔到你啲?
B: 我到該^{*}等你等到該時,你唔多麼!
A: 還有老李呢?佢幾時至來得呀?
B: 唔多嗎,我正話打電話^{*}俾佢個時候,佢還趯緊.
4. A: 你該時^{*}係唔係飲緊咖啡呀?
B: 唔係,我該時係唔係飲緊咖啡,我飲緊紅茶.
5. A: 該時行緊來個係唔係帶位呀?
B: 係,該時行緊來個係帶位^{*}.
6. D: 先生,送點嘢菜未呀?
A: 哦還未有菜單^{*},唔該你携菜單^{*}來啲.
7. D: 嗰個伙記該時携緊來,唔該你等吓.
A: 唔該,唔該.

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 𦏧時*個天𦏧陰沉,你睇吓外便,係唔
係落緊水呀?
- B: 唔係,𦏧時*唔係落緊水,𦏧時打緊風.
9. A: 正話新聞*報告話,加省個北便落緊
大雪,係嗎?
- B: 好似係,正話個新聞*報告話,加省個
北便落緊大雪.
10. A: 𦏧時打緊風,就來落水,哦不如走囉!
- B: 好呀!小姐,唔該你埋單*.
- D: 先生,寧個伙記𦏧時*來緊囉.

LESSON 36

READING MATERIAL

黃小姐好 -e lòk . 今日朝早出 -e 醫院, 翻來屋 k'i . 陳英 唔 i-t'ooi kw'oī 件事, 所以放 -e 學之後, 佢就去醫院見黃小姐; 但係黃小姐唔到 nīng* . Kw'oī 時陳英 i-t'ooi 黃小姐已經出 -e 院 lòk .

陳英到醫院見唔到黃小姐, 佢覺得唔係幾歡喜. 佢決定再去 foon 黃小姐. Kw'oī 時佢行緊路, 又想緊野. 佢話幾解黃小姐唔講 pi 佢 i 呢, 令佢到處 kw'ō* foon . 佢行 hā 想 . hā , 有幾 kiu 就行到黃小姐個屋 k'i . 佢見到黃小姐到 nīng 處飲緊紅茶, 同時聽緊新聞個報告. 黃小姐見到陳英個時候, 陳英 waan 未講, 黃小姐就話對唔住. 昨日下午佢打電話 pi 陳英, 但係陳英上緊堂; 後來佢唔記得再打電話. 陳英聽到 kw'oī naai 話之後, 佢話, 唔緊要. 佢就同黃小姐飲茶同 k'ing hā .

1. Characters for reading:

291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300
知	所	但	倒	新	道	緊	未	電	告
66	1006	1091	1160	913	1164	412	685	1141	480

LESSON 36
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

146	147	148	149	150
知	所	但	倒	新
66	1006	1091	1160	913

LESSON 36
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. kin | verb suffix, progressive
tense, indicating action
in progress; tight, urgent,
important |
| 2. kâ-fe | coffee |
| 3. foo-ki (fo-kei) | waiter, waitress, employee,
clerk |
| 4. ô-ch'ooi, (chiu-wi) | everywhere |
| 5. mō | interrogative final particle |
| 6. hūng ch'a | black tea (lit. red tea) |
| 7. aai-wi* | usher, usherette |
| 8. iem t'oi | to order food |
| 9. t'oi-aan*, (t'aan-chi) | menu |
| 10. k'aai, (k'aai) | to bring, carry, take |
| 11. hīng yim-ch'im,
(hīng-yim) | overcast, gloomy weather |
| 12. ngoi-ping | outside |
| 13. lôk sooi | to rain; raining |
| 14. a fūng | wind storm |
| 15. lhin-moōn* | news |
| 16. pō-kō | report; to report |
| 17. Kâ-Saang | State of California |

LESSON 36

VOCABULARY

18. lôk lhoot

to snow; snowing

19. moi aân*

to make out the check, bring
the bill

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nỉ kong Hoỉ-Saần wâ* kong-aắc chĩn kwoỉ m-t'ỏ,
Chiăng Siăng-Lhoồ.
B: Ngoỉ kong-aắc mả-mả* yiaắc, nỉ kwỏ-tiang yiaắc.
A: Nỉ yỉ-t'ing yiu mỏ hooỉ-kwỏ Hoỉ-Saần à?
B: Mỏ, ngoỉ yỉ-t'ing mỏ hooỉ-kwỏ Hoỉ-Saần, yiaắc mỏ
hỏk-kwỏ Hoỉ-Saần wâ*.
A: Nỉ lhiang m-lhiang yỉ-haaủ loỉ Lủk-Koỏn Ngooỉ-
Ngoỏn Hỏk-Haaủ hỏk Hoỉ-Saần wâ* à?
B: Lhiang, ngoỉ lhiang yỉ-haaủ loỉ Lủk-Koỏn Ngooỉ-
Ngoỏn Hỏk-Haaủ hỏk Hoỉ-Saần wâ*.
2. A: Nỉ kiủ-sỉ yiu mỏ hooỉ-kwỏ Loỏ-Saang à?
B: Mỏ, ngoỉ kiủ-sỉ mỏ hooỉ-kwỏ Loỏ-Saang.
3. A: Nỉ kiủ-sỉ yiu mỏ hooỉ-kwỏ Lhaằm-Faần-Sỉ* à?
B: Yiu, ngoỉ kiủ-sỉ hooỉ-kwỏ lhaằm-Faần-Sỉ, aần-
haaỉ ngoỉ mỏ hooỉ-kwỏ nịng ch'ooỉ* kwoỉ Hỏng-
Ngỉn-Faaủ.
4. A: Siăng kwoỉ ngoỏt nỉ yiu mỏ hooỉ Lhaằm-Faần-Sỉ*
à?
B: Mỏ, siăng kwoỉ ngoỏt ngoỉ mỏ hooỉ Lhaằm-Faần-Sỉ*.
5. A: Hả kwoỉ laaỉ-paai-mi nỉ hooỉ m-hooỉ Aaỉ-Faaủ à?
B: M-hooỉ, hả kwoỉ laaỉ-paai-mi ngoỉ m-hooỉ
Aaỉ-Faaủ.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL

6. A: Hâ kwoi laaï-paal-mi ni m-hooi Aai-Faaü, ni hooi naaï* à?
B: Hâ kwoi laaï-paal-mi ngoi m-hooi Aai-Faaü, ngoi ho-naäng hooi Ngï-Faaü.
7. A: Hâ lhoð ni hooi Ngï-Faaü kwoi si-haaü, ni hüng m-hüng ni kwoi kâ-ngin yit-t'aaï hooi à?
B: Hâ lhoð ngoi hooi Ngï-Faaü kwoi si-haaü, ngoi m-hüng ngoi kwoi kâ-ngin yit-t'aaï hooi.
8. A: Siäng lhoð ni hooi Ngï-Faaü kwoi si-haaü, ni yiü mò hüng ni kwoi kâ-ngin yit-t'aaï hooi à?
B: Mò, siäng lhoð ngoi hooi Ngï-Faaü kwoi si-haaü, ngoi yiäk mò hüng kâ-ngin yit-t'aaï hooi, ngoi toô-ki yit-kwoi ngin hooi.
9. A: Siäng lhoð ni hooi Ngï-Faaü kwoi si-haaü, ni yiü mò ò looï-kon chi à?
B: Mò, nïng lhoð ngoi mò ò looï-kon chi, ngoi chi ò t'ln-t'ik kwoi uk-k'i.
10. A: Hâ lhoð ni hooi Ngï-Faaü kwoi si-haaü, ni woï m-woï ò t'ln-t'ik nïng* chi à?
B: M-woï, hâ lhoð ngoi m-woï ò t'ln-t'ik nïng* chi, ngoi woï chi ò Naäm-T'ing-Ning-Woï*.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你講台山話^{*}講得真個唔錯,張上士。
 B: 我講得麻^{*}麻^{*}啲,你過獎啲!
 A: 你以前有去過台山呀?
 B: 有,我以前有去過台山,亦有學過台山話。
 A: 你想唔想以後來陸軍語言學校學台山話^{*}呀?
 B: 想,我想以後來陸軍語言學校學台山話^{*}。
 A: 你舊時有冇去過羅省呀?
 B: 有,我舊時有冇去過羅省。
 A: 你舊時有冇去過三藩市呀?
 B: 有,我舊時有冇去過三藩市,但係我有去過^{*}寧處^{*}個^{*}唐人有去過三藩市。
 A: 上個月你^{*}有冇去三藩市^{*}呀?
 B: 有,上個月我^{*}有冇去三藩市。
 A: 下個禮拜你^{*}有冇去大埠呀?
 B: 唔去,下個禮拜我^{*}有冇去大埠。
 A: 下個禮拜你^{*}有冇去大埠,我^{*}可能去下個禮拜。
 B: 下二埠。

LESSON 37
ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: 下次你^去二埠個時候,你同唔同你
個家人一齊去呀?
B: 下次我^去二埠個時候,我唔同我個
家人一齊去.
8. A: 上次你^去二埠個時候,你有冇同你
個家人一齊去呀?
B: 冇,上次我^去二埠個時候,我亦有同
家人一齊去,我自己一個人去.
9. A: 上次你^去二埠個時候,你有冇到旅
館住呀?
B: 冇,嚟次我^有到旅館住,我住到親戚
個屋企.
10. A: 下次你^去二埠個時候,你會唔會到
親戚嚟^{*}住呀?
B: 唔會,下次我^{唔會}到親戚嚟^{*}住,我會
住到男青年會.

LESSON 37

READING MATERIAL

昨日陳英同黃小姐 k'ing-è 好 kiu 至
翻去 foòn .K' iāk 可能到 kw' oī 個禮拜 mi 去
三 -Faān 市探 hā 親 t'ik 朋友, 同睇 hā 中國
電影.

黃小姐話, 佢想離開 kw' oī 處幾日, 去
naaī* 佢都唔緊要, 佢問陳英同唔同佢去.
陳英話, 佢都好想去, 不過, 黃小姐正話好
-è 同佢去, 又唔係幾好, 唔同佢去, 又會令
黃小姐唔歡喜. 如果黃小姐自己一個人
去, 又會令陳英唔放心. 佢想同黃小姐去
三 -Faān 市, 但係佢 i-t'ooī 黃小姐已經去
過 nīng 處幾次 lo. 佢想同黃小姐去二
Faaū, 但係佢唔 i-t'ooī 黃小姐有冇去過
nīng 處. 如果黃小姐未去過呢, 去 nīng 處
住幾日都幾好, 但係 kw' oī 時 nīng 處天氣
熱 aāk-taaī lōk. . K' iāk 多數會去 三 -Faān
市 kwoī lō.

1. Characters for reading:

301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	595	310
能	問	自	己	市	週	末	影	離	正
733	675	1332	438	978	37	721	1487	595	94

LESSON 37

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

151	152	153	154	155
能	問	自	己	市
733	675	1332	438	978

LESSON 37

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. chìn | really, indeed, true, real,
genuine |
| 2. m-t'ò | not bad, not wrong, fairly
good, fair |
| 3. mā-mā* | passable, |
| 4. yiù mò hooi... ? | did or did not go...? |
| yiù mò hooi kwò...? | have ...(ever) been to? |
| 5. kiû-sī, (kiû-sī) | in the past, before, formerly |
| 6. Loō-Saang | Los Angeles |
| 7. Hōng-Ngīn-Faaû | Chinatown |
| 8. Lhaâm-Faân-Sī* | San Francisco |
| 9. laaī-paaī-mi,
(chiû-môt) | week end |
| 10. Aaī-Faaû | San Francisco |
| 11. Ngī-Faaû | Sacramento |
| 12. hâ-lhoò | next time |
| 13. kâ-ngīn | family, family members |
| 14. yit-t'aaī | together, altogether |
| 15. siâng-lhoò | last time |
| 16. toô-ki | self, oneself, alone |
| 17. looī-kon | hotel |
| 18. t'ín-t'ík | relative |

LESSON 37

VOCABULARY

19. Naām-T'ing-Ning-Woî* Y.M.C.A.
20. kwoî-lo final particle

LESSON 38
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Li Fòd-Ńgĩn*, nĩ kwoĩ lĩng-saang hoođ-ě naaĩ*
 ả?
 B: K'ooĩ hooĩ-đ Yon-Ũng* Ch'ă-Laaũ* ngim ch'ă.
2. A: Nĩ chĩng-wă kong, k'ooĩ yĩ-kĩng ngim-yõn ch'ă
 lo, haaĩ m-haaĩ ả?
 B: Ngoĩ mđ kong-kwđ wođ. Nĩ hiang t'đ yiađ.
3. A: Haaĩ lo. Nĩ haaũ-lĩng* kong-kwđ lo. Ngoĩ mđ
 hiang t'đ.
 B: Kw'ợ* ả, aang ngoĩ naam hạ lĩng. Ồ. Ngoĩ kĩ-
 aak lo; ngoĩ wă, k'ooĩ waan ngim-kin ch'ă, k'ooĩ
 waan mĩ ngim-yõn.
4. A: Kĩn-kooĩ nĩ kwoĩ yĩ-kĩng, k'ooĩ waan yĩu ki
 kiu chỉ ngim-yõn ch'ă ả?
 B: Ngoĩ koo, k'ooĩ waan yĩu siang iem-piaũ* chỉ
 ngim-yõn.
5. A: Ngim-yõn ch'ă chỉ haaũ, k'ooĩ a-lhòn ki-hợ* ả?
 B: Ngim-yõn ch'ă chỉ haaũ, k'ooĩ a-lhòn faan-loĩ
 hũng ngoĩ hooĩ hiaũ moo.
6. A: Hiaũ-yõn moo chỉ haaũ, niak waan a-lhòn hooĩ
 naaĩ* ả?
 B: Hiaũ-yõn moo chỉ haaũ, ngoĩ ho ho-naang hooĩ
 Kong-Chiũ T'aan-Kon hiak lhiaũ-yế*.

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Kong-Chiù T'aan-Kon? Ki-kaai ngoi yî-T'ing mò
hiang-kwò nîng kwoi miang* yà?
B: Kong-Chiù T'aan-Kon haaî tooi-kîn hi-ho kwoi.
8. A: Ngoi waan lhiang moôn nî ki kooi; nî kwoi lhiang-
saang ò Lûk-Koôn Ngooi-Ngoôn Hôk-Haaû ûk-ê ki
kiu yà?
B: K'ooi ò k'ung* yî-kîng ûk-ê t'it-kwoi ngoôt lo.
9. A: K'ooi waan yiù ki kiu chỉ ûk-yôn à?
B: K'ooi waan yiù ng-kwoi ngoôt kw'oî siang-hâ*
chỉ ûk-yôn, tik-haaî wâ, k'ooi waan yiù ng-kwoi
ngoôt chỉ pit nghiệp.
10. A: K'ooi ò Lûk-Koôn Ngooi-Ngoôn Hôk-Haaû ûk-yôn sî
chỉ haaû, k'ooi yiù yiù mot kaai-waak à?
B: Ho naan kong, ngoi yî-wî, à nîng* uk-,ôn sî chỉ
haaû, k'ooi woi hooi Yon-ûng*.
A: Kw'ô*, ho lo. Ngoi m-ho kong kw'oî oò lo. Li
Lhiang-Saang tiù faan loi lo. Nî yî-pî-ho ch'oot
kaaî mî à?
B: Ngoi yî-kîng yî-pî-ho lo.

LESSON 38
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 李夫人, 你個先生去嗰乃^{*}呀?
B: 佢去嗰遠東^{*}茶樓飲茶.
2. A: 你正話講, 佢已經飲完茶囉, 係唔係呀?
B: 我有講過嗎! 你聽錯啲!
3. A: 係囉! 你頭先^{*}講過囉! 我有聽錯.
B: 靠^{*}呀, 等我諗吓先. 啊! 我記得囉, 我話, 佢還飲緊茶, 佢還未飲完.
4. A: 根據你個意見, 佢還有幾久至飲完茶呀?
B: 我估, 佢還要成點鐘^{*}至飲完.
5. A: 飲完茶之後, 佢打算幾晏^{*}呀?
B: 飲完茶之後, 佢打算翻來同我去跳舞.
6. A: 跳完舞之後, 還打算去乃^{*}呀?
B: 跳完舞之後, 哦好可能去廣州餐館吃消夜^{*}.
7. A: 廣州餐館? 幾解我以前有聽過嗰個名吧?
B: 廣州餐館係最近起好個.
8. A: 我還想問你幾句; 你個先生到陸軍我語言學校^{*}讀嗰幾久啲?
B: 佢到嗰已經讀嗰七個月囉!

LESSON 38
ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 佢還有幾久至讀完呀?
B: 佢還有五個月咳上至讀完,即係話,佢還有五個月至畢業.
10. A: 佢到陸軍語言學校讀完書之後,佢又有乜計劃呀?
B: 好難講,我以為,到嗰^{*}讀完書之後,佢會去遠東.
A: 靠^{*}好囉!哦唔好講咳多囉!李先生就翻來囉!你預備好出街未呀?
B: 我已經預備好囉!

LESSON 38
READING MATERIAL

陳英同唔同黃小姐去三-Faān 市呢?
Kw'oī 件事,昨日佢 naam-è 好 kiu waai 幾
hō 樣做至好,去唔去呢,佢昨日真係好難
決定。

今日教完書之後,佢翻去屋 k'i 再
naam hā Kw'oī 時佢 naam 好 lōk 佢以為同
黃小姐去,就會令黃小姐歡喜,唔同佢去
呢,就會令佢好唔快樂,所以佢決定同黃
小姐去三-Faān 市同二-Faaū 佢預備好聽
早去,佢想去完二-Faaū 至去三-Faān 市,根
據陳英個意見,因為黃小姐已經去過三
-Faān 市幾次 lōk ;如果只係同黃小姐去
三-Faān 市,唔去二-Faaū, kw'oī 樣做,就唔係
幾好,所以佢同黃小姐決定去 kw'oī 兩個
地方。

1. Characters for reading:

311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320
真	難	完	根	據	樣	吓	預	備	只
28	730	1383	410	531	1481	233	1379	839	72

LESSON 38
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

156	157	158	159	160
真	難	完	根	據
28	730	1383	410	531

LESSON 38
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Yon-Üng | Far East |
| 2. ch'ā-laaü | tea house |
| 3. ngim ch'ā | to drink tea, have tea |
| 4. yōn | verb suffix indicating
completion, to finish,
complete, done, be through
with; finished |
| 5. naam | to think, reflect, guess |
| 6. kīn-kool | according to, based on;
basis, foundation |
| 7. yī-kīng | opinion, idea |
| 8. hiaü-moo, (hiaü-moo) | to dance; dance |
| 9. lhiaü-yê*
(hiäk-lhiaü-yê*) | to have night snack |
| 10. hi | to build, erect, rise |
| 11. ho | suffix indicating completion;
good, very, ready |
| 12. kool | sentence, statement |
| 13. pit ngiêp | to graduate; graduation |
| 14. kaal-waäk | to plan, plan |
| 15. naän | difficult |
| 16. naän-kong | hard to say |
| 17. yī-wī | to guess, presume, take for
granted; thought |

LESSON 38

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|---|
| 18. | yî-pî, (yî-peî) | to prepare, get ready,
preparation, prepared |
| 19. | iem-piaù*, (iem-
chùng*) | hour, c'clock |
| 20. | siāng, sīng | to finish; entire, complete,
perfect, successful |

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Ch'in*, nì ching-wâ yîu Hoî-Waân faân-loî,
oôl-yî nîng ch'oôl* kwôl t'ing-yîng, nì sūk
m-sūk à?
B: Ngoi ô k'ung* chî-ê mò ki kiu, oôl-yî k'ung
kwôl t'ing-yîng, ngoi m-haai ki sūk.
2. A: Nì ô Hoî-Paak chî-ê ki kiu à?
B: Ngoi ô Hoî-Paak chî-ê ch'â-m-oô liang nîng lo.
3. A: Yîu ngîn wâ, Hoî-Paak kwôl ngîn hûng hî-ch'ê,
kw'oî-sî* pi yî-t'ing oô-ê ho oô, haaî mã?
B: Haaî, Hoî-Paak kwôl ngîn-haau kw'oî-sî* pi
yî-t'ing oô-ê ho oô; ngî-ch'e hî-ch'ê yiâk oô-ê
ho oô.
4. A: Nì kw'oî-sî* ô Hoî-Paak toô-kin mot à?
B: Ngoi kw'oî-sî* ô Hoî-Paak toô-kin ch'oôt-yîp-
haau saang-yî.
5. A: Ngooî-ko haaî kw'ô*, nì yit-îng hooî-kwô Hiâng-
K'ong hûng Ô-Môn lo, haaî mã?
B: Ngoi hooî-kwô Hiâng-K'ong, aân-haaî mî hooî-kwô
Ô-Môn*.
6. A: Hiâng-K'ong lî Ô-Môn* yîu ki yon à?
B: Ngoi m-l-t'oôl, ngoi koo Hiâng-K'ong lî Ô-Môn*
aaî-yiâk* yit-paak-ngî-sîp hoi-lî kw'oî siâng-hâ*

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Kìm-ngít haaí Chùng-T' iú Tik kiú-níng* Chùng-T' iú Tik kwoi sī-haaú, Hoi-Paak naai hôk-haaú hūng kī-kwaân* yiu mò fòng ka à?
B: K'ŭng ngít yiu naai ki-kwaân* hūng hôk-haaú fòng ka, yiu naai mò fòng.
8. A: K'ŭng ngít Hoi-Paak yiu mò lôk sooi à?
B: Mò, k'ŭng ngít Hoi-Paak mò lôk sooi, k'ŭng ngít ho ho hīng.
9. A: Nịng ngít nī yiu mò hooi looi-haāng à?
B: Yiu, nịng ngít ngoi hooi looi-haāng, ngoi hooi-ê ho oò i-fòng.
10. A: Kìm-ngít ngoi kwoi kùng-lhò* fòng pòn ngít ka, nī lhiang m-lhiang hūng ngoi hooi yē-t'aan* à?
B: Ngoi ho kaaú, ngoi m-lhiang hooi yē-t'aan* lo!
A: Nī m-lhiang hooi yē-t'aan*, nī a-lhòn toò mot à?
B: Hiāk-yōn aàn-chiū chí haaú, ngoi lhiang faan hooi uk-k' i haau-hạ.

LESSON 39
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老陳,你正話由台灣翻來,對於寧處
個情形,你熟唔熟呀?
B: 我到寧住嚟有幾久,對於寧個情形,
我唔係幾熟.
2. A: 你到台北住嚟幾久呀?
B: 我到台北住嚟差唔多兩年囉!
3. A: 有人話,台北個人同汽車,該時比以
前多嚟好多,係嗎?
B: 係,台北個人口該時比以前多嚟好
多;而且汽車亦多嚟好多.
4. A: 你該時到台北做緊乜呀?
B: 我該時到台北做緊出入口生意.
5. A: 如果係嘅,你一定去過香港同澳門
囉,係嗎?
B: 我去過香港,但係未去過澳門.
6. A: 香港離澳門有幾遠呀?
B: 我唔知,我估香港離澳門大約一
百二十海里,該上舊年*中秋節個時候,
7. A: 今日係中秋節,學校同機關*有放假呀?
B: 寧日有學校放假,有冇有放.

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 噶 日 台 北 有 有 落 水 呀?
 B: 有, 噶 日 台 北 有 落 水, 噶 日 好 好 天.
9. A: 噶 日 你 有 有 去 旅 行 呀?
 B: 有, 噶 日 我 有 去 旅 行, 我 去 噶 好 多 地 方.
10. A: 今 日 我 個 公 司^{*} 放 半 日 假, 你 想 唔 想
 同 我 去 野 餐^{*} 呀?
 B: 我 好 疲, 我 唔 想 去 野 餐^{*} 囉!
 A: 你 唔 想 去 野 餐, 你 打 算 做 乜 呀?
 B: 吃 完 晏 晝 之 後, 我 想 翻 去 屋 企 抖 吓.

LESSON 39

READING MATERIAL

對於去三 -Faān 市同二 -Faaû 個事, 陳
英昨日已經決定-ê lōk 佢打數先去二
-Faaû, 去完二 -Faaû 之後至去三 -Faān 市. 黃
小姐聽到 kw'oī 個 kw'oī 好個旅行計劃之
後, 佢覺得非常之快樂.

真係好 lōk , ngaam-ngaam k'ūng 日放
假, 天氣又好. 陳英同黃小姐到朝早七點
鐘 soi 車去二 -Faaû . Kw'oī 個 faaû 離 kw'oī
處唔係幾遠, 大約有二百里 kw'oī 上
下. K'ia̍k 慢慢 kw'ōi soi 車, 同時又 k'ing 吓, 有
幾 kiu 就到-ê 二 -Faaû lōk . K'ia̍k 到下午兩
點 kw'oī 上下到二 -Faaû , soi 車 soi-ê 七
個鐘頭 kw'oī kiu. K'ia̍k 覺得幾 kaaū ; k'ia̍k 安
haau 吓. 陳英就同黃小姐去 t'aan 館 woon
naai 野 hiak 吓飲吓. 黃小姐以前未來過
二 -Faaû, 所以 hiak 完野之後, 佢想週圍去
睇吓.

1. Characters for reading:

321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330
於	計	劃	假	遠	旅	約	里	瘡	室
1371	401	1406	370	1390	640	1469	597	575	953

LESSON 39

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

161	162	163	164	165
於	計	劃	假	遠
1371	401	1406	370	1390

LESSON 39
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 1. ool-yì | concerning, regarding,
pertaining |
| 2. sūk | to be familiar with, to be
well acquainted with; ripe |
| 3. hī-ch'ê, ch'ê | automobiles, car |
| 4. ngīn-haau | population |
| 5. ch'oot-yîp-haau | export and import |
| 6. Ô-Mŏn* | Macao or Macau |
| 7. lī | distant from, to separate |
| 8. yon | far, distant, remote |
| 9. hoi | sea |
| 10. lī | mile, Chinese mile |
| 11. hoi-lī | nautical mile, knot |
| 12. Chūng-T' iū | Mid-Autumn (15th day of 8th
month) in lunar calendar |
| 13. tik, (tīk) | festival, holiday; to save,
be thrifty |
| 14. kī-kwaân | government office, agency |
| 15. fōng ka | to have a holiday, vacation |
| 16. ho hīng | good weather, nice day |
| 17. looī-haāng | to travel; trip, travel,
journey |
| 18. yē-t' aân* | picnicking |

LESSON 39
VOCABULARY

19. haau-hā

to take a rest

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ch'ín Kaañ-Siû, nî hooi-kwò ho oò i-fông ngoi
lhiang moòn nî ki kwoi moôn-haaí, taak mà?
B: Ho à, kw'oi naai moôn-haaí haaí kwaan-yi mot
kwoi à?
A: Kw'oi naai moôn-haaí haaí kwaan-yi hîng-hi kwoi.
2. A: Wa-Sîng-Toôn kwoi hîng-hi ki-hô* à?
B: P'oo-hûng-loi-kong, hâ-hîng kwoi sî-haaû, nîng
ch'ooi ki ngîk, ùng-hîng kwoi sî-haaû, nîng
ch'ooi* ki laang.
3. A: Hâ-hîng kwoi sî-haaû, Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* yiù mò Wa-
Sîng-Toôn kw'oi ngîk à?
B: Mò, hâ-hîng kwoi sî-haaû, Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* mò
Wa-Sîng-Toôn kw'oi ngîk, k'ooi pi-kaaû Wa-Wîng-
Toôn liang ho oò.
4. A: Ûng-hîng kwoi sî-haaû, Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* yiù mò
Wa-Sîng-Toôn kw'oi laang à?
B: Mò, ùng-hîng kwoi sî-haaû, Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* mò
Wa-Sîng-Toôn kw'oi laang, k'ooi pi-kaaû Wa-Sîng-
Toôn nòn ho oò.
5. A: Ch'oôn-hîng kwoi sî-haaû, Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* yiù
oò sooi lôk, ki siak. Hiang-K'ong yiù mò
Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* kw'oi oò sooi lôk, kw'oi siak?

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL

- B: Ch'òdn-hĩng kwoi sī-haaû, Hiàng-K'ong hũng
Lhaām-Faān-Sī* yit-yiāng kw'oī oò sooi lôk, yit-
yiāng kw'oī siāk.
6. A: T'iu-hĩng kwoi sī-haaû Lhaām-Faān-Sī* kwoi
hĩng-hĩ ki kòn, Hiàng-K'ong ki hō* à?
B: T'iu-hĩng kwoi sī-haaû, Hiàng-K'ong kwoi hĩng-hĩ
hũng Lhaām-Faān-Sī* kwoi yit-yiāng kw'oī kòn*.
7. A: Yī-kwī chī haaû, ô Mī-Kwok, yiu naai ī-fòng ho
lạ-cha, Chũng-Kwok ki hō* à?
B: Ô Chũng-Kwok, yiu naai ī-fòng hung Mī-Kwok kwoi
yit-yiāng kw'oī lạ-cha, yiu naai ī-fòng pi-kaad
Mī-Kwok kwoi kòn-tiāng naai.
8. A: Yiu ngīn wā, kīn hoi kwoi ī-fòng oò fũng, kīn
saàn kwoi ī-fòng oò moô, haaī mā?
B: Mò yit-īng, yiu naai kīn hoi kwoi ī-fòng mò kīn
saàn kwoi ī-fòng kw'oī oò fũng; yiu naai kīn
saàn kw'oī ī-fòng mò kīn hoi kwoi ī-fòng kw'oī
oò moô.
9. A: Lôk sooi kwoi sī-haaû, soi ch'ê m-yũng-yī; lôk
loot kwoi sī-haaû, ki-hō* à?
B: Yiaù haai t'īng-yīng, yiu-sī*, lôk sooi soi ch'ê
mò lôk loot soi ch'ê kw'oī naān*.

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: Yiû-sî* yiû ki-hô* à?

B: Yiû-sî* lôk sooi soi ch'ê hūng lôk loot soi
ch'ê yit-yiâng kw'oī naān*.

A: M̄-kwoī lhaal lo, Ch'in Kaaû-Siû.

B: M̄-soi m̄-kwoī.

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 陳教授,你去過好多地方,我想問你
幾個問題,得嗎?
B: 好呀,該乜問題係關於乜個呀?
A: 該乜問題係關於天氣個.
2. A: 華盛頓個天氣幾晏^{*}呀?
B: 普通來講,夏天個時候,寧處^{*}幾熱,冬
天個時候,寧處^{*}幾冷.
3. A: 夏天個時候,三藩市^{*}有冇華盛頓該
熱呀?
B: 冇,夏天個時候,三藩市有華盛頓該
熱,佢比較華盛頓涼好多.
4. A: 冬天個時候,三藩市有冇華盛頓該
冷呀?
B: 冇,冬天個時候,三藩市有華盛頓該
冷,佢比較華盛頓暖好多.
5. A: 春天個時候,三藩市有幾多水落,幾
多^{*}香港有冇三藩市該多水落,該多?
B: 春天個時候,香港同三藩市一樣該
多水落,一樣該多.
6. A: 秋天個時候,三藩市個天氣幾乾,香
港幾晏^{*}呀?

LESSON 40
ORAL MATERIAL

- B: 秋天個時候,香港個天氣同三藩市
個一樣該乾*。
7. A: 兩季之後,到美國,有冇地方好鑄渣,
中國幾妥*呀?
- B: 到中國,有冇地方同美國個一樣該
鑄渣,有冇地方比較美國個乾淨呀。
8. A: 有人話,近海個地方多風,近山個地
方多霧,係嗎?
- B: 有一定,有冇近海個地方有近山個
地方該多風,有冇近山個地方有近
海個地方該多霧。
9. A: 落水個時候,駛車唔容易,落雪個時
候,幾妥*呀?
- B: 要睇情形,有時*,落水駛車有落雪駛
車該難*。
10. A: 有時*又幾妥*呀?
- B: 有時落水駛車同落雪駛車一樣該難*。
- A: 唔該啱囉,陳教授。
- B: 唔使唔該。

LESSON 40

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐到-è 二 faaü lòk
 K' iak 到 t'aan 館 hiak-è naai 野之後, 黃小
 姐想即刻週圍去睇吓普通來講, 二 faaü
 天氣幾暖個; kw'oí 時夏天就唔使講, 一定
 更熱 nit 個 lòk

陳英 i-t'ooí 黃小姐病好-è 有幾kiu,
 二 faaü 天氣又 kw'oí 熱, 又有風, 比較第二
 處個氣候乾好多, 又熱好多. 係 kw'oí 樣個
 情形之下, 也都要慢慢做至得, 所以佢想
 先同黃小姐去旅館 foon 好房, 等 k' iak 洗-
 è 身, 着-è 新 saam 之後至去行街. 黃小姐
 naam 吓, 佢以為陳英講個說話有錯. 黃小
 姐就同陳英去 foon-è 兩個好好個房.
 Kw'oí naai 房好乾淨, 每個房七文; kw'oí
 naai 房同第二個地方個房差唔多一樣
 kw'oí 貴. K' iak 到旅館 haau 完之後, kw'oí 時
 打數出街 lòk .

1. Characters for reading:

331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340
刻	普	通	暖	夏	更	乾	淨	店	錯
251	882	1362	774	235	391	497	1258	1137	1280

LESSON 40

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

166	167	168	169	170
刻	普	通	暖	夏
251	882	1362	774	235

LESSON 40

VOCABULARY

1. kaaû-siû	college professor, instructor
2. moôn-haaī	question, problem
3. kwaân-yī	concerning, regarding, pertaining
4. hǐng-hī,(hī-haaû)	climate, weather
5. p'oo-hùng	in general, ordinary, common, usual
6. p'oo-hùng-loī-kong	generally speaking
7. hā-hǐng*	summer
8. ùng-hǐng*	winter
9. liăng	cool
10. ch'oôn-hǐng*	Spring
11. siāk, (sip)	wet, damp, humid, moist; to moisten
12. t' iù-hǐng	autumn
13. kôn	dry
14. yī-kwī	rainy season
15. lā-cha	dirty, filthy
16. kôn-tiăng	clean
17. kīn, k'īn	near, close to
18. fùng	wind
19. yūng-yī	easy; easily



PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

**CHINESE-CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)**

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME III

РУССКИЙ

СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ

✱ AA

SHQIP

MAGYAR

日 本 語

TURKÇE

PORTUGUÊS

فارسی

ROMÂNĂ

УКРАЇНСЬКА

ITALIANO

BAHASA INDONESIA

ภาษาไทย

БЪЛГАРСКИ

POLSKI

한 語

ČESKY

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ

한 국 어

ESPAÑOL

FRANÇAIS

العربية

SLOVENŠČINA

עברית

DEUTSCH

TIẾNG VIỆT NAM

LIETUVIŲ

ED022176

AL 001 476

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E
(T O I S H A N)

Basic Course

Volume III

February 1962

U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California

LESSON 41
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chiàng Lhng-Saang, nī sūk m-sūk Chùng-Kwok
hūng Mī-Kwok kwoi t'ing-yīng à?
B: Ngoi ki sūk Chùng-Kwok hūng Mī-Kwok kwoi t'ing-
yīng.
A: Ooi-yī k'ūng liang ch'ooi kwoi kaaū-hūng t'ing-
yīng, nī sūk mà?
B: P'ing-p'ing-siāng-siāng yiāk.
2. A: Wā-Naām kwoi hoi-siāng kaaū-hūng yiū mò Mī-Kwok
lhaai-poō kwoi kw'oi faāt-aāt à?
B: Yiū, Wā-Naām kwoi hoi-siāng kaaū-hūng yiū Mī-
Kwok lhaai-poō kwoi kw'oi faāt-aāt.
3. A: Hiāng-K'ong kwoi mā-haai yiū mò Lhaām-Faān-Sī*
kwoi kw'oi lhin-sik à?
B: Hiāng-K'ong kwoi mā-haai hūng Lhaām-Faān-Sī
kwoi yit-yiāng kw'oi lhin-sik.
4. A: Hoī-Waān kwoi lūk-siāng kaaū-hūng ki-hō-yiāng* à?
B: Hoī-Waān kwoi lūk-siāng kaaū-hūng fī-siāng chí
pīng-lī.
5. A: Hoī-Waān kwoi foh-ch'è loō yiū mò Mī-Kwok Kā-
Saang kwoi kw'oi oō à?
B: Yiū, Hoī-Waān kwoi foh-ch'è loō yiū Mī-Kwok
Kā-Saang kwoi kw'oi oō.

LESSON 41

ORAL MATERIAL

6. A: Ho1-Waân kwoi kûng-loô yiù mò M1-Kwok kwoi kw'o1 ho à?
B: P'oo-hûng-lo1-kong Ho1-Waân kwoi kûng-loô mò M1-Kwok kwoi kw'o1 ho.
7. A: Ho1-Paak kwoi ing-ch'è hûng pa-s1*, yiù mò Lhaâm-Faân-S1* kwoi kw'o1 oô à?
B: Ho1-Paak mò ing-ch'è, n1ng ch'oo1* kwoi pa-s1* mò Lhaâm-Faân-S1* kwoi kw'o1 oô.
8. A: Ho1-Paak kwoi fo-ch'è chaâm yiù mò Lhaâm-Faân-S1* kwoi kw'o1 lhn-sik à?
B: Yiù, Ho1-Paak kwoi fo-ch'è chaâm yiù Lhaâm-Faân-S1* kwoi kw'o1 lhn-sik.
9. A: Ho1-Paak kwoi hûng-lûk aâng* yiù mò Lhaâm-Faân-S1* kwoi kw'o1 oô à?
B: Mò, Ho1-Paak kwoi hûng-lûk aâng* mò Lhaâm-Faân-S1* kwoi kw'o1 oô.
10. A: Ho1-Waân kwoi hûng-hûng kûng-lhoô yiù mò M1-Kwok kwoi kw'o1 oô à?
B: Mò, Ho1-Waân kwoi hûng-hûng kûng-lhoô mò M1-Kwok kwoi kw'o1 oô.
A: Ho1-Paak kwoi f1-k1 ch'iâng yiù mò Lhaâm-Faân-S1* kwoi kw'o1 aa1 à?
B: Mò, Ho1-Paak kwoi f1-k1 ch'iang mò Lhaâm-Faân-S1* kwoi kw'o1 aa1.

LESSON 41
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張先生,你熟唔熟中國同美國個情形呀?
B: 我幾熟中國同美國個情形.
A: 對於啱兩處個交通情形,你熟嗎?
B: 平平常常啲!
2. A: 華南個海上交通有冇美國西部個該發達呀?
B: 有,華南個海上交通有美國西部個該發達.
3. A: 香港個碼頭有冇三藩市^{*}個該新式呀?
B: 香港個碼頭同三藩市個一樣該新式.
4. A: 台灣個陸上交通幾安樣^{*}呀?
B: 台灣個陸上交通非常之便利.
5. A: 台灣個火車路有冇美國加省個該多呀?
B: 有,台灣個火車路有美國加省個該多.
6. A: 台灣個公路有冇美國個該好呀?
B: 普通來講台灣個公路有美國個該好.
7. A: 台北個電車同巴士,有冇三藩市^{*}個該多呀?
B: 台北有電車,唔處個巴士有三藩市個該多.

LESSON 41
ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 台北個火車站有冇三藩市*個該新式呀?
B: 有,台北個火車站有冇三藩市個該新式.
9. A: 台北個紅綠燈*有冇三藩市個該多呀?
B: 有,台北個紅綠燈*有冇三藩市個該多.
10. A: 台灣個航空公司有冇美國個該多呀?
B: 有,台灣個航空公司有冇美國個該多.
A: 台北個飛機場有冇三藩市*個該大呀?
B: 有,台北個飛機場有冇三藩市個該大.

LESSON 41

READING MATERIAL

現在夜晚七點¹⁸ 陳英同黃小姐出
街¹⁸ K' iāk 覺得 kw' oī 時二 -Faaū 天氣有頭
先 kw' oī 熱, 涼 nit , 真係好¹⁰

K' iāk 對於二 -Faaū 個情形唔係幾熟
個, 但係 k' iāk i-t' ooī Hōng- 人 -Faaū 離旅
館有幾遠, 所以 k' iāk 行路去, 唔 soi 自己
個車去. 到街處, k' iāk 見到 naai 行人出出
入入, naai 車來來去去, 交通紅綠燈, 街燈, 紅
紅綠綠, 真係好睇. 普通來講, kw' oī 處個交
通比較第二處個發達好多. K' iāk 行吓行
吓, 有幾 kiu yiāk, 就行到 Hōng- 人 -Faaū. K' iāk
就入去一間 Hōng 人 t' aān 館 hiāk Hōng-t' aān.
黃小姐話, kw' oī 間 t' aān 館個 Hōng-t' aān 唔
錯. Hiāk 完 t' aān 之後, 睇吓個 piaū 已經八點
lòk K' iāk 即刻離開 t' aān 館, 去睇中國電
影. Kw' oī 出電影令 k' iāk 想翻以前香港個
情形.

1. Characters for reading:

341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350
交	比	較	發	達	熟	紅	綠	燈	涼
394	837	398	167	1097	1021	327	645	1115	603

LESSON 41
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

171 172 173 174 175

交 比 較 發 達

394 837 398 167 1097

LESSON 41

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. kaaû-hùng | communication, transportation |
| 2. Wā-Naām | South China |
| 3. hoi-siăng | sea, sea-borne, maritime |
| 4. lhaal-poô | western part |
| 5. faât-aât | to be developed |
| 6. mǎ-haaû* | pier, wharf, dock |
| 7. lhin-sik | modern, stylish |
| 8. lûk-siăng | land |
| 9. ping-lî | convenient; convenience |
| 10. fo-ch'ê loô(hik-loô) | railroad, railway |
| 11. kùng-loô | highway, public road |
| 12. ing-ch'ê | streetcar |
| 13. pa-sî* | bus |
| 14. chaâm, (fo-ch'ê
chaâm) | station, (railroad station) |
| 15. hōng-hùng | aviation |
| 16. hōng-hùng | airline compnay |
| kùng-lhoô* | |
| 17. hūng-lûk aâng* | traffic signal |
| 18. fî-kî-ch' iăng, kî-
ch' iăng | airport, airfield |
| 19. nit (naai) | comparative (a little, more) |

LESSON 42

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: To-sín, to-sín; t'ing moón nì, ngoi yíp m-yíp-aàk kw'oí kwoi lhe-toô-laaü à?
B: Yíp-loi yì, t'ing t'oô, yiu mot sîng-lhoô à?
A: Ngoi chi haaí lhiang moón nì ki kwoi moón-haaí, taàk mã?
B: Nì lhiang moón mot à?
2. A: Ngoi lhiang yíp-hooi nîng kaân aaí laaí-hông, ngoi yíp m-yíp-aàk hooi à?
B: ooi-m-chí, nì kw'oí-sí* m-yíp-aàk hooi.
3. A: Ki-kaai ngoi kw'oí-sí* m-yíp-aàk hooi à?
B: Yín-wí kw'oí-sí* yiu ngín ô yíp-pîng haau-kin sí, so-yí nì chaâm-sí m-yâp-aàk hooi.
4. A: Ki-sí* ngoi chí yíp-aàk hooi à?
B: Nì yiaü aang k'iaák haau-yôn sí chí yíp-aàk hooi.
5. A: K'iaák kwo'í-sí* haau-kin mot sí à?
B: K'iaák kwoí-sí* haau-kin aaí haau.
6. A: Ngoi ch'í-ô, ngoi yiaák yiaü t'aâm-kâ aaí-haau, kw'oí-sí* ngoi yíp-aàk hooi mã?
B: Nì ch'í-ê lhaâm foôn-chùng*, nì wañn yíp-aàk hooi. Nì ki-kaai kw'oí ch'í chí loi à?
7. A: Ngoi kím-chiaü-to m-hi-aàk sín, so-yí loi ch'í-ê
B: Ki-kaai nì kím-chiaü-to m-hi-aàk sín à?

LESSON 42

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Yln-wî tók-maṇ ngoi m-fodn-aak.
B: Ki-kaai nī tók-maṇ m-fodn-aak à?
9. A: Ngoi tók-maṇ yiaù choon-pī aai-haau, ngim-è ho
oò kà-fe, so-yī m-fodn-aak.
B: Ô, ngoṇ-loī haaī kw'ō*.
10. A: Haau-kin sī kwoī sī-haau, ngoī hiāk-aak yien-
toi mà?
B: Haau-kin sī kwoī sī-haau, niāk m-hiāk-aak yien-
toi.
A: Ngooī-ko aai-haau m-k'iep-kaak, ngoī pit m-pit-
aak ngiep à?
B: Yiaù haaī t'ing-yīng k'oot-ing, waāk-che pit-
aak ngiep, waāk-che m-pit-aak ngiep.
B: Nī faai naai yīp hooī yī, ngooī-ko m-haaī, nī
tiū m-yīp-aak hooī lò.
A: Mā-faān-lhaai, mā-faān-lhaai.

LESSON 42
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 早晨,早晨,請問你,我入唔入得該個
寫字樓呀?
B: 入來噃,請坐,有乜咸事呀?
A: 我只係想問你幾個問題,得嗎?
B: 你想問乜呀?
2. A: 我想入去嗰間大禮堂,我入唔入得
去呀?
B: 對唔住,你該時^{*}唔入得去.
3. A: 幾解我該時唔入得去呀?
B: 因為該時有人到入便考緊試,所以
你暫時唔入得去.
4. A: 幾時我至入得去呀?
B: 你要等啲考完試至入得去.
5. A: 啲該時考緊乜試呀?
B: 啲該時考緊大考.
6. A: 我遲到,我亦要參加大考,該時我入
得去嗎?
B: 你遲^{*}三分鐘,你還入得去.你幾解
該遲至來呀?
7. A: 我今朝早唔起得身,所以來遲^{*}.
B: 幾解你今朝早唔起得身呀?

LESSON 42
ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 因為昨晚我唔瞓得。
B: 幾解你昨晚唔瞓得呀?
9. A: 我昨晚要準備大考,飲咗好多咖啡,
所以唔瞓得。
B: 啊,原來係嘅。
10. A: 考緊試個時候,我吃得烟仔嗎?
B: 考緊試個時候,邊唔吃得烟仔。
A: 如果大考唔及格,我畢唔畢得業呀?
B: 要睇情形決定,或者畢得業,或者唔
畢得業。
B: 你快啲入去唸,如果唔係,你就唔入
得去咯!
A: 麻煩啲,麻煩啲。

LESSON 42

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐睇電影 Kw'oi 出戲唔 t'ò.
有時會令人快樂,有時會令人唔歡喜.

睇完戲個時候已經十一点半 lò.
K'ia̍k tw'oi 時想去頭先 nīng 間 t'aan 館 hiak
lhiāu 夜但係 nīng 間 t'aan 館個生意好 -aak-
taaī. K'ia̍k 唔入得去 K'ia̍k 睇見 t'aan 館入便
有好多入,門口外便亦有好多入企到
k'ūng* 等. 有 naai 人 k'ī 得 kiu lòk lhiāu 夜亦唔
想 hiak 就走 -è 去. 有 naai 人好似一定要
入去 hiak -è lhiāu 夜至得.

陳英同黃小姐好 hiak 得,亦好 foōn
得;但係 kw'oi 時想入去 t'aan 館又唔入得.
Kw'oi 時又好夜 lòk, hiak 唔 hiak 都唔緊
要 lò; k'ia̍k 話不如早 naai 翻去 foōn; 聽早
早 naai 起身,準備去三 -Faan 市 mā 好 lo.

1. Characters for reading:

351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360
入	便	門	外	走	咁	裏	啲	陣	準
1450	853	718	759	1221	483	639	1133	31	143

LESSON 42

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

176	177	178	179	180
入	便	門	外	走
1450	853	718	759	1221

LESSON 42

VOCABULARY

1. yîp-aâk-loî can come in
2. lhe-toô-laaû office
3. yîp-hooî to enter, to go in
4. yîp-aâk-hooî can go in, can enter
5. yîp-pîn,(la-haaû)
(ngi-haaû) inside
6. haau to examine, test
7. sî examination, trial; to try
8. haau-sî to take an examination
9. chaâm-sî,(chaâm-sî*) temporary; temporarily, for
the time being
10. aaî-haáu final examination
11. ch'î-ò tardy, late
12. kw'oî ch'î chî loî to come so late
13. m-hi-aâk sîn cannot get up, unable to
get up
14. m-foôn-aâk cannot sleep
15. choon-pî,(choon-peî) to prepare, be prepared,
be ready
16. ylen-toi cigarette
17. k'îêp-kaak to qualify
(k'îêp-kaâk)

LESSON 42
VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 18. | faal-naai
(faal-nit) | to hurry, hurry up |
| 19. | ngool-kwo m-haaî | if not, otherwise |
| 20. | taak, (aak), (aak) | can, able to, may |

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL

6. A: K'ooi kw'oī sī* ở Lūk-Koôn nīng* toò-kin lhoô;
toò-aak lhin-foo m-lhin-foo à?
B: K'ooi kw'oī-sī* ở Lūk-Koôn nīng* toò-kin lhoô,
toò-aak ho lhin-foo, ho m-aak-haân.
7. A: K'ooi mooī mañ ki yê* chỉ hooī foôn à? Chiaù-
haaū-to hi sîn hi-aak to mã?
B: K'ooi oò-soò ho yê chỉ foôn, aân-haaī mooī ngít
chiaù-to hi sîn hi-aak ho to; so-yī k'ooī foôn-
aak m-kaaù.
8. A: Nī wâ, k'ooī siăng kwoī laaī-paaī piăng-ê, ô-
aai piăng-aak kin m-kin-yiaù à?
B: k'ooī siăng kwoī laaī-paaī piăng-aak ho kin-
yiaù, faât ngít faât-aak ho kô, haaū-t'iaak-aak
ho kin-yiaù.
9. A: K'ooī kw'oī-sī* ho-ê mī à?
B: K'ooī kw'oī-sī* ho-ê ho oò lỏk; k'ooī kwoī
piăng ho-aak ho faaī.
10. A: Yiù ngĩn wâ, yĩ-saăng fĩ tooī-kĩn hi-aak ho kin-
yiaù haaī mã?
B: Haaī, yĩ-siăng fĩ tooī-kĩn hi-ê ho oò, hi-aak
ho kin-yiaù.

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Li, nǐ hūng Lo-Kwaàn lhiàng-sik-ê kw'oi kiu,
nǐ kòk-aāk k'ool ki-hō-yiāng* à?
B: K'ool toò lhoō kwoi sī-haaû, toò-aāk ho ngīn-
chīn; faan kwoi sī-haaû, k'ool faan-aāk ho kin-
yiaû.
2. A: Hiàng-moōn wā, k'ool m-chi ho chùng-yī kong
lhiaû, ngī-ch'e ho woi kong koo-toi; haī m-haī
à?
B: Haī, k'ool ho chùng-yī kong lhiaû*; k'ool
kong koo-toi kong-aāk ho ho hiàng.
3. A: K'ool kong soōt-wā kwoi sī-haaû, kong-aāk aai
siàng m-aai-siàng à?
B: Yiaû haai t'ing-yīng, yiu-sī* k'ool kong-aāk ho
lhaai siàng; niu kwoi sī-haaû, k'ool kong-aāk
ho aai siàng.
4. A: K'ool kong Hoī-Saàn wā* kong-aāk liū-lī mǎ?
B: Lhoōi-ngīng k'ool ô Hoī-Saàn chī-ê siàng t'it
paāt nīng, aān-haai k'ool kong Hoī-Saàn wā*
kong-aāk m-liū-lī.
5. A: Tool-kīn k'ool kwoi Hoī-Saàn wā* kong siàng
ki-hō-yiāng* à?
B: Tool-kīn k'ool kwoi Hoī-Saàn wā* tīn-poō-ê ho
faai.

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老李,你同老關相識唔該久,你覺得
佢幾晏樣呀?
B: 佢做事個時候,做得好認真;玩個時
候,佢玩得好緊要.
2. A: 聽開話,佢唔只好中意講笑,而且好
會講古仔;係唔係呀?
B: 係,佢好中意講笑;佢講古仔講得好
好聽.
3. A: 佢講說話個時候,講得大聲唔大聲呀?
B: 要睇情形,有時佢講得好細聲;踢個
時候,佢講得好大聲.
4. A: 佢講台山話講得流利嗎?
B: 雖然佢到台山住嚟成七八年,但係
佢講台山話講得唔流利.
5. A: 最近佢個台山話講成幾晏樣呀?
B: 最近佢個台山話進步嚟好快.
6. A: 佢該時到陸軍嚟^{*}做緊事;做得辛苦
唔辛苦呀?
B: 佢該時到陸軍嚟做緊事;做得好辛
苦,好唔得閒.

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: 佢每晚幾夜至去瞓呀? 朝頭早起身
起得早嗎?
B: 佢多數好夜至瞓, 但係每日朝早起
身起得好早, 所以佢瞓得唔夠.
8. A: 你話, 佢上個禮拜病嘢, 到底病得緊
唔緊要呀?
B: 佢上個禮拜病得好緊要, 發熱發得
好高, 頭廁得好緊要.
9. A: 佢咳時好嘢未呀?
B: 佢咳時好嘢好多咯; 佢個病好得好快.
10. A: 佢有人話, 醫生費最近起得好緊要, 係嗎?
B: 係, 醫生費最近起嘢好多, 起得好緊要.

LESSON 43

READING MATERIAL

昨晚陳英同黃小姐雖然好早就翻
去旅館 foðn lðk ,但係 k' iāk 唔係幾 foðn
得,成夜想緊去三 -Faan 市個事,所以今朝
早 k' iāk 起身起得好早.

Kw' oī 時 k' iāk 已經準備好去三 -Faan
市 lð 朝早個時候,天氣唔係幾熱,又唔係
幾涼,到公路 k' ũng* 有幾多車來來去去,交
通好便利. K' iāk 就放心 soi 車, soi 得好
快,有幾 kiu 就到 -è 三 -Faan 市. K' iāk soi 車
soi -è 個半鐘頭,唔係幾辛苦 yiāk .

K' iāk 行入 Hōng- 人 -Faaū 個時候,到街
nīng* 就聽見中國音樂,笑聲,人聲,有 naai
人講得好大聲,有 naai 人講得好細聲,有
時幾好聽,有時呢,會令人頭 t' iāk . K' iāk 又
睇見紅紅綠綠個樓,中國個野. Naai 行人
行來行去,有 naai 人行得好快,有 naai 人
行得好慢,真係好睇,令 k' iāk 覺得好似到
中國 kw' ō 樣.

LESSON 43

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370
雖	然	音	笑	聲	利	辛	苦	痛	樓
1054	355	1441	1037	989	599	914	205	1366	594

2. Characters for writing:

181	182	183	184	185
雖	然	音	笑	聲
1054	355	1441	1037	989

LESSON 43

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. ngin-chin | serious, conscientious;
conscientiously |
| 2. faan | to play, fool around, enjoy |
| 3. kin-yiaù | important, serious, grave,
urgent, terrible |
| 4. m-chi (m-chi-haaï) | not only |
| 5. lhiaù | to laugh, smile, ridicule |
| 6. kong-lhiaù* | to joke, tell a joke; joking |
| 7. koo-toi, (koò-lhoô) | story, tale |
| 8. aaï-siàng | loud, noisy; loudly; loud
voice |
| 9. yiù-sī, *(yiù-sī) | sometimes, once in a while |
| 10. lhaaï-siàng* | low voice, speak softly |
| 11. niù | be angry |
| (faät p'ī-hī) | |
| (faät p'ei-hei) | |
| 12. lhooi-nging | although |
| 13. tin-poô | to progress, improve |
| 14. lhin-foo | hard, bitter, toilsome |
| (lhim-foo) | difficult |
| 15. ô-aai (kiù-king*) | after all, at last |
| 16. faät-ngik, faät-siaù, | to have fever; feverish |
| (yiù-fo) | |

LESSON 43
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 17. haaŋ | head, chief |
| 18. t'iāk (hùng) | pain, ache, hurt, sore,
painful |
| 19. haaŋ-t'iāk | headache |
| 20. ki-yê*(kei-yê*) | how late (at night) |
| 21. yì-saang fì
(yì-saang ngaan*) | doctor's fee |

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: M̄-koi n̄i m̄-ho kw'oī t'ō, m̄-koi n̄i t'ing nik.
Yiū ngin ỏ k'ung* kong-kin yē*.
B: Chln-haai m̄-ho yi-lhoỏ, ngoi kong-aak kw'oī
aai siang.
2. A: Yiū ngin wā, n̄i sik k'ooi, haai mā?
B: Haai, ngoi sik k'ooi; poot-kwỏ ngoi hūng k'ooi
m̄-haai ho sūk.
3. A: N̄i yi-wī k'ooi kw'oī woi kong naai yē* s̄im m̄-
s̄im ỏ?
B: Ngoi yi-wī yiū naai yē* s̄im-aak-taai; yiū naai
yē* t'ing-aak-taai.
4. A: N̄i kỏk-aak k'ooi kw'oī woi kong-aak ki-hỏ-yiạng*
ỏ?
B: Ngoi kỏk-aak k'ooi kw'oī woi kong-aak kaan-aan
kwỏ-haai, ngi-ch'e faai kwỏ-haai.
5. A: K'ooi ying-koi ki-hỏ-yiạng* kong chỉ ho ỏ?
B: K'ooi ying-koi kong-aak t'iang-lhaai nit, t'ing-
ch'o nik, hūng maan nit-noỏ.
6. A: N̄i wā n̄i sik k'ooi, n̄i kỏk-aak k'ooi kwoi ngin
ki-hỏ-yiạng* ỏ?
B: K'ooi yiū s̄i* lhiau-lhim* aak-taai, yiū s̄i*
aai-yi aak-taai; poot-kwỏ, k'ooi haai yit-woi
ho ngin.

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: K'ool ò kùng-loô soi ch'è kwoi sī-haaū, soi-aāk ki faai à?
B: Ò kùng-loô k'ool soi ch'è soi-aāk maân kwò-haaū, yit iem-chùng haäng ngī-síp lī kw'oi siăng-hā*; k'ool lhiau-lhīm* kwò-haaū.
8. A: K'ool kong yē* kong-aāk ho mã?
B: K'ool kong soôt-wā kong-aāk oò kwò-haaū, ngī-ch'e kong-aāk mò haaī-hung; k'ool lhīm-kip kwoi sī-haaū, kong-aāk faai kwò-haaū.
9. A: Yiù ngin wā, k'ool hiāk yiên hiāk-aāk ho oò, haaī mã?
B: Yiù sī* yiaāk, yiù sī* k'ool yit-ngit hiāk leung lhaām paaū yiên-toi, waāk-che ngī-lhaām-síp-haaū yiên-toi.
10. A: K'ool ngim tiu ngim-aāk kin m-kin-yiaū à?
B: Wā m-īng, yiù sī yit-ngit ngim yit-toḥn wai-sī-kī*, waāk-che aai-pòn toḥn wai-sī-kī* k'ool ngim tiu ngim-aāk oò kwò-haaū.

LESSON 44
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 唔該你唔好, 咳, 唔該你靜匿. 有人
到嚟^{*}講緊野^{*}.
B: 真係唔好意思, 我講得該大聲.
2. A: 有人話, 你識佢, 係嗎?
B: 係, 我識佢; 不過我同佢唔係好熟.
3. A: 你以為佢該回講呀? 野^{*}深唔深呀?
B: 我以為有呀, 野^{*}深得連, 有呀, 野^{*}淺得連.
4. A: 你覺得佢該回講得幾妥樣^{*}呀?
B: 我覺得佢該回講得簡單過頭, 而且
快過頭.
A: 佢應該幾妥樣講至好呀?
B: 佢應該講得詳細匿, 清楚匿, 同慢匿多.
6. A: 你話你識佢, 你覺得佢個人幾妥樣呀?
B: 佢有時小心得連, 有時大意得連; 不
過, 佢係一個好人.
A: 佢到公路駛車個時候, 駛得幾快呀?
B: 到公路, 佢駛車駛得慢過頭, 一點鐘
行二十里該上下^{*}; 佢小心過頭.
8. A: 佢講野^{*}講得好嗎?
B: 佢講說話講得多過頭, 而且講得有
系統; 佢心急個時候, 講得快過頭.

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 有人話,佢吃烟吃得好多,係嗎?
 B: 有時啲,有時佢一日吃兩三包烟仔,
 或者三十口烟仔.
10. A: 佢飲酒飲得緊唔緊要呀?
 B: 話唔定,有時一日飲一罇威士忌,或
 者大半罇威士忌,佢飲酒飲得多過
 頭.

LESSON 44

READING MATERIAL

大 -Faaū 有好多野睇, 有好多野聽.
 kw'oī 時唔睇得 kw'oī 多 lo . 陳英同黃小
 姐想飲 -ē 早茶至慢慢去玩. K'ia̍k 入去一
 間茶樓飲茶. Nīng 處個地方好乾淨, 又唔
 係幾 t'ō; naai 野又平又 liàng, 又好 hiāk, 真係
 好 lo.

飲完茶之後, 陳英想去見佢個親
 t'ik 黃小姐話, 佢 kw'oī 回 hiāk 野 hiāk 得
 多過頭. 佢想先行吓街至去. 佢又話, 唔使
 kw'oī 心急; 遲 nit 早 nit 去都有問題; 但
 係唔好到親 t'ik nīng* 住. 雖然暫時到
 nīng* 住, 都係唔便利, 唔好意思個 lōk. 陳
 英話, 如果係 kw'ō*, kw'oī 時就應該先去旅
 館 foon 房; foon-ē 房至去做第二樣個事;
 kw'ō* 至有系統 ya.

Kw'oī 時 k'ia̍k 行去 foon 房, 陳英行快
 得 -taaī; 黃小姐行慢得 -taaī. 黃小姐好似
 有 nit 發 p'ī 氣. 佢使陳英唔好行 kw'oī 快.
 佢話佢 hiāk 野 hiāk 得好, 行得 kw'oī 快,
 辛苦得 -taaī lo .

LESSON 44

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380
思	應	該	怒	叫	急	暫	題	系	統
1068	1486	485	771	475	416	1197	1110	249	1364

2. Characters for writing:

186	187	188	189	190
思	應	該	怒	叫
1068	1486	485	771	475

VOCABULARY

- 30

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ch'ín Lhng-Saang, ho lo mā?
B: Ho ho, yiù lhm, nì ne, Paāk Lhng-Saang?
A: Yiāk haaī kw'ō* yiāk, p'ing-ping-siāng-siāng yiāk!
2. A: Nì haaī paak-fōng ngīn, ki-kaai nì kong Hoī-Saàn Wā* kong-aāk kw'ōi liū-lī à?
B: Nì taàn-siang yiāk; lhaal-lo-ko kwoi sī-haaū, ngoi ò Hoī-Saàn chí-ê ho kiu.
3. A: Nì kong Hoī-Saàn Wā* kong-aāk kw'ōi liū-lī, nì kwoi fōb-ngīn* kong aāk yiù mò nì kw'ōi liū-lī à?
B: K'ooi kong-aāk m-t'ò, aān-haaī k'ooi kong-aāk mò ngoi kw'ōi liū-lī.
4. A: Nì ch'iāng-kwō* yiù ch'iāng-aāk kw'ōi ho, nì kwoi fōb-ngīn* yiù mò nì ch'iāng-aāk kw'ōi ho à?
B: Ngoi ch'iāng kwō* ch'iāng-aāk mā-mā* yiāk, k'ooi pi-kaaū ngoi ch'iāng-aāk ho ho oò.
5. A: Kong-ò yiū sooi, nì hūng k'ooi, naaī kwoi yiū sooi yiū-aāk faai naai, naaī-kwoi yiū-aāk yon naai à?
B: Lhooi-ngīng k'ooi yiū sooi yiū-aāk yiù ngoi kw'ōi yon, aān-haaī k'ooi yiū-aāk mò ngoi kw'ōi faai.

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL

6. A: Nì kwoi foò-ngĩn ching lhũng ching-aāk ho ho,
nì yiu mò k'ooi ching-aāk kw'oị ho ả?
- B: Kong-ỏ ching lhũng, ngoi mò k'ooi ching-aāk
kw'oị ho; poot-kwỏ ngoi yiu k'ooi ching-aāk
kw'oị faai.
7. A: Nì kwoi aai nooi hiaũ moo hiaũ-aāk ho ho, nì
kwoi aai-ngị* nooi hiaũ-aāk yiu mò k'ooi kw'oị
ho ả?
- B: Ngoi kwoi aai-ngị* nooi hiaũ moo yiāk hiaũ-aāk
ho ho; aân-haai k'ooi hiaũ-aāk mò ngoi kwoi aai
nooi kw'oị ho.
8. A: Yiu ngĩn wả, nì kwoi aai toi ngim-tiu ngim-aāk
ỏỏ kwỏ-haau, nì kwoi lhaai toi yiu mò k'ooi
ngim-aāk kw'oị ỏỏ ả?
- B: Ngoi kwoi lhaai toi ngim tiu yiāk ngim-aāk ho
ỏỏ; aân-haai k'ooi ngim tiu mò ngoi kwoi aai
toi ngim-aāk kw'oị kin-yiaũ.
9. A: Kw'ỏ*, tik-haai wả, nì kwoi lhaai toi kwoi tiu-
liang mò aai toi kwoi kw'oị ho, haai mả?
- B: Mỏ yit-ĩng, ngoi ị-wỉ k'iāk liang- kwoi ngĩn
kwoi tiu-liang ch'ả-m-ỏỏ.
10. A: Nì kwoi aai-lo soi ch'ẻ soi-aāk ho lhiau-lhĩm*,
nì kwoi lhaai-lo soi-aāk yiu mò k'ooi kw'oị

LESSON 45
ORAL MATERIAL

lhiau-lhîm* â?

B: Ngoi kwoi lhaai-lo soi ch'ê mò aai-lo kw'oï liau-lhîm*, k'ooi aai-yi kwò-haai.

A: Nî kwoi aai-ti ûk sî ûk-aak ho k'in-lîk, nî kwoi moï yiù mò k'ooi ûk-aak kw'oï k'in-lîk â?

B: Ngoi kwoi moï ûk sî mò aai ti ûk-aak kw'oï k'in-lîk, k'ooi laan aak-taai.

LESSON 45
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 陳先生,好囉嗎?
B: 好好,有心,你呢,白先生?
A: 亦係嘅^{*}啲,平平常常啲!
2. A: 你係北方人,幾解你講台山話^{*}講得
該流利呀?
B: 你讚賞啲;細佬哥個時候,我到台山
住嚟好久.
3. A: 你講台山話^{*}講得該流利,你個夫人^{*}
講得有冇你該流利呀?
B: 佢講得唔錯,但係佢講得有我該^{*}流利.
4. A: 你唱歌^{*}又唱得該好,你個夫人有冇
你唱得該好呀?
B: 我唱歌^{*}唱得麻麻^{*}啲,佢比較我唱得
好好多.
5. A: 講到游水,你同佢,乃個游水游得快
㗎,乃個游得遠㗎呀?
B: 雖然佢游水游得有我該遠,但係佢
游得有我該快.
6. A: 你個夫人^{*}整餸整得好好,你有冇佢
整得該好呀?
B: 整講到整餸,我有佢整得該好;不過我
有佢整得該快.

LESSON 45
ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: 你個大女跳舞跳得好好好,你個第二*
女跳得有冇佢嘅好呀?
B: 我個第二*女跳舞亦跳得好好好;但係
佢跳得有我個大女嘅好.
8. A: 有人話,你個大仔飲酒飲得多過頭,
你個細仔有冇佢飲得嘅多呀?
B: 我個細仔飲酒亦飲得好好多;但係佢
飲酒有我個大仔飲得嘅要多.
9. A: 嘩*,即係話,你個細仔個酒量有大仔
個嘅好,係嗎?
B: 有一定,我以為啲兩個人個酒量差
唔多.
10. A: 你個大佬駛車駛得好小心*,你個細
佬駛得有冇佢嘅小心呀?
B: 我個細佬駛車有大佬嘅小心*,佢大
意過頭.
A: 你個大姊讀書讀得好勤力,你個妹
有冇佢讀得嘅勤力呀?
B: 我個妹讀書有大姊讀得嘅勤力,佢
懶得逮.

LESSON 45
READING MATERIAL

Kw'oī 時陳英同黃小姐去foon房*黃
小姐行得有陳英 kw'oī 快黃小姐話,foon
房*亦唔使 kw'oī 心急ya 頭先 hiāk - ē kw'oī
多野, kw'oī 時行得 kw'oī 快,辛苦得 -taai.

陳英 kw'oī 時行路行得有頭先 kw'oī
快 lo. 佢 i-t'ooī 黃小姐 kw'oī 時懶行. 佢想
使黃小姐去 t'aan - 館 k'ang* 坐吓先,等佢自
己快 naai 行去foon房 kw'oī 樣做,黃小姐
可以 haau 吓,佢又可以快 naai 去foon房*,
foon - ē 房*之後就可以去玩啦. 但係黃小姐
一定要一齊去foon房*至得wod. 陳英
有辦法,佢 wī 有同黃小姐慢慢 kw'oī 行去
foon房.

K'iaak 行吓行吓 waan 未睇見有好個旅
館. 到底陳英係一個有心個人,佢就話,不
如先去飲 nit 酒,同時可以 haau 吓氣. 黃
小姐亦係 kw'oī 話,黃小姐個酒量有陳英
個 kw'oī 大. 但係陳英唔想飲多得 -taai,因為
waan 有第二樣個事做.

LESSON 45

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390
等	可	玩	辨	法	懶	啦	呀	底	量
1117	293	796	817	168	580	576	1	1099	607

2. Characters for writing:

191	192	193	194	195
等	可	玩	辨	法
1117	293	796	817	168

LESSON 45

VOCABULARY

1. yiâk haaî kw'ô* yiâk same here, me too, the feel-
(yiâk kw'ô yiâk) ing is mutual, that goes
for me too.
2. paak-fông northern part
3. paak-fông ngîn northerner
4. ch'lang to sing
5. kô* (kôô*) (kwô) song
6. ch'iâng-kô* to sing, sing a song
7. kong-ô speaking of; concerning, as
far as. . is concerned
8. yiũ to swim
9. sooi water
10. yiũ sooi to swim; swimming
11. ching to make, fix, do, prepare,
cook
12. lhûng food, meal, dishes of food
13. ching lhûng to cook, prepare chinese food
14. liâng, (liâng) capacity, volume; to measure
15. tiu-liâng capacity for liquor
16. soi ch'ê to drive (a car)
17. laân lazy
18. chi-yiũ, (wî-yiũ), only, merely; only have,
(tiâng-haaî yiũ) merely have

LESSON 46

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì kw'oī kaàn uk ò kw'oī kwoi sīng-sī kwoi naai pīng à?
B: Ngoi kw'oī kaàn uk ò kw'oī kwoi sīng-sī kwoi ùng-naām pīng.
2. A: Sī-k'ool* lī kw'oī* ki yon à?
B: Sī-k'ool* ò kw'oī kwoi lhaai-paak pīng, lī kw'oī* aai-yiāk ng-lī kw'oī siāng-hā*.
3. A: Nì kw'oī kaàn uk yiù ki-oò t'aāng laaū* à?
B: Nì haai hā, ngoi kw'oī kaàn uk yiù liang-t'aāng.
4. A: Kw'oī kaàn uk yiù ki-oò kwoi fōng* à?
B: Nì kong laaū-siāng ngik-waāk laaū-hā à?
5. A: Nì kong laaū-hā lhiing lō!
B: Laaū-hā yiù liang-kwoi ch'è-fōng, ch'è-fōng, kwoi haaū-pīng haaī fà-yōn*.
6. A: Ch'ool-è liang-kwoi ch'è-fōng hūng-moi fà-yōn* chi ngoi, waan yiù naai mot à?
B: Ch'ool-è liang-kwoi ch'è-fōng hūng-moi fà-yōn* chi ngoi, waan yiù yit-faai t'o-i, haaī kw'oī oò.
7. A: Nīng faai t'o-i ò naai* à?
B: Nīng faai t'o-i ò fà-yōn kwoi t'ing-pīng.
8. A: Ngooi-ko haaī kw'ō; tik-haaī wā, nīng faai t'o-i ò fà-yōn* hūng ch'è-fōng* kwoi chūng-kaàn haaī mā?

LESSON 46

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Haaī lōk, nīng faai t'o-ī ỏ fā-yōn~ hūng ch'ò-
fōng* kwoi chūng-kaan.

9. A: Ngī-laaū~ yiu ki kwoi fōng* ỏ?

B: Ngōi yit-t'aaī siàng hooi haai-hạ lō!

10. A: Laaū-haai ỏ naai ỏ?

B: Laaū-haai ỏ kw'oi*, lhiâu-lhīm nit.

LESSON 46

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你該間屋到該個城市個乃便呀?
B: 我該間屋到該個城市個東南便.
2. A: 市區^{*}離該^{*}幾遠呀?
B: 市區到該個西北便,離該^{*}大約^{*}五里該上下.
3. A: 你該間屋有幾多層樓呀?
B: 你睇吓,我該間屋有兩層.
4. A: 該間屋有幾多個房^{*}呀?
B: 你講樓上抑或樓下呀?
A: 你講樓下先囉!
5. A: 樓下有兩個車房,車房個後便係花園.
B: 除咗兩個車房同埋花園之外,還有
6. A: 咁乜呀?
B: 除咗兩個車房同埋花園之外,還有一塊草地,係該多.
A: 寧塊草地到乃呀?
B: 寧塊草地到花園個前便.
8. A: 如果係靠,即係話,寧塊草地到花園^{*}
同車房^{*}個中間,係嗎?
B: 係咯,寧塊草地到花園^{*}同車房^{*}個中間.
A: 二樓^{*}有幾個房^{*}呀?
B: 哦一齊上去睇吓囉!
- 9.

LESSON 46
ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 樓梯到乃呀?
B: 樓梯到咳,*小心匿

LESSON 46

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐飲 -è nit 酒之後,黃小姐 kw'oī 時覺得有頭先 kw'oī kaaù lo. Kw'oī 時 k'ia̍k 又去 foon 房 lo. K'ia̍k 行過兩條街 yiak, 就睇見一間大旅館.

Kw'oī 間大旅館有五層樓,一層高過一層;樓上 naai 人差唔多都可以睇見全個城市 lo. 南便有 Hōng- 人 -Faaū, 東便有山有水. 旅館個前便有一大塊草地,草地上有花,又紅又綠,又香又 liang. 旅館入便有 o8 大樓梯. Kw'oī 間旅館到外便睇來,係唔錯個. K'ia̍k 睇過 naai 房,地方都好乾淨,有電燈,有冷熱水,都幾便利. 普通來講, naai 房都唔算貴 lo.

Kw'oī 時 foon 倒房 lo. 時候 waan 早, kiak 打數去 foon 陳英個親 t'ik.

1. Characters for reading:

391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400
差	山	花	南	草	全	層	梯	般	塊
6	933	156	728	1276	933	1219	1105	898	159

LESSON 46
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

196	197	198	199	200
差	山	花	南	草
6	933	156	728	1276

LESSON 46
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. sīng-sī | city |
| 2. ùng-naām pīng | southeast side |
| 3. sī-k'ooi* | business district, downtown |
| 4. lhaai-paak pīng | northwest side |
| 5. t'aāng | AN; story of a building,
layer |
| 6. t'aāng laaū* | AN; story of a building,
floor |
| 7. laaū-siāng | upstairs, upper floor |
| 8. laaū-hā | downstairs, lower floor |
| 9. ch'è-fōng* | garage |
| 10. fā | flower |
| 11. fā-yōn* | flower garden, park |
| 12. ch'ooi | to remove (dress, hat) |
| 13. ch'ooi-è . .chi-ngoī | besides, in addition to, with
the exception of |
| 14. faai | AN; a piece, slice |
| 15. t'o | grass, weed |
| 16. t'o-i | lawn |
| 17. ngī-laaū* | second floor |
| 18. laaū-haai,
(paāng-k'ī*),
(paāng-k'eī*) | stair, staircase, (ladder) |

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì kw'oi t'aang laaü* yiu ki-oò kaàn fõng* à?
B: Kw'oi t'aang laaü* yiu yit-kwoi haak-hiang*,
yit-kwoi faan-hiang*, yit-kwoi lhaai sìn fõng*
hũng lhoò-so, liang-kwoi foòn-fõng*.
2. A: Naaï kaàn haaï haak-hiang* à?
B: Kw'oi kaàn ch'iang-fõng kwoi haaï haak-hiang*.
3. A: Faan-hiang* ò naaï* à?
B: Nĩng kaàn lhi-fõng kwoi haaï faan-hiang*, ò
haak-hiang* kwoi yiu-siu pĩng.
4. A: Faan-hiang* yiu-pĩng kwoi haaï m-haaï ch'ooi-
fõng* à?
B: Haaï, faan-hiang* yiu-pĩng kwoi haaï ch'ooi-
fõng*; faan-hiang* ò ch'ooi-fõng* kwoi too-
pĩng.
5. A: Ngooi-kwo haaï kw'õ*, faan-hiang* ò haak-hiang*
hũng ch'ooi-fõng* kwoi chũng-kaàn, haaï mã?
B: Haaï, faan-hiang* ò haak-hiang* hũng ch'ooi-
fõng* kwoi chũng-kaàn.
6. A: haak-hiang*, faan-hiang* hũng ch'ooi-fõng* kwoi
t'ing-pĩng haaï mot à?
B: Haak-hiang*, faan-hiang* hũng ch'ooi-fõng* kwoi
t'ing-pĩng haaï yit-hiaü laang-hõng*.

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Foòn-fōng* ò naaī* à?
B: Laṅg-hong nṅg pṅg* aaī-yit-kaàn fōng* haaī foòn-fōng*, aaī-ngī-kaàn yiāk haaī foòn-fōng*.
8. A: Aaī-yit-kaàn foòn-fōng* hūng aaī-ngī-kaàn foòn-fōng* kwoī chūng-kaàn haaī mot à?
B: Aaī-yit-kaàn foòn-fōng* hūng aaī-ngī-kaàn foòn-fōng* kwoī chūng-kaàn haaī lhaai-sṅ-fōng* hūng lhoò-so.
9. A: Aaī-ngī-kaàn foòn-fōng* kwoī tooī yiū-siu pṅg haaī mot à?
B: Aaī-ngī-kaàn foòn-fōng* kwoī tooī yiū-siu pṅg haaī waṅg-mōn*.
10. A: Waṅg-mōn* kwoī ngoī-pṅg haaī mot à?
B: Waṅg-mōn* kwoī ngoī-pṅg haaī k'ē-laaū*; nī haaī-hā, kw'oī t'aṅg laaū* kwoī lhi-mṅg chiū-wī oò yiū k'ē-laaū*.

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你該層樓^{*}有幾多間房^{*}呀?
B: 該層樓^{*}有一個客廳, 一個飯廳, 一個
洗身房^{*}同廁所, 兩個瞓房^{*}.
2. A: 乃間係客廳呀?
B: 該間長方個係客廳.
3. A: 飯廳^{*}到乃^{*}呀?
B: 寧間四方個係飯廳^{*}, 到客廳^{*}個右手便.
4. A: 飯廳^{*}左便個係唔係廚房^{*}呀?
B: 係, 飯廳^{*}右便個係廚房^{*}, 飯廳^{*}到廚房^{*}
個左便.
5. A: 如果係^{*}靠, 飯廳^{*}到客廳^{*}同廚房^{*}個中
間, 係嗎?
B: 係, 飯廳^{*}到客廳^{*}同廚房^{*}個中間.
6. A: 客廳^{*}, 飯廳^{*}同廚房^{*}個前便係乜呀?
B: 客廳^{*}, 飯廳^{*}同廚房^{*}個前便係一條冷巷.
7. A: 瞓房^{*}到乃^{*}呀?
B: 冷巷^{*}寧邊第一間房^{*}係瞓房^{*}, 第二間
亦係瞓房^{*}.
8. A: 第一間瞓房^{*}同第二間瞓房^{*}個中間
係乜呀?
B: 第一間瞓房^{*}同第二間瞓房^{*}個中間
係洗身房^{*}同廁所.

LESSON 47
ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 第 二 間 喇 房* 個 最 右 手 便 係 乜 呀?
B: 第 二 間 喇 房* 個 最 右 手 便 係 橫 門.
10. A: 第 橫 門* 個 外 便 係 乜 呀?
B: 第 橫 門* 個 外 便 係 騎 樓; 你 睇 吓, 該 層 樓.
個 四 面 周 圍 都 有 騎 樓*.

LESSON 47

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐 foon - è 房之後, k' iâk
 kw' oī 時去探親 t' ik lo K' iâk 行吓 k' iŋg 吓;
 有幾 kiu yiâk , 就行到 loo . Nīng 個親 t' ik
 住到三 - Faan 市個東便, 離 Hōng- 人 - Faaū 有
 幾遠. Nīng 處地方好好, 近山近水, 又唔 la-
 cha , 又唔 t' o.

佢個親 t' ik 個屋唔大唔細, 樓下有
 兩個大客廳, 一個 t' aân 廳, 洗身房, ch' ooī 房,
 廁所. 樓上有三個 foon 房, 兩個洗身房, 兩
 個廁所. Kw' oī 間屋有兩層樓, 每層都有騎
 樓, 到騎樓你可以睇見遠處個高山綠水.
 屋個後便有車房, 前便有花園. 除 - è 花園
 之外, 屋個周圍都有草地. 間屋係淺紅個,
 周圍個草地係深綠個. 綠處有一點紅, 真幾
 係 liàng lo . 住喺 kw' oī naai 地方, 你話幾
 song 呀!

1. Characters for reading:

401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410
廳	園	除	周	圍	污	廁	騎	淺	深
1132	1385	136	36	1418	784	1336	434	1253	941

LESSON 47

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

201	202	203	204	205
廳	園	除	周	圍
1132	1385	136	36	1418

LESSON 47

VOCABULARY

1. haak-hiăng* living room
2. hiăng* hall, large room, room
3. faân , t'aân-hiăng* dining room
4. ch'oi-fông* kitchen
5. sîn body
6. lhaai sîn fông*, (fông) bathroom, washroom
7. lhoò-so toilet, restroom, lavatory,
latrine
8. foòn-fông, foòn-fông* bedroom
9. ch'iăng-fông rectangle, rectangular
10. lhi-fông, lhoò-fông square
11. hông* lane, alley
12. laăng-hông* (laăng-hong) hallway, corridor
13. waăng crosswise, horizontal,
sideway
14. waăng-môn side door
15. k'ê to ride (on an animal), mount,
stride
16. k'ê-laaũ* balcony, veranda
17. chiũ; Chiũ perimeter; surname
18. wí to encircle, surround
19. chiũ-wí all around
20. lhi-ming, lhoò-ming four sides, four directions

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ch'ín k'ing-Lí, ngoi yí-k'ing haai-kwò nì kwò uk, ngoi kòk-aàk k'uí m-yaaí.
B: Haaí mō? Ngoi yí-wí k'ooí pi-kaaù yí-t'ing kwò ho ho oò.
A: Mōi kwò ngoôt uk-toò ki-oò à?
B: Mōi kwò ngoôt uk-toò paát-shíp moon.
A: Kw'ō* nì kwò pi-kaaù ngoi kwò p'ēng lo!
2. A: Nì yíu mò haai-kwò ngoi kwò foòn-fōng* à?
B: Yíu, ngoi yí-t'ing haai-kwò nì kwò foòn-fōng*. Nì kw'ō mōn, haaí mot yí-lhoò à?
3. A: Ngoi lhiang mōn, nì kok-aàk nì kwò foòn-fōng hiù mò ngoi kwò kw'ōí haaú à?
B: Ngoi kok-aàk, ngoi kwò foòn-fōng* mò nì kwò kw'ōí haaú.
4. A: Nì tik-haaí wā, nì kwò foòn-fōng* pi-kaaù ngoi kwò haak nit, haaí mā?
B: Ōng-ngīng* lō, ngoi kwò foòn-fōng* pi-kaaù nì kwò haak nit.
5. A: Nì í m-l-t'ooí ki-kaai à?
B: Ngoi naam-o lo, yín-wí ngoi nīng naai t'ōng* pi-kaaù nì nīng naai siau ho-oò; so-yí ngoi kwò foòn-fōng* pi-kaaù nì kwò haak ho oò.

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL

6. A: Nì toì naam-hà, waan yiù mò k'í-hà kwoi lị-yiũ à?
B: K'í-hà kwoi lị-yiũ haai, ngoi kwoi foòn-fộng* kwoi ing-aang siau-kwò nì kwoi; so-yị ngoi kwoi foòn-fộng* haak-kwò nì kwoi.
7. A: Nì kok-aak nì kwoi haak-hiàng chaak nit, ngik-waak ngoi kwoi chaak nit à?
B: Ngoi kòk-aak ngoi kwoi haak-hiàng chaak nit, nì kwoi fòt-kwò ngoi kwoi ho oò.
8. A: Pi-kaaù-loi-kong, nì yị-wī chỉ ở nì nịng sị-fūk naai, ngik-waak chỉ ở ngoi nịng* sị-fūk naai à?
B: Ngoi yị-wī chỉ ở nì nịng* sị-fūk ho oò.
9. A: Nì yị-t'ing kwoi uk, yên-toi kwoi uk, hūng ngoi kwoi uk, naai kaan chỉ lhin, naai kaan chỉ kiũ à?
B: Nì kwoi chỉ lhin, ngoi yị-t'ing kwoi chỉ kiũ; ngoi yị-t'ing kwoi kiũ kwò-haai.
10. A: Nì kiũ-sị* kwoi uk, kw'oi-sị* kwoi uk, hūng ngoi kwoi uk, naai kaan chỉ lhaai, naai kaan chỉ aai à?
B: Ngoi kw'oi-sị kwoi chỉ lhaai, kiũ-sị kwoi tooi aai; kiũ-sị* kwoi aai aak-taai.

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 陳經理,我已經睇過你個屋,我覺得佢唔好.
B: 係麼?我以為佢比較以前個好好多.
A: 每個月屋租幾多呀?
B: 每個月屋租八十文.
A: 嘩*你個比較我個平囉!
2. A: 你有冇睇過我個劓房*呀?
B: 有,我以前睇過你個劓房*.你靠問,係乜意思呀?
3. A: 我想問,你覺得你個劓房有冇我個該咬呀?
B: 我覺得,我個劓房*有你個該咬.
4. A: 你即係話,你個劓房比較我個黑匿,係嗎?
B: 當然*囉,我個劓房*比較你個黑匿.
5. A: 你唔多隨幾解呀?
B: 我諗倒囉,因為我寧啲窗*比較你寧啲少好多;所以我個劓房*比較你個黑好多.
6. A: 你再諗吓,還有冇其他個理由呀?
B: 其他個理由係,我個劓房個電燈少過你個;所以我個劓房黑過你個.

LESSON 48
ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: 你覺得你個客廳窄^匿,抑或我個窄
匿呀?
B: 我覺得我個客廳^{*}窄^匿,你個濶過我
個好多.
8. A: 比較來講,你以為住到你寧舒服^叻,
抑或住到我寧^{*}舒服^叻呀?
B: 我以為住到你寧^{*}舒服^叻好多.
9. A: 你以前個屋,現在個屋,同我個屋,乃
間至新,乃間至舊呀?
B: 你個至新,我以前個至舊,我以前個
舊過頭.
10. A: 你舊時個屋,該時個屋,同我個屋,乃
間至細,乃間至大呀?
B: 我該時個至細,舊時個最大,舊時個
大得遠.

LESSON 48

READING MATERIAL

陳英個親 t'ik 個屋真係 liàng lo , 地方又好, 住到 nīng 你話幾 sì 服呀! 黃小姐好想陳英將來有錢個時候, 會買間 kw'ō 樣個屋. 如果有錢買呢, 租間來住亦唔緊要個 lo

陳英話, 比較來講, 佢個屋雖然有佢個親 t'ik 個 kw'ō liàng , 但係有 kw'ō 大. 陳英個屋有好多窗, 夠 haaū , 又夠 fòt , 又夠新. 講到 foòn 房呢, 陳英個屋有五個 foòn 房; 樓下有兩個, 樓上有三個. 佢個親 t'ik 個屋, 樓上只有三個 foòn 房, 樓下一個都有其他個房呢, 兩處都有 kw'ō 多. 你話 naai 個個屋有多 naai foòn 房呢? 當然係陳英個多過佢個親 t'ik 個. 你話係嗎?

黃小姐覺得 kw'ō naai 說話有意思, 有理由.

1. Characters for reading:

411	421	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420
窗	光	到	其	他	服	將	租	由	嗎
60	570	1163	448	1077	227	1232	1268	1456	654

LESSON 48

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

206	207	208	209	210
窗	光	到	其	他
60	570	1163	448	1077

LESSON 48

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. yaa1 | bad, inferior, poor |
| 2. mō, wō | final particle expressing
surprise, negative final
particle |
| 3. toò,
toò pi nī;
hūng nī toò | rent, rental; to rent, to
rent to you |
| 4. yī-lhoò | meaning, thought, idea |
| 5. haaū, (kwōng) | bright, shiny; brightness,
light |
| 6. haak, (aām) | dark, gloomy, obscure |
| 7. ōng-ngīng* | of course, certainly,
naturally |
| 8. naam-o | to have it figured out,
think of |
| 9. k'ī-hà
(aaī-ngī-naai) | other, the rest of |
| 10. lī-yiū | reason |
| 11. īng | electricity |
| 12. aàng | light, lamp |
| 13. īng-aàng | light, electric light |
| 14. fōt | wide, broad; width |

LESSON 48
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 15. pi-kaaù loĩ kóng | comparatively speaking |
| 16. sĩ-fûk, (song) | comfortable |
| 17. lhn | new |
| 18. chỉ, tooi | most, superlative degree |

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chh̄ang Kaaù-Siũ, t'ing t'oò, t'ing t'oò.
B: Maāk Chũng-Wi, n̄i kaàn uk ch̄n liàng. Naai
kà-lhoò yĩu kw'oĩ lhn̄-sik, n̄i kw'oĩ*, yit-ĩng
ho ho ch̄i lo.
2. A: Kwò-aāk hooi yiāk. Poot-kwò, ngoi koo ngoi
kw'oĩ*, mò n̄i n̄ng*, kw'oĩ ho ch̄i.
B: Kw'õ*-yĩu-m-haai, ngoi n̄ng* pi-kaaù koòn-yĩng
ho ch̄i nit la!
3. A: N̄i lhiang ngim naai mot tiu à?
B: N̄i kw'oĩ*, yĩu naai chung tiu à?
4. A: Kw'oĩ* yĩu kòk chung Wi-sĩ-kĩ*, paāt-laan-ĩ*
aang-aang; n̄i chũng-yi naai chung à?
B: T'ooi-pĩng la! Naai chung oò m̄-kin-yiaù;
k̄n-kooi n̄i kwoi k̄ng-ngiēm, wi-sĩ-kĩ* ho m̄-ho-
ngim à?
5. A: K̄n-kooi ngoi kwoi k̄ng-ngiēm, ngoi kok-aāk
kw'oĩ chung wi-sĩ-kĩ* ho ho ngim.
B: Kw'oĩ chung Wi-sĩ-kĩ* yĩu mò n̄ng chung Wi-sĩ-
kĩ* kw'oĩ ho ngim à?
6. A: Leũng chung oò ch'aang m̄-oò, leũng-chung oò
yit-yiàng kw'oĩ ho ngim, n̄i lhiang sĩ-hạ mà?
B: Ngooi-kwo kw'oĩ chung yĩu n̄ng chung kw'oĩ ho
ngim, ngoi tiũ sĩ-hạ kw'oĩ chung là!

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Nì yí-kíng ngim-è yit-poi lók. Ho m-ho-ngim à?
B: Ing-tlem ho ngim, kw'oi chung hūng nịng chung yit-yiāng kw'oi ho ngim.
8. A: Nì kok-aāk kw'oi chung yiū mō nịng chung kw'oi maāng à?
B: Ngoi kok-aāk kw'oi chung mō nịng chung kw'oi maāng.
9. A: Chiāng Kaaū-Siū, haaū-lhīng nì wā, nì lhiang hooi maaī naai yē* lhīng; maaī-è yē* chỉ haai hī, hiāk faān, haaī mā?
B: Haaī, ngoi lhiang maaī hōt lhaai-chōng* lhīng maaī-è lhaai-chōng chỉ haai hī hūng hiāk faān, ho mā?
10. A: Ho à! Ki-kaai nì kw'oi kip maaī lhaai-chōng à? Chī nit m-taāk mō?
B: Yīn-wī ngoi kw'oi hōt lhaai-chōng* chaāk-è nit, m-haaī ki ho chiāk, yiū m-haaī ki ho haai.
A: Ho yī, kw'ō*, ngoi yit-t'aaī hooi lók!

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張教授,請坐,請坐.
B: 麥中尉,你間屋真靚,呢傢俬又該新式,你該^{*}一定好好住囉.
2. A: 過得去啲,不過,我估我該^{*}有你寧該好住.
B: 靠^{*}又唔係,我寧^{*}比較軍營好住匿啦!
3. A: 你想飲乜酒呀?
B: 你該^{*}有乃種酒呀?
4. A: 該^{*}有各種威士忌,拔蘭地^{*}等等,你中意乃種呀?
B: 隨便啦!乃種都唔緊要,根據你個經驗,威士忌^{*}好唔好飲呀?
5. A: 根據我個經驗,我覺得該種威士忌^{*}好好飲.
B: 該種威士忌^{*}有冇寧種威士忌^{*}該好飲呀?
6. A: 兩種都爭唔多,兩種都一樣該好飲,你想試吓嗎?
B: 如果該種有寧種該好飲,我就試吓該種啦!
7. A: 你已經飲咗一杯咯,好唔好飲呀?
B: 頂尖好飲,該種同寧種一樣該好飲.

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 你覺得該種有冇寧種該猛呀?
B: 我覺得該種有寧種該猛.
9. A: 張教授, 頭先你話, 你想去買嘅野先;
買嘅野至睇戲吃飯, 係嗎?
B: 係, 我想買嗰西裝先, 買嘅西裝*至睇
戲, 同吃飯, 好嗎?
10. A: 好呀! 幾解你該急買西裝呀? 遲匿唔
得嘅?
B: 因為我該嗰西裝*窄嘅匿, 唔係幾好
着, 又唔係幾好睇.
A: 好噃, 靠*我一齊去咯!

LESSON 49

READING MATERIAL

陳英 i-t'ooi 黃小姐好中意佢個親
 -t'ik 個屋。佢話,住到乜地方都唔緊要個。
 有錢呢,就住到好個地方;有錢呢,平平常
 常,地方乾淨,過得去 kw'ō* 就得 10. 黃小姐
 話,冇錯;不過有 naai 人以為 kw'oi naai 野
 有 nīng naai kw'oi 好 hiāk, kw'oi 種拔 -laan-
 地有 nīng 種 kw'oi 猛;但係,亦有 naai 人
 以為 kw'oi naai 野唔係幾好 hiāk, 唔係幾好
 飲個 kw'ō* 各人冇各人個意思同經驗
 10 嗎,真係乜都要試吓至得

K'iaak 行吓講吓,已經行到門口,聽見
 有人到 nīng* 唱歌。陳英唔想即刻 haam 開門。
 K'iaak 等 -ē nit 久,門就開 -ē 10; 原來佢個
 親 -t'ik 李先生開門。K'iaak 講 -ē 幾句客氣
 話,李先生就請陳英同黃小姐入去客廳
 nīng 坐。李 foō-人亦到 k'ūng*. 佢使陳英同黃
 小姐隨便,唔使客氣。

1. Characters for reading:

421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430
種	驗	口	唱	歌	拔	猛	試	句	隨
149	352	260	62	482	834	664	976	530	1315

LESSON 49
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

211	212	213	214	215
種	驗	口	唱	歌
149	352	260	62	482

LESSON 49

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. kà-lhoò | furniture |
| 2. kw'ò* yîu-m-haaî | No, that is not so |
| 3. kok, kòk | each, every, various |
| 4. chung;(chùng);
(yîang) | kind, sort, category, seed;
to plant |
| 5. paât-laan-î* | brandy |
| 6. aang-aang | and, so forth, etc |
| 7. t'ooî-pîng*, (sî-aân) | at your convenience, as you
please |
| 8. kîn-kooî, (chiaû) | according to, based on; basis |
| 9. kîng-ngiêm | experience; to experience |
| 10. sî-hă | to try, experiment |
| 11. poi | cup, glass |
| 12. maâng | strong, furious, fierce,
powerful |
| 13. lhaai-chông* | American style clothes |
| 14. chaâk | narrow, tight |
| 15. ing-tiêm
(ki ho), (mă-mă) | rather, quite |

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chiăng Kaaû-Siû, ngoi kw'oï-si* yit-t'aaï* hooi kaaï*. Kim-ngit ngoi siu t'iak, ni soi ngoi kwoi ch'ê, taak mã?
B: Ông-nging* taak la! Ni siang ch'ê lhing lók.
2. A: Ni kok-aak kw'oï kã ch'ê ho m-ho-soi à?
B: Chhn ho soi, k'ooi ho soi-kwò ngoi kã ho oò.
3. A: Ni sūk loô mã? Kw'oï hiaū loô ho haăng naai, ngik-waak lhing-haaū nging hiaū loô ho haăng naai à?
B: Ngoi ho sūk loô. Kw'oï hiaū loô pi-kaaū haaū-lhing nging hiaū ho haăng nit.
4. A: Ngoi ô-ê Chùng-Kwok Paak-Fò Kùng-lhoò mī à?
B: Ngoi yī-king ô-ê Chùng-Kwok Paak-Fò Kùng-Lhoò lo. Aai-kã lók ch'ê lók.
5. A: Ngoi ô ch'ê aang ni, ni toô-ki yíp hooi lo!
B: Ho, ngoi toô-ki yit-kwoi ngin yíp hooi; m-koī ni aang nit-ê kiu.
6. C: Lhing-saang, ni si-ê liang-hòt lhaai-chông*, ni chùng-yī naai hòt à?
B: Aai-yit-hòt chaak aak-taaī, on aak taal. M-haaī ki ho, chiak. Aai-ngi-hòt yiu fòt yiu ch'lang, yiaak m-ho-chiak.
7. C: Ni si hã kw'oï hòt, haai hã ho m-ho-chiak?

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Kw'oi hôt laām-sik kwoi m-fôt m-chaāk, m-ch'iāng
m-on; m-chi ho ho chiāk, ngi-ch'e ho ho haai.

8. A: Chiāng Kaaū-Siū, nī oo m-oo-ki à?

B: Ngoi ho oo-ki, naai kaan t'aan-kon naai yē* chi
ho hiāk à?

9. A: Naām-Kwok t'aan-kan la! M-chi naai yē ho hiāk,
ngi-ch'e naai wī* yiū ho t'ò.

B: Kī-nging haai kw'oi* Ngoi tiū hooi Naām Kwok là!

10. A: Lhīng-Saang, hoo naai mot hiāk à? Lhiang iem
naai mot lhūng à?

B: Nī moon kw'oi wī* Maāk Chūng-Wī lōk!

LESSON 50
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張教授, 哦該時一齊去街* 今日我手
癩, 你駛我個車, 得嗎?
B: 當然* 得啦! 你上車先咯.
2. A: 你覺得哦架車好唔好駛呀?
B: 真好駛, 佢好駛過我架好多.
3. A: 你熟路嗎? 哦條路好行唔, 抑或先頭
嚟條路好行唔呀?
B: 我好熟路. 哦條路比較頭先嚟條好
行匿.
4. A: 我到嚟中國百貨公司未呀?
B: 哦已經到嚟中國百貨公司囉. 大家
落車咯.
5. A: 我到車等你, 你自己入去囉!
B: 好, 我自己一個人入去; 唔該你等匿
嚟久.
6. C: 先生, 你試嚟兩嚟兩裝*, 你中意乃嚟
呀?
B: 第一嚟窄得速, 短得速, 唔係幾好着.
第二嚟又濶又長, 亦唔好着.
你試吓哦嚟, 睇吓好唔好着?
7. C: 哦嚟藍色個唔濶唔窄, 唔長唔短, 唔
B: 只好好着, 而且好好睇.

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 張教授,你肚唔肚餓呀?
B: 我好肚餓,乃間餐館嘅野^{*}至好吃也?
9. A: 南國餐館啦!唔只嘅野好吃,而且嘅
位^{*}又好坐.
B: 既然係靠^{*},我就去南國啦!
10. D: 先生,討嘅乜吃呀?想點嘅乜餸呀?
B: 你問該位^{*}麥中尉咯!

LESSON 50

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oi 時 k'iaak 到客廳 n'ing*, 李先生話,
真係估唔到係陳英來探 k'iaak 陳英話,
kw'oi 佢去各處玩, 順便來拜候拜候.
佢頭先有打電話來, 真係對唔住李先生
使佢唔使客氣.

陳英見黃小姐一句說話都有講, 佢
i-t'ooi 佢頭先唔記得一件事, 佢就即刻
介紹黃小姐同佢個親 t'ik 相識, 李 foò 人
就同黃小姐 k'ing. K'iaak 講個野係關於黃
小姐去玩個地方; 三 -Faàn 市個地方比較
二 -Faaü 個幾安樣. K'iaak 又講關於 kw'oi 處
個天氣好過 naa? 處個, 對於三 -Faàn 市地
方熟唔熟呢, 最近有冇去百貨公司買過
野等等.

黃小姐見倒李 foò 人着 -e 一 hót 藍
色個西裝, 唔 chaak 唔短, 真係好睇, 黃小姐
想 i-t'ooi hót 西裝係李 foò 人買個 ngik
或係佢做個.

LESSON 50

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440
記	相	關	貨	色	順	着	藍	西	裝
441	927	548	191	981	1024	51	579	908	111

2. Characters for writing:

216	217	218	219	220
記	相	關	貨	色
441	927	548	191	981

LESSON 50
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. siu t' iāk,
(siu hūng) | pain in hand |
| 2. siāng ch' ē | to board a vehicle |
| 3. ho-soi | of good performance (vehicle) |
| 4. sūk loô | to be familiar with the roads,
know the way well |
| 5. fô | cargo, goods, articles,
merchandise |
| 6. paāk-fô kùng-lhoô,
(paak-fô kung-lhoô) | department store |
| 7. lôk ch' ē | to get off a vehicle |
| 8. laām | blue |
| 9. sik | color |
| 10. laām-sik | blue color |
| 11. oo | stomach, abdomen, belly |
| 12. ngoô | hungry; hunger |
| 13. oo-kī | to be hungry |
| 14. ho hiāk | tasty, delicious |
| 15. kī-ngīng, kei-ngīng | since |
| 16. iem lhūng | to order food, to order
dishes of food |
| 17. haaū-lhīng | just now, a moment ago |

LESSON 50

VOCABULARY

18. nit kiu, (nit-^๕ kiu) a moment, a little while
19. hôt, (hoð) AN; a covering

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chiăng Kaaù-Siû, nî iem lhŭng lò!
B: Maâk Ch-ung-Wî, ngoi m-haai ki woï iem lhŭng, poot-ngooï iem lòk.
2. A: Ho la, aang ngoi iem la! Foo-ki, nî yî-wî naai mî lhŭng chỉ ho hiak, kâ-t'ing yîu m-haai ki kwî à?
D: M-koï nî haai-hâ kw'oï chiăng t'aan-chi. Kw'oï mî ngooï lòk, t'iang-t'oi lòk, kaal-aân* lòk, yîu p'iang yîu ho hiak.
3. A: Kw'oï mî kaang* ho ngim mã?
D: Kw'oï mî kaang* yîu p'iang yîu ho ngim, aân-haai mò k'ung mî kw'oï ho ngim wò.
4. A: Naai lhŭng ò-t'aaï mî à, foo-ki?
B: Naai lhŭng yî-king ò-t'aaï là, lhung-shaang!
5. A: Chiăng Kaaù-Siû, naai lhŭng yî-king ò-t'aaï lòk, ngoï hi faai* lo!
B: Ho à, ngoï hi faai* lò!
6. A: Naai lhŭng kwòï mî-ô ho mã? Ho hiak mã? Naai kaang* ho ngim mã?
B: Naai lhŭng kwòï mî-ô chîn-haai ho, chîn-haai ho hiak; naai kaang* yîu ho ngim.
7. A: Wañ hoo naai mot hiak à, Chiăng Kaaù-Siû?
B: Kw'oï oô kaaù lo, ngoi hiak-aak ho paau lo!

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Nĩ kiang m̄-kiang hôt à? Lhiang ngim naai liāng-sooi mã?
B: Ngoĩ kòk-aāk ki kiang-hôt. Naaĩ chung liāng-sooi chỉ ho ngim à?
9. A: Kw'oi chung liāng-sooi m̄-chi ho ngim, ngĩ-ch'e ho-yĩ kaai hôt. Nĩ hoo mã?
B: Kĩ-ngĩng kw'oi chung liāng-sooi kw'oi ho, ngoĩ tiũ hoo yĩ!
10. A: Lhĩng-Shaang, waan hoo naai mot hiāk à?
B: Kaaũ lò, m̄-koi nĩ moi aân*, foo-kĩ!
A: Aang ngoĩ loi, Chiāng Kaaũ-Shiũ, nĩ m̄-ho chaang.
B: Oò-tê-lhaai lò-woò, Maāk Chũng-Wĩ.
A: M̄-ho haak-hĩ.

LESSON 51
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張教授,你點餸囉!
B: 啲中尉,我唔係幾會點餸,不如你點咯.
2. A: 好啦,等我點啦!伙記,你以為乃味餸
至好吃,價錢又唔係幾貴呀?
D: 唔該你睇吓張餐紙,啲味魚咯,豬肉咯,青
菜啦,鷄^{*}蛋咯,又平又好吃.
啲味羹^{*}好飲嗎?
3. A: 啲味羹^{*}又平又好飲,但係有啲味該
好飲嗎.
4. A: 啲餸到齊未呀,伙記?
D: 啲餸已經到齊啦,先生!
5. A: 張教授,啲餸已經到齊咯,我起筷^{*}啦
B: 好呀,我起筷囉!
6. A: 啲餸個味道好嗎?好吃嗎?啲羹^{*}好飲嗎?
B: 啲餸個味道真係好,真係好吃;啲羹^{*}
又好飲.
還討啲乜吃呀,張教授?
7. A: 該多夠囉,我吃得飽囉!
B: 你頸唔頸渴呀?想飲啲涼水嗎?
8. A: 我覺得幾頸渴,乃種涼水至好飲呀?
B:

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 該種涼水唔只好飲,而且可以解渴,
你討嗎?
B: 既然該種涼水該好,我就討嚟!
10. D: 先生,還討唔乜吃呀?
B: 夠囉,唔該你埋單^{*},伙記!
A: 等我來,張教授,你唔好爭.
B: 多謝啱囉鳴,麥中尉.
A: 唔好客氣.

LESSON 51

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oī 時屋個周圍好靜街燈着-è 啦,
 周圍都有燈光,陳英同黃小姐還到 k'ia̍k
 個親 -t'ik nīng*. K'ia̍k 真係好 k'ing. 李foò-人
 kw'oī-時請陳英同黃小姐飲茶 hiāk 烟. 佢
 話大家 k'ing- 得 kw'oī 有味, kw'oī-時覺得
 kiang-渴嗎,肚饑嗎? 不如大家飲 poi 茶解
 吓渴至再 k'ing lōk. 如果唔想飲茶,可以
 飲酒,飲涼水呀. 陳英同黃小姐一齊話,飲
 poi 茶得lo, 唔好客氣.

Kw'oī- 時已經下午七點 lo. 陳英同黃
 小姐坐 -è kw'oī kiu, 覺得唔好意思. K'ia̍k 想
 走 lo. 李先生同李foò-人一定要 k'ia̍k 到
 k'ūng*hiāk t'aan 便飯,順便到 nīng* 過夜,唔
 使 kw'oī 麻煩去旅館住. 李foò-人想即刻去
 ch'ooī 房整 lhūng. 李先生話,大家去 t'aan-館
 hiāk 好 naai. 陳英同黃小姐睇見親 -t'ik
 kw'oī 有心. 如果唔同 k'ia̍k 去,又唔好意思.

1. Characters for reading:

441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450
靜	肚	餓	麻	煩	味	渴	解	汽	整
1258	1180	758	655	163	686	313	377	272	93

LESSON 51

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

221	222	223	224	225
靜	肚	餓	麻	煩
1258	1180	758	655	163

LESSON 51

VOCABULARY

1. mī, (mī*)	taste, smell; (kind or dish of food)
2. kà-t'ing	price, cost
3. t'aân-chi	menu
4. ngooi*	fish
5. chī-ngūk	pork
6. t'iang-t'oi, (t'ing-t'oi)	green vegetables
7. kaal-aân*	chicken egg
8. kaàng*, (hông)	soup
9. faal,* faal-too	chopsticks
10. hi faal*	to start eating, let us eat
11. mī-ô, (mī)	taste
12. paau	full from eating
13. kiang-hôt	thirsty
14. liāng-sooi, (hī-sooi)	soft drink
15. kaai	to quench (thirst), explain, untie, loosen
16. kaai hôt	to quench thirst
17. aang-ngoi-loi, (pi-ngoi-loi)	let me do it, let me take care of that

LESSON 51
VOCABULARY

18. chaàng

to compete, fight, argue

19. lo-woò

final particle

LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chiăng Kaaù-Siû, ngoi lhaan-hạ poô chỉ hool
haai ing-ying ho mã?
2. B: Ho à, Maák Chùng-Wl, ngoi chiù-wl lhaan-hạ poô
chỉ hool haai ing-ying lỏ.
2. A: Naaị kaan hỉ-yôn* Kwoi ing-ying ho haai naai à?
B: Ngoi koo Aai-Wa Hỉ-Yôn kwoi ing-ying ho ho haai.
3. A: Aai-Wa Hỉ-Yôn* kìm-ngít toỏ mot ing-ying à?
B: Nỉ haai-hạ kw'oi chiăng pỏ-chi, nặng* kìm-ngít
toỏ Fo-Siaù Kiủ-Kim-Saân*.
4. A: Aai-Wa Hỉ-Yôn* ở naaị ch'ooị* à?
B: Aai-Wa Hỉ-Yôn* ở aai-ngi kaaị kwoi foỏ-kin.
5. A: Lhiau-Te, ts'ing moỏn nỉ, yẻ-maạn* aai-yit
ch'iăng ki iem-chùng hoỉ-ying à?
C: Lhẻng-Saang, yẻ-maạn aai-yit ch'iăng t'it-iem-
pỏn hoỉ ying.
6. A: Aai-yit ch'iăng ki-iem lhaan ch'iăng à?
C: Aai-yit ch'iăng kiu-iem-pỏn lhaan ch'iăng.
7. A: T'it-iem-pỏn nặng ch'iăng waạn yủ mò fị* maaị à?
C: T'it-iem-pỏn nặng ch'iăng waạn yủ aai-pa fị*
maaị.
8. A: Chiăng Kaaù-Siủ ki-kaai kw'oi hiang à? Nỉ moỏn-
o mã?

LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Moōn-o, waāk-che nịng kw'oi nooi maaī-p'iaū-yōn
ch'ā-ē hiāng-sooi.

9. A: Nị haai-hā. Yiu kw'oi oō hūng wī* ỏ kw'oi*.

B: Haaī ā, ho oō wī* oō t'ỏ m-mon.

10. A: Nị kok-aāk kw'oi ch'oot ing-ying ho haai mả,
naai yim-ngôk ho hiāng mả?

B: Ngoi kok-aāk kw'oi ch'oot ing-ying m-haaī ki
ho haai. Aân-haaī naai yim-ngôk ho ho hiāng*.

LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張教授,我散吓步至去睇電影好嗎?
B: 好呀,麥中尉,我周圍散吓步至去睇電影囉!
2. A: 乃間戲院個電影好睇㗎呀?
B: 我估大華戲院個電影好好睇.
3. A: 大華戲院今日做乜電影呀?
B: 你睇吓該張報紙,寧今日做火燒舊金山.
4. A: 大華戲院到乃處呀?
B: 大華戲院到第二街個附近.
5. A: 小姐,請問你夜晚第一場幾點鐘開影呀?
C: 先生,夜晚第一場七點半開影.
A: 第一場幾點散場呀?
C: 第一場九點半散場.
6. A: 七點半寧場還有冇飛賣呀?
C: 七點半寧場還有冇大把飛賣.
A: 張教授,幾解該香呀?你聞倒嗎?
B: 聞倒,或者冇解該個女賣票員搽香水.
7. A: 你睇吓,吓!有好多位都坐唔滿.
B: 係呀,好.

LESSON 52
ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 你覺得該出電影好睇嗎? 㗎音樂好
聽嗎?
B: 我覺得該出電影唔係幾好睇, 但係
㗎音樂好好聽.

LESSON 52

READING MATERIAL

既然李先生同李 Fòò- 人 kw'oi 有心
請 hiák 晚-t'aàn*, 陳英同黃小姐就同 k'iaák
一齊去 hiák . K'iaák 大家坐車去到一間好
大個 t'aàn-kon . K'iaák haàm-è 幾味: 魚, 猪肉, 鷄
蛋, 湯, 等等, 真係好味道. 大家都 hiák 得好
飽.

K'iaák hiák-è t'aàn* 之後, 已經下午九點
10, 大家就行吓街散吓步. 陳英想請佢個
親 -t'ik 去睇電影. 佢 i-t'ooi 第二場九點
半開影, waan 有時候去睇戲. 佢個親 -t'ik
亦中意去. K'iaák 去到戲院個時候, 第一場
ngaam-ngaam 散場. 陳英想快 naai 走去買
飛, 李先生使陳英唔好 chaàng , 唔好 kw'oi
客氣, 等佢 pi 錢同大家買飛好 la . 陳英覺
得到 k'ung* chaàng pi 錢唔好睇, 就等李先生
買票 là!

1. Characters for reading:

451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460
魚	猪	肉	雞	蛋	湯	飽	散	場	票
1374	118	1494	400	1092	1193	820	907	63	870

LESSON 52

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

226	227	228	229	230
魚	猪	肉	雞	蛋
1374	118	1494	400	1092

LESSON 52

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 1. lhaân-poô | to take a walk, stroll |
| 2. hî-yôn* | theater |
| 3. toô | to show, do, make, perform |
| 4. fo | fire |
| 5. siaû | to burn |
| 6. Kiû-Kim-Saân* | San Francisco |
| 7. foô-kîn | vicinity, near-by |
| 8. aaî-yit ch'iăng | first show, first showing |
| 9. hoî | to open |
| 10. ying | to show movie, project;
shadow |
| 11. hoî-ying | to start a movie |
| 12. lhaân | to dismiss, scatter, end |
| 13. lhaân-ch'iăng | show is over, show ended |
| 14. fî*, p'iaû* | ticket |
| 15. aaî-pa | plenty, many, lots of, a
great deal |
| 16. maaî-p'iaû-yôn | ticket-seller |
| 17. moôn-o | to smell |
| 18. ch'ă | to smear, put on, apply on |
| 19. mon | full, filled |
| 20. ch'oôt | A.N. for movie, show, opera |

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Mạ Lhng-Saang, t'ing t'oo, ngim ch'a mà?
B: Ô, naai ch'a nung aak-taai, ngoi m-ngim-aak kw'oi naai ch'a.
2. A: Ngooi-kwo naai ch'a nung koo-haaü, ngim naai ka-fe lö!
B: Ho à! Ô, naai ka-fe foo aak-taai. Ki-hö* toò à?
3. A: Ooi-m-chi, aang ngoi pi naai hong ni lö! T'ing ni si ha. Kw'oi-si* naai ka-fe kaaü hiem mà?
B: Aang ngoi si ha; ô, naai ka-fe hiem koo-haaü, m-koi ni ka nit-noö koon-sooi, ho mà?
4. A: Ho à, kw'oi oo sooi kaaü mi à?
B: Â, ni ka sooi ka-aak oo koo-haaü, kw'oi-si* naai ka-fe yiü haam aak-taai.
5. A: Mạ Lhng-Saang, mò kng-è ni kw'oi kiu, ni kin-loi toò mot à?
B: Yi-t'ing ngoi hung p'aang-yiü toò nit lhiau saang-yi, kw'oi-si* ò yit-kaan chung-hök kaaü si.
6. A: Naai hok-saang* k'in-lik mà, t'ung-ming mà, liak mà?
B: Yiü naai hok-saang* ho k'in-lik, yiü naai ho laan. Yiü naai ho t'ung-ming, yiü naai ho poon, yiü naai ho liak, yiü naai ho ch'oon.

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Naai hōk-saang* tìn-poô-aak faai mà?
B: Yìu naai hōk-saang* tìn-poô-aak ho faai, yìu naai hōk-saang tìn-poô-aak ho maan.
8. A: Nì naai hōk-saang* yìu mò kw'oï kaan lhiâu-hōk naai hōk-saang kw'oï haang ũk sì mà?
B: Yìu naai hōk-saang ho haang ũk sì, yìu naai yōn-t'oōn m̄-haang hōk.
9. A: Niāk kw'oï woi ngoôt-haau naai haaï-mūk sīm m̄-sīm à?
B: Yìu naai haaï-mūk ho sīm, yìu naai ho t'ing.
10. A: Nì nịng ch'ooï* naai hōk-saang choon m̄-choon-pī hooï haau aaï-hōk à?
B: Yìu naai hōk-saang* a-soò haau aaï-hōk, yìu naai m̄-a-soò haau.

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 馬先生,請坐,飲茶嗎?
B: 啊,叻茶濃得逮,我唔飲得該叻茶.
2. A: 如果叻茶濃過頭,飲叻咖啡囉!
B: 好呀!啊,叻咖啡苦得逮幾安做呀?
3. A: 對唔住,等我俾叻糖你囉!請你試吓,
該時叻咖啡夠甜嗎?
B: 等我試吓;啊,叻咖啡甜過頭,唔該你
加匿多滾水,好嗎?
4. A: 好呀,該多水夠未呀?
B: 呀,你加水加得多過頭,該時叻咖啡
又淡得逮.
5. A: 馬先生,有見嗰你該久,你近來做乜呀?
B: 以前我同朋友做匿小生意,該時到
一間中學教書.
6. A: 叻間學生勤力嗎,聰明嗎,叻嗎?
B: 有叻學生好勤力,有叻好懶,有叻好
聰明,有叻好笨,有叻好叻,有叻好蠢.
7. A: 叻學生進步得快嗎?
B: 有叻學生進步得好快,有叻學生進
步得好慢.

LESSON 53
ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 你 㗎 學生 有冇 該 間 小學 㗎 學生 該
肯 讀書 呀?
B: 有 㗎 學生 好 肯 讀書, 有 㗎 完全 唔 肯 學.
9. A: 有 該 回 月 考 㗎 題目 深 唔 深 呀?
B: 有 㗎 題目 好 深, 有 㗎 好 淺.
10. A: 你 㗎 處 㗎 學生 準 唔 準 備 去 考 大 學 呀?
B: 有 㗎 學生 打 數 考 大 學, 有 㗎 唔 打 算 考.

LESSON 53
READING MATERIAL

陳英, 黃小姐, 同李先生, 李 Foò- 人去
睇戲 lo Kw'oi 出電影好好睇, 唔怪得 kw'oi
好生意 naai 位差唔多都坐滿 lò.

K'ia̍k 睇完戲個時候, 已經好夜 lòk .
Naai 街 kw'oi 靜 kw'oi 黑, K'ia̍k 睇戲睇-è kw'oi
kiu, 黃小姐覺得有 nit 頭 t'ia̍k . 大家都唔
想去 hiàk lhiaù 夜, 但係想去 foon naai 野
飲吓至翻去 foòn . K'ia̍k 就入去一間 t'aan
kon . Kw'oi 間 t'aan kon 到戲院個附近, K'ia̍k
唔睇菜單 lo . 陳英同李先生 kok 人 hoo-è
一杯 kà-fe ; 黃小姐同李 Foò- 人 kòk 人 hoo-è
一杯茶 . Naai kà-fe 好苦, naai 茶好 ngūng . 如
果 kà-fe 苦, 就應該放多 nit 糖, 但係陳英唔
中意 hiàk 甜個 hīng-nē . Naai 茶又 ngūng 又
凍, 就應該加 nit 滾水, 但係有 naai 人唔中
意, 淡得 -taaī . 李 Foò- 人唔中意 ngūng 茶, 佢
就加 naai 滾水, 使 naai 茶淡 nit . 黃小姐
呢, ngūng 茶淡茶都唔緊要, 乜野都肯試吓.
真係 kok 人中意個野都唔同 lo .

LESSON 53

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470
滿	菜	糖	甜	淡	暗	附	加	滾	肯
719	1287	1195	1139	1089	780	215	368	559	254

2. Characters for writing:

231	232	233	234	235
滿	菜	糖	甜	淡
719	1287	1195	1139	1089

LESSON 53

VOCABULARY

1. nŭng, ngŭng	strong in taste
2. foo	bitter
3. hōng, (hōng)*	sugar, (candy)
4. hiēm	sweet
5. kà	to add; addition
6. koon	to boil
7. koon-sooi	boiling water
8. haàm, (aâm)	flat in taste
9. lhiâu	small, little, tiny
10. chùng-hôk	middle school, high school
11. liak	smart, brilliant
12. poôn	stupid, foolish
13. ch'oon	dumb, stupid, foolish
14. lhiâu-hôk	elementary school, grammar school
15. haang	to be willing
16. yōn-t'ōn	completely; complete, entire
17. ngoôt-haau	monthly examination
18. haaí-mûk	examination question, problem, topic
19. aaí-hôk	college, university

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Mạ Lhng-Saang, ò ngoi kw'oi* hiak t'aan ping-faân lo, ho mà?
B: Ho à, ki-kaai kw'oi haak-hi à, Ch'in Lhng-Saang.
2. A: Nì kok-aak naai faân ngaang m-ngaang à?
B: Naai faân m-ngaang, naai faân ki ngoon.
3. A: Nì si-hi naai ngooi, sūk m-sūk à?
B: Yiu naai sūk, yiu naai waan saang-saang*.
4. A: Kw'oi iêp haai paak-fong t'oi, laât m-laât à?
B: Kw'oi iêp lhung, yiu naai yê ho laât, yiu naai m-haai ki laât.
5. A: Naai t'iang-t'oi kaaù m-kaaù haam à?
B: Naai t'iang-t'oi haam aak-taai, poot-kwò, m-kin-yiaù.
6. A: Ngooi-kwo naai t'iang-t'oi haam aak-taai, aang ngoi hūng nì lōk nit yiēm lōk.
B: Ho lōk! Kw'oi oò yiēm kaaù lo!
7. A: Nì kok-aak naai lhung nō mà, fī mà?
B: Naai lhung yōn-t'oōn m-nō, m-fī.
8. A: Naai won, iêp*, ch'i-kaang*, ò*, ch'ạ*, chln liang lōk, k'iak hiang naai* woōn loī yà (kwoi-à)?

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Oò-soò haaî yiū Chùng-Kwok woôn loi kwoi, yiū naai haaî M̄i-Kwok ching kwoi.

9. A: M̄a Lh̄ng-Saang, ki-kaai n̄i m̄-hiāk lh̄ng a? Aang ngoi kaáp pi n̄i lók!

B: M̄-ho haak-h̄i, Ch'in Lh̄ng-Saang, aang ngoi toô-ki kaáp yi!

10. A: Naai saang-kwo lh̄n m̄-lh̄n a?

B: Yiū naai ho hiēm, yiū naai waan lh̄n-lh̄n*.

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 馬先生,到我^{*}吃餐便飯囉,好嗎?
B: 好呀,幾解^{*}該客氣呀,陳先生!?
2. A: 你覺得^{*}呢飯硬唔硬呀?
B: 呢飯唔硬,呢飯幾軟.
3. A: 你試吓^{*}呢魚,熟唔熟呀?
B: 有呢熟,有呢還生^{*}生.
4. A: 該碟係北方菜,辣唔辣呀?
B: 該碟餸,有呢野好辣,有呢唔係幾辣.
5. A: 呢青菜夠唔夠鹹呀?
B: 呢青菜淡得逮,不過,唔緊要
6. A: 如^{*}果呢青菜淡得逮,等我同你落^{*}匿鹽咯!
B: 好咯!該多鹽夠囉!
A: 你覺得^{*}呢餸^{*}縛嗎,肥嗎?
B: 呢餸完全唔^{*}縛,唔肥.
8. A: 呢碗碟^{*},匙羹^{*},刀,叉,真靚咯,啲响乃運來^{*}也(個呀)?
B: 多數係由中國運來個,有呢係美國整個.
9. A: 馬先生,幾解^{*}你唔吃餸呀?等我夾俾你咯!
B: 唔好客氣,陳先生,等我自己夾噃!

LESSON 54
ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 呢生果酸唔酸呀?
B: 有呢好甜,有呢還酸酸*.

LESSON 54

READING MATERIAL

K' iâk 飲完野個時候, 已經好夜 lǝ Naai
 街巷 kw' oī 靜 kw' oī 黑, 大家都想翻去 foōn
 陳英同黃小姐已經租 -e 房; k' iâk 唔去李
 先生 nīng* foōn lǝk 酒店離 Hōng- 人 Faaū
 冇幾遠; k' iâk 亦唔使李先生車 k' iâk 翻去.
 陳英同黃小姐多謝李先生同李 Fōō- 人.
 陳英對李先生話, 佢同黃小姐打數到 kw' oī
 幾日之內離開三 -Faān 市; 如果有時候, k' iâk
 會再來拜候李先生話, 唔好客氣, 如果有
 時候再 aaū 留幾日, 請隨便來坐.

李先生同李 Fōō- 人 soi 車翻去屋 k' i
 陳英同黃小姐行翻去旅 -kon. K' iâk 覺得
 李先生同李 Fōō- 人好有心, 真係好人. 黃
 小姐話, 頭先李先生到 t' aān-kon 請 k' iâk
 hiāk t' aān*, k' ũng naai 野好夠味 woō. 甜酸
 苦辣 haām 五味都有. 各種野都好, 只係 naai
 飯硬 nit, 唔夠軟. 講到 k' ũng naai 碗. iēp*
 刀 ch' a*, 佢估都係由中國運來個. 陳英亦
 係 kw' ō* 話, 好夜 lo! K' iâk 要快 naai 翻去 foōn
 lo.

LESSON 54

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480
巷	謝	留	刀	碗	播	硬	軟	酸	辣
310	1228	593	1158	793	887	748	1391	1047	583

2. Characters for writing:

236	237	238	239	240
巷	謝	留	刀	碗
310	1228	593	1158	793

LESSON 54

VOCABULARY

1. ngaâng	hard, firm, stiff, solid
2. ngoòn	soft, tender
3. saàng	raw, uncooked, unfamiliar, not acquainted with; to be born, produce
4. saàng-saàng*	a bit raw
5. iêp, iêp*	plate, dish, saucer
6. laât	hot in taste
7. haâm	salty
8. lôk	down, to deposit, put on
9. yiem	salt
10. nō	rich (food)
11. ch'ī-kaàng*, (sī-kaàng*)	spoon
12. ô, ô*	knife
13. ch'ā*	fork
14. yiū, (hiang)	by, from, by way of
15. won	bowl
16. kaáp, (kaáp)	to pick up (as with chop- sticks), clip, clip to- gether
17. saàng-kwo	fruit, fresh fruit

LESSON 54
VOCABULARY

18. lhòn

19. ching, (tô)

sour

to build, make; to repair,
rearrange; (to build,
make, fabricate)

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Ch'in, ngoi ò nī kw'oi t'òò-ê kw'oi kiu, kaau-koon-lhaa!
 B: Ngoi aai-kā* haa lo hūng-hôk, m-ho kw'ô kóng, lo-Mā*.
2. A: Ngoi koo nī yī-kīng oo-kī lōk! Poot-ngooi aai-kā* ch'oot hooi hiāk nit yē yī!
 B: Ho yī, t'ooi-pīng* hiāk nit yī!
3. A: Naai wī* t'òò-mon-lhaa. Ngoi mò wī t'òò, ki-hô* ho nī?
 B: Haa lō! Naai wī* t'òò-mon-lhaa. Â, nīng kwoi nooi aai-wī* loī-kin loo!
4. A: Lhīng-Saang, niāk lhiang foòn-hoi t'òò ngik-waāk t'òò-moi yit-t'aaī à?
 B: Ngoi lhiang t'òò-moi yit-t'aaī*, kiēp nit yiāk m-kin-yiū.
5. A: Lo-Ch'in, yiū ò kw'oi* ngooi-chiāk nī.
 B: Chīn-ngaam lōk! Lo-Wōng*, yiū ò kw'oi* chōng-ò* nī.
6. D: Naai wī* t'òò-mon-lhaa, ngoi ò kw'oi aap wī*, taāk mã?
 B: Ông-ngīng ho-yī ia! T'ooi-pīng* t'òò.
7. A: Naai iem-lhīm* ho hiāk mã? Kaaū haām mã?
 B: Naai iem-lhīm* ho ho hiāk, aân-haaī m-kaaū haām*.

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Ngooi-kwo naai iem-lhīm* m-kaaū haām*, lôk nit sī-yiū* yī.

B: Naai sī-yiū* chln liàng, ho ho mī-ô.

9. A: Nī kw'oī poi kà-fe kw'oī ngūng, nī lhiang kà nit ngaaū-naai mã?

B: Ho à, kà-è nit ngaaū-naai chỉ haaū, naai kà-fe mō kw'oī foo, ho ngim ho oō.

A: Ngoī yī-kīng hiāk-yōn faān, nī lhiang hoo nit lhoot-kō mã?

B: M-ho loo! Ngoī p'ā naai lhoot-kō hiēm-kō-haaū

LESSON 55
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老陳,我到你該^{*}坐嗰該久,攞滾啖!
B: 我大家係老同學,唔好靠講,老馬^{*}.
2. A: 我估你已經肚餓咯!不如大家出去
吃匿野噃!
B: 好噃,隨便^{*}吃匿噃!
3. A: 呀位^{*}坐滿啖,我有位坐,幾妥^{*}好呢?
B: 係囉!呀位^{*}坐滿啖,呀,寧個女帶位來
緊嚟!
4. C: 先生,送想分開坐抑或坐埋一齊呀?
B: 我想坐埋一齊^{*},啖匿亦唔緊要.
5. D: 老陳,又到該^{*}遇着你了
B: 真啱咯!老黃^{*},又到該^{*}撞到你.
6. D: 呀位^{*}坐滿啖,我到該^{*}搭位,得嗎?
B: 當然可以啦!隨便^{*}坐.
7. A: 呀點心^{*}好吃嗎?夠鹹嗎?
B: 呀點心^{*}好好吃,但係唔夠鹹^{*}.
8. A: 如果呀點心^{*}唔夠鹹,落匿豉油^{*}噃.
B: 呀豉油^{*}真靚,好好味道.
9. A: 你該杯咖啡該濃,你想加匿牛奶嗎?
B: 好呀,加嗰匿牛奶之後,呀咖啡有該
苦,好飲好多.

LESSON 55
ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 我已經吃完飯,你想討匿雪糕嗎?
B: 唔好嚟!我怕吓雪糕甜過頭.

LESSON 55
READING MATERIAL

昨晚陳英同黃小姐好夜至翻去旅
-kon foðn , K' iâk foðn 到今日朝早十點至
起身, 雖然 k' iâk 好夜 foðn , 但係 k' iâk foðn-è
八個鐘頭 kw' oī kiu ; k' iâk 夠 foðn lo .

起身之後, 陳英覺得好肚 kī , 佢想去
飲早茶, 但係黃小姐只係想飲 naai 牛奶,
hiâk naai 雪糕. K' iâk 行出旅 -kon 個時候,
睇見街 naai 人來來去去, 真係 kiêp lo . 如
果行路唔小心, 就會被 chông 倒碰倒 lo . 今
日係禮拜六, 有 naai 人唔使做工. K' iâk 都
出街買野, 到處玩吓.

陳英同黃小姐 kw' oī 時去到一間茶
樓, 聽聞話 kw' oī 間茶樓舊時被火燒過, 近
來整翻好. 睇情形, naai 位好似坐滿 lo. K' iâk
以為有位坐, 但係女帶位話 waan 有幾個
位, 佢就請陳英同黃小姐去 nīng 處坐. Naai
地方好 liàng . K' iâk hoo-è naai 點心, 味道唔
錯, 但係唔夠 haam ; 陳英就落 naai si- 油. 黃
小姐怕 hiâk- 得飽過頭, 佢只係 hiâk-è 一
味 kw' oī 多.

LESSON 55

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490
火	燒	油	怕	遍	牛	奶	雪	糕	碰
189	1001	1457	804	848	754	727	1053	478	905

2. Characters for writing:

241	242	243	244	245
火	燒	油	怕	遍
189	1001	1457	804	848

LESSON 55

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1. kaau-koon-lhaa1 | I have caused you so much
trouble, I have bothered
you so much |
| 2. mỗ wî* t'ỏ | no seat available, no place
to sit |
| 3. ki-hỗ* ho | What shall I do? |
| 4. nooi aa1-wî* | hostess, usherette, stewardess |
| 5. fỏn-hỏ | to separate, divide, split |
| 6. maa1, (mỏ) | to bury, embed; (to be closed
together) |
| 7. t'ỏ-mỏ yit-t'aa1 | to sit together |
| 8. kiêp, (pik) | crowded; to crowd, force,
compel |
| 9. ngooi-chiắc | to bump into, run into,
collide |
| 10. chổng | to run into, collide, strike
against |
| 11. aap wî* | to share a table, add a seat |
| 12. iem-lhẳ* | Chinese luncheon, refreshment |
| 13. yủ | oil |
| 14. sủ-yủ* | soya sauce |
| 15. ngaaủ-naa1 | cow's milk, cream |

LESSON 55

VOCABULARY

16. lhoot-kò

ice cream

17. p'á

to be afraid of, be

frightened, feared

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Ch'in, ngoi yí-kíng hiák-yón maân-faân, nì
lhiang hooi maaí naai mot-yê à?
B: Ngoi lhiang hooi maaí yit-ta ch'aâng*, yit-haáp
hông*, yit-haáp piang, yit-hiaũ yiên-toi, yit-
paaũ fo-ch'aaí*, yit-oí maaí, yit-hiaũ mǐng-paaũ,
yit-pông ngaaũ-ngûk, yit-toon yiu, yit-toon wi-
sǐ-kí*, yit-chaât mǐng, hūng yit-chaât lhin-p'í.
2. A: Ngoi maaí yê maaí-ê kw'oí kiu, ngoi yiu oo-kí lo!
B: Kw'oí woí, aang ngoi t'iang nì hiák lhiu-yê yí!
3. C: Lhǐng-Saang, niák liang-wí* hoo naai mot-yê
hiák à?
B: Foo-kí, m-koí nì ch'ùng woó ch'a loí lhǐng yí!
4. C: Lhǐng-Saang, ch'a loí lók, aang ngoi hūng niák
chím ch'a yí!
B: M-soi. M-koí, m-koí.
5. C: Niák liang-wí* hoo naai mot-yê hiák à?
B: Ngoi hoo yit-iép ngaaũ-ngûk mǐng.
6. A: Ngoi hoo yit-won chí-ngûk chuk.
B: Lo-Má, ngoi ngim poi ch'a chí k'ing yí!
7. A: Kw'oí woó ch'a waân mǐ kaaũngũng, aang yit-
chín.
B: Haaí à, naai ch'a waân ho haâm.

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL

8. C: Lh̃ng-sãng, naai h̃ng-n̄ ỏ t'aãi lỏk.
B: Hi faãi ỹi. Ki-kaai ngõi ĩp m̃ng kw'õi hãm
ỹa? M̄-kõi n̄i pi ch̃ng ỹĩm ngõi, Lo-M̄a*.
9. A: Kw'õi ch̃ng haãi ỹĩm, m̄-ho lỏk ỏ ãk-taãi w̃a!
B: Lo-M̄a, kw'õi ch̃ng m̄-haãi ỹĩm w̃a! Kw'õi ch̃ng
haãi h̃ng w̃a!
10. A: Oõi-m-ch̃i, ngõi pi t'ỏ-ẻ n̄i.
B: Ngõi hĩk-ỹn lỏ, ngõi taau m̃i ỏ?
A: Foo-ki, m̄-kõi n̄i mõi-ãn*
B: Aang ngõi lõi, kw'õi wõi aang ngõi t'iang.

LESSON 56
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老陳, 哦, 已經吃完晚飯, 你想去買乜?
B: 我想去買一打橙, 一盒糖,*一盒餅, 一包, 一條烟仔, 一包油, 一信火鑊皮, 一袋米, 一市忌, 一麵磅同牛, 一紫買我, 咳, 久, 我又肚餓囉!
B: 咳, 回, 等, 我, 請, 你, 吃, 消, 夜, 噫!
3. C: 先生, 送, 兩, 位, 討, 乜, 野, 吃, 呀?
B: 伙記, 唔, 該, 你, 沖, 壺, 茶, 來, 先, 噫!
4. C: 先生, 茶, 來, 該, 唔, 該, 我, 同, 道, 斟, 茶, 噫!
B: 唔, 使, 兩, 位,* 討, 乜, 野, 吃, 呀?
5. C: 我, 討, 一, 碟, 牛, 肉, 麵.
B: 我, 討, 一, 碗, 豬, 肉, 粥.
6. A: 我, 老, 咳, 係, 先, 起, 俾.
B: 馬, 壺, 茶, 呀, 呢, 噫, 鹽, 我, 老, 馬.*
B: 我, 飲, 杯, 茶, 夠, 好, 到, 我, 馬.*
7. A: 我, 老, 咳, 係, 先, 起, 俾.
B: 馬, 壺, 茶, 呀, 呢, 噫, 鹽, 我, 老, 馬.*
8. C: 先生, 候, 盡.
B: 我, 飲, 杯, 茶, 夠, 好, 到, 我, 馬.*

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 咳, 盞係鹽, 唔好落多得逮嘩!
 B: 老馬, 咳, 盞係鹽嘩, 咳, 盞係糖嘩!
10. A: 對唔住, 我俾錯喺你.
 B: 哦, 吃完嚟, 哦, 走未呀?
 A: 伙記, 唔該你埋單.
 B: 等我來, 咳, 畀我請.

LESSON 56

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐到茶樓飲早茶。陳英
hiāk-è 幾 iēp 點心飲-è 幾 poi 茶先頭
ch'àng-è 一大壺茶, kw'oi 時陳英 chīm 吓 chīm
吓, 一陣間就飲 lhaai 壺茶 lō 黃小姐唔係
幾想飲茶。陳英 chīm-è 一 poi 茶 pi 佢, kw'oi
時佢都飲唔 lhaai, k'ia̍k 坐-è 好 kiu lo
k'ia̍k 使伙記埋單, 要走 lo!

飲完茶之後, k'ia̍k 去行街。街 nīng* 有
好多人, 有男人, 女人, 大人, 細 min-toi, 有 naai
行來行去, 有 naai k'i 到街, 有 naai 買緊野。
有中國人, 有美國人, 有 naai 人講 Hoi-Saàn
話, 有 naai 人講英文, 有 naai 人講個說話
唔係英文, 又唔係 Hoi-Saàn 話, 唔 i-t'ooi
k'ia̍k 講乜話。如果靜靜 kw'oi* 睇吓 kw'oi naai
人, 係好有意思。

喺 Hōng- 人 -Faaū 有好多中國野賣黃
小姐買-è 一袋生果, 三包糖, 一 haap 餅, 一 haap
麵。陳英買-è 一 chaat 信 p'i, 一條烟 toi 同一
haap 火柴。k'ia̍k 買-è kw'oi 多野, 去行街好
唔利便。

LESSON 56

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	490	500
壺	包	餅	壺	條	埋	單	袋	封	柴
786	819	844	692	1157	658	1090	1186	230	11

2. Characters for writing:

246	247	248	249	250
壺	包	餅	麵	條
786	819	844	692	1157

LESSON 56
VOCABULARY

1. ta; (a)	dozen; (to hit, strike)
2. ch'aăng*	orange
3. haáp	box, carton, paper container
4. piang	cake
5. fo-ch'aaɿ*	match
6. oî	bag, sack, pocket, pouch
7. mîng-paaù	bread
8. pông	pound, scale, to weigh
9. ngaaũ-yiũ	butter
10. chaât; chaât	bundle, batch; to bind
11. mîng	noddle
12. lhin-p'í	envelope
13. woõ	pot
14. ch'ùng ch'ă	to make tea
15. chîm	to pour, deliberate
16. chîm ch'ă	to pour tea
17. chuk	porridge, congee
18. chũng*; chũng	jar, jug, shaker

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Li, kw'oi-si* ho yê lók, nì wañ hooi naai* à?
B: Lo-Ch'in, ngoi lhiang hooi saang-kwo p'od*
maai naai hing-nê*.
2. A: Od-faän nì hūng ngoi maai liang-kon ngaaü-naai,
pòn ta ch'aang*, hūng ta pòn p'ing-kwo, taak mã?
B: Ho à, wañ lhiang maai naai mot à?
3. A: Hooi-ê saang-kwo p'od* chỉ haaü, nì yiu hooi
naai ch'oi* à?
B: Hooi-yon saang-kwo p'od* chỉ haaü, ngoi lhiang
hooi yit-kaän piang-p'od* hūng hong-kwo p'od*.
4. A: Kw'oi* toi mã-faän nì hūng ngoi maai yit-haap
piang, yit-haap pōng-pòn kwoi hong*.
B: Nì maai naai piang hūng hong* toò mot à?
5. A: Haaü-ngit haaü Chiäng Lhiau-Te kwoi saang-ngit,
ngoi lhiang lhung naai piang hūng hong* pi
k'oi.
B: K'oi yiu mò a ing-wa* pi nì à?
6. A: Mò, k'oi mò a ing-wa* pi ngoi. Aän-haaü ngoi
siu-ò k'oi yit-fung lhin*.
B: K'oi kim-ning ki lhooi à?
7. A: K'oi kim-ning ngip-ng lhooi.
B: Nì aai-kwò k'oi ki-ò lhooi à?

LESSON 57
ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Ngoi kìm-nặng lhaáp-lhĩ lhooi, k'ooi lhaai-kwỏ
ngoĩ kiu lhooi. Nỉ waặn hooi naai* ả?
B: Ch'ooi-ẻ nặng lhaám-kwoi i-fỏng chỉ ngoi, ngoi
waặn lhiang hooi yit-kaàn sĩ-kủk*.
9. A: Ngaam lo, t'ing nỉ soỏn-pỉng hủng ngoi maaĩ yit-
aáp hỏng-hủng lhn-chi, lhn-p'ỉ, hủng yit-
toỏn maấk-sooi.
B: Ki-kaai m-maaĩ p'oo-hủng kwoi lhn-chi hủng
lhn-p'ỉ ả?
10. A: Yỉn-wỉ ngoi yiaủ tik-haak woĩ lhn* pi p'aẩng-
yiủ, ngoi lhiang kỉ hỏng-hủng lhn*.
B: Ho ả! Nỉ i-m-i-tỏoi, kìm-maặn naai p'ỏỏ-haai ki
iem-chủng* saàn-mỏn ả?
A: Kìm-maặn naai p'ỏỏ-haai kiu-iem chỉ saàn mỏn.
B: Waặn yủ ki kiu ả?
A: Waặn yủ aai-pa sĩ-haai, waặn yủ iem-pỏn chủng
kw'ỏi kiu.

LESSON 57
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老李, 咳時好夜咯, 你還去乃呀?
B: 老陳, 我想去生菓鋪買奶田野.
2. A: 多煩, 你同我買兩罐牛奶, 半打橙, 同打半萍菓, 得嗎?
B: 好呀, 還想买菓鋪之, 你乜呀?
3. A: 去嚟, 生菓鋪之後, 你又去乃處呀?
B: 去完生菓鋪之後, 我想去一間餅鋪*
同糖菓鋪.
4. A: 嚟, 再麻煩你同我買一盒餅, 一盒磅半個糖.*
B: 你買奶餅同糖*做乜呀?
5. A: 後日係張小姐個生日, 我想送奶餅同糖*俾佢.
B: 佢有冇打電話*俾你呀?
6. A: 冇, 佢冇打電話俾我, 但係我收到佢一封信.
B: 佢今年幾歲呀?
7. A: 佢今年廿五歲.
B: 你大過佢幾多歲呀?
8. A: 我今年廿四歲, 佢細過我九歲, 你還去乃*呀?
B: 除嚟嚟三個地方之外, 我還想去一間書局.

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 㗎, 嚟, 請你順便同我買一啖航空信*
 紙, 信皮, 同一樽墨水.
 B: 幾解唔買普通個信紙同信皮呀?
10. A: 因為我要即刻回信俾朋友, 我想寄
 航空信.
 B: 好呀! 你多唔多隨, 今晚㗎鋪頭幾點
 鐘* 門門呀?
 A: 今晚㗎鋪頭九點至門門.
 B: 還有幾久呀?
 A: 還有大把時候, 還有點半鐘咳久.

LESSON 57

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐買-è好多野,行街好
唔利便,陳英想去第二處再買 naai 野,但
係黃小姐想先 k'aaí naai 野翻去旅 -kon
至再做其他個事,去跳舞亦好,睇戲亦好,
做乜事黃小姐都唔緊要,陳英想吓 kw'oi
時還有大把時候,先 k'aaí naai 野翻去旅
-kon 亦好.

K'iaák 翻到旅 -kon 個時候,陳英收到
一封信; kw'oi 封信係佢父親寄來個,陳英
有 nit 心急,有 nit 怕,唔 i 係乜事呢!最
後佢開-è封信睇吓,原來佢個父親使佢
最好係 kw'oi 幾日之內翻去屋 k'i,因為大
後日係陳英母親個生日. Ning 封信話,陳
英翻唔翻去亦要即刻回信.

關於 kw'oi 個翻唔翻去個問題,陳英
問黃小姐有冇意見,黃小姐話,如果係 kw'oi,
就應該早 nit 翻去 lók. 陳英要即刻寄有
封信航空信 pi 佢個父親,但係佢有信紙,唔 i
信皮,有墨水. Kw'oi 時佢要去書局買唔 i
naai 鋪頭 saán-è 門未呢?

LESSON 57
READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510
跳	舞	墨	局	鋪	把	收	回	航	空
1156	702	669	536	883	801	955	791	309	322

2. Characters for writing:

251	252	253	254	255
跳	舞	墨	局	鋪
1156	702	669	536	883

LESSON 57

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 1. kōn | can, container |
| 2. p'ing-kwo | apple |
| 3. piang p'ôô* | bakery |
| 4. hōng-kwo p'ôô* | confectionery, candy store |
| 5. saàng-ngî | birthday, date of birth |
| 6. siù-ò | to have received |
| 7. fùng | AN for letter, telegram;
to seal, close down |
| 8. lhooi | years of age |
| 9. sì-kûk | book store |
| 10. aâp | stack, bundle, pile |
| 11. hōng-hùng lhîn* | airmail letter |
| 12. lhîn-chi | letter writing paper,
stationery |
| 13. maâk-sooi | ink |
| 14. p'oo-hùng lhîn* | ordinary mail, ordinary
letter |
| 15. woi lhîn* | to answer letter, reply |
| 16. p'ôô-haaŭ*, p'ôô*,
p'ôô | store, shop, firm |
| 17. saân | to shut, close, turn off
(light) |
| 18. saân mōn | to close door, shut door,
close up |

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nỉ lhiang ki-sị* hooỉ t'aàm-kà Chiàng Lhiau-Te
kwoỉ saàng-ngít woỉ* à?
B: Ngoỉ yiaù lhiàng hooỉ ki ch'ooỉ i-fông*, ngỉng-
haaủ hooỉ Chiàng Lhiau-Te kwoỉ saàng-ngít woỉ*.
2. A: Nỉ yiaù lhiàng hooỉ naaỉ ch'ooỉ* à?
B: Ngoỉ yiaù lhiàng hooỉ pa-sị chaâm.
3. A: Nỉ hooỉ pa-sị chaâm toỏ mot à?
B: Ngoỉ yiaù lhiàng ngoỉ kwoỉ kiủ hũng-lhoỏ* hooỉ
aập pa-sị*.
4. A: Nỉ kwoỉ kiủ hũng-lhoỏ* kw'ooỉ-sị* toỏ-kin mot-
yẻ à?
B: K'ooỉ kw'ooỉ-sị* haaỉ yit-kwoỉ chũng-hỏk haaủ-
chiang.
5. A: Hooỉ-ẻ pa-sị ch'ẻ chaâm-, nỉ toỉ hooỉ naaỉ
ch'ooỉ* à?
B: Hooỉ-ẻ pa-sị* ch'ẻ-chaâm* chỉ haaủ, ngoỉ yủ
hooỉ fo-ch'ẻ chaâm.
6. A: Nỉ hooỉ fo-ch'ẻ chaâm toỏ mot-yẻ à?
B: Ngoỉ hooỉ fo-ch'ẻ chaâm, tiếp ch'ẻ tiếp ngoỉ
kwoỉ p'aăng-yủ.
7. A: Hooỉ-ẻ fo-ch'ẻ chaâm tiếp ch'ẻ chỉ haaủ, nỉ
yủ hooỉ naaỉ* à?

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Hooi-ê foh-ch'ê chaâm tiêp ch'ê chỉ haaû, ngoi
yiù hooi fì-kì ch'iăng*.

8. A: Nì hooi fì-kì ch'iăng* tiêp fì-kì ngik-waāk
lhung fì-kì à?

B: Ngoi hooi fì-kì ch'iăng* lung fì-kì, lung
ngoi kwoi p'aang-yiù aap fì-kì.

9. A: Ch'ooi-ê kw'oi naai i-fông chỉ ngoi, nì waan
lhiang hooi naai* à?

B: Ch'ooi-ê kw'oi naai i-fông chỉ ngoi, ngoi waan
yiù hooi taap-fò p'ò, nguk-p'ò, kà-lhoò p'ò
fì-faat p'ò hūng yiāk*-fông.

10. A: Nì yiaù hooi kw'oi oò i-fông, nì waan yiù mò
sì-haaû hooi Chiang Lhiau-Te kwoi saang-ngit
woi* à?

B: Yiù, m-soi aam-lhim.

A: Ngoi koo, nì hooi-yōn kw'oi naai i-fông chỉ haa
ch'â-m-oò hūng-haak loo!

B: Haaî loo, hūng-haak yiāk m-kin-yiaù.

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你幾時去參加張小姐個生日會呀?
B: 我要先去幾處地方,然後去張小姐個生日會。
2. A: 你要先去乃處^{*}呀?
B: 我要先去巴市站。
3. A: 你去巴市站做乜呀?
B: 我要送個舊同事^{*}去搭巴市^{*}。
4. A: 你個舊同事^{*}該時做緊乜野呀?
B: 佢該時係一個中學長。
5. A: 他去巴市車站,你再去乃處^{*}呀?
B: 他去巴市車站,之後我又去火車站。
6. A: 你去火車站做乜野呀?
B: 我去火車站接車,接我個朋友。
7. A: 我去火車站接車,之後你又去乃處^{*}呀?
B: 我去火車站接車,之後我要去飛機場^{*}。
8. A: 你去飛機場接車,抑或送我個朋友搭飛機?
B: 我去飛機場送飛機。
9. A: 除咗該呢地方之外,你還想去乃處^{*}呀?
B: 除咗該呢地方之外,我還要雜貨舖,肉舖,傢俬舖,飛髮舖,同藥房。

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 你要去該多地方你還有冇時候去
張小姐個生日會^{*}呀?
B: 有, 唔使擔心.
A: 我估, 你去完該嘅地方之後, 差唔多
天黑嚟!
B: 係嚟, 天黑亦唔緊要.

LESSON 58

READING MATERIAL

陳英要即刻去買 naai 野,一陣就翻
來 lòk 佢擔心書局會 saàn 門,所以
nit 出去,但係黃小姐要同陳英一齊去;
黃小姐想順便去雜貨鋪買 naai 野,同去;
藥房買 naai 藥,佢使陳英唔好 kw'oi 心急;
Hōng 人 Faâu 個鋪頭好夜至 saàn 門 ya, 放
心 yi .

陳英同黃小姐去街 lòk 陳英去書
局買 -e 信 p'1, 信紙之後,就翻去旅 -kon 寫
信講 pi 佢個父親 i-t'ooi . K'ung 封信話,佢
同黃小姐決定到後日 soi 車翻去,但係
到上午或者下午到屋 k'i, 就話唔定 18 佢
請佢個父母唔好去巴市站接車,佢話 waan
有好多說話想講,但係冇幾 kiu 就可以
見倒 k'iaak, 不如等佢翻去,然後再詳細 nit
講 lòk !

陳英寫好封信,佢唔等黃小姐翻來
旅 -kon, 就即刻去郵政局寄信,佢行翻來
旅 -kon 個時候,到街,佢睇見黃小姐 k'aa1
緊两大包野,慢慢 kw'oi* 行.

LESSON 58

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520
藥	站	接	郵	政	担	雜	架	巴	詳
1472	15	1263	1460	96	1083	1203	374	798	1241

2. Characters for writing:

256	257	258	259	260
藥	站	接	郵	政
1472	15	1263	1460	96

LESSON 58

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. woi* | party, association |
| 2. saang-ngit woi* | birthday party |
| 3. nging-haaû | then, afterwards, before
(not until then) |
| 4. pa-si chaâm | bus depot, bus stop, bus
station |
| 5. chùng-hôk haaû-chiang | high school principal |
| 6. fo-ch'ê chaâm | railway station, train
station |
| 7. tiêp, (tiêp) | to meet (means of transport-
ation; to receive, welcome;
to catch (ball, etc) |
| 8. aap | to take (means of trans-
portation), ride (the train,
bus, airplane, etc) |
| 9. taâp-fô | sudries, sundry goods,
groceries |
| 10. taâp-fô p'ôd* | grocery store |
| 11. ngûk p'ôd* | meat market, butcher shop |
| 12. kâ-lhoô p'ôd* | furniture store |
| 13. fî faat p'ôd* | barber shop |
| 14. yiâk * | drug medicine |
| 15. yiâk-fông* | drug store, pharmacy |

LESSON 59

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Li Lh̃ng-Sãng, n̄i oōi ngōi kong-kw̄ō, w̄a n̄i
h̃ung Ch'ín Lh̃ng-Sãng, H̄o Lh̃ng-Sãng, Mãak
Lh̃ng-Sãng, Pãak Lh̃ng-Sãng h̃ung K̄im Lh̃ng-
Sãng lōi ngōi kw'ōi*; ki-kaai chi-haāi n̄i tōo-
ki yit-kwōi nḡin lōi à?
B: Ch̄iang Lh̄iau-Te, pon-lōi ngōi haāi yit-t'aāi lōi.
2. A: N̄i w̄a, pon-lōi nĩak yit-t'aāi lōi, kw'ōi-s̄i*
k'ĩak ò naāi* à?
B: K'ĩak kw'ōi-s̄i* ò yì-yôn*.
3. A: Ki-kaai k'ĩak ò yì-yôn* à?
B: Ȳin-w̄i k'ĩak kwōi h̄i-ch'è sit-lhōō.
4. A: K'ĩak kwōi h̄i-ch'è ki-h̄ō* sit-lhōō à?
B: K'ĩak kwōi h̄i-ch'è h̃ung l̄ing-ngōi liang-k̄a ch'è
ch̄ong ch'è.
5. A: Ô, ngōi k̄i-ãak loo, ngōi ch̄ing-w̄a hĩang-ò lh̄in-
mōon p̄ò-kò.
B: Lh̄in-mōon p̄ò-kò ki-h̄ō* kong à?
6. A: Lh̄in-mōon p̄ò-kò w̄a yìu lh̄i-k̄a ch'è ch̄ong ch'è.
B: Ch'oōi-è kw'ōi* ch̄i ngōi, k'oōi wãan kong naai
mot-ȳe* à?
7. A: Ch'oōi-è kw'ōi* ch̄i ngōi, lh̄in-mōon p̄ò-kò wãan w̄a.
ch'è ȳip-p̄ing naai nḡin ōo sĩang-è.
B: M̄ò-t'ò, k'ĩak ōo sĩang-è, k'ĩak ōo ȳip-è yì-yôn*

LESSON 59

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Hiăng-moōn wâ Ch'ín Lhĩng-Saăng kwoi haaū hũng
kiang oỏ siăng-ề, haaĩ mǎ?
B: Haaĩ, k'ooi kwoi haaū hũng kiang oỏ siăng-ề,
haaū-faat yiăk siaū-ề ho oỏ.
9. A: K'ooi kwoi haaū siăng-aăk ki-hộ* yiăng* ả?
B: K'ooi kwoi haaū ch'oỏn-ề.
10. A: Kw'ộ*, k'ooi ho m-ho-yị aai mô hũng a kiang-
aai* ả?
B: Ong-ngĩng* m-ho-yị yị, k'ooi m-aai-aăk mô, m-a-
aăk kiang-aai*.

LESSON 59

OFAL MATERIAL

1. A: 李先生,你對我講過,話你同陳先生,
何先生,麥先生,白先生同金先生來
我識,幾解只係你自已一個人來呀?
B: 張小姐,本來我係一齊來,*
2. A: 你話,本來送一齊來,該時啲到乃*呀?
B: 啲該時到醫院*
3. A: 幾解啲到醫院*呀?
B: 因為啲個汽車失事.
4. A: 啲個汽車幾安*失事呀?
B: 啲個汽車同另外兩架車撞車.
5. A: 啊,我記得嚟,我正話聽到新聞報告.
B: 新聞報告幾安*講呀?
6. A: 新聞報告話有四個車撞車*
B: 除嚟*之外,佢還講嘅也野*呀?
7. A: 除嚟*之外,新聞報告還話,車入便
B: 冇錯,啲都傷嚟,啲都入嚟醫院*
8. A: 有聽聞話,陳先生個頭同頸都傷嚟,係嗎?
B: 係,佢個頭同頸都傷嚟,頭髮亦燒
9. A: 佢個頭傷得幾安*樣呀?
B: 佢個頭穿嚟.

LESSON 59
ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 啡^{*}佢^{*}可唔可以戴帽同打頸帶^{*}呀?
B: 當^{*}然^{*}唔^{*}可以噫,佢唔戴得帽,唔打得
頸帶^{*}.

LESSON 59

READING MATERIAL

陳英寄信₁₀佢到街_{k'ūng*}睇見黃
小姐_{k'aai-}緊兩大包野慢慢行陳英係一
個好有心個人,佢就即刻走上同黃小姐
姐_{k'aai naai}野頭先黃小姐_{k'aai}緊兩
包野好辛苦_{kw'oī}時唔使_{k'aai lo si}服好
多_{k'iaak}慢慢_{kw'o*}行慢慢_{kw'o*}講黃小姐
對陳英講關於陳英母親生日個事陳英
話對於_{kw'oī}件事,佢已經面_{-ə}信_{pi}佢個
父親佢同黃小姐決定早_{nit}翻去。

陳英同黃小姐_{k'aai naai}野翻去旅
-kon 之後,佢有好多事想做有錯,佢_{naai}
頭髮長₁₀,佢想去飛髮,佢個帽穿_{-ə lo},佢
要去買第二件,另外_{waan}要買件帽_{pi},佢
個父親買_{naai}禮物_{pi}佢個母親,又要去
ka 私舖睇吓_{naai}梳化牀,又想去買套西
裝除_{-ə}要做_{kw'oī naai}事之外,佢_{waan}有
其他個事要做,但係佢_{kw'oī}時想唔倒!

1. Characters for reading:

521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530
髮	帽	物	私	牀	另	穿	梳	化	套
169	704	677	1067	117	620	130	1005	157	1172

LESSON 59

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

261 262 263 264 265

髮 帽 物 私 牀

169 704 677 1067 117

LESSON 59

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| 1. pon-lo1 | originally; actually |
| 2. sit-lhoô | accident, mishap; to have an
accident |
| 3. lîng-ngoi | other, besides, aside from |
| 4. chông-ch'ê | collision of cars |
| 5. siàng | to hurt, wound, injure |
| 6. kiang | neck |
| 7. haa1-faat | hair (on the head) |
| 8. ch'oôn | to pierce, puncture, break |
| 9. aa1 | to wear, put on (hat, glasses) |
| 10. mô, mô* | hat, cap |
| 11. aa1 mô* | to wear a hat, put on a hat |
| 12. kiang-aa1*, (t'aai) | necktie |
| 13. a kiang-aa1* (t'aai) | to put on a necktie |

LESSON 40
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Li Lh̃ng-Sãng; Wōng Lh̃ng-Sãng kwoi ngaan, ngi, haau, pī hūng mīng siāng-aāk kin-yiū mā?
B: K'ool kwoi ngaan, ngi, haau, pī, hūng mīng oō siāng-aāk ki kin-yiāu.
2. A: K'ool kwoi ngaan siāng-siāng ki-hō* ā?
B: K'ool kwoi too ngaan hūng yiū ngaan oō chung-ē.
3. A: Ngool-kwo k'ool liang chiāk ngaan oō chung-ē, k'ool wañ aai m-aai-aāk ngaan-kiāng* ā?
B: M̄-ho-yī, k'ool m-aai-aāk ngaan-kiāng*.
4. A: Hiāng-moōn wā, Hō Lh̃ng-Sãng kwoi siu-chi yōn-t'ōn hōn-lhaai, haai mā?
B: M̄-haai, chi-haai k'ool kwoi yiū siu kwoi liang-chiāk siu-chi hōn-ē yiāk.
5. A: K'ool liū hoēt liū-aāk oō mā?
B: K'ool liū hoēt liū-ē m-haai ki-oō.
6. A: Wōng Lh̃ng-Sãng kwoi t'ing-yīng pi-kaaū Hō Lh̃ng-Sãng kwoi ho naai, ngik-waāk yaaī naai ā?
B: Wōng Lh̃ng-Sãng kwoi t'ing-yīng, yaaī-kwō Hō Lh̃ng-Sãng kwoi ho oō.
7. A: Hō Lh̃ng-Sãng liang-chāk kiāk oō siāng-ē, haai mā?
B: Haai loo, k'ool kwoi too kiāk hūng yiū kiāk oō siāng-ē.

LESSON 60

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Kw'ɔ̃* k'ooi ki-hɔ̃* ho-yɨ chiak foɔ, chiak haaɪ,
chiak maat a?
- B: K'ooi m-ho-yɨ chiak foɔ, chiak haaɪ hũng chiak
maat.
9. A: Maak Lhĩng-Saang kwai t'ing-yĩng ki-hɔ̃ * a?
- B: K'ooi kwai hũng-poɔ siang-aak fi-siang chi
kin-yiaũ. K'ooi kwai t'ing-yĩng tooi yaaɪ.
10. A: K'ooi woi m-woi yiaũ ngoi-hiem a?
- B: Kong m-ing, ngoi yiaũ moon yi-saang chi i-t'ooi.
- A: Kim Lhĩng-Saang kwai t'ing-yĩng ki hɔ̃* a?
- B: K'ooi kwai t'ing-yĩng tooi ho; ngoi koo, yit
liang ngit chi noi, k'ooi ho-yɨ ch'oot yon.

LESSON 60
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 李先生, 黃先生個眼, 耳, 口, 鼻, 同面傷得緊要嗎?
B: 佢個眼, 耳, 口, 鼻, 同面都傷得幾緊要.
2. A: 佢個眼傷成幾安呀?
B: 佢個左眼同右眼都腫嘅.
3. A: 如果佢兩隻眼都腫嘅, 佢還戴唔戴得眼鏡呀?
B: 唔可以, 佢唔戴得眼鏡.*
4. A: 聽開話, 何先生個手指完全斷咗係嗎?
B: 唔係, 只係佢個右手個兩隻手指斷咗啲.
5. A: 佢流血流得多嗎?
B: 佢流血流嘅唔係幾多.
6. A: 黃先生個情形, 比較何先生個好啲, 抑或唔好啲呀?
B: 黃先生個情形, 哈過何先生個好多.
7. A: 何先生個兩隻腳都傷嘅係嗎?
B: 係, 佢個左腳同右腳都傷嘅.
8. A: 係嘅, 佢幾安可以着?
B: 佢唔可以着杖, 着鞋同着襪.

LESSON 60
ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 麥先生個情形幾安^{*}呀?
B: 佢個胸部傷得非常之緊要, 佢個情形最凶.
10. A: 佢會唔會有危險呀?
B: 講唔定, 我要問醫生至多隨.
A: 金先生個情形幾安^{*}呀?
B: 佢個情形最好, 我估, 一兩日之內, 佢可以出院.

LESSON 60

READING MATERIAL

頭先黃小姐買-è 兩大包野,陳英問
黃小姐 nīng 兩包係乜野黃小姐話, kw'oi
時唔講得 pi 陳英聽佢使陳英快 nit 去
街做佢個事; 等陳英翻來至再講. Kw'oi 時
陳英去街; 黃小姐到旅 -kon 等陳英. 同時,
黃小姐想洗頭, 洗袜同整好 naai saam 袂
等等. K'iaak 各人冇各人個事, 各做各人個
事. Kw'oi 時陳英同黃小姐都好忙.

黃小姐正話整緊佢個 saam 袂個時
候, 佢聽倒好似有打門聲, 開門一睇, 原來
係陳英. 佢 ai-è 件新帽, 着-è 套新西裝,
兩 chiak 手部 k'aal 滿 lhaai 野黃小姐同陳
英放好 naai 野, 除-è 件帽, 睇見陳英飛-è
髮, 能得唔錯. 陳英睇見黃小姐洗-è 頭, naai
頭髮得整得好, 睇黃小姐問陳英有乜新
聞. 陳英話, naai 舖頭個生意好好, 頭先到
街, 佢見倒兩個人 chōng 車真係令人怕 lo.
K'iaak 個眼, 耳, 口, 鼻, 面都 chung-è 胸部流
血. 後來有人車-è k'iaak 去醫院. Kw'oi 時唔
i k'iaak 幾-hō 樣 lo!

LESSON 60

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540
手	眼	耳	鼻	各	袜	袂	胸	流	血
956	747	341	841	489	665	210	324	592	317

2. Characters for writing:

266	267	268	269	270
手	眼	耳	鼻	各
956	747	341	841	489

LESSON 60
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. ngaan | eye |
| 2. ngi | ear |
| 3. haau | mouth |
| 4. pî | nose |
| 5. chung | to puff up, to swell;
swollen |
| 6. ngaan-kiàng* | eye glasses |
| 7. siu-chi | finger |
| 8. hỏn, (ỏn) | to break, cut off; broken,
(to decide) |
| 9. chiàk | AN for finger, leg, eye,
ear, hand, animal, ship |
| 10. liũ hoỏt | to bleed; bleeding; hemorrhage |
| 11. kiàk | foot |
| 12. foỏ | pants, trousers |
| 13. maỏt | socks, stocking |
| 14. hỏng-poỏ | chest, breast |
| 15. ngỏi-hiem | danger, dangerous; critical;
risky |
| 16. ch'oot yỏn* | to check out from the
hospital, leave the
hospital |

STUDENT NOTES

STUDENT NOTES



PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

**CHINESE-CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)**

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME IV

РУССКИЙ

СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ

✱ AA

SHQIP

MAGYAR

日 本 語

TURKÇE

PORTUGUÊS

فارسی

ROMÂNĂ

УКРАЇНСЬКА

ITALIANO

BAHASA INDONESIA

ภาษาไทย

БЪЛГАРСКИ

POLSKI

☞ AA

ČESKY

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ

한국어

ESPAÑOL

FRANÇAIS

العربية

SLOVENŠČINA

עברית

DEUTSCH

TIẾNG VIỆT NAM

LIETUVIŲ

ED022176

AL 001 476

**CHINESE - CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)**

**Basic Course
Volume IV**

March 1962

**U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California**

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

Li: Chiàng Lhǐng-Saàng, nǐ ho mà?

Chiàng: Ho ho, nǐ ne, Li Lhǐng-Saàng?

L: Ngoi ho. Ho kiu mò kǐng nǐ loò woò.

C: Aaǐ-kǎ* kw'ǒ* wǎ.

L: Aang ngoi kaal-siaû ngoi kwoi p'aàng-yiǔ hūng
nǐ lhiàng-sik. Chiàng Lhǐng-Saàng, kw'oi wǐ*
haaǐ Wōng Lhǐng-Saàng. Wōng Lhǐng-Saàng, kw'oi
wǐ haaǐ Chiàng Lhǐng-Saàng.

C: Wōng Lhǐng-Saàng.

W: Chiàng Lhǐng-Saàng.

L: Wōng Lhǐng-Saàng chǐng-wǎ yiǔ Mǐ-Kwok loi kwoi.

C: Haaǐ mǒ. Ki-sǐ* loi kwoi ǎ?

W: T'ing-ngít loi kwoi.

C: Kw'oi-sǐ* ò naaǐ-ch'ooǐ* chí ǎ?

W: Chaâm-sǐ ò Lhǐn-À Loǒǐ-Kon chí.

C: Wōng Lhǐng-Saàng ch'ò-lhoò ò Chùng-Kwok mǒ?

W: Haaǐ ǎ, Chiàng Lhǐng-Saàng.

C: Kòk-aák kw'oi ch'ooǐ* ki hǒ* ǎ?

W: Fǐ-siāng chí ho.

C: Kw'oi-sǐ* niák liang-wǐ* hooǐ naaǐ ch'ooǐ* ǎ?

W: Ngoi a-soò hūng Li Lhǐng-Saàng, faǎn hooǐ loǒǐ-
kon hiák faǎn. T'ing-moi yit-t'aaǐ loi yi!

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

C: Lh̄m-l̄ng l̄ok, nogi kw'ōi-s̄i* yiaù faàn uk-k'i.

W: M̄-soi haāk-hi wō!

C: M̄-haāk-hi, Li Lh̄ng-Saàng, t'ing ni hūng Wōng
Lh̄ng-Saàng h̄ng-to lōi s̄e-h̄a taàng-kwōng h̄a,
ho mã?

L: Ho à. Ngoi h̄ng-to yit-īng hūng Wōng Lh̄ng-
Saàng ò kw̄i-foo paai-haau.

C: Aai-yiāk* ki iem-chūng ho-yi lōi à?

L: Aai-yiāk* h̄a-n̄g liang-iem-chūng, ho mã?

C: Ho à. H̄ng-to toi-k̄ng.

L: Toi-k̄ng, toi-k̄ng.

W: Toi-k̄ng, toi-k̄ng.

LESSON 1
ORAL MATERIAL

李：張先生，你好嗎？
 張：好好，你呢，李先生？
 李：我好，好久冇見你嚟鳴。
 張：大家^{*}靠話。
 李：大等，我介紹我個朋友同你相識。張先生，
 張：該位^{*}係黃先生。黃先生，該位係張先生。
 張：黃先生。
 黃：張先生。
 李：黃先生正話由美國來個。
 張：係麼！幾時^{*}來個呀？
 黃：前日來個。
 張：該時^{*}到乃處^{*}住呀？
 黃：暫時到新亞旅館住。
 張：黃先生初次到中國麼？
 黃：係呀，張先生。
 張：該處^{*}幾妥呀？
 黃：覺得常時^{*}之好。兩位^{*}去乃處^{*}呀？
 張：非該時^{*}打數齊來。
 黃：我埋一。
 張：請去旅館吃飯。

LESSON 1
ORAL MATERIAL

張：心領咯，我該時^{*}要番屋趾。
 黃：唔使客氣，氣嗎！
 張：唔使客氣，李先^生，請你同黃先生聽早
 李：來舍下，增光吓，好嗎？
 張：好呀，我聽早一定同黃先生到貴府
 張：拜候。
 張：大約幾點鐘可以來呀？
 李：大約午兩點鐘，好嗎？
 張：好呀，聽早再見。
 李：好再見，再見。
 黃：再見，再見。

LESSON 1
READING MATERIAL

老黃到三 Faan 市出世,到美國大.佢
到三 Faan 市 Hōng- 人 Faaû 中文學校讀過
sing*. 所以佢識中文, hiau 講 Ho1- 山話. 佢
kw'o1 時到美國陸軍當完兵,要番去廣州
睇吓.

佢到 -e 兩日之後,同姓李個朋友行
街. Ngooi- 見一位張先生,張先生同李先生
都係舊相識,就介紹 pi 老黃. 老黃當然好
歡喜同張先生認識. K'ing-e 幾句之後,佢
就要請埋張先生一齊去佢住個旅 -kon
hiak 飯. 不過張先生要即刻番屋 k'i. 只可
以心領,唔可以去.

大約張先生亦好中意老黃. 雖然係
初次相識,分手個時候,就請老黃第二日
兩點鐘去佢府上坐吓, k'ing 吓.

1. Characters for reading:

541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550
增	課	府	領	初	一	位	呀	掌	州
1217	192	206	618	108	1451	1422	1	55	38

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

271	272	273	274	275
増	課	府	領	初
1217	192	206	618	108

LESSON 1

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. kaai-siaû | to introduce; introduction |
| 2. ho kiu | long time |
| 3. aaî-kā* | we all |
| 4. lhiàng-sik | to be acquainted |
| 5. chaâm-sī* | temporarily, for the time
being |
| 6. looî-kon | hotel |
| 7. ch'ò-lhoò | first time |
| 8. a-soò | to plan |
| 9. yit-t'aaî | together, altogether |
| 10. lhim-lîng | Thank you! |
| 11. haak-hî, haak-hî | to stand on ceremony; modest |
| 12. sè-hâ | my house |
| 13. taàng-kwóng | to brighten |
| 14. foo-siâng | your residence |
| 15. paai-haaû | to pay a visit |
| 16. aaî-yiāk*, aaî-yiak | about, approximately |
| 17. toi-kîng | goodbye! See you again |
| 18. ûk sîng* | to study, read |

LESSON 2
ORAL MATERIAL

Chiàng: Naaí wí* à?

Li: Ngoí à.

C: Ní haaí naaí wí* à?

L: Ngoí haaí Li Lhí

C: Ô! Li Lhíng-Saàng, Wōng Lhíng-Saàng, t'ing
yíp-loí yí.

L: Chiàng Lhíng-Saàng.

Wōng: Chiàng Lhíng-Saàng.

C: T'ing t'òò, t'ing t'òò.

L: M-soi k'ooí lo.

C: Hiák yíen mà?

L: Oò-tê, oò-tê.

C: Wōng Lhíng-Saàng ne?

W: Siau-hiák, siau-hiák.

C: Aang ngoí kaaí-siaú ngoí kwoí nooi-ngín* hūng ní
lhiàng-sik. À-Laán, kw'oi wí* haaí Wōng Lhíng-
Saàng. Wōng Lhíng-Saàng kw'oi kw'oi haaí ngoí
kwoí nooi-ngín*.

Chiàng Foò-Ngín: Wōng Lhíng-Saàng.

W: Chiàng Foò-Ngín.

C.F.Ng: T'ing t'ooí-píng t'òò yí!

W: Kw'oi wí* haaí ní kwoí líng-lōng mō?

C: Haaí à, kw'oi kwoí haaí ngoí kwoí lhiáu-ngí.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

W: K'ung liang-kwoi haaî nî kwoi t'ing-kim mō?

C: Haaî à, nîng liang-kwoi haaî ngoi kwoi lhiau-nooi.

W: Nî tung-kûng yîu ki-oò wî* lîng-lông t'ing-kîn à?

C: Tung-kûng yîu lhaâm-kwoi.

C.F.Ng: Wōng Lhîng-Saàng, nî ne?

W: Ngoi waân mî-t'aâng kik-foôn.

L: Ngoi t'oò-ê kw'oî kiu, poot-ngooi taau loo, ho mà, Wōng Lhîng-Saàng?

W: Ho à!

C.F.Ng: Waân t'oò-hâ yî!

L: Kaau-koon-lhaai lōk, ngoi yîu sî-haau toi loi paaî-haau.

W: Toi-kîng, toi-kîng.

C: Toi-kîng, toi-kîng.

LESSON 2
ORAL MATERIAL

張：乃位^{*}呀？
李：我呀。
張：你係乃位^{*}呀？
李：我係李四。
張：啊！李先生，黃先生，請入來噃。
李：張先生。
黃：張先生。
張：請坐，請坐。
李：唔使拘囉！
張：吃煙嗎？
李：多謝，多謝。
張：黃先生呢？
黃：少吃，少吃。
張：少等，我介紹我個女人^{*}同你相識。亞蘭，
該位係黃先生，黃先生，該個係我個
女人。
蘭：黃先生。
黃：張夫人。
蘭：請隨便坐噃！
黃：該位^{*}係你個令郎麼？
張：係呀，該個係我個小兒。

LESSON 2
ORAL MATERIAL

黃： 嚟，兩個係你個千金麼？
 張： 係呀，兩個係我個小女。
 黃： 你總共有幾多位令郎千金呀？
 張： 總共有三個。
 蘭： 黃先生，你呢？
 黃： 我還未曾結婚。
 李： 我坐喺咁久，不如走嚟，好嗎，黃先生？
 黃： 好呀！
 蘭： 還坐吓噃！
 李： 攞滾，咁咯，我有時候再來拜候。
 黃： 再見，再見。
 張： 再見，再見。

LESSON 2
READING MATERIAL

黃李兩人到約定個時間,到張先生
府上拜候,張先生請 k' iâk 入去,坐落之後,
請飲茶 hiâk 烟,客氣一 loŋn

張先生介紹佢個 Foð- 人亞 laân pi
老黃認識,老黃到 nîng 處又見到一個生
得好聰明個三 min-toi ,佢就問張先生
係唔係佢個令 lōng*, 張先生話 kw'oi 個係
k' iâk 個小兒,老黃將帶來個美國餅乾 pi
佢佢打開睇吓,非常之歡喜.

老黃又問張 Foð- 人有冇千金,佢話
有兩個女,後來老李見坐 -e 好 kiu ,過 yi
攪滾,就同老黃離開張府.

1. Characters for reading:

551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560
危	險	訪	兒	腳	曾	金	攪	阻	隻
750	280	197	337	450	1218	405	396	106	49

2. Characters for writing:

276	277	278	279	280
危	險	訪	兒	腳
750	280	197	337	450

LESSON 2
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. haâm | to visit firends |
| 2. t'ing t'oò,(t'eng t'oò) | please be seated! |
| 3. m-soi k'ooi | don't be so formal |
| 4. hiäk yiên* | to smoke cigarettes |
| 5. siau hiäk | I don't smoke |
| 6. Ā-Laān | a name of a Chinese woman,
girl |
| 7. t'ooi-pîng* | according to one' convenience,
make yourself at home |
| 8. lîng-lōng | your son |
| 9. lhiau-ngī | my son |
| 10. t'ing-kim | your daughter |
| 11. lhiau-nooi | my daughter |
| 12. tung-kûng | total; totally |
| 13. mî-t'aāng | not yet |
| 14. kik-foōn | be married, to marry, wedding |
| 15. poot-ngooi | might as well; had better |
| 16. taau | to leave, to take leave |
| 17. kaau-koon-lhaai | caused enough trouble |
| 18. kwò-yi | too much; excessively; to go
too far; out of proportion |
| 19. yat-loōn | for a while; one round |

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Weî! Ngî-lîng-lhaâm-ngî-kiu hô mō?

Kaáp: Aáp t'ò lîng 100.

W: Ooi-m-chî, ooi-m-chî.

W: Weî! Niák nîng* haaî naaî* à? Haaî m-haaî
Chiàng Kùng-Kon à?

Chiàng Fò-Ńg: Haaî à. Foon naaî wî* à?

W: Chiàng Lhîng-Saàng ò nîng* mà?

C.F.Ng: Ó kw'oi*. Nî haaî naaî wî* à?

W: Ngoi haaî Wōng Ping-T'oon, nî haaî Chiàng Fò-
Ńg mō?

C.F.Ng: Haaî à. M-koî nî aang nit-kiu.

C: Wōng Lhîng-Saàng, yiù mot sîng-lhoô à?

W: Mò mot aák-pîk lhoô; poot-kwò kîm-maân ngoi
lhiang t'ing nî hûng Chiàng Fò-Ńg ch'oot loi
hiák faân yiák.

C: Mot kw'oi haak-hî à?

W: M-haaî kw'oi wâ, hiák t'aân pîng-faân yiák.

C: Kw'oi* tiû oò-tê lîng loò-woò.

W: Aaî-yiak* ki iem-chùng* ho-yî ch'oot loi à?

C: Aaî-yiak* lûk iem-chùng, ho mà?

W: Ho à. Ngoi ò Naâm-Kwok Tiu-Kà aang niák lòk.

C: Ngoi lûk iem-chùng kîng 1a.

LESSON 3
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：喂！二零三二九號麼？
甲：搭錯線嚟。
黃：對唔住對唔住。
黃：喂！送嚟係乃呀？係唔係張公館呀？
蘭：係呀。搵乃位呀？
黃：張先生到嚟嗎？
蘭：到該你係乃位呀？
黃：到我係黃炳全，你係張夫人麼？
蘭：係呀。唔該你等匿久。
張：黃先生，有乜盛事呀？
黃：有乜特別事，不過今晚我想請你同
張夫人出來吃飯啲。
張：乜該客氣呀？
黃：唔係。靠話，吃餐便飯啲。
張：靠就多謝先嚟鳴。
黃：大約幾點鐘可以出來呀？
張：大約六點鐘好嗎？
黃：好呀。我到南國酒家等送咯。
張：哦。六點鐘見咯！

LESSON 3
READING MATERIAL

一日下午,張公館個喊線忽然響 lǎk
係黃 Ping 全打來個張 Fod- 人認出 nǐng
個人個聲音, i-t'ooī 佢即係 t'ōng 日來探
k' iāk 個老黃.

張先生初時唔 i-t'ooī 有乜特別事
幹,快 naai 接電話,原來老黃請 k' iāk 去
hiāk 飯,雖然佢覺得老黃客氣一 nit,不
過 kw'oi naai 係佢一場個美意,唔可以話唔
去, k' iāk 就約定到 nǐng 晚六點鐘到南國
酒家相會.

Nǐng 晚張 Fod- 人着件新衫,着對新
鞋 Kw'oi naai 都係張先生到上個禮拜買
來送 pi 佢做生日個禮物,張先生亦着一
套西裝.

1. Characters for reading:

561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570
考	線	特	別	傷	鹽	館	啊	幹	目
243	1031	1113	867	967	348	521	777	500	724

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

281	282	283	284	285
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

号	線	特	別	傷
---	---	---	---	---

243	1031	1113	867	967
-----	------	------	-----	-----

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

1. aap t'ò lhung	wrong number in telephoning
2. ooi-m-chi	I'm sorry
3. kung-kon	residence
4. woon, (foon)	to look for, find
5. m-koi	please
6. sing-lhoô	what can I do for you? honorable business
7. aak-pik	special, particular, unusual
8. poot-kwô	only, but
9. m-haai-kw'ô wâ	not at all
10. ping-faân	informal meal, ordinary meal
11. lhung	first, in advance
12. tiu-kâ	restaurant
13. lhoô-kôn	matter, affair
14. yit-nit	a little
15. yiak-îng, (yiak-îng)	to arrange, make an appoint- ment
16. mî-yî	kind intention; thought- fulness

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Chiàng Lhǐng-Saàng, Chiàng Fòð-Ngĩn*.

Chiang: Wōng Lhǐng-Saàng, m-ho yǐ-lhoð, soi nǐ aang-è
kw'oǐ kiu.

W: Loǐ-è mò ki kiu yia̍k.

C: Ooǐ-m-chĩ woð, ngoǐ loǐ ch'ĩ-è.

W: Ô! M-kin-hiaù, m-kin-yiaù. T'ing t'oð, t'ing
t'oð.

Foo-kĩ: Lhǐng-Saàng, ngim mot ch'a à? Kw'oǐ chiàng
haaĩ kím-ma̍n kwoǐ t'oǐ-aan*.

W: Chiàng Lhǐng-Saàng, Chiàng Fòð-Ngĩn*, chùng-yǐ
ngim mot ch'a à?

C: T'ooǐ-pĩng* yǐ, Wōng Lhǐng-Saàng.

W: Foo-kĩ, m-koǐ nǐ ch'ùng woð Lũng-Tiang loǐ yǐ!

F.K.: Ho ho!

W: Chiàng Lhǐng-Saàng, Chiàng Fòð-ngĩn*. T'ing
niāk liang-wĩ* iem t'oǐ yǐ.

C: Tiũ iem kw'oǐ ki mĩ, ho mà?

W: Ho à. Foo-kĩ, m-koǐ nǐ faaǐ nit.

F.K.: Lhǐng-Saàng, siàng t'oǐ lòk!

W: T'ing aaĩ-kā* hi faaǐ*!

Chiàng Fòð-Ngĩn*: Wōng Lhǐng-Saàng, kw'oǐ naai lhũng
chĩn-haaĩ ho hiāk lòk!

LESSON 4
ORAL MATERIAL

F.K.: Lh̃ng-Sãng, ngim tiu mà?

W: Chĩng Lh̃ng-Sãng, Chĩng Fod-Ńn*, ngim naai
mot tiu ă?

C: Ngoi ho siau ngim tiu kwoi wôd!

W: Ngim lh̃-siau pe-tiu yi, ho mà?

C: Ho yi, ngim siau-siau yi!

W: Foo-ki, m-koï nĩ moi aân* lôk!

C: Oô-tê-lhaai lô-wôd, Wông Lh̃ng-Sãng.

W: M-soi oô-tê, nĩ siang ming* yiak.

LESSON 4
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：張先生，張夫人。
張：黃先生，唔好意思，使你等嘅久。
黃：來嘅有幾久嘅。
張：對唔住，哦，來遲嘅。
黃：啊！唔緊要，唔緊要，請坐，請坐。
伙：先生，飲乜茶呀？該張係今晚個菜單。
黃：張先生，張夫人，中意飲乜茶呀？
張：隨便，黃先生。
黃：伙記，唔該你沖壺龍井來噃！
伙：好好！
黃：張先生，張夫人，請選兩位點菜噃。
張：就點該幾味好嗎？
黃：好呀，伙記，唔該你快匿。
伙：先生，上菜咯！
黃：請大家起筷！
蘭：黃先生，該乜餸真係好吃咯！
伙：先生，飲酒嗎？
黃：張先生，張夫人，飲乜酒呀？
張：哦，好少飲酒個嗎！
黃：飲些少啤酒噃，好嗎？
張：好噃，飲少少噃！

LESSON 4
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：伙記，唔該你埋單*咯！
張：多謝，嚟，嚟，嚟，黃先生。
黃：唔使多謝，你賞面*啲！

LESSON 4
READING MATERIAL

張先生同 Fod- 人準備下午六點鐘
去老黃個晚飯約會,但係張 Fod- 人要着快,
衣服,灑香水,夾至着對新鞋,又唔行得,
所以 k' iâk 到遲 -ê 成半個鐘頭,老黃等 -ê
好 kiu, 但係佢有辦法.

老黃因為 k' iâk kw' oî 貴面來到,先使
伙記 k' aai 茶來等 k' iâk 解渴. K' iâk 坐 nîng*
講吓廣州個同美國各處地方個情形有
幾 kiu, 伙記就冲 -ê 一壺 Lûng 井茶同 k' aai
三張菜單來,老黃就請張先生點幾味好
菜.

老黃又問 k' iâk 中意飲 mot 酒,張 Fod-
人話唔飲得猛過頭辣過頭個,所以只係
haâm-ê 幾杯 pe 酒.

1. Characters for reading:

571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580
井	既	叫	爭	失	賞	夾	伙	辦	灑
1230	442	475	18	952	970	393	190	817	931

LESSON 4
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

286	287	288	289	290
井	既	叫	爭	失
1230	442	475	18	952

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

1. m-ho yì-lhoò I'm ashamed of myself
2. m-kin-yiaù it doesn't matter
3. t'oi-aân* menu
4. ch'ùng to infuse; pretend; flush
5. Lŭng-Tiang a brand of Chinese tea
6. iem t'oi,(iem lhŭng) to order food, select dishes
of food
7. mī dish of food; taste, flavor
8. faai-nit, (faai-naai) hurry, faster
9. siàng t'oi dinner is served
10. hi faai*(hei faai*) to begin eating
11. lhè-siau,(nit-noŏ) a little bit
12. pe-tiu,(p'e-tiu) beer
13. siau-siau a little bit
14. moi aân* bring me the check
15. siang-ming*, (pi-miên*) I'm honored
16. kaáp-moi (hŭng-moi) and; to unite; altogether
(kaáp-chi)
17. kaai-hòt to quench thirst
18. kaáp-chi and, also

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

- Wōng: Lhǐng-Saàng, yǐu mò fōng* à?
- Lhōō-lī: Yǐu la, lhǐng-Saàng. Nǐ hoo naai chung fōng* ne?
- W: Ngoi lhiang hoi kaan aân-ngin fōng*.
- L.1.: Ho ho. T'ing nǐ lhǐng chī-ch'aak lōk.
- W: Chī-ch'aak siu-tūk ki-hō* yà?
- L.1.: Ho kaan-aân kwoi yǎk. T'ing nǐ tiàng nǐ kwoi lhǐng-mǐng, nǐng lhooi, ī-chi, kwok-tīk, lhe ò kw'oi chiàng piau-kaāk chi siàng-pǐng tiū taāk loo.
- W: Ô!
- L.1.: Foo-ki, t'ing nǐ aai Wōng Lhǐng-Saàng siàng hooi lhaâm-lǐng-ngī hō fōng* lōk!
- Foo-ki: Lhǐng-Saàng, nǐ yǐu ki-kǐng haāng-li à?
- W: Yǐu lhi-kǐng, ò mōn-haaу nǐng*.
- F.k.: M̄-koi nǐ aang hā, ngoi hooi hoo-ē naai haāng-li yǐp loi lhǐng.
- W: M̄-koi, m̄-koi.
- F.k.: Lhǐng-Saàng, ò kw'oi pǐng loi yǐ!
- W: Ho ho.
- F.k.: Lhaâm-lǐng-ngī-hō fōng* ò lhaâm laaū*, t'ing nǐ toò sǐng-kōng kǐ siàng hooi lōk.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

F.k.: Kw'oï kaàn tiû haai lòk, lhung-saang.

W: Kw'oï kaàn fong* yiù lhaai sin fong, yiù
laang ngik sooi mà?

F.k.: Yiù à! Poot-chi yiù laang ngik sooi, ngi-
ch'e yiù laang ngik hi hiem.

W: Laang ngik hi kwoi chaaì ò naai ch'ooi* à?
Ki-ho* hoi yà?

F.k.: Nì! Ò kwoi nì! Lhung-Saang, kw'ò* tiù hoi
laang hi, kw'ò* tiù hoi ngik hi.

W: M-koi nì lòk. Kw'oï naai t'ing* haai k'aaì
loi a siang nì kwoi.

F.k.: Oò-tê, lhung-saang. Ngooi-kwo nì hoo mot-yê,
t'ing nì kìm hạ ing-chùng* lòk. Kw'oï hiaù
haai mōn sī.

W: M-koi-lhaai lòk!

LESSON 5
ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：先生，有冇房呀？
司：有喇，先生你討乃種房*呢？
黃：我想開間單人房*。
司：好好請你先註冊咯。
黃：註冊手續幾妥*吧？
司：好簡單個啲，請你將你個姓名，年歲，地址，國籍寫到該張表格紙上，便就得嚟。
黃：啊！
司：伙記，請你帶黃先生上去三零二號房*咯！
伙：先生，你有幾件行李呀？
黃：有四件，到門口嚟*。
伙：唔該你等吓，我去討啲行李入來先。
黃：唔該，唔該。
伙：先生，到該便來噃！
黃：好好。
伙：三零二號房*到三樓*，請你坐升降機上去咯。
伙：該間就係咯，先生。
黃：該間房*有洗身房，有冷熱水嗎？

LESSON 5
ORAL MATERIAL

伙：有呀！不祇有冷熱水而且冇冷熱氣添。
 黃：冷熱氣個掣到乃處*呀？幾晏*開咁？
 伙：噃！到該噃！先生，靠*就開冷氣，靠*就開
 熱氣。
 黃：唔該你咯。咳，唔錢*係嚟打賞你個。
 伙：多謝先生。如果係你討乜野，請你搵吓
 電鐘*咯。咳，係門匙。
 黃：唔該啱咯！

LESSON 5
READING MATERIAL

黃 Ping 全初到省城個時候,住到新-
 旅-kon 但係nāng 處地方唔係幾乾淨,
 naai foñ- 房又細,傢私舊得-taai 窗門向
 北唔夠光,有 naai 住客講話講得好大聲.
 住得唔係幾舒服.

佢住-e 一個禮拜 kw'oī 上下,就到附
 近 woon 過第二間新式 naai 個旅-kon. 廿
 幾層 kw'oī 高,總共有四百廿幾個房,每個
 房都有洗身房,不只有冷熱水,而且有冷
 熱氣,上落有升降機,價錢亦唔係貴過頭.
 雖然佢又要做 chī-ch'aak 個手續,到表格
 紙上便寫姓名,年歲,等等,亦唔算麻煩.

1. Characters for reading:

581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590
表	格	續	姓	名	錢	降	升	且	北
869	383	1319	1033	687	1255	506	990	48	826

2. Characters for writing:

291	292	293	294	295
續	姓	名	錢	北
1319	1093	687	1255	826

LESSON 5

VOCABULARY

1. naaí chung	what kind
2. aân-ngĩn fõng*	single room
3. chĩ-cn'aak	to register; registration
4. siu-rũk	procedure
5. kaan-aân	simple
6. lĩng-mĩng	full name
7. nĩng-lhooĩ	age
8. i-chi	address
9. kwok-tĩk	nationality
10. piau-kaãk-chi	form
11. haãng-li	baggage, luggage
12. mõn-haau	doorway
13. sĩng-kõng kĩ (keĩ)	elevator
14. laãng-ngĩk hĩ (hĩ)	hot and cold air
15. a-siang, (pi fã-lĩ*)	to tip, reward
16. kĩm	to press down
17. ĩng-chũng*	electric bell, door bell
18. mõn-sĩ, (lhoo-sĩ)	door key
19. chaaĩ	switch
20. laãng ngĩk sooi	hot and cold water

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Ooi-m-chî, ooi-m-chî; T'ing moôn yiū-ching kûk ò
naaï ch'ooï* à?

Loô-ngin: Chîn-haaï ooi-m-chî lòk, ngoi yiāk-haaï ch'ò-
lhoò ò kw'oi ch'ooï kwoi yiāk, t'ing nî moôn nîng
wî* king-ch'aat lòk.

W: Lhîng-Saang, t'ing moôn yiū-ching kûk ò naaï
ch'ooï* à?

King-ch'aat: Yiū-ching kûk ò t'ing-pîng nîng hiaū Fî-Oi
Loô.

W: Aaï-yiak ki yon à?

K.ch: Â, aaï-yiak sîp-liāng-kaân p'òò-wî* tiû haaï loo.

W: T'ing moôn ing-pò kûk ò naaï ch'ooï* à?

K.ch: Îng-pò kûk ò haaü-pîng nîng hiaū kaaï. Nî yiaü
haäng-faân-chon-haaü liang-kwoi kaaï-haaü tiû
king-o loo.

W: Yiü t'ing moôn nî Kwong-Üng Ngaân-Hōng* ò naaï
ch'ooï* à?

K.ch: Kwong-Üng Ngaân-Hōng* ò nîng haaü; nî hiäng nîng
hiaü kaaï yit-chîk haäng ò aaï-lhî-kwoi kaaï-haaü,
chon yiü-siu pîng tiû haaï lòk.

W: Chûng-Ching Loô paät-sîp-t'it hō lî kw'oi ch'ooï*
yiü ki yon à?

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

K.ch: Ki yon wòd! Aaî-yiâk* lî kw'oî* yîu siăng lî lî
kw'oî yon kwoî wòd!

W: Kw'oî yon kwoî*! Yîu mò ch'è ho-yî hooî ò nîng
ch'ooî* â?

K.ch: Yîu â. Îng-ch'è, kûng-kûng hî-ch'è oò hooî-aâk ò.

W: Îng-ch'è hooî ò k'ûng ch'ooî* faaî naai, ngik-
waâk kûng-kûng hî-ch'è hooî ò k'ûng ch'ooî*
faaî naai â?

K.ch: Kûng-kûng hî-ch'è faaî naai.

W: Ngooî-kwo haaî kw'ô*, ngoî poot-ngooî aâp kûng-
kûng hî-ch'è loo.

K.ch: Ngoî yiâk haaî kw'ô wâ lôk!

W: M-koî-lhaaî, ho-toî nî kông pi ngoî î, m-haaî
ngoî yit-îng woî ông-sit loô lôk!

K.ch: M-soi m-koî, kw'oî naai haaî ngoî yîng-foôn toò
kwoî chik-chaak.

ORAL MATERIAL

敬言黃

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

警：我亦係靠話咯！
黃：我唔該啱，好在您講俾我知，唔係我一
定會蕩失路咯！
警：唔使，唔該，係我應份做個職責。

LESSON 6
READING MATERIAL

判早七點鐘,老黃起身,洗面,着衫之
後,去旅館樓下 hiak 早 t'aan*,幾解佢要 kw'oī
早預備出街 a ?因為佢有好幾件事要辦,
即係去郵政局寄信,去電報局打電報,去
銀行找錢等等。

老黃唔係幾識路,先要 i-t'ooī 清楚
幾 hō*樣去 k'ūng naai 地方. Kw'oī 件事最好
係問警察,因為警察有指點行人個職責.
佢問明之後, kw'oī 時 i-t'ooī naaī 處可以
直去, naaī 處可以 aap 電車或公共汽車,幾
hō*轉車;好似學生做功課一樣,小心記緊。

1. Characters for reading:

591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600
直	警	察	指	汗	職	我	轉	楚	尾
86	466	20	69	306	85	21	129	109	684

2. Characters for writing:

296	297	298	299	300
直	警	察	指	汗
86	466	20	69	306

LESSON 6
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. moôn loô | to ask for directions |
| 2. king-ch'aat | policeman |
| 3. ki yon, (kei yon) | quite far; how far? |
| 4. sîp-liăng, (sîp-lîng) | ten or more, between ten and
twenty |
| 5. p'ôô wî* | store space |
| 6. îng-pô kûk | telegraph office |
| 7. haăng-faân-chon-haaü
(haaü) | to walk back, turn around and
go back |
| 8. kaaî haau | street intersection, block |
| 9. ngaân-hông* (paang-
fông) | bank |
| 10. yit-chîk | straight |
| 11. lî, (leî) | mile |
| 12. lî, (leî) | distant from |
| 13. kùng-kûng hî-ch'ê | bus, (public bus) |
| 14. ngooî-kwo haaî kw'ô* | if that is the case |
| 15. ông-sit loô | to lose one's way, to stray |
| 16. yîng-foôn | ought to, should |
| 17. chik-chaak, (chaak) | duty and responsibility |
| 18. ho-toî* | it is a good thing that..... |

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Lhǐng-Saàng, kw'oi kaàn haaí m-haaí yiū-chǐng
kūk à?

Loô-Ngín: Mò-t'ò la!

W: Ngoi lhiang ki ki-fùng lhin* hooi Mí-Kwok, t'ing
moôn yiaù ki-oò t'ing* yiū-fi à?

Kūk-yōn: Ki hooi Mí-Kwok kwoi hōng-hùng lhin moi aang-
sī* liang moon, p'ing-siāng lhin* noi aang-sī*
lhaām-hō too.

W: M-koí nǐ hūng ngoi ch'ing-hà kw'oi lhaām-fùng
p'ing-siāng lhin* lōk.

K.y: Kw'oi fùng lhaām hō-too; kw'oi liang-fùng kò-
ch'ùng, moi fùng lūk hō-too.

W: Ngoi wañ lhiang maaí liang-kwoi ngaān-t'ing* yit
hō-too kwoi yiū-p'iaū.

K.y: Tung-kūng lhaām-kwoi pōn ngaān-t'ing*.

W: Hōng-hùng lhin* yiaù ki-kiu ngǐng-haaú ki ò Mí-
Kwok à?

K.y: Aaí-yiak lhaām-lhi ngít.

W: P'ing-siāng lhin* ne?

K.y: Aaí-yiak lhaām-kwoi laaí-paaí. Weí, lhǐng-Saàng,
nǐ m-ki-aāk-è lhe kw'oi fùng lhin* kwoi woi-haaú
î-chi woò. Nǐng chiāng hoí* yiù maāk-sooi yiù
pit.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Ooi-m-chi, aang ngoi lhe-faan k'ooi la. Kw'oi ki fong lhin* fong-e naai ch'ooi* a?

K.y: T'ing ni fong lok lhin-lhiang* yi!

W: Ngoi waan lhiang maai ki chiang ming-lhin p'ing* hiem wo.

K.y: Ng-kwoi lhing yit-chiang.

W: T'ing moon ki Mi-Kwok kwa-ho hong-hung lhin* yiau ki oo t'ing* a?

K.y: Moi aang-si* lhaam moon.

W: Ki naai moit-king* hooi Mi-Kwok yiu mot siu-tuk ne?

K.y: Ngooi-kwo ni lhiang ki paa-kwo ch'oot-hau, tiu yiau hing yit-chiang po-kwaan chi lhe ming haa mot, tiu haa kw'oi* yia!

LESSON 7
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：先生，咳間係唔係郵政局呀？
人：有錯喇！
黃：我想寄幾封信去美國，請問要幾多錢？
員：郵費美國個航空信每等市*兩文，平寄去信*每等市三毫子。
黃：唔該你同我秤吓咳三封平常信咯。
員：咳封三毫子，咳兩封過重，每封六毫子。
黃：我還想買兩個半銀錢。
員：我總航空信*要幾久然後寄到美國呀？
黃：大約三*四日。
員：平常信*呢？
黃：大約三*個禮拜，喂，先生，你唔記得寫水
咳封信個回頭地址鳴，寧張招*有墨
有筆。
黃：對唔住，等我寫番佢喇，咳幾封信*放
乃處*呀？
員：請你放落信箱*噃！
黃：我還想买幾張明信片*添鳴。
員：佢個仙一張。

LESSON 7
ORAL MATERIAL

黃員黃員：請問寄美、國掛號航空信*要幾多錢呀？
：每等市*三、文、美、國、有、也、手、續、呢？
：如寄物你寫明、去、寄、係、包、裏、就、出、係、口、就、要、填、一、張、報、
：關紙、寫、明、係、也、就、係、*意！

LESSON 7
READING MATERIAL

廣州同美國個城市差唔多,到街邊
 nīng* 都有信箱將信件 fòng 落去,就可以
 安全寄到各處,但係老黃一定要去郵政
 局一行,因為佢唔 i-t'ooi 寄航空信要幾
 多郵費,佢又要買 naai 郵 p'iaŋ* 同幾張明
 信片添,對於包 kwo 出口個手續,同埋使
 唔使填一張報關紙,亦要問明白。

佢寄個信又係掛號個,所有掛號郵
 件,都要到郵政局至寄得。

佢 kw'oi 回去郵政局, waan 有一個好
 處,即係佢唔記得到信封上面寫回頭地
 -chi, nīng 位 kûk-yōn 睇到 ia, 就借一枝
 筆 pi 佢寫番回頭地 -chi .

1. Characters for reading:

601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610
掛	安	號	件	費	箱	填	筆	片	添
546	781	292	461	172	924	1144	832	859	1138

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

301	302	303	304	305
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

掛	安	號	件	費
---	---	---	---	---

546	781	292	461	172
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

LESSON 7
VOCABULARY

1. yiū-fi	postage
2. kūk-yōn	post clerk
3. hōng-hūng lhîn*	airmail letter
4. aang-sī*	ounce
5. p'ing-sīang lhîn*	ordinary mail
6. hō-too, (hō)	dime
7. ch'ing	to weigh
8. kò-ch'ūng	overweight
9. yiū-p'iaū, (sī-taam)	postal stamp
10. ngīng-haaū	then, before
11. kī-aāk	to remember
12. woi-haaū î-chi	return address
13. fōng-lôk	to deposit into
14. mīng-lhîn p'ing*	postcard
15. lhing; lhing	cent; fairy
16. kw'â-hô, (kwâ-hô)	to register
17. mô-t-kīng, *(mô-t-kīng*)	articles, thing, matter
18. paaū-kwo	parcel, parcel post
19. hīng	to fill out
20. pò-kwaân-chi	custom declaration form

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

Wŏng: Lhĩng-Saàng, a ìng-pò hooi Mị-Kwok yiaù ki-oò
t'ìng* à?

Chik-yŏn: Nì lhiang a ìng-pò hooi Mị-Kwok naaị ch'ooị*
ne? Nì lhiang a faaì ìng*, ngik-waâk maân-ìng ne?

W: Ngoi lhiang a hooi Lhaâm-Faân Sị*. Faaì ìng*,
maân ìng*, moi kwoi toô yiaù ki-oò t'ìng* à?

Ch.y: A hooi Lhaâm-Faân-Sị*; faaì ìng* kwoi-pòn ngaân-
t'ìng* yit-kwoi toô, maân ìng* yit-moon yit-kwoi
toô.

W: Faaì ìng* hũng maân ìng* yiaù ki kiu ngĩng-haaũ ò
Lhaâm-Faân-Sị* à?

Ch.y: Ô! Faaì ìng* m-soi ki kiu, lhaâm-lhĩ-kwoi chũng-
haaũ tiũ ò Lhaâm-Faân-Sị* lòk, maân ìng* yiaù síp-
ngĩ-kwoi chũng-haaũ too-yiũ* ngĩng-haaũ ò wođ!

W: Kw'ô* à, t'ìng nì hũng ngoi a fũng faaì ìng* lòk.

Ch.y: Ho à, lhĩng-Saàng.

W: T'ìng nì pi chiàng ìng-pò chi kwò ngoi lòk!

Ch.y: Ho ho.

W: Ngoi yũng yŏn-pit lhe, taàk m-taàk à?

Ch.y: Taàk, poot-kwò yũng maâk-sooi pit lhe pi-kaaù
t'ìng-ch'o nit.

W: Ngoi yị-kĩng lhe-ho ìng-moôn lòk. M-koì nì hũng
ngoi haai hậ, ho m-ho-yị kaam-siau ki kwoi toô?

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch.y: Lhe-aāk ho kaan-aàn, ho t'ing-ch'o loo, tiū
kw'ō-yiâng* a ch'oot hooi yi!

W: Tung-kûng yiù ki-oò-kwoi toô à? ki-oò t'ing* à?

Ch.y: Ngî-sîp-kwoi toô, tung-kûng lhaàm-sîp moon.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

黃員：先生，打電報去美國要幾多錢呀？
黃員：你想打電報慢三呀？快電慢電，每個字一個半銀錢一個字。
黃員：我要打慢快啊！三然靠好請好我得我一吓寫去
黃員：生想電，打多三一同電市到請先俾張電報紙過我咯！
黃員：快電快，後呀，你好用不已可得噫！
黃員：三然靠好請好我得我一吓寫去

LESSON 8
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：總共有幾多個字呀？幾多錢^{*}呀？
員：二十個字，總共三十文。

LESSON 8
READING MATERIAL

老黃有一件緊要個事,要佢個父親
同佢做,所以寄-e 信之後,waan 要去電報
局打電報.

佢到 -e 電報局,先到招 nāng* 用一枝
青色個墨水筆,到電報局個職員問清楚電
文,交 pi nāng 位,電報局錢幾多時候,雖然打
電,同慢電要用幾多錢,但係佢 kw'oi 件要做
慢電,可以減少電費,但會受到損失,所以佢打
個事,如果遲 -e,就三十個銀錢係
快電,總共用 -e 三十個仙,比
較打慢電多唔倒一倍,但
-e 三四倍.

1. Characters for reading:

611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620
減	員	清	受	檯	倍	青	千	損	仙
385	1388	1259	961	1189	896	1260	1252	1051	1029

2. Characters for writing:

306	307	308	309	310
減	員	清	受	檯
385	1388	1359	961	1189

LESSON 8
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. a ing-pò | send a telegram |
| 2. chik-yōn | office clerk |
| 3. faai ing* | full rate telegram |
| 4. maan ing* | night-letter |
| 5. Lhaam-Faan Sī* | San Francisco |
| 6. moī | each, every |
| 7. kwol-pōn ngaan-t'ing* | one and one half dollar |
| 8. yit-kwōl ngaan-t'ing* | one dollar |
| (yit-moon) | |
| 9. chūng-haau | hour |
| 10. too-yiū* | about, approximately |
| 11. ing-pò chi | telegram form |
| 12. t'ing-ch'o | clear, distinct |
| 13. ing-mōn | telegram message |
| 14. kaam-siau | to reduce, diminish, eliminate |
| 15. ho-yī | may, can |
| 16. yit-p'oi | one time, onefold |
| 17. lhaam-lhi-p'oi | triple or quadruple; three or
four times as much; three
or fourfold |

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Kìm-ngít* Mị kìm* hūng K'ong chi ki-hō* wōn à?

Chik-yōn: Mị kìm* mō? Yit pi lūk à!

W: Ngoi yiu liang-chiàng Mị-Kwok ngaân-hōng kwoi
woi p'iaū, ngoi lhiang wōn-è k'ool.

Ch.y: T'ing nī pi nịng liang-chiàng woi-p'iaū ngoi
haai-hā yī!

W: Nā! Kw'oi liang-chiàng haai Mị-Kwok ngaân-hōng
kwoi woi-p'iaū, mōi chiàng ng-paāk ngaân, tung-
kūng yit-t'ing ngaân Mị kìm.

Ch.y: Nī lhiang wōn-lhaai k'ool mō?

W: Haaī à! Tung-Kūng wōn-aāk ki-oō ts'ing* à?

Ch.y: Yit pi lūk kaaī-lhōn tung-kūng wōn-aāk K'ong chi
lūk-t'ing ngaân. Nī lhiang yien-toī wōn mō?

W: Haaī lo!

Ch.y: T'ing nī ỏ kw'oi liang-chiàng woi-p'iaū haaū-ping
t'im nī kwoi miāng*. Nī yiu ching-ming si mō à?

W: Ngoi yūng ngoi kwoi woi-chiaū loī toō ching-ming,
taāk mả?

Ch.y: Yūng woi-chiaū loī toō ching-ming chỉ ho loo.

W: Ngoi lhiang lhiang hoo yit-t'ing ngaân yien-fon,
k'i-yī ng-t'ing ngaân t'oōn haai ngaân-hōng*.

Ch.y: Nī lhiang yiaū hoi yit-kwoi woi-haau woi. Hoi
kwoi ch'oi-ch'uk woi-haau, ngit-waāk hoi kwoi

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

siàng-ngiêp foô-haau ne?

W: Hūng ngoi hoi kwoi ch'ooi-ch'uk foô-haau yi!

Ch.y: T'ing ni tiàng kw'oi chiàng t'lm miàng k'aat
hīng-ho, ngīng-haau t'lm ni kwoi miàng* ô kw'oi
ch'ooi* lōk!

W: Waan yiù k'1-hā kwoi siu-tūk mã?

Ch.y: Mō k'1-hā kwoi siu-tūk lōk. Kw'oi yit-t'ing
ngaân, t'ing ni soo-hā lōk. Kw'oi pon haaî ni
kwoi t'oôn fon poô.*

LESSON 9
ORAL MATERIAL

黃員黃：今日美金同港紙幾要換呀？
黃員黃：美金一兩張比美金六張呀！
黃員黃：我有兩張美金，我想換個匯票。
黃員黃：睇吓！我哋吓！
黃員黃：請拿！你係張美金，每張五百銀，總共一千銀。
黃員黃：你係想換總共幾多錢呀？
黃員黃：一比六，換得幾多港紙呀？
黃員黃：你係想換總共幾多港紙呀？
黃員黃：請你到該兩張匯票後便簽你個名*。
黃員黃：我有護照，做證明，得嗎？
黃員黃：我用護照先討一千銀，其餘五千銀。
黃員黃：存你口，抑我先開一個儲蓄戶口，開一個儲蓄戶口。
黃員黃：同我開一個儲蓄戶口。

LESSON 9
ORAL MATERIAL

員：請你將該張簽名咁填好，然後簽你
黃員：個名*到該處*咯！
：還有其他個手續嗎？
：還有其他個手續咯，該一千銀，請你數
吓咯，該本係你個存款簿*。

LESSON 9
READING MATERIAL

到廣州除-e 用中國銀之外,亦可以
用港紙,但係唔可以用美金.老黃有兩張
美國銀行個 woi- 票,每張五百銀.佢去廣
東銀行找換一張,就有現款做費用,其餘
一張呢,就到銀行開一個 ch'ooi-chuk 戶口,
存到ning 處.因為佢唔係番去廣州做生
意,唔使開高ngiêp 戶口.

銀行個職員首先問佢有冇證明書,
佢就將護照 pi k'ia̍k 睇,然後到 woi 票簽
名.

K'ūng 日個 woi 價係一比六計算,五
百銀美金就換-e 三千銀港紙.銀行又將
一本存款 poô pi 佢.

1. Characters for reading:

621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630
換	簽	商	存	款	戶	餘	證	護	照
795	1249	969	1301	223	789	1372	95	788	103

LESSON 9
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

311	312	313	314	315
換	簽	商	存	欵
795	1249	969	1301	223

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

1. Mị kìm	US dollar
2. K'ong chi	Hong Kong dollar
3. wôn	to change, exchange
4. yit pi lûk	1 to 6 ratio
5. woî-p'iaŋ	bank draft, money order cashier's check
6. kaai-lhôn	to figure out, calculate
7. t'îm (miăng*)	to sign
8. ching-ming-si*	ID card, identification paper
9. woô-chiaŋ	passport
10. ching-ming	to identify, certify, prove
11. yien-fon	cash
12. k'î-yî (k'eî-yî)	remaining
13. t'oôn	to deposit, keep
14. foô-haau, (woô-haau)	account
15. ch'ooî-ch'uk	saving; to save
16. siăng-ngiêp foô-haau	commercial checking account
17. t'îm-miăng* k'aat	signature card
18. k'î-hâ	other
19. t'oôn fon poô*	deposit book
20. woî kâ	exchange rate

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: T'ing moōn kw'oī k̄ pa-sī* haaī m-haaī hooī Chùng-Ching Loō kwoī à?

Maaī-p'iaū-yōn: Haaī, siàng ch'è yī!

W: Yiaū ki-oō t'ing* ch'è-p'iaū à?

M.p.y: Moī wī* yit-hō-too.

W: Lhng-Saang, ng-moon yiu mò-aak chaaū à?

M.p.y: Aang ngoī haaī-hā lhng. Yiu à!

W: T'ing moōn Chùng-Ching Loō lī kw'oī ch'ooī* yiu ki yon à?

M.p.y: Chùng-Ching Loō ki-oō hō ne?

W: Chùng-Ching Loō paāt-sīp-paāt hō.

M.p.y: Ki yon kwoī woō. Ō k'ung ch'ooī* kwoī sī-haaū, ngoī haām nī yī!

W: Lhng-Saang, t'ing nī tē chaak nit. Pī ngoī haang hooī t'ing-ping, taak mà? Ool-m-chī, ool-m-chī, ngoī ch'aai-tiaū nī.

Aap-haak: M-kin-yiaū, m-kin-yiaū.

W: Nīng ch'ooī yiu kwoī wī* woō, nī m-hooī t'ōō mō?

A.h.: Haaī woō! Nī m-t'ōō mō?

W: Ngoī k'ī-hā taak loo!

M.p.y: Aai-ngī-kwoī chaām tiū haaī Chùng-Ching Loō paāt-sīp-paāt hō kwoī foō-kīn lōk!

I

۱۷

八

5

11

5

1

1

1

A

17

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ } \end{array} \right.$$

3

1

1

1

11

I
I
I
I
I
I
I
O
O
O
U
U
U
U
U
U
U

黃員黃員黃員黃員黃員黃員
客黃客黃員黃員

LESSON 10
READING MATERIAL

星期日午四點鐘,老黃出街,去中
 正路八十號,參加一個朋友個嫁女慶
 會. Nīng 處係幾遠,佢又唔識路,添搭巴
 士. 佢 k'ī 到一間未鋪門口,等 -e nit-kiu
 街上行人,來來往往,有幾 kiu, 巴士來到
 10, 停到街邊. 老黃上 -e 車. 車票一 hō 子, 唔
 算好貴.

巴士內便, 唔只坐滿人, 而且 waan 有
 好多人 k'ī 到 nīng*. 老黃添喊 niak 借 chaak
 nit, 至可以行去前便. k'ūng 時係秋天, 天
 氣涼好多, 亦唔覺得好辛苦.

大約半個鐘頭 kw'oi 上下, 巴士停 lōk
 賣票員 haam 老黃落車, 因為 nīng 處就係
 中正路八十八號個附近.

1. Characters for reading:

631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640
來	秋	停	星	米	陣	慶	答	嫁	爹
630	1225	1148	1032	668	31	287	1096	373	1198

LESSON 10
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

316 317 318 319 320

來 秋 停 星 米

630 1225 1148 1032 668

LESSON 10
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. pa-sī* | bus |
| 2. maaī-p'iaŋ-yōn,
(maaī fī-yōn) | conductor |
| 3. siàng ch'è | to go aboard |
| 4. ch'è p'iaŋ | bus fare, train ticket |
| 5. chaau | exchange money; seek |
| 6. tè-chaak-nit
(te-me-nit) | to move over a little |
| 7. ch'aai-tiaŋ | to step on |
| 8. aap-haak | passenger |
| 9. wī* | seat |
| 10. k'ī | to stand |
| 11. chaâm | station, stop |
| 12. foô-kîn | vicinity, nearby |
| 13. lôk ch'è | to get off the vehicle |
| 14. hīng-īng | to stop completely, come to
full stop |
| 15. faat-saang | to happen, occur |
| 16. yī-ngoī | accident |
| 17. kâ nooi | to marry off a daughter;
to give one's daughter in
marriage |
| 18. hīng-woī | congratulatory occasion or
meeting |

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Kw'oi* haaī Chūng-Kwok Looī-Haāng Sē mā?

Chik-yōn: Haaī à, lhiŋg-saang. Yiù mot sīng-lhoô à?

W: Ngoī lhiang t'ing niāk hūng ngoī kaaī-waāk yit-kwoī on-k'ī looī-haāng, hooī Hiāng-K'ong yiū-laām.

Ch.y: Lhiŋg-Saang lhiang ô Hiāng-K'ong aaū-liū ki-oô ngīt ne?

W: A-soô ô Hiāng-K'ong aaū-liū yit-kwoī laaī-paaī.

Ch.y: Wōng Lhiŋg-Saang ki-sī* ho-yī hi ch'ing à?

W: Hīng-to yiāk taāk, haaū-ngīt yiāk taāk, mò mot moôn-haaī.

Ch.y: Kw'ō tiū aap hīng-to paāt-iem nīng paān to ch'è hooī Hiāng-K'ong, ho mà?

W: Ho ho, ch'è p'iaū hoo ki-oô t'ing* à?

Ch.y: Haaū aang sīp-moon, ngī-aang t'it-moon, lhaām-aang ng-moon.

W: T'ing nī hūng ngoī maaī chiāng haaū aang p'iaū yī! Ngoī ô-è Hiāng-K'ong kwoī sī-haaū, ki-hō* à?

Ch.y: M-soi aām-lhīm. Ngoī woī a ch'iāng-hoô ing-wā* hooī Hiāng-K'ong paān-lhoô ch'ooī*; k'iaāk woī p'aaī ngīn hooī fo-ch'è chaām tiēp nī kwoī ch'è.

W: Kw'ō* tiū hō-ōng lhaaī-lôk! Kw'oi* sīp-moon, lō-faān-lhaaī, lō-faān-lhaaī!

LESSON 11
ORAL MATERIAL

黃員黃：嗎？社行旅國中生係中該
黃員黃：呀？事威也同遊先係
黃員黃：計劃一個短期旅行，
黃員黃：幾多日呢？
黃員黃：留一個禮拜。
黃員黃：一起程呀？
黃員黃：有也問題。
黃員黃：早車去香港，
黃員黃：好嗎？
黃員黃：好，車十個時擔處，
黃員黃：頭請港唔辦事，
黃員黃：就安當啱咯！
黃員黃：錢呀？
黃員黃：三等票，
黃員黃：長途火車，
黃員黃：十文。
黃員黃：五文。
黃員黃：我到香港，
黃員黃：去接你個，
黃員黃：夢煩，
黃員黃：夢煩，
黃員黃：夢煩。

LESSON 11
READING MATERIAL

老黃到廣州住_{-e}幾個星期,想去第
二處遊_{laam},做一個短期旅行,佢打_{soo}
去香港,因為佢聽聞話香港係好可愛個
地方,好多野睇,但係唔_{i-t'ooi}幾妥去.
最好個辦法,就係請一個旅行社同佢計
劃,因為旅行社辦事辦得好妥當,佢自己
唔使擔心,又唔使惹煩朋友,到香港個時
候,旅行社又派人接車同_{foon}旅館.

老黃決定之後,就去中國旅行社,買
{-e}一張頭等車票,用{-e}十文,到聽早搭早
車去香港.

廣州去香港個路程,不過七,八十里.
火車行幾點鐘就可以到_{lòk}.
1. Characters for reading:

641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650
派	遊	程	勞	妥	愛	替	社	橫	應
809	1458	98	626	1183	778	1108	963	1410	1486

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

321 322 323 324 325

派 遊 程 勞 費

809 1458 98 626 1183

LESSON 11
VOCABULARY

1. kaa1-waāk	to plan; plan
2. loo1-haāng	to travel; trip, journey
3. loo1-haāng sē*	travel agency
4. on-k'ī	short period
5. yiū-laām	to tour, visit, sightseeing
6. aaū-liū	to stay, sojourn
7. hi-ch'ing	to start on a journey
8. moōn-haa1	question, problem
9. to ch'è	early train, morning train
10. haaū-aang	first class
11. hūng	to substitute; for
12. aām-lhīm	to worry
13. ch' iāng-hoō	long distance
14. paān-lhoō-ch'oo1	office
15. p'aa1	to send, dispatch
16. tiēp...ch'è	to meet someone's train or bus
17. hō-ōng	well taken care of, satisfactorily done
18. lō-faān-lhaa1	much obliged, thank you for everything
19. loō-ch'ing	distance; road; journey

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: T'ing moōn naaī kạ fo-ch'è haaī hooī Hiàng-K'ong
kwoī à?

Chaām-yōn: Nī yiū aaī-lhaām-oō chaáp-haau yíp hooī,
nịng kạ fo-ch'è tiū haaī hooī Hiàng-K'ong kwoī
lòk!

W: Nī i-m-i-t'ooī nịng kạ fo-ch'è ki-sị* hoī ch'è ne?

Ch.y: Nịng kạ fo-ch'è hā-nḡ liang-iem pòn hoī ch'è.

W: Kw'oi-sị* ki iem à?

Ch.y: Kw'oi-sị* liang-iem síp foòn.

W: Waḡn yiū ngī-síp foòn-chùng ngīng-haaū hoī ch'è,
ngoī poot-ngooī hooī hiāk nit yẹ lḡng. Nī i-m-
i-t'ooī naaī ch'ooī* yiū t'aan-sit à?

Ch.y: Kw'oi kwoī fo-ch'è chaām yiū t'aan-sit. Nī! Ồ
k'ḡng ch'ooī*

W: Foo-kī, ngoī hiēm kon-liang-iem pòn nịng kạ fo-
ch'è. T'ing nī pi yit-iệp ngaaū-p'ạ* ngoī yī!

Foo-kī: Lḡng-Saàng, nī kwoī sī-haaū ho mīn woò. Ngoī
soi fo-haaū tik-haak ching pi nī yī.

W: Nī haai hạ kwoī piaū, kw'oi-sị* liang-iem ngī-
síp-ng-foòn loo! Ki-kaai waḡn m-k'aaī ngoī kwoī
ngaaū-p'ạ* loī à?

F.k: Ngoī yī-kḡng foòn-fò fo-haaū faaī naai kwoī lòk.
Aang ngoī hooī ch'ooī-fōng* t'ooī hạ k'ooī.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

W: T'ooi k'ooi oò mỗ yung loo. Ngoi hiem kon nung
oô fo-ch'ê, ki-oò t'ing* à?

F.k: M-ho kaaí loo. Ngoi soi ni aang-ê kw'oí kiu,
chin-haaí ooi-m-chí.

W: Ngoi kw'oí woi yiaù taau lók, m-haaí kon m-o
fo-ch'ê lók!

F.k: Lhng-Saang, lhng-saang! Ni toò mot taau-aak
kw'oí faai à?

W: M-ho choo-chí ngoi, ngoi yiaù kon nung kạ fo-ch'ê.

F.k: Mot wâ*? Nung kạ fo-ch'ê yí-king hoi-siu haang-
kin lók!

W: Paaí lo, paaí lo! Kạ fo-ch'ê yôt haang yôt faai.
Kw'oí woi chin haaí chooi m-o kạ fo-ch'ê. Ki-hộ*
ho ne? Ki-hộ* ho ne?

ORAL MATERIAL

黃員：請你係你寧該咳還吃呀？
黃員：問由去多架時時有匿
黃員：乃第香唔火幾點二野
黃員：架三港多車點點十先
火度個隨下呀？十分鐘
車開咯！寧午兩點
係口入火車半開
去入火車幾時開車呢？
香港寧架火車就
呀？火車就
我如去
不餐
處有
乃隨
後開
然
唔
多
餐
室
半
嘸
寧
架
火
車
請
你
處！
個記，我碟你俾一生整睇解已房佢錢
咳伙俾先刻你幾我廚僱多
員黃
伙黃
伙黃

LESSON 12
ORAL MATERIAL

伙：唔好計嚟，哦使你呢等，唔該久，真係對
唔住。
黃：我該回，要走咯，唔係趕唔到*火車咯！
員：先生，先生！你做乜走，得該快呀？
黃：唔好阻住我，我要趕，寧架火車。
員：乜話*？寧架火車，行緊咯！
黃：弊嚟，追唔倒架火車，幾安*好，真
係呢？

LESSON 12
READING MATERIAL

十一月十四日,老黃由廣州搭早車
去香港短期旅行,佢應該早 nit 起身,但
係 k'ung 時係冬季,天氣好冷,早起身唔係
幾容易,旅館伙記催 -e 佢兩次,然後到十
二點一個 kwaat 下牀,佢搭唔倒早車,但係
還可以搭兩點半 ning 架火車。

佢趕到車站,還有二十分鐘然後開
車,佢未 hiak 過野,就到火車站個餐房 hiak
nit 野先,佢個時候好 min,佢使伙記 foon
foh 伙頭即刻整一碟牛 p'a*俾佢,越快越
好。

有幾久就到開車個時候 la,牛 p'a*還
未 k'aa1 來,老黃唔再等 la,趕去搭車,ning
架火車已經開手行緊,越行越快,老黃亦
追唔倒,佢 kw'oi 時唔 i-t'oo1 幾妥算好。

1. Characters for reading:

651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660
季	越	冬	趕	月	催	容	骨	該	追
553	1397	1357	498	1396	1311	1498	565	485	133

LESSON 12
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

326 327 328 329 330

李 越 冬 趕 月

553 1397 1357 498 1396

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. kon (fo-ch'ê) | to catch (a train); chase
after |
| 2. chaâm-yôn | train station employee |
| 3. chaâp-haâu | gate |
| 4. hoï ch'ê | the train (or bus) will start |
| 5. t'aân-sit | restaurant, cafe, cafeteria |
| 6. mln | close in time, verge, edge;
end |
| 7. fo-haaũ* | cook, chef |
| 8. tik-haak | immediately, at once |
| 9. ching | to fix, make |
| 10. foôn-foô | to order, give instruction,
ask |
| 11. t'ool | to rush, hurry (someone) |
| 12. kaaï | to count, calculate |
| 13. kw'oï lhoò (kìm lhoò) | this time |
| 14. choo-chî | to block, obstruct, hinder |
| 15. mot-wā*? | what did you say? |
| 16. yôt-haäng-yôt-faaï | to move faster and faster |
| 17. chooï | to pursue, chase after |
| 18. ki-hō* ho ne? | what shall I do? |
| 19. paaï lōk | too bad! Alas! |
| 20. ying-koï* | ought, should |

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

Chiàng: Kw'oi ngaam ya! Koo m-d woi d Saang K'ong sôn kw'oi* kîng o nî!

Wông: Lo-Chiàng*, haaî loo, faat-mûng oô koo m-d woi d kw'oi* kîng o nî!

Ch: Ngoi hiàng-kîng lo-Li wâ nî kîm-ngîr hâ-nḡ aap fo-ch'ê hooî Hiàng-K'ong. Ki-kaai nî koi-pîng kaai-waâk, aap sôn hooî Hiàng-K'ong à?

W: M-chîk-aâk kong loo. Ngoi ch'ê-sî lhiang aap fo-ch'ê, aân-haaî kon ch'ê kon m-o.

Ch: Kw'oi m-ho-t'oi à! Aap sôn hūng aap ch'ê mô mot foôn-pîk kwoî yiâk! Poot-ngooî mông-kî kîm-ngîr hâ-nḡ kwoî lhoô lôk!

W: Nî kong-aâk ooî lôk! Ngoi koo m-d aap sôn pi-kaaû aap ch'ê waân sî-fûk nit!

Ch: Haaî à! Aap fo-ch'ê kwoî sî-haaû yîu t'ê yîu ngîn oô. Aap sôn tiû yôn-t'oôn m-hūng lôk!

W: Lo-Chiàng*, nî haaî hâ nḡ naai fûng-kîng; haaî hâ nḡ naai ngoôt sik, chîn-haaî yîu sî-yî lôk!

Ch: Lo-Wông, nî chîn-haaî yit-kwoî moôn-ngîn sî-ngîn lôk. Ho-lhoô ngoi toô saâng-yî kwoî ngîn, tiû wîng-yon m-woi siang fûng-kîng siang ngoôt-sik kwoî lôk!

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

W: M̄-haaī kw'ō* wā. Ngoi ỏ M̄i-Kwok kwoi s̄i-haaū,
ūk s̄i ūk-aāk mōng. Mỏ s̄i-haaū siang fùng-king
hūng ngoôt sik. Lhooi-nging ngoi kw'oi-s̄i*
"tok haak h̄a hiāng", "chuk king siang t'ing",
ngoi wān woi haai h̄a fùng-king, haai h̄a ngoôt-
sik yī!

Ch: Kw'oi chiak s̄on yī-king l̄i-hoi Kong-Chiū S̄i.
N̄i haai-king Kong-Chiū kwoi āng-sik m̄a? N̄i!

W: Kong-Chiū haaī yit-kwoi kw'oi aai kwoi s̄ing-s̄i,
ch'oot m̄-siau wi nḡin.

Ch: Haaī l̄ok! Kwoi-kwoi Chùng-Kwok nḡin ỏ wā
Kong-Chiū haaī kaak-ming kwoi ch'aak-ngōn i
wā!

LESSON 13
ORAL MATERIAL

張： 咳！咁^{*}吧！估唔到會到省港船咳！見倒你！
黃： 老張係^{*}嚟，發夢都估唔到會到咳！見倒
你！
張： 我聽見老李話你今日下午搭火車去
香港，幾解講嚟，我初時想搭火車，但係趕
黃： 唔值唔得倒。
張： 咳！唔好彩呀！搭船同搭車有七分別個
的！不如忘記今日下午個事咯！
黃： 你講得對咯！我估唔到搭船比較搭車
還舒服匿！
張： 係呀！搭火車個時候又嘈又人多，搭船
就完全唔同咯！
黃： 老張^{*}你睇吓^{*}風景，睇吓^{*}寧^{*}吓^{*}月色，
真係^{*}有詩意咯！
張： 老黃，你真係一個文人，詩人咯，好似我
做生個意咯！
黃： 唔係有客吓
張： 話我到美景傷國個月，我賞觸意！
黃： 讀該風景得時^{*}

LESSON 13
ORAL MATERIAL

張：該隻船已經離開廣州市，你睇見廣州個燈色嗎？彌！

黃：廣州係一個該大個城市，出唔少偉人。

張：係咯！個個中國人都話廣州係革命個策源地嘅！

LESSON 13
READING MATERIAL

廣州同香港個交通,除_{-e}有火車之外,還有火船有_{naai}火船到_{lòk}晚黑開搭唔上船,第一日朝頭早就可以到_{lòk}去香港,佢原來係係二日車,就改變計劃,搭夜船佢睇吓,原到之後,有人到後便_{haam}夢一樣估唔老張真係好似_{faat}老張同船。

{K'iaak} 兩人{k'iaak} 船面傾吓,睇吓風景,賞吓月色,老黃覺得_{kw'oi}種景色,好有詩意,而且坐船又比較坐車_{si-}服得多,心中快樂,完全忘記_{-e}趕火車_{nang}種情形_{lòk}

老張又講好多關於廣州個事,老黃_{1-t'ooi} 廣州真係一個好大個城市,出唔少偉人,餐館整個菜,又係全中國最好味道個。

1. Characters for reading:

661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670
夢	忘	景	船	風	變	偉	背	改	詩
725	712	769	1013	229	852	1421	893	486	975

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

331 332 333 334 335

夢 忘 景 船 風

725 712 769 1013 229

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

1. koo-m-ò can never guess
2. faat-mûng, (faat-mûng) to dream
3. koi-pîng, (koi-pièn) to change, alter
4. ho-t'oi lucky, fortunate
5. foòn-pîk difference
6. mông-ki to forget
7. si-fûk comfortable
8. yõn-t'oôn complete; completely
9. fûng-king scenery
10. ngoôt-sik moon-light
11. si-yi poetic inspiration
12. moôn-ngî scholar; man of letters
13. si-ngî poet
14. ho-lho like, seems like
15. wîng-yon forever
16. tok-haak hà hiàng sojourning in other places
17. chuk king siàng t'ing to stir one's feelings while
 looking at the scenery
18. aàng sik lights
19. wi-ngî great man
20. kaak-mîng, (kaak-mîng) revolution
21. ch'aak-ngoôn î base of operation

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Ngoi kw'oī-sī* ho-yī kīng-o Hiàng-K'ong kwoi
k'ong-haau lōk.

Chiang: Haaī loo. Kw'oī-sī chiak sōn maân-maân* soī
yīp Hiàng-K'ong kwoi K'ong-haau lōk!

W: "Yīp kwok moôn k'īm; yīp hiàng moôn tūk". Nī
ho-m-ho-yī kong hā yīp Hiàng-K'ong kwoi siu-
tūk pi ngoi hiàng ne?

Ch: Ho-yī. Nī lhiang i-t'ooi mot siu-tūk ne?

W: Ngoi lhiang i-t'ooi ngoi-kwok ngin yīp Hiàng-
K'ong kwoi siu-tūk haaī ki-hō* yiàng kwoi.

Ch: Chiak sōn ò mā-haau kwoi sī-haau, tiū yīu king-
ch'aat kūk. Yī-mīn poō kwoi king-ch'aat siàng
sōn k'iem-ch'ā woō-chiaū.

W: K'iaak k'iem m-k'iem-ch'ā ngoi naai haāng-li ne?

Ch: K'iaak m-k'iem-ch'ā haāng-li. Līng-ngoi yīū
wooi-lhoō king-ch'aat hūng hoi-kwaân sooi-mō
kūk chik-yōn k'iem-ch'ā.

W: Sooi-lhoō king-ch'aat lhaau mot-yē, hoi-kwaân
chik-yōn lhaau mot-yē ā?

Ch: Sooi-lhoō king-ch'aat lhaau t'iang-haaī, hoi-
kwaân chik-yōn lhaau wī-k'īm pin.

W: Wī-k'īm pin haaī mot-yē ā?

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Ǻ-p'ing yien aang-aang tiũ-haai wĩ-k'ĩm pin loo.

W: Ngoĩ hiang ngĩn kong Hiang-K'ong haai yit-kwoĩ
moõ sooĩ faaũ, haai m-haai Ǻ?

Ch: Hiang-K'ong haai yit-kwoĩ moõ sooĩ faaũ. Aãn-
haai ngooĩ-kwo aai ngoĩ-kwok chaai-tô kwoĩ
yien tiu aang-aang yĩp-haau, tiũ yiaũ pò kwaan
naap sooĩ lỏk.

W: Aai Yĩng-Kwok chaai-tô kwoĩ yien tiu aang-aang
yĩp haau, soi m-soi pò kwaan Ǻ?

Ch: M-soi. Hiang-K'ong haai Yĩng-Kwok kwoĩ chĩk-mĩn
ĩ, aai Yĩng-Kwok chaai-tô kwoĩ yien tiu yĩp
haau m-soi pò kwaan.

LESSON 14
ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：哦，該時可以見到香港個港口咯。
張：係，嚟該時隻船慢慢駛入香港個港口咯！
- 黃：「入國問禁，入鄉問俗，你可唔可以講吓入香港想多隨外國手續係張：可以，你想多隨外國手續係黃：我幾安樣個碼頭上個時候，就有警察局移隻民部個唔檢查查行李，另外由水師警察同黃：啲啲唔關稅務警察搜乜野，海關職員搜乜野黃：海水師警察搜槍械，海關職員搜違禁品。黃：違禁品係乜野呀？張：鴉片烟等等就係違禁品嚟。」

LESSON 14
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：我聽人講香港係一個無稅埠，係唔係呀？

張：香港係一個無稅埠，但係如果帶外國製造個煙酒等等入口，就要報關納稅咯。

黃：帶英國製造個煙酒等等入口，使唔使報關呀？

張：唔使，香港係英國個殖民地，帶英國製造個煙酒入口唔使報關。

LESSON 14
READING MATERIAL

第二日朝頭早隻船慢慢駛入香港
個港口, 老黃 1-t'oo1 香港係英國個 chik
民地, 同廣州唔同, 佢照「入國問禁, 入鄉問
俗, 個意思, 先問老張關於入香港個手續.
老張就講 pi 佢 1-t'oo1 海關職員幾 hō* 檢
查, naa1 naai 係違禁品; naa1 naai 添打稅;
naa1 naai 唔使打稅. 老黃聽完之後 1-t'oo1
自己唔使擔心, 因為佢有違禁品, 冇打稅
個野. 雖然佢帶冇少少美國個煙仔, kw'oi
naai 係佢自己用個, 又唔算多, 可以唔使
報關.

老黃同老張講完之後, 到船面 nīng*
望吓香港, 見到好多屋, 由海邊起到半山,
極之好睇.

1. Characters for reading:

671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680
鄉	查	檢	禁	俗	望	稅	海	違	品
275	9	455	406	1317	714	1016	298	1419	827

LESSON 14
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

336	337	338	339	340
鄉	查	檢	禁	俗
275	9	455	406	1317

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|--|---|
| 1. | k'ong-haau | harbor |
| 2. | "yîp kwok moôn k'îm;
yîp hiâng moôn tûk." | "Upon entering a foreign
country one should ask
about its restrictions.
Upon entering a village
one should ask about its
customs." |
| 3. | mā-haaŭ | wharf, dock pier |
| 4. | king-ch'aat kûk* | police station (or preceint) |
| 5. | yî-mîn-poô | immigration department |
| 6. | kiem-ch'ā, (k'iem-ch'ā) | to inspect |
| 7. | sooi-lhoô king-ch'aat | water police |
| 8. | hoi-kwaân | custom house |
| 9. | sooi-moô kûk* | revenue office |
| 10. | lhaau | to search for |
| 11. | t'îâng-haaî | weapon, arms and ammunitions |
| 12. | wî-k'îm-pin | contraband |
| 13. | ā-p'îng-yièn | opium |
| 14. | moô-sooi faaŭ | free port |
| 15. | pô-kwaân | to declare customs |
| 16. | naâp-sooi | to pay taxes |
| 17. | chaaî-tô | to manufacture, make |

LESSON 14
VOCABULARY

18. chîk-mîn-î

colony

19. soi-yîp

to sail into, drive into,
navigate into

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

Chiàng: Kw'oi chiak sôn tiàng-kîn moi ngôn, tiàng-kîn moi mǎ-haaū lǝk!

Wǝng: Kw'oi chiak sôn tiū loi moi ngôn, tiū loi moi mǎ-haaū lǝk!

Ch: Haaï hǎ k'ong-haaū nǝng naai sôn! Yiū kw'oi oǝ yiū-sôn, fǝ-sôn, chièn-laām*, chi-kîk laām*, k'ooi-chûk laām*, hǝng-hǝng-mǝ laām*, ch'im-sooi-hiàng, yiū yiū kw'oi oǝ hiàng!

W: Ki-kaai hiàng-K'ong kwoi k'ong-haaū yiū kw'oi oǝ sôn hǝng hiàng ne?

Ch: Yǝn-wǝ Hiàng-K'ong haaï Ûng-À yit-kwoi chl aai kwoi siàng-faaū Kok Kwok kwoi sôn oǝ loi kw'oi ch'ooi*.

W: Ki-kaai yiū yiū kw'oi oǝ Yǝng-Kwok kwoi chièn-laām* ne?

Ch: Yǝn-wǝ Hiàng-K'ong haaï yit-kwoi Yǝng-Kwok hoi-koǝn kǝn-kooi i, haaï Yǝng-Kwok hoi-koǝn Yon-Ûng kwoi kǝn-kooi i.

W: Nǝ haaï hǎ nǝng naai hiàng*! Haaï hǎ nǝng naai hiàng-kǎ!

Ch: Nǝng naai hiàng-kǎ* yiū haām toǝ aân-kǎ*. K'iǎk-ǝ k'iǎk toǝ-kǝ kwoi hiàng* nǝng* chl, ǝ k'iǎk toǝ-kǝ kwoi hiàng* hiǎk. K'iǎk ǝ hiàng

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

hŭng chí ho-lhoŭ ngoi ò uk chí yit-yiăng.

W: K'iăk ò naai foon hiăk ne?

Ch: K'iăk ò hoi-siăng foon hiăk. Ò hoi-siăng hoo
ngooi*, hoo haai, hoo hă, maai pi kaai-si*.

W: K'iăk foon hiăk foon-aăk m-yŭng-yi woð!

Ch: Aai! Chŭn-haai m-yŭng-yi; yiŭ-k'i-si a fŭng
lôk sooi kwoi si-haai, kaang naan lôk!

W: Chiăk sŭn moi ngôn, moi mă-haai lôk!

Ch: Nŭ yi-pi-ho nŭ kwoi woð-chiaŭ mŭi â?

W: Ngoi yi-pi-hô ngoi kwoi woð-chiaŭ lôk. Nŭ
chaap-ho nŭ kwoi haang li mŭi â?

Ch: Chaap-ho ho kiu lôk!

LESSON 15

CRAL MATERIAL

- 張：該隻船將近埋岸，將近埋碼頭咯！
 黃：該隻船就來埋岸，就來埋碼頭咯！
 張：睇吓港口，寧呀船！有該多郵船，貨船，
 戰艦*，主力艦*，驅逐艦*，航空母艦*，潛水
 艇*，又有該多艇*！
 黃：幾解香港個港口有該多船同艇呢？
 張：因為香港係東亞一個至大個商埠。
 各國家個船都來該處*。
 黃：幾解又有該多英國個戰艦*呢？
 張：因為香港係一個英國海軍根據地，
 係英國海軍遠東個根據地。
 黃：你睇吓寧呀艇*！睇吓寧呀艇家！
 張：寧呀艇家*又喊做蛋家*，啲到啲自己
 個艇*寧*住，到啲自己個艇*吃，啲到艇*
 寧住好似我到屋住一樣。
 黃：啲到乃搵吃呢？
 張：啲到海上搵吃，到海上討魚*，討蟹，討
 蝦，賣俾街市*。
 黃：啲搵吃搵得唔容易嗎？
 張：唉！真係唔容易，尤其是打風落水個
 時候，更難咯！

LESSON 15
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：隻船埋岸，埋碼頭咯！

張：你預備好你個護照未呀？

黃：我預備好我個護照咯，你執好你個
行李未呀？

張：執好好久咯！

LESSON 15
READING MATERIAL

Nīng 隻船入-ə 港口之後,慢慢移動
駛近海邊,駛埋 mā 頭,好多人都話:船埋岸
lòk, 船埋岸 lòk, 大聲 kw'ò tiù. 老黃已經
執好行李,無其他事務好做,預備到船停
定之後,就同老張跟住其他個人上岸.

香港係一個商 faaū, 港口有好多船;
有郵船,有貨船.因為佢又係英國到遠東
個主要海軍根據地,平時亦有些少戰 laām*.

另外有一種船 haām 做 hīng*, 係用
來出海 hoo 魚個. Nīng naai hoo 魚個人
住到 hīang* nīng*, haām 做 aān- 家人. K' iāk
個生活唔係容易,尤其是打風落水個時
候就 kaàng 難 lòk.

1. Characters for reading:

681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	670
岸	跟	戰	主	些	執	無	他	移	務
761	408	91	121	918	34	697	1077	335	705

2. Characters for writing:

341	342	343	344	345
岸	跟	戰	主	些
761	408	91	121	918

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. tiăng-kîn | soon, about to; near |
| 2. moi ngôn, (moi mặ-haaf) | to arrive at the shore
(to dock) |
| 3. yiũ-sôn | ocean liner, steamer |
| 4. fô-sôn | cargo ship, freighter |
| 5. chiên-laâm,*
(chiên-laâm) | warship |
| 6. chi-lîk-laâm*
(chi-lîk-laâm) | battleship |
| 7. k'ooi-chûk-laâm*
(k'ooi-chûk-laâm) | destroyer |
| 8. hông-hùng-moợ-laâm* | aircraft carrier |
| 9. ch'îm-sooi-hiạng | submarine |
| 10. hiạng, p'îạng | junk, boat |
| 11. Ủng-À | East Asia |
| 12. siạng-faaf | commercial port |
| 13. hoi-koôn kîn-kooi-î | naval base |
| 14. Yon-Ủng | Far East |
| 15. Aân-kà, (hiạng-kà-ngin) | Tang-ka people (boat people) |
| 16. foon sîk, (woon sîk) | to earn a living |
| 17. yiũ-k'î-sî | particularly, especially |

LESSON 15
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| 18. kaang naan | more difficult |
| 19. chaap | to pack |
| 20. hoo ngooi* | to fish; fishing |
| 21. hoo ha* | to catch shrimp |
| 22. hoo haai | crabbing |
| 23. tiu | to call, call out; to shout,
yell |
| 24. yi-ung | to move |

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: K'iem-ch'ā-yōn woô-chiaû, k'iem-ch'ā-yōn haāng-li
lòk. Ngoi ho-yi siàng ngôn mī à?

Chiàng: Ho-yi loo. Nī soi m-soi ngin pōng nī kaa
haāng-li à?

W: Ngoi yiù liang-kwoi p'ī-kiep, yit-kwoi lung.
Ngoi yiaû foon yit-kwoi ngin pōng ngoi.

Ch: Ngoi hūng nī foon yit-kwoi looi-haāng sē kwoi
chik-yōn pōng nī.

W: Naa ch'ooi* yiù looi-haāng sē kwoi chik-yōn ne?

Ch: Nī! Nīng kwoi chiak chaa-fūk aai fī-chiàng kwoi
ngin tiū haa lòk.

W: K'ooi ho-lhoi ho m-aak-haān kw'ō-yiāng*. Poot-
ngooi foon yit-kwoi koo-li yi!

Ch: Foon koo-li? Yiù naai koo-li k'aa m-chī kwoi
wō!

W: Ki-kaai yiù naai koo-li k'aa m-chī ne?

Ch: K'iāk haa mō too-chik kwoi foo-līk. Ngooi-kwo
m-kīng-ē nī kwoi haāng-li, k'iāk m-p'oi pi nī
kwoi wō!

W: Kw'ō*, ngoi m-ho foon koo-li lòk!

Ch: Yiù naai koo-li haa kw'ō*; yiù naai koo-li m-
haa kw'ō*. K'iāk yiù naai chūng-chīk; yiù naai
m-chūng-chīk.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

W: K' iâk foon hiâk oô m-yŭng-yî, k' iâk kwoi saâng-fôot oô ki kaân-naân kwoi woô.

Ch: Lo-Wŭng, nî siâng ngôn chỉ haaû, a-soô hooi naaï ch'ooï* ne?

W: Siâng ngôn chỉ haaû, ngoi a-soô hooi yit-kaân tiu-iêm.

Ch: Nî a-soô hooi naaï kaân tiu-iêm ne?

W: Ngoi mî k'oôt-îng. Ngoi a-soô hooi yit-kaân siâng-aang kwoi tiu-iêm.

Ch: Ngoi kwoi kaai-waâk hŭng nî kwoi yit-yiâng.
Ngoi hooi Hiâng-K'ong Aai Tiu-Iêm, ho mã?

W: Ho à, Hiâng-K'ong Aai Tiu-Iêm haaï yit-kaân haaû-aang kwoi tiu-iêm.

Ch: Ngooi-kwo haaï kw'ô*, ngoi tiu haâm yit-kwoi
Kiâng-K'ong Aai Tiu-Iêm kwoi foo-ki hŭng ngoi
k'aai haâng-li.

LESSON 16
ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：檢查完護照，檢查完行李咯，我可以
上岸未呀？
- 張：可以嚟，你使唔使人幫你携行李呀？
- 黃：我有兩個皮急，一個櫃我要搵一個
人幫我。
- 張：我同你搵一個旅行社個職員幫你。
- 黃：乃處^{*}有旅行社個職員呢？
- 張：嚟！寧個着制服帶徽章^{*}個人就係咯。
- 黃：佢好似好唔得間靠樣，不如搵一個
咁哩噫！
- 張：搵咁哩？有冇咁哩靠唔住個鳴！
- 黃：幾解有冇咁哩靠唔住呢？
- 張：啲係有組織個苦力，如果唔見喺你
個行李，啲唔賠俾你個鳴！
- 黃：靠^{*}，我唔好搵咁哩咯！
- 張：有冇咁哩係靠^{*}，有冇咁哩唔係靠^{*}，啲
有冇咁忠直，有冇咁忠直。
- 黃：有啲搵吃都唔容易，啲個生活都幾艱
難個鳴。
- 張：老黃，你上岸之後，打數去乃處呢？
- 黃：上岸之後，我打數去一間酒店。

LESSON 16
ORAL MATERIAL

張：你打數去乃間酒店呢？

黃：我未決定，我打數去一間上等個酒店。

張：我個計劃同你個一樣，我去香港大酒店，好嗎？

黃：好呀，香港大酒店係一間頭等個酒店。

張：如果係靠^{*}我就喊一個香港大酒店個伙記同我嚟行李。

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

海關稅員檢查之後，護照同行行李之後，就可以上岸！但係老黃有幾件行李，皮又重，自己唔得咁多。老張就想一個旅行社職員幫佢，但係帶住章，走來走去，好似好唔得閒。老黃就想一個，唔使等得好久。老張話：係有組織個苦力，有時會唔忠直，靠唔住。老黃睇見個個着爛衫，生活幾艱難，都要幫吓老張個良心，上亦應該幫吓。

老黃同老張大家都打數住一間上等個旅館，就決定上岸之後，一齊去香港大酒店。

1. Characters for reading:

691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700
織	皮	艱	組	必	靠	良	章	忠	爛

84	842	387	1271	866	399	602	54	146	581
----	-----	-----	------	-----	-----	-----	----	-----	-----

2. Characters for writing:

346	347	348	349	350
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

織	皮	艱	組	必
---	---	---	---	---

84	842	387	1271	866
----	-----	-----	------	-----

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

1. siăng ngôn	to go ashore
2. pòng	to help, aid, assist
3. p'1-kiep	suitcase
4. lung	trunk, chest
5. chaa1-fûk	uniform
6. aai	to wear, lead
7. f1-chiăng	badge; button; emblem
8. koo-li	coolie
9. k'aa1-m-chi	undependable
10. too-chik	to organize; organization
11. foo-lîk	laborer; coolie
12. p'oi	to pay back, compensate
13. chùng-chik	loyal, honest
14. saăng-fôt	livelihood, living
15. kaân-naân	difficult
16. k'oôt-îng, (k'oôt-îng)	to decide
17. siăng-aang	high class, first class
18. m-kîng-ê	lost; disappeared
19. laân	torn; broken; glittering
20. liăng-lhim	conscience

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch'è-toi-lo: Lik-sō! Lik-sō!

Chiàng: nững naai haaî ch'è-toi-lo, haâm ngoi t'ò
k'iâk kwoi ch'è-toi.

Wōng: Ki-kaai kw'oî oò ch'è-toi-lo laai k'iâk kwoi
ch'è-toi moî-loî ngoi kw'oî* ne?

Ch: K'iâk lhiang toò saâng-yî, lhiang chaâng saâng-
yî loo!

W: Ngoi t'ò ch'è-toi ngik-waâk t'ò tik-sî* hooi
tiu-iêm ne?

Ch: Ngoi t'ò tik-sî* hooi ho mà? Tik-sî*! Tik-
sî*!

Lhoò-kî: Lhîng-saâng, lhiang hooi naai ch'ooî* ne?

Ch: Hiâng-K'ong Aai Tiu-iêm!

W: Koo m-ò Hiâng-K'ong yiu kw'oî oò lhin-sik kwoi
hî-ch'è.

Ch: Hiâng-K'ong yiu ho oò lhin-sik kwoi Mî-Kwok
hî-ch'è, hûng-moî Yîng-Kwok hî-ch'è.

W: Hiâng-K'ong kwoi kaaû-hûng hûng Mî-Kwok kwoi
kaaû-hûng m-hûng. Hiâng-K'ong kwoi kaaû-hûng
haai too siâng yiu lôk, Mî-Kwok kwoi kaaû-hûng
haai yiu siâng too lôk.

Ch: Haaî lôk. Nî kw'oî-sî* m-kwaân kw'oî chung
kaaû-hûng, kò lhaâm-lhi ngit, nî tiu kwaân lô!

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Kw'oī-sī* ngoī ò naaī* à?

Ch: Kw'oī sī* nī ò Hiàng-K'ong Chùng-K'ool. Lhaai-
ngin haam kw'oī* toò Wík-Oò-Lī-À Siàng*. Chùng-
Kwok ngin p'oo-hùng haam kw'oī* toò Chùng-Waân.

W: Chùng-Waân haaī mot i-fông ne?

Ch: Chùng-Waân haaī Hiàng-K'ong kwoī siàng-ngiêp
k'ool.

W: Haaī hậ nịnh naai kîng-chuk! Yîu naai haaī
Mị-Kwok sik kwoī kîng-chuk, yîu naai haaī
Yîng-Kwok sik kwoī kîng-chuk.

L.k: Lhâng-saâng, Hiàng-K'ong Aaī Tiu-Iêm!

LESSON 17
ORAL MATERIAL

- 車： 瀝 傻！瀝 傻！
張： 寧 呀 係 車 仔 佬，喊 我 坐 啲 個 車 仔。
黃： 幾 解 該 多 車 仔 佬 拉 啲 個 車 仔 埋 來
我 該^{*}呢？
張： 啲 想 做 生 意，想 爭 生 意 囉！
黃： 哦 坐 車 仔 抑 或 坐 的 市^{*} 去 酒 店 呢？
張： 哦 坐 的 市^{*} 去 好 嗎？的 市^{*}！的 市^{*}！
司： 先 生，想 去 乃 處^{*} 呢？
張： 香 港 大 酒 店！
黃： 估 唔 到 香 港 有 該 多 新 式 個 汽 車。
張： 香 港 有 好 多 新 式 個 美 國 汽 車，同 埋
英 國 汽 車。
黃： 香 港 個 交 通 同 美 國 個 交 通 唔 同。香
港 個 交 通 係 左 上 右 落，美 國 個 交 通
係 右 上 左 落。
張： 係 咯，你 該 時^{*} 唔 慣 該 種 交 通，過 三 四
日，你 就 慣 囉！
黃： 該 時 哦 到 乃^{*} 呀？
張： 該 時 你 到 香 港 中 區，西 人 喊 該^{*} 做 域
多 利 亞 城^{*}，中 國 人 普 通 喊 該^{*} 做 中 環。

LESSON 17
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：中環係乜地方呢？
張：中環係香港個商業區。
黃：睇吓寧唔係美國式個建築！
司：有唔係英國式個建築。
：先生，香港大酒店！

LESSON 17
READING MATERIAL

老黃同老張上岸個時候,好多拉人力車個車 -toi-lo 搶住走埋來 k' iâk nīng*, 爭做生意,亦有幾架的市停到 nīng*. 老黃唔 i-t'ooi 坐人力車好或係坐的市好,老張話:坐的市好 naai, 因為兩個人可以坐埋一架車,一齊去酒店.

Nīng 架的市個司機到左邊駛車,即係左上右落,但係美國個交通,係右上左落,即係 naai 車到街個右邊行,老黃唔見慣 kw'oi 種情形,覺得好危險,要等老張講 pi 佢 i, 然後明白.

的市經過香港個中環商業區,見到好多建築物,有 naai 係美國式,有 naai 係英國式,有 naai 係好高,比較廣州個高得多有幾久,司機到一間大酒店個前便停車. Kw'oi 間就係香港大酒店

1. Characters for reading:

701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710
慣	建	業	拉	式	築	環	區	搶	的
549	460	361	577	983	140	1409	533	1239	1134

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

351 352 353 354 355

慣 建 業 拉 式

549 460 361 577 983

LESSON 17
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. tik-sī* | taxi cab |
| 2. ch'è-toi,(lik-sō) | rickshaw, jinriksha |
| 3. ch'è-toi-lo | rickshaw coolie |
| 4. laaī | to pull, arrest |
| 5. chaàng | to compete, fight for |
| 6. lhoò-kī | chauffeur, driver |
| 7. lhn-sik | new style, new model; modern |
| 8. kaaū-hùng | traffic, communication |
| 9. hūng-moī | and, with |
| 10. too-siàng yiū-lôk | keep to the left when driving |
| 11. yiū-siàng too-lôk | keep to the right when
driving |
| 12. kwaân | to be used to |
| 13. chùng k'ooī | central district, central
section |
| 14. lhaaī-ngīn | westerner; occidental |
| 15. Wīk-To-Lī-Ā Sīng,
(Chùng-Waān) | Victoria City |
| 16. p'oo-hùng | common; commonly, generally |
| 17. siàng-ngiêp k'ooī | commercial district |
| 18. kīng-chuk | to construct, build; building;
architecture |
| 19. t'iang | to compete, fight for; to take
by force; to rob |

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

Chiàng: Lhoò-Lị, yìu mò fộng* à?

Lhoò-Lị: Niāk liang-wī* lǎng-saàng yìu mò yī-lǎng
iàng fộng* à?

Ch: Mò wò, ngoị liang-kwoi mò yī-lǎng iàng fộng*.

Lh.L.: Ooi-m-chī, ooi-m-chī. Kw'oi kaàn tiu-iem mot
fộng* oò mò, mot fộng* oò iàng-lhaai lòk.

Ch: Mot fộng* oò mò; mot fộng* oò iàng-t'ing ă?

Lh.L.: Haaī ă. Hiàng-K'ong kw'oi-sị* kw'oi oò ngin,
mot fộng* oò chī-mon; mot fộng* oò iàng-t'ing
lòk!

Wong: Ki-kaai woi yìu kw'oi kwoi yien-tiàng ă?

Lh.L.: Yin-wī sī-kūk kwaàn-haaī; m-siau ngin yiu
Chùng-Kwok aai-lūk taau-loi Hiàng-K'ong, so-yị
woi yìu kw'oi kwoi yien-tiàng.

W: Ki-kaai k'iāk m-toò uk chī ne?

Lh.L.: Kw'oi-sị* m-yūng-yī toò uk chī. Ngooi-kwo
yiu yit-kaàn hūng uk, nghiệp chi tiu yiaù hoo
haai-kim.

W: Yit-kaàn p'oo-hūng kwoi uk, yiaù ki-oo t'ing*
haai-kim ne?

Lh.L.: Kw'oi* tiu naan k'ong lòk. Nghiệp-chi yiu-sị*
yiaù hoo ng-t'ing moon K'ong ngaan*, yiu-sị*
yiaù hoo yit-maan.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Kw'oi lî-hoi*! Chîn-haai koo m-ô lók. Lo-Chiàng, ngoi ki-hô* ho ne? Ngoi si-hă aai-ngi-kaân looi-kon, ho mà?

Lh.L.: Lhîng-Saàng! Lhîng-Saàng! Aang yit-chîn, aang yit-chîn. Aang ngoi a ing-wâ* hooi Kiu-Lûng Pôn-O Tiu-Iêm hûng T'ing-Sooi Waân Tiu-Iêm moôn hă. Haai hă yiû mô fông*.

W: M-koî, m-koî.

Lh.L.: Kiu-Lûng Pôn-O Tiu-Iêm yiû yit-kaân sòng-ngin fông.* Ngoi yi-kîng foôn-foô k'iâk hûng niâk liû-chi lók.

W: M-koî-lhaai, m-koî-lhaai. Lo-Chiàng*, ngoi kw'oi woi chîn ho-t'oi, chîn haâng-woôn lók!

Ch: Ngoi kw'oi-si* kô Kiu-Lûng, ngoi kw'oi-si aap fo-sôn-toi ko Kiu-Lûng, ho mà?

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

張：司理，有有房*呀？
 司：司理，有有預先定房*呀？
 張：有嗎，哦，兩個有預先定房。
 司：對唔住，對唔住，該問酒店也房*都有，
 張：也房*都定清呀？
 司：係呀，香港該時該多人，也房*都住滿，
 黃：幾解會時有，靠個現象呀？
 司：因為來香港，所以會住呢？
 黃：幾解時唔容易租屋住，如果有一間空
 司：該屋，業主就要個屋，鞋金。
 黃：一靠*就難有*！真試吓第二
 司：港銀*利呢？我試吓第二
 黃：好，老張，我幾妥*嗎？

LESSON 18
ORAL MATERIAL

司：先生！先生！等一陣，等一陣，等我打電
話^{*}去九龍半島酒店同淺水灣酒店
問吓睇吓有冇房^{*}。

黃：唔該，唔該。

司：九龍半島酒店有一間雙人房^{*}，我已
經吩咐咁同造留住咯。

黃：唔該佢，唔該佢。老張^{*}，哦該回真好彩，
真幸運咯！

張：哦該時^{*}過九龍，哦該時搭火船仔過
九龍，好嗎？

LESSON 18
READING MATERIAL

問理司, 房租部, 理司, 入張, 去, 旅館, 司理, 部租, 房, 司理, 問
 由, 話, 正, 話, 由, 話, 正, 話, 由, 話, 正, 話, 由, 話, 正, 話
 k' iâk 有, 有, 預, 先, 定, 房, 老, 張, 話, k' iâk 正, 話, 由
 廣州, 來, 到, 有, 預, 先, 定, 房, 但, 係, 所, 有, 個, 房, 都
 住, 滿, 或, 係, 定, 清, 因, 為, 由, 中, 國, 大, 陸, 走, 來, 香
 港, 個, 人, 非, 常, 之, 多, 所, 以, 有, kw' oī 種, 現, 象.

屋, 租, 想, 個, 人, 走, 來, 大, 陸, 由, Kw' oī naai
 屋, 主, 除, 金, 鞋, 文, 幾, 千, 萬, 一, 有, 果, 如, 為, 因, 容, 易, 係, 唔, 亦, 住
 -è hoo 租, 之, 外, 又, hoo 一, 萬, 幾, 千, 萬, 一, 有, 果, 如, 為, 因, 容, 易, 係, 唔, 亦, 住
 所以, 有, 好, 多, 有, 錢, 個, 人, 租, 唔, 倒, 屋, 又, 住, 唔, 住
 起, 旅, 館, 就, aap 布, 帳, 到, 山, 邊, 或, 空, 地, 來, 住
 好, 在, 香, 港, 有, 蚊, 唔, 怕, pi 蚊, 咬.

九, 話, 電, 打, 同, 理, 司, 個, 館, 旅, 來, 後
 k' iâk 打, 電, 話, 九, 話, 電, 打, 同, 理, 司, 個, 館, 旅, 來, 後
 Lūng 半, 島, 酒, 店, 問, 吓, 都, 算, 老, 黃, 幸, 運, nīng
 處, 還, 有, 一, 間, 雙, 人, 房

1. Characters for reading:

711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720
業	鞋	布	帳	島	蚊	雙	象	幸	咬
361	237	874	56	1161	671	967	1237	256	749

LESSON 18
READING MATERIAL

Characters for writing:

356 357 358 359 360

業 鞋 布 帳 島

361 237 874 56 1161

LESSON 18
VOCABULARY

1. lhoð-lî	manager
2. yî-lhng	in advance
3. îang-t'ing	all reserved
4. chî-mon	all occupied
5. yiên-ting	condition
6. sî-kûk	current situation
7. kwaân-haai	consequences; relation
8. aaî-lûk	mainland
9. toð uk	to rent a house
10. hûng uk	vacant house
11. haai-kim	key money
12. p'oo-hûng	ordinary
13. ngiêp-chi	landlord, house owner
14. saai-lî, (lî-hoî)	terrible, severe
15. sî	to try
16. pôn-o, (pôn-o)	peninsula
17. T'ing-Sooi-Waân	Repulse Bay
18. sông-ngin fộng*	double room
19. haâng-woôn	fortunate
20. fo-sôn-toi	ferry boat

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

Wŏng: Ầ! Kw'oi toô tiu-haai fo-sôn-toi mạ-haau.

Chiàng: Haai lók, kw'oi toô tiu-haai Sị-Ta-Fà-Li mạ-haau.

W: Haai m-haai kwoi-kwoi Chùng-Kwok ngin oò haam k'ooi toò Sị-Ta-Fà-Li mạ-haau ne?

Ch: M-haai, lhaai-ngin haam k'ooi toò Sị-Ta-Fà-Li mạ-haau, Chùng-Kwok ngin p'oo-hùng haam k'ooi toò Tiêm-Sà-Tooi mạ-haau.

W: Ki-kaai haam k'ooi toò Tiêm-Sà-Tooi mạ-haau ne?

Ch: Yin-wi naai fo-sôn-toi loi-loi hooi-hooi Hiàng-K'ong Kiu-Lùng Tiêm-Sà-Tooi k'ooi; so-yi haam k'ooi toò Tiêm-Sà-Tooi mạ-haau.

W: Kw'oi toò mạ-haau chin-haai lhin-sik, chin-haai mod-aang lók.

Ch: Haai ầ. Kw'oi toô mạ-haau siet-pi chin-haai yon-sien, kon-li chin-haai chiu-o lók!

W: Ầ! Fo-sôn-toi ngaam-ngaam hoi-ê sin, ngaam-ngaam li-hoi mạ-haau. Ngoi taau-ê kw'oi oô sôn lók!

Ch: Toot, toot, toot! Ngoi haang maan yit poô, loi ch'i yit poô, taau-ê kw'oi oô sôn lók!

W: Ngoi yiau aang ki kiu nging-haau yiu aai-ngi-oô sôn ne?

Ch: Ngoi m-soi aang ki kiu tiu yiu aai-ngi-oô sôn loo!

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Kw'oï naai fo-sõn-toi yiaù ki kiu yit-oô ne?

Ch: Aai-yiak moi ng-foôn chùng yit-oô.

W: Kw'oï naai fo-sõn-toi yiũ Hiàng-K'ong ở Tiềm-Sà-Tooi yiaù ki kiu ne?

Ch: Kw'oï naai fo-sõn-toi yiũ Hiàng-K'ong ở Tiềm-Sà-Tooi yiaù aai-yiak ng-lûk-foôn-chùng kw'oï siàng-hâ*.

W: Nĩ! Yiũ yit-chiắc fo-sõn-toi tiàng-kîn moi mạ-haũ 100!

Ch: Nặng chiắc fo-sõn-toi haâm toỏ İng-Lhĩn.

W: Â! M-kwaai-aak ngĩn-niak haâm kw'oï kwoi mạ-haũ toỏ Sĩ-Ta Fả-Lĩ Mạ-Haũ lỏk!

LESSON 19
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：呀！該座就係火船仔碼頭。
張：係咯，該座就係市打花利碼頭。
黃：係唔係個個中國人都喊佢做市打
花利碼頭呢？
張：唔係，西人喊佢做市打花利碼頭，中
國人普通喊佢做尖沙嘴碼頭。
黃：幾解喊佢做尖沙嘴碼頭呢？
張：因為沙嘴碼頭係香港九龍
尖沙嘴碼頭，所以喊佢做尖沙嘴碼頭。
黃：該座碼頭真係新式真係摩登善，管理
係呀！該座碼頭真係周到咯！
張：真係！火船仔咁咁開身，咁咁離開碼頭
頭，哦！走咁咁度船咯！
黃：卒，卒，卒！哦！行慢一步，來遲一步，走唔
該度船咯！
張：哦！我要等幾久，然後有第二度船呢？
黃：哦！我唔使等幾久，就有第二度船嚟！
黃：該呀！火船仔要幾久第一度呢？
張：大約每五分鐘一度。

LESSON 19
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：該叻火船仔由香港到尖沙嘴要幾久呢？

張：該叻火船仔由香港到尖沙嘴要大約^{*}五六分鐘該上^{*}下^{*}。

黃：噃！有一隻火船仔將近埋頭嚕！

張：噃！一隻火船仔喊做電星。

黃：呀！唔怪得人造喊該個碼頭做市打花利碼頭咯！

LESSON 19
READING MATERIAL

半島酒店到香港對面個九-lūng, 要
坐火船 -toi 過海, 然後可以去到老黃同
老張就快 naai 趕去尖沙嘴 mā-頭 aap 火
船 -toi 過海.

Kw'oī naai 火船 -toi 係特別整來做
過海用個設備完善, 管理周到, 船上有好
多座位, 每五分鐘就有一度船開行, 搭船
個人亦唔使趕得過於緊要, 尖沙嘴 mā-頭
係一間新式建築物, 極之 mo-登.

老黃上 -e 船有幾久, 火船 -toi 又開
始向對海駛去, 經過五六分鐘 kw'oī 上下
就到九-lūng 埋岸.

1. Characters for reading:

721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730
設	管	沙	嘴	座	登	度	善	尖	始
100	520	928	1306	1379	1116	1165	988	1247	78

2. Characters for writing:

361	362	363	364	365
設	管	沙	嘴	座
100	520	928	1306	1279

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. kw'oi-(toô) | this (cl.) |
| 2. Sî-Ta-Fà-Lî | Star Ferry Wharf |
| 3. Tiêm-Sà-Tooi mǎ-haau | Tsim-Sha-Tsuî Wharf |
| 4. mod-aang, (mo-taang) | modern |
| 5. siet-pî, (chiet-pî) | set-up |
| 6. yôn-siên | perfect |
| 7. kon-lî | management |
| 8. chiû-ô | well, good |
| 9. ngaam-ngaam | just |
| 10. aaî-ngî-oô | second run |
| 11. Îng-Lhîng* | Electric Star |
| 12. m-kwaai-aak | no wonder |
| 13. kîng-chuk moôt | building, architecture |
| 14. ch'oot miāng* | famous, well-known |

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

Wong: Hiang-K'ong hūng Kiu-Lūng kwoi kaaū-hūng chin-haaī pīng-lī lōk.

Chiang: Mō-t'ò lōk! Lhooi-ngīng Hiang-K'ong hūng Kiu-Lūng kaāk-hoi, aān-haaī kaaū-hūng fī-siāng chí pīng-lī.

W: Hiang-K'ong hūng Kiu-Lūng kaāk-hoi ki yon ne?

Ch: Aai-yiak yit Yīng-lī kw'oi siāng-hā.

W: Hiang-K'ong o kwoi mīng-tik yiu ki aai à?

Ch: Hiang-K'ong o aai-yiak sīp-yit Yīng-lī ch'iāng, liang Yīng-lī chí ng yīng-lī fòt; mīng-tik aai-yiak lhaām-sīp-ngī Yīng fōng-lī too-yiū*.

W: Kiu-Lūng hūng Lhīn-Kaaī oō haaī sūk-yī Hiang-K'ong kwoi, haaī m-haaī?

Ch: Haaī à! Kiu-Lūng Lhīn-Kaaī hūng-moi foō-kīn kwoi o oō-haaī sūk-yī Hiang-K'ong kwoi.

W: Hiang-K'ong yiu-sī* chi Hiang-K'ong o, yiu-sī* chi Hiang-K'ong o, Kiu-Lūng, Lhīn-Kaaī, hūng-moi foō-kīn kwoi o, haaī m-haaī à?

Ch: Mō-t'ò loo!

W: Hiang-K'ong kwoi t'ung mīng-tik yiu ki aai ne?

Ch: Tung mīng-tik aai-yiak lhaām-paāk-kiu-sīp Ying fōng-lī kw'oi siāng-hā*.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Nĩ iaũ-chon mĩng haai hã Hiàng-K'ong!

Chĩn-haai Mĩ-Laaĩ lỏk!

Ch: Hiàng-K'ong m-chi mĩ-laaĩ, ngĩ-ch'e chũng-yiaũ!

W: Mỏ-t'ỏ lỏk! Hiàng-K'ong m-chi-haai yit-kwoi mĩ-laaĩ kwoi sĩng-sĩ, faãn-sĩng kwoi siàng-faaũ, mĩng-sĩng kwoi i-fỏng, koỏn-lhoỏ kwoi k'ỏỏ-wĩk, hoi-koỏn kwoi kĩn-kỏỏ i, chiẻn-liẻk kwoi yiaũ-iẻm, ngĩ-ch'e haai yit-kwoi chĩng-chĩ fỏt-ũng kwoi i-fỏng lỏ i kwoi wỏ.

LESSON 20
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：香港同九龍個交通真係便利咯。
張：有錯咯！雖然之便，利。幾遠呢？
黃：交通非同九龍隔開上下一幾大呀？
張：約一英個面積有一大英約三
黃：香港島大約面積
張：香港島大約面積
黃：九龍同新界都係屬於香港個，係唔
係？
張：係呀！九龍新界同埋附近個島都係
屬於香港個。
黃：香港有時*指香港島，有時指香港島，
九龍新界同埋附近個島，係唔係呀？
張：有錯嚟！
黃：香港個總面積有幾大呢？
張：總面積大約三百九十英方里，該上
下*。
黃：你調轉睇吓香港！真係美麗咯！
張：香港唔祇美麗，而且重要！

LESSON 20
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：有錯咯！香港唔祇係一個美麗個城
市，錯繁盛個商埠，名勝地，一個地方，軍事點，而
區，域，海軍個政治活動，個地方，要來個嘩

LESSON 20
READING MATERIAL

火船 toi soi-è 五 六 分 鐘 就 到 九-Lung,
因為香港同九 Lung 隔開大約一英里 kw'oi
遠香港係一個島, 十一英里長, 兩英里左右九
五英里闊, 面積有三個島, 二都屬積有國三百
-Lung, 新界同附近個總面有國三百
有 kw'oi naai 地方個總面有國三百
英方里 kw'oi 上下.

香港唔祇係一個繁盛個商埠, 戰畧
個要點, 而且係一個美艷個城市, 有好多
名勝地, 可以遊樂, 好似淺水灣, 就係其
中之一, 初到香港個, 人最歡喜島上個燈光,
-Lung 方面, 或海面個船遠望景色, 唔係幾多
好似滿天繁星, kw'oi 種景色, 唔係幾多
方, 可以見到個.

1. Characters for reading:

731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740
治	界	麗	勝	威	屬	隔	積	畧	灣
77	378	588	991	998	1022	381	1243	600	1407

2. Characters for wiring:

366	367	368	369	370
治	界	麗	勝	威
77	378	588	991	998

LESSON 20

VOCABULARY

1. pâng-lî	convenience
2. kaàk-hoi	to separate
3. mîng-tik	area
4. yîng-lî	mile
5. fôt	wide
6. fông-lî	square mile (li)
7. sūk-yî	belong to
8. chi	refer to
9. nîng-chon-mîng, (iaû-chon-mîng)	turn around
10. m-chi	not only
11. chûng-yiaû	important
12. faân-sîng	prosperous
13. mîng-sîng	scenic
14. koôn-lhoô	military
15. k'ooi-wîk	area, district
16. chiên-liâk	strategic
17. yiaû-iem	important point
18. chîng-chî fôt-ûng	political activity
19. faân lîng	numerous as the stars



PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

РУССКИЙ

СРЕДНОУЧЕБНЫЙ

중국어

SHQIP

MAGYAR

日本語

TURKÇE

PORTUGUÊS

فارسی

ROMÂNĂ

УКРАЇНСЬКА

ITALIANO

BAHASA INDONESIA

ภาษาไทย

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN)

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME V

БЪЛГАРСКИ

POLSKI

한국어

ČESKY

ЕЛАННІКА

한국어

ESPAÑOL

FRANÇAIS

العربية

SLOVENŠČINA

עברית

DEUTSCH

TIẾNG VIỆT NAM

LIEUVUQ

ED022176

AL 001 476

**CHINESE - CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)**

**Basic Course
Volume V**

April 1962

**U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California**

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Chùng-Kwok kwoi lîk-lhoo yiu ki ch'iang* à?

Chiàng: Chùng-Kwok kwoi lîk-lhoo aai-yiak* yiu ng-t'ing
ning kw'oi siang-hâ*, haai saai-kaai-siang
lîk-lhoo tooi ch'iang kwoi kwok-kâ chi yit.

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoi moön-fâ ki-hô*à?

Ch: Chùng-kwok kwoi moön-fâ faät-aät-aäk fî-siang
chi to. Ô Chiü-Ch'iaü kwoi sî-haäu, tik-haai
Kung-Ngoön t'ing yit-yit-ngî-ngî ning, moön-fâ
yî-kîng faät-aät-aäk ho kò. Chùng-Kwok ngin
süng-paai Hung-Too, k'ool tiü-haai saäng-ò kw'oi
kwoi ch'iaü-oi. K'ool kwoi chiet-hôk haam-toö
Hung-Too chiet-hôk, ngoi-kwok ngin yiu haam k'ool
toö Chùng-Kwok chiet-hôk. Ô-ê Hôn-Ch'iaü, tik-
haai Kung-Ngoön t'ing ngî-lîng-lûk ning, kw'oi
chung chiet-hôk kaäng-kâ faät-aät. Nîng kwoi
sî-haäu, À-Chiü lhaai-poö kwoi kwok-kâ ho süng-
paai Chùng-Kwok kwoi moön-fâ, so-yî k'îk haam
Chùng-Kwok ngin toö Hôn-Ngin. Ô Hüng-Ch'iaü
kwoi sî-haäu, tik-haai lhaai-lîk lûk-yit-paät
ning, Chùng-Kwok kwoi moön-fâ fî-siang chi.
faät-aät, ngî-ch'e ch'oön-ò hoi-ngoi; so-yî
Naam-Yiäng kok ch'ooi kwoi ngin haam Chùng-Kwok
ngin toö Hüng-Ngin.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Haaí m-haaí ò Hōng-Ch'iaū kwoi sī-haaū, Chūng-Kwok ngin hoi-ch'i tiēm-tiēm* hiàng hoi-ngoi yī mīn à?

Ch: Mò-t'ò lók! Yin-wī Hōng-Ch'iaū kwoi sī-haaū, hoi-siàng kaaū-hūng faăt-aăt, kwok līk yīū k'iāng, so-yī yīū ho oò ngin hiàng hoi-ngoi yī mīn; yīū-k'ī-haaí Kong-Ūng hūng Fuk-Kīng liang saang kwoi ngin, yīū ho oò hiàng Naām-Yiāng yī mīn, ò Ngoōn-Ch'iaū hūng Mīng-Ch'iaū kwoi sī-haaū kaàng oò.

LESSON 1

HISTORY

Wong: How old is China's history?

Cheung: China's history is about five thousand years old. It is one of the oldest countries in the world.

W: And what of the Chinese civilization?

C: The Chinese civilization developed very early. During the Chou Dynasty (1122 B.C.) the civilization was already highly developed. The Chinese people worship Confucius who was born during that dynasty. His philosophy is known as the Confucian Philosophy which foreigners also call the Chinese Philosophy. During the Han Dynasty (206 B. C.), this school of philosophy was further developed. At that time, the countries in Western Asia worshipped the Chinese civilization; therefore they called the Chinese the "Han people". During the T'ang Dynasty (618 A. D.), the Chinese civilization was greatly developed; moreover it was transmitted overseas. Therefore, people of various places in the South Pacific Ocean called the Chinese the "T'ang people".

W: Was it during the T'ang Dynasty that the Chinese started to gradually migrate overseas?

C: That is right. During the T'ang Dynasty, because maritime communication was developed and the nation was powerful,

there were a great many people migrating overseas; especially the people of Kwangtung and Fukien Province, who migrated in great numbers to areas of the South Pacific. There were many more immigrants during the Yuan Dynasty and the Ming Dynasty.

LESSON 1

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The house faces north but the garage faces south.
2. You will gradually learn the Chinese Culture, history and philosophy.
3. The Southeast Asian area is one of the prosperous areas in the world.
4. News of the accident was transmitted by the newspapers.
5. Western calendars are being used throughout the world.
6. After many periods in Chinese history, Confucius remains to be worshipped.
7. The solar calendar did not come into general use until after Christ.
8. The Chou Dynasty was one of the predominant dynasties.
9. America is not one of the oldest countries in the world. It is one of the most important.
10. The Chinese civilization was fully developed during the Han Dynasty (618 A. D.).
11. In the T'ang Dynasty maritime communication was improved. The Chinese started to migrate overseas.
12. Kwong-Tung and Fuk-Kin are the two provinces having the greatest number of people overseas.

LESSON 1

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. These are immigrants who came to this country not too long ago.
14. The national strength of the U. S. is very powerful.
15. The manager of the travel agency has more worries than we do.
16. Many people have to change their way of life because of the current world situation.
17. Confucius is becoming more and more important in the study of philosophy.

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

中國有五千多年歷史，係世界上歷史上最長國家之一。因為大約係由黃帝時候起，所以中國人 haam 自己做好多野，最出名個係黃帝時期，已經發明好車，指南針，船，等等。

中國文化到公元前一一二二年前，已經發達得好高。中國人個思想，一直到現在都受孔子 chiet 學個影響。

由黃帝到中華民國之初，轉換 -e 十幾個朝代；每個朝代個時期有長有短，或幾百年，或幾十年，到漢朝同唐朝個時候，中國文化傳到各國，所以外國人 haam 中國人做漢人或 Hōng 人。

1. Characters for reading:

741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750
孫	針	代	漢	孔	傳	響	思	史	帝
1049	27	1184	303	326	132	277	1066	1072	1101

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

371	372	373	374	375
孫	針	代	漢	孔
1049	27	1184	303	326

LESSON 1

VOCABULARY

1. lîk-lhoo	history
2. saaï-kaaï-siăng	in the world
3. chî-yit	one of
4. moôn-fâ	culture, civilization
5. Chiû-Ch'iaû	Chou Dynasty
6. Kûng-Ngoôn T'ing	B.C. (Before Christ)
7. sùng-paaï	to worship
8. Hung-Too	Confucius
9. ch'iaû-oî	dynasty, period, era, epoch
10. chiet-hôk	philosophy
11. Hôn-Ch'iaû	Han Dynasty
12. kaâng-kâ	more
13. Hôn-Ngìn	Han people (Chinese)
14. Hông-Ch'iaû	T'ang Dynasty
15. lhaaï-lîk	western calendar
16. ch'oôn-ô	to transmit
17. Naām-Yiăng	Southeast Asian area
18. tiêm-tiêm*	gradually
19. hiăng	toward, to
20. faat-ming, (faat-ming)	to invent
21. ying-hiang	to affect, influence
22. chi-naām-chim*, (chi-naām-chim*)	compass

LESSON 1
VOCABULARY

23. toi-lhoân

decendents; son and grandson

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Chùng-Kwok haai saai-kaai chi-miang* kwoi koo kwok
chi yit, kw'oi kwoi kwok-ka ò naai ch'oi* à?
- Ch: Chùng-Kwok ò À-Chiù kwoi ùng-naam poô, haai À-Chiù
yit-kwoi ho aai kwoi kwok-ka.
- W: Chùng-kwok kwoi ming-tik yiu ki aai ne?
- Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoi ming-tik yiu kiu-paak paat-sip maan
fong kung-li, aai-yiak chiem t'oôn saai-kaai luk-i
sip-ng-foon chi yit, chiem t'oôn À-Chiù ming-tik
lhi-foon chi yit.
- W: Kong-Üng Saang ò naai ch'oi* ne? Kong-Üng Saang
kwoi ming-tik yiu ki aai ne?
- Ch: Kong-Üng Saang ò Chùng-Kwok kwoi naam-ping, ming-tik
aai-yiak yiu ngi-sip-lhaam-maan fong kung-li.
- W: Kong-Üng Saang kwoi saang-woi haam-toô mot miang* à?
- Ch: Kong-Üng Saang kwoi saang-woi haam-toô Kong-Chiù;
Kong-Üng ngin p'oo-hung haam k'oi toô Saang-Siang.
- W: Kong-Üng kwoi i-ying haai ki ho* kwoi à?
- Ch: Kong-Üng kwoi paak-ping yiu Ng-Liang saan-maak;
ngoi p'oo-hung haam k'oi toô Ng-Liang. Naam-ping
yiu Naam-Hoi. Chi-Kong lhaam-kok chiù yit-aai haai
p'ing-ngoon.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Kong-Ũng yìu mot aai hòh ne?

Ch: Kong-Ũng Saang aai kwoi hòh haaì Ũng-Kòng, Lhaai-Kòng, Paak-Kòng. Kw'oí lhaam-hiaù kòng oò liū-yíp Chì-Kòng; ngìng-haaù yìu Chì-Kòng liū yíp Naām-Hoi.

W: Kong-Ũng Saang chì aai kwoi o haam-toò mot miāng* ne?

Ch: Kong-Ũng Saang chì aai kwoi o haam toò Hoi-Naām-O, ò Kong-Ũng Saang kwoi lhaai-naām pìng.

LESSON 2

GEOGRAPHY

Wong: China is one of the most famous ancient countries in the world. Where is this country?

Cheung: China is situated in the south-eastern part of Asia, and is one of Asia's large countries.

W: How large is the area of China?

C: The area of China is 9,800,000 square kilometers. It occupies about one fifteenth of the land in the whole world or one fourth of the area of all Asia.

W: Where is Kwangtung Province? How large is the area of Kwangtung Province?

C: Kwangtung Province is in southern China. Its area is about 230,000 square kilometers.

W: What is the name of the capital of Kwangtung Province?

C: The capital of Kwangtung Province is Canton. The Cantonese generally call it "Shaang-Sheng". (which literally means "The city of the Province").

W: What is the topography of Kwangtung Province?

C: The Ng-Ling Mountain Range is in northern Kwangtung Province. We commonly call them the Naam-Ling. To the south is the South Sea. The area around the delta of the Pearl River is a plain.

W: What are the big rivers in Kwangtung Province?

C: The big rivers in Kwangtung Province are the East River, the West River, and the North River. These three rivers flow into the Pearl River, and from the Pearl River into the South Sea.

W: What is the name of the largest island of Kwangtung Province?

C: The largest island of Kwangtung Province is called Hainan Island. It is located in Southwestern Kwangtung Province.

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. There are several well known ancient countries in Asia. Some are extremely important in the world today.
2. In the study of topography, we will learn about rivers, plains, mountain ranges and deltas.
3. The total land area of the world is approximately 150 million square kilometers.
4. It is believed that, in total, the oceans and seas occupy three-fourths of the world's surface.
5. In the vicinity of South China Sea, there are many deltas and small islands.
6. Pearl River flows through Canton, the provincial capital of Kwang-Tung.
7. Hoi-Noom Island is located in the southwest of Kwang-Tung.
8. He is a famous person and does not need any introduction.
9. This country is the smallest in the world and has only a few hundred square kilometers of land.
10. He is planning to go to Asia to study the terrain of that area.
11. This ancient country has a long history of approximately 2000 years.
12. This is not the longest river in the world, but it flows into the largest ocean.

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. There are mountain ranges in this vicinity.
14. This student likes to study geography but not history.
15. I shall go to visit Hoi-Noon Island next year.
16. Swimming in the river is not as dangerous as swimming in the ocean.

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

中國唔只係一個古國,亦係一個大國,面積九百八十萬方公里,到À-Chiù東南部;西北連大陸,東南臨太平洋,所以西北部高,東南部低,大山大水,係由西北向東南行。

廣東省地方個大山 haàm 做五-Liàng 山 Maāk, 簡單 haàm 做南-Liàng. 廣東省有珠江, 廣東省會廣州, 就到珠江三角 Chiù.

中國海岸有三個海, 北部有黃海, 過黃海就係高麗同日本, 中部有東海, 有好多島; 台灣就係其中之一, 南部有南海, 廣東省個海岸完全到南海, 最大個島 haàm 做海南島。

1. Characters for reading:

751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	579	760
古	連	臨	洋	低	何	簡	台	珠	江
510	613	589	1475	1098	279	389	1188	119	502

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

376 377 378 379 380

珠 連 江 洋 向

119 613 502 1475 279

LESSON 2

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1. ỉ-ỉ | geography |
| 2. ch'oot miăng* | famous, well known |
| 3. koo kwok | ancient country |
| 4. kwok-kâ, (kwok) | country, nation |
| 5. fông kùng-ỉ | square kilometer |
| 6. Ậ-Chiủ | Asia |
| 7. chiếm | to occupy |
| 8. lưk-ỉ | land |
| 9. sập-ng-foôn-
chi-yit | one fifteenth |
| 10. saang-woi | provincial capital |
| 11. ỉ-ying | topograph, terrain |
| 12. Ng-Liăng saân-maāk
(Ng-Ling saân-maāk) | Ng-Ling Mountain Range |
| 13. Naām-Liăng,
(Naām-Ling) | Naam-Ling Mountain Range |
| 14. Naām-Hoi | South China Sea |
| 15. Chl-Kông Lhaâm-
Kôk-Chiủ | Pearl River Delta |
| 16. yit-aal | vicinity, area |
| 17. p'ing-ngoôn | plain (terrain) |
| 18. hơ | river |

LESSON 2
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| 19. kông | river |
| 20. liū | to flow; a current |
| 21. Hoi-Naām-O | Hainan Island |

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Chùng-Kwok ò À-Chiù Aai-Lûk, haaí mot hí-haaú ne?
- Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoí hí-haaú húng Paak Mí-Chiù kwoí hí-haaú ch'á-m-oò, oò haaí aai-lûk hí-haaú. Wá-Paak kwoí hí-haaú haaí hõn-aai kwoí hí-haaú; Wá-Chùng kwoí hí-haaú haaí woòn-aai kwoí hí-haaú; Wá-Naam kwoí hí-haaú haaí à-ngík-aai kwoí hí-haaú.
- W: Wá-Naam kwoí hí-haaú, ùng-kwí aai-yiak kí-oò oò, há-kwoí kí-oò oò ne?
- Ch: Ùng-kwí kwoí sí-haaú, Kwong-Chiù kwoí p'ing-koòn woòn-oò haaí Wá-Sí-Piau lûk-síp oò kw'oi siăng-há. Há-kwí kwoí sí-haaú, Kwong-Chiù kwoí p'ing-koòn woòn-oò haaí Wá-Sí-Piau paát-síp-ngí oò kw'oi siăng-há*, so-yí Kwong-Ùng m-haaí ho laàng, m-haaí ho ngík, hí-haaú ho woòn-wò.
- W: Kí-nging Kong-Ùng ò ngík-aai kwoí í-fòng, kí-kaai hí-haaú woòn-wò ne?
- Ch: Yin-wí Kong-Ùng kwoí paak-ping yíu Naam-liàng saàn-maák; ùng kwí kwoí sí-haaú, k'ooí choo-chí paak-ping ch'ooí loi kwoí hõn-liú; so-yí ò ùng-hing kwoí sí-haaú, Kong-Ùng m-haaí ho laàng. Kong-Ùng kwoí naam-ping kín hoi; há kwí kwoí sí-haaú, yíu hoi fùng hiaú-tik; so-yí ò há-hing kwoí sí-haaú, Kong-Ùng m-haaí ho ngík.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Kong-Ung yìu mò lhoot lôk yà? Yì-liăng oò m-oò à?
- Ch: Kong-Ung ho siau lôk lhoot, aân-haai sî-sî lôk sooi;
so-yì yì-liăng ho oò. Ch'oôn-hing kwoi sî-haai
tiû-haai yì kwì.
- W: Kîn hoi kwoi î-fông sî-sî a fûng. Kw'ô*, Kong-Ung
yìu mò fûng a ne?
- Ch: Yìu. A fûng kwoi sî-haai oò-soò ô hâ-hing*.
- W: Kw'oi naai fûng haai yìu naai ch'ooi* ch'ooi loi
kwoi ne?
- Ch: Kw'oi naai fûng haai yìu Naâm Haai-P'ing-Yiăng
ch'ooi loi kwoi.

LESSON 3

CLIMATE

Wong: China is on the continent of Asia, what is her climate?

Cheung: The climate of China is almost the same as that of North America, Both have continental climates. The climate of North China is that of the Frigid Zone. The climate of Central China is of the Temperate Zone. The climate of South China is of the Sub-Tropic Zone.

W: In South China what is the approximate temperature in the winter and the summer?

C: In the winter the average temperature in Canton is about 60° F. In the summer the average temperature in Canton is about 82° F. Therefore, Canton is neither very cold nor very hot, but temperate.

W: If Kwangtung is in the Tropic Zone, why is the climate temperate?

C: Because there is the Naam-Ling Mountain Range in the north of Kwangtung. In the winter this range shuts out the cold waves from the north; therefore, in the winter the weather of Kwangtung is not very cold. The southern part of Kwangtung is contiguous to the sea. In the summer the weather is tempered by the sea breeze; therefore, in the summer it is not very hot in Kwangtung.

W: Is there snow-fall in Kwangtung? Is the rainfall plentiful?

C: In Kwangtung, snow-fall is infrequent, but it rains quite often; therefore, the rainfall is plentiful. Spring is the rainy season.

W: Typhoons are very often prevalent in areas near the sea. That being so, are there typhoons in Kwangtung?

C: Yes, typhoons most often occur in the summer.

W: From where do such winds come?

C: The winds blow in from the South Pacific Ocean.

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Rain is not infrequent in this area in the winter.
2. The clerk will tell you how to regulate the speed of the elevator.
3. You will become accustomed to the sea breeze if you live near the ocean.
4. There is a change of direction of the cold wind coming from the north.
5. Fruits are plentiful in the Tropical Zone.
6. The climate here is temperate the entire year.
7. It was very cold last night and the temperature dropped to 30° F.
8. Two houses are being constructed every day.
9. Summer is here but the weather is still quite cold.
10. The average temperature of this area is 50° F.
11. There will be a cold and wet winter this year.
12. He has a temperature and he should be in the hospital.
13. A large area of the U. S. is in Sub-Tropical Zone.
14. There is rain in Temperate Zone and sometimes snow.
15. The climate of Central China is very much the same as that of the U. S.
16. The average temperature in Frigid Zone is about 30° F.

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

17. Spring is not the best time of the year for touring in the U. S.

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

中國因為地方大，全國氣候分做三帶。北部係寒帶，中部屬溫帶，南部為A熱帶。中國個氣候大約同北美Chiù差唔多。

普通來講，除之西北兩部，因為山多地高，比較非常之冷或者非常之熱之外，其餘地方，唔算過冷，亦唔算過熱。

廣東省氣候雖然係屬於A熱帶，但係因為近海，有海風調節，暑天時候，熱極都有限。平均溫度係華氏表八十二度。

廣東好少落雪，只係有時落霜。廣東人有naai永遠未見過雪，但係雨量好多，春天就係雨季，夏季時候亦時常打風，有時損害好大。

1. Characters for reading:

761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770
暑	春	限	永	均	溫	和	寒	霜	害
1011	144	242	1430	558	1425	1432	304	925	299

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

381	382	383	384	385
暑	春	和	朋	友
1011	144	1432	829	1463

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

1. hōn-aai	frigid zone
2. Wā-Chùng	Central China
3. woòn aai	temperate zone
4. à-ngik aai	sub-tropical zone
5. woòn-oô	temperature
6. ùng-kwi	winter
7. oô	degree
8. hā-kwi	summer
9. p'ing-koòn	average
10. Wā-Sī-Piau	Fahrenheit thermometer
11. woòn-wô	temperate
12. ngik aai	tropical zone
13. hōn liū	cold wave
14. hoi fūng	sea breeze
15. hiaū-tik	to regulate
16. yī-liāng	rainfall
17. lhoon-hoī	to injure, wound; damage
18. lôk sòng	frosty; frost falls

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chùng-Kwok haaf t'oôn saai-kaai ngin-haau tooi oò
kwoi kwok-kà, k'i-sit t'oôn kwok ngin-haau yiù ki-oò
ne?

Ch: O k'ông-chièn chỉ t'ing, tik-haaf yit-kiu-lhaàm-t'it
nìng chỉ t'ing, Chùng-kwok kwoi ngin-haau aaf-yiak
yiù lhi-maân ngin too-yiù*. K'ông-chièn sùng-lí
chỉ haaû, tik-haaf yit-kiu-lhi-ng nìng chỉ haaû,
Chùng-Kwok kwoi ngin-haau taàng-kà ở lhi-maân-maân-
ng-t'ing-kiu-paak-ki-maân ngin. Tool-kín Chùng-Kwok
kwoi ngin-haau taàng-kà ở lùk-maân-maân ngin tạo-yiù*,
aaf-yiak chiêm t'oôn saai-kaai ngin-haau lhi-foôn
chỉ yit.

W: Kw'ô*, Chùng-Kwok naaf ch'ooi* kwoi ngin-haau chỉ
oò à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok yôn-hoi yit-aaf kwoi ngin-haau chỉ oò,
Wà-Naâm kòk saang kwoi ngin-haau yiak ho oò.

W: Wà-Naâm naaf saang kwoi ngin-haau chỉ oò à?

Ch: Wà-Naâm kòk saang nooi ping, Kong-Ũng Saang kwoi
ngin-haau tooi oò, aaf-yiak yiù lhaàm-t'ing-lhaàm-
paak-maân ngin too-yiù*. Aaf-ngi haaf Kong-Lhaaf
Saang; aaf-yiak yiù yit-t'ing-ng-paak-maân ngin too-
yiù*. Aaf-lhaàm haaf Fuk-King Saang; aaf-yiak
yiù yit-t'ing-ngi-paak-maân ngin too-yiù*. Aaf-lhi

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

haaf Hoi-Waân Saang, aaf-yiak yiù yit-t'ing-maân
ngin too-yiù*.

W: Ngoi hiàng ngin kong, Wâ-Naâm kwoi ngin M-chi foôn-
lhaan. ò Kwok nooi kòk saang, ngi-ch'e waân lhaan-
hoi ò hoi-ngoi kòk kwok, haaf M-haaf à?

Ch: Mò-t'ò lòk. Ò hoi-ngoi kwoi Wâ-K'iaû yiù yit-t'ing-
ngi-paak-maân ngin too-yiù*; nging naai ngin oò-soò
haaf Kong-Üng ngin hūng Fuk-King ngin, yiù-k'i-haaf
kong-Üng ngin. So-yi ò hoi-ngoi kwoi Wâ-K'iaû ch'â-
M-oò oò kang Kong-Üng Wâ*

LESSON 4

POPULATION

Wong: China has the largest population in the world. Actually, how large is her population?

Cheung: Before the War of Resistance, that is before 1937, the population of China was approximately four hundred million. After the victory in the War of Resistance, that is after 1945, it had increased to four hundred and fifty-nine million. Recently it has grown to approximately six hundred million people and constitutes about one-fourth of the total population of the world.

W: In that case, what part of China is the most populous?

C: That area along the coast of China is the most populous. The population of the provinces in South China is also very large.

W: Which province of South China is the most populous?

C: Among the provinces of South China, Kwangtung Province has the largest population, with about thirty-three million people. Kwangshi Province is the second with about fifteen million. Fukien Province is the third with about twelve million. The fourth is Taiwan Province with about ten million.

W: I heard that the population of South China is scattered, not only throughout every province in China, but also in foreign countries. Is that so?

C: That is right. The number of the overseas Chinese is approximately twelve million people. Those people are mostly Cantonese and Fukienese, especially Cantonese. Therefore, almost all the overseas Chinese speak Cantonese.

LESSON 4

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The city is not only politically important but also strategically vital.
2. The police scattered all over the area to search for contraband.
3. T'oi-Waan Province has a number of scenic areas for tourists.
4. Kwong-Sai Province is situated to the west of Kwong-Tung.
5. Custom Houses are set up along the coast and in various large cities.
6. Before this year is over, we will see snow.
7. The victory is ours, if we have enough strength.
8. The set-up of this building has improved recently.
9. After the rain, we will go for a ride on the ferry boat.
10. The war of resistance was fought to the last man.
11. Actually, you are very fortunate to be here.
12. Hong Kong has a population of more than three million.
13. Before the war, the population of Hong Kong was approximately 750,000.
14. If that is the case, no one will be alive.
15. He is the third person that has been injured in an accident at that intersection.
16. What is the total population of the world?
17. New York is the most populated city in the world.

READING MATERIAL

十年大下，加幾五 ying 續上增百四國陸，
一九中樣 kw' 將來家一萬一人底國萬千免萬到個萬幾避萬一多四加子六之最口增法到分講口人又有如四難人有後，似增口好係話之，好近人就國經利生最界樣中已勝產加世安前，戰個增全幾年抗孩量佔到

係人內萬右海國
就人內萬右海國
象係省百左添美
印街各三人國到
個滿南千萬外上
深到華三千去以
最見多約一多人
人都更大有好萬
國市口多亦有千
外城人最島一話
個個帶口個有山
中國一人一人共
中nan海省灣個總
到到沿東台南講
論是廣右華k'ian數
不其以左實華多

1. Characters for reading:

771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780
避	免	產	是	抗	沿	底	實	印	孩
840	690	17	979	508	1389	1099	954	1447	236

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

386	387	388	389	390
避	產	抗	沿	實
840	17	508	1389	954

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

1. k'i-sit	actually, in fact
2. k'òng-chien	war of resistance
3. chī haaū	after
4. tooī kīn	recently, lately
5. sing-lī	victory
6. chī t'ing	before
7. yōn-hoi	along the coast
8. Kong-Lhaai Saang	Kwangsi Province
9. Hoī Waan Saang	Taiwan Province
10. foōn-lhaan	to scatter, disperse
11. lhaan-hoi, (lhaan-hoi)	to scatter
12. hiēm	also, as well as
13. pī-ming	to avoid
14. ying-haai	baby, infant
15. aaī liāng	large quantity, great amount
16. yin-tiāng	impression
17. wā-k'iaū	overseas Chinese
18. yiū-k'i-sī	especially, particularly

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Chùng-Kwok kwoi Kwok-Min Ching-Foo t'oi-yung naai chung ching-haai a?
- Ch: Chùng-Kwok hung Mi-Kwok o haai min-chi kwok-ka, Chùng-Kwok kwoi ching-haai hung Mi-Kwok kwoi yit-yiang, so-yi Kwok-Min Ching-Foo yiak t'oi-yung min-chi ching-haai.
- W: Chùng-Kwok kwoi ching-foo t'oi-yung chùng-yiang taap-k'oön chaai, ngik-waak i-fong foön-k'oön chaai a?
- Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoi ching-foo t'oi-yung chùng-yiang taap-k'oön chaai, m-yung i-fong foön-k'oön chaai; so-yi kw'oi iem hung Mi-Kwok kwoi ching-foo m-hung.
- W: Chùng-Kwok kwoi haang-ching chaai-o haai ki-ho yiang* kwoi a?
- Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoi haang-ching chaai-o foön-hoi chùng-yiang haang-ching hung i-fong haang-ching. Chùng-yiang haang-ching tik-haai Kwok-Min Ching-Foo kwoi haang-ching. i-fong haang-ching tik-haai saang ching-foo hung yon ching-foo kwoi haang-ching.
- W: Kwok-Min Ching-Foo tooi ko Chiang-kon haai naai kwoi ne?
- Ch: Kwok-Min Ching-Foo tooi ko kwoi Chiang-kon haai tung-hung, aai-ngi haai fo tung-hung, K'iaak o haai

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

yiū ngin-mīn lhoon-kooi kwoi.

W: Kwok-Mīn Ching-Foo chí hā yiū naai mot kī-kwaàn ne?

Ch: Kwok-Mīn Ching-Foo chí hā yiū ng-kwoi yōn*; tik-haai
Līp-Faat Yōn*, Lhoō-Faat Yōn*, Haāng-Ching Yōn*,
Kaām-ch'aat Yōn* hūng Haau-Sī Yōn*.

LESSON 5

GOVERNMENT

- Wong: What kind of system of government has the Republic of China adopted?
- Cheung: Both China and the United States of America are democratic countries, and the system of government of both countries is the same; therefore, the government of the Republic of China also has adopted the democratic system of government.
- W: Has the Chinese government adopted a system of centralization of authority or a system of decentralization?
- C: The Chinese government adopted a system of centralization of authority and does not use the system of decentralization; therefore, in this respect, the Chinese government differs from the government of the United States.
- W: What is the administrative system of China?
- C: The administrative system of China is divided into the central administration and the local administration. The central administration is the administration of the national government. The local administration is the administration of the provincial and the district government.
- W: Who is the highest official of the national government?
- C: The highest official of the national government is the president, the second is the vice-president. They are elected by

the people.

W: What are the organizations under the national government?

C: Under the president, there are five Yuan's, namely: the
Legislative Yuan, the Judicial Yuan, the Executive Yuan, the
Control Yuan, and the Examination Yuan.

LESSON 5

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The President is elected to be the highest official of the government.
2. The U. S. Government has been a democracy for almost 200 years.
3. The Yuan is a high administrative organization of the Chinese Government.
4. The U. S. Government has adopted the system of decentralization of authority.
5. On the other hand, the Chinese Government uses the system of centralization of authority.
6. The President, as well as the Vice-President, are elected by the people.
7. The district government is under the provincial government which is, in turn, under the national government.
8. The U. S. Government is divided into the Executive, Legislative and Judicial branches.
9. Beside these three branches, the Chinese Government also has the Control Yuan and the Examination Yuan.
10. The Vice-President is not the highest official of the nation.
11. The school's administration is headed by the principal.
12. The officials of the local government must report to the provincial government.

LESSON 5

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. He is the sort of man who wants things done immediately.
14. What kind of books do you usually read?
15. She does not have the authority to plan various activities here.
16. A government will do well under a democratic system.

LESSON 5
READING MATERIAL

中國現在做中華民國，不過是個政體。雖然像民主制，中央集權，但係屬地方分權，省政府都集中中央政府。

中國中央政府做國民政府，簡稱國民政府。國民政府由國民選出，但係亦可由人民選出，因為國民會代表，係由各地方選派，連海外華僑都派有代表。

國民政府有五個院，分別主管各種事務。內中有個立法院，係訂立法律機關，好似美國個國會一樣。

1. Characters for reading:

781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790
體	集	權	央	縣	稱	選	立	訂	律
1107	1205	525	1474	1394	97	1050	591	1146	651

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

391	392	393	394	395
體	權	縣	立	律
1107	525	1394	591	651

LESSON 5
VOCABULARY

1. ching-foo	government
2. Kwok-min Ching-Foo	Chinese Government
3. chung	kind, sort, category
4. ching-haaï	system of government
5. chung-yiang-taap- k'oôn chaaï	centralization of authority system
6. min-chi	democracy
7. i-fông-foôn-k'oôn chaaï	decentralization of authority system
8. haang-ching	administration
9. chaaï-oô	system
10. foôn-hoi	to divide
11. chung-yiang haang- ching	central administration
12. i-fông haang-ching	local administration
13. saang ching-foo	provincial government
14. yôn ching-foo	district government
15. chiang-kôn	official
16. foô tung-hung	vice-president
17. tung-hung	president
18. chi-kon	to direct, control, supervise

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chùng-Kwok koòn-lhoò kị-kwaàn kwoi too-chik haaí
ki-hộ yiang* kwoi à?

Ch: Haang-Ching Yôn* kwoi hâ-ping yiu yit-kwoi poô,
haam toò Kwok-Fông Poô. Kw'oi kwoi poô haaí Chùng-
Kwok Ching-Foo tooi kò kwoi koòn-ching kị-kwaàn,
foô-chaak chi-fì lûk hoi hûng lhaam koòn.

W: Kwok-Fông Poô kwoi chi-yiaù Chiang-kòn haam toò mot
à?

Ch: Kwok-Fông Poô yiu liang-kwoi chi-yiaù Chiang-kòn:
yit kwoi haam toò kwok-Fông Poô-Chiang, foô-chaak
koòn-ching; yit-kwoi haam toò T'aam-Maañ Tung-
Chiang, foô-chaak koòn-ling.

W: Chùng-Kwok Lûk Hoi Hûng lhaam-koòn Chiang-kòn kwoi
kòn-haam haaí mot ne?

Ch: K'iak haaí lûk-koòn tung-lhoò-ling, hoi-koòn tung-
lhoò-ling, hûng hûng-koòn tung-lhoò-ling; waan yiu
yit-kwoi loòn-k'in tung-lhoò-ling, foô-chaak loòn-
lok, kûng-k'ip, hûng woôn-si aang-aang kwoi kûng-tok.

W: Chùng-Kwok Lûk-koòn kwoi aân-wî* yiu naaí kị-kwoi à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok Lûk-Koòn kwoi aân-wî* yiu koòn, lhoò, hûn,
ying, ling, p'aaí, paan; hûng Mị-Kwok kwoi p'ing-
chaaí ch'â-m-oò.

W: Koòn-ooi* kwoi ngim-moô haaí mot à?

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Koôn-ooi* kwoi ngim-moô haaî po-wî kwok-kâ kwoi
lîng-hoo, chí-k'oôn, hūng fōng-yî ngoi-kwok kwoi
t'lm-liāk.

LESSON 6

MILITARY

Wong: What is the structure of the Chinese military organization?

Cheung: Under the Executive Yuan there is a ministry which is called the Ministry of National Defense. This ministry is the highest military administrative organization of the Chinese government, and it is responsible for the command of the Army, Navy, and Air Force.

W: Who are the important officials in the Ministry of National Defense?

C: There are two important officials in the Ministry of National Defense; one of them, called the Minister of National Defense, is responsible for the military administration; the other, called the Chief of Supreme Staff, is responsible for the military command.

W: What are the titles of the commanding officers of the Chinese Army, Navy, and Air Force?

C: They are the Commander-in-Chief of Ground Forces, the Commander-in-Chief of Naval Forces, and the Commander-in-Chief of Air Forces; there is also a Commander-in-Chief of Combined Service Forces, who is responsible for matters of liaison, supply, transportation, etc.

W: What are the units of the Chinese Army?

C: Similar to the system of the United States of America, the units of the Chinese Army are army, division, regiment, battalion, company, platoon, and squad.

W: What is the mission of the armed forces?

C: The mission of the armed forces is to protect the territory and sovereignty of their country and to defend against foreign invasion.

LESSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The Defense Department is responsible for defending against any invasion.
2. Everyone has the duty to protect the sovereignty of his country.
3. Japan invaded the U. S. territory in 1941.
4. He is the liaison officer between the Army and the Navy.
5. This Army Organization deals with transportation.
6. The Commander comes to inspect the four Battalions of this Regiment.
7. This Company received orders to scatter its men in that area.
8. The main supply line of this Army is too long.
9. The Chief of Staff is one of the important persons in the military organization.
10. The platoon-system is working wonderfully.
11. There are three squads in this area waiting to be transported to the division headquarters.
12. This Army needs transportation for all three of its Divisions.
13. The Secretary of Defense is the highest official in the Department of Defense.
14. The President of the U. S. is also the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

LESSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL.

15. The liaison officer has a very important mission.
16. The Secretary of the U. S. Army is a civilian.

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

國民政府之下五個院，最重要個一
 個，算係行政院因為 kw'oi 個院主管全府
 個行政，行政院長個職任，等於美政
 個國務 hing 行政院內有一個機關，做
 國防部，主理軍事，統領海陸空三軍。

國防部個主要任務，當然係負責保
 衛國土，防守邊界要地，反抗外來侵
 陸空三軍，完全聽國防部個命令同指揮。

中國軍事設備現時更加完備，有好多
 多最新式武器，空軍有各種飛機，海軍亦
 有戰 laam 但係中國最大個武器，要算軍
 隊個士氣，每個士兵都清楚認識佢做軍
 人個職責。

1. Characters for reading:

791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800
防	守	保	土	任	衛	侵	武	器	揮
201	957	871	1169	1444	1423	1214	703	271	170

LESSON 6
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

396 397 398 399 400

防 守 保 土 任

201 957 871 1169 1444

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

1. Kwok-Fōng Poô	Ministry of National Defense
2. koôn-ching kî-kwaân	military organization
3. chi-fî	to command
4. chi-yiaù	important, main, major
5. Kwok-Fōng Poô-Chiang	Minister of National Defense
6. T'aâm-Maaü Tung-Chiang	Chief of Staff
7. Koôn-lîng	military order
8. Tung-lhoò-lîng	commander-in-chief
9. loôn-k'ín	combined services
10. loôn-lok	liaison
11. kûng-k'ip	supply
12. woôn-sî	transportation; to transport
13. koôn	army
14. lhoò	division
15. hōn	regiment
16. yîng	battalion
17. lîng	company
18. p'aaí	platoon
19. lhôn	to regard as; to consider, to calculate

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoi kaaù-yûk chaai-oô haaí ki-hô yiăng*
kwoi à?

Ch: P'oo-hùng loi kong, Chùng-Kwok kwoi kaaù-yûk chaai-
oô tik-haaí lhaai-hôk lûk-nîng, chùng-hôk lûk nîng,
hùng aai-hôk lhi-nîng.

W: Chùng-Kwok kaaù-yûk haăng-ching ki-kwaân haâm-toô
mot à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok kaaù-yûk haăng-ching tooi kô ki-kwaân
haâm toô kaaù-yûk poô; moi kwoi saang waân yiu
kaaù-yûk hiăng, moi kwoi sî yiu kaaù-yûk kùk waák-
che kaaù-yûk fô, moi kwoi yôn yiu kaaù-yûk fô.

W: Haaü-chiang hùng kaaù-lhoô yiu mot foôn-pít à?

Ch: Haaü-chiang haaí yit-kaân hôk-haaü kwoi tooi kô
foô-chaak ngin, kaaù sî kwoi ngin haâm toô kaaù-
lhoô; p'oo-hùng haâm k'ooi toô lhiêng-saàng. Aai-
hôk kwoi lhiêng-saàng haâm toô kaaù-siü.

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoi lhaâm-min-toi ki lhooi hoí-ch'i yíp
hôk-haaü ûk sî à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoi lhaâm-min-toi aai-yiak ô lûk lhooi
kwoi sî-haaü tiü hoí-ch'i yíp hôk-haaü ûk sî.

W: Lhiau-hôk pit-ngiêp yî-haaü, yiu naai mot-yê kwoi
kwoi kaaù-yûk à?

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Lhiau-hôk pit-ngiêp yî-haaû, tiû ho-yî yîp chùng-hôk, waâk-che chik-ngiêp hôk-haaû. Chùng-hôk yiû foôn-hoi ch'ò-chùng* hũng kò-chùng*. Ch'ò-chùng* pit-ngiêp yî-haaû ho-yî yîp kò-chùng*, waâk-che lhoò-faân hôk-haaû. Kò-chùng* pit-ngiêp yî-haaû, hó-yî yîp aaî-hôk, waâk-che chòn-fò hôk-haaû.

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoi aaî-hôk yiû ki-oò kwoi hôk-yôn* ne?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoi aaî-hôk yiû Moôn-Hôk Yôn, Lî-Hôk Yôn*, Faât-Hôk Yôn*, Yî-Hôk Yôn*, Kùng-Hôk Yôn*, Nùng-Hôk Yôn* aang-aang, hũng Mî-Kwok kwoi aaî-hôk ch'â-m-oò.

LESSON 7

EDUCATION

Wong: What is the Chinese educational system?

Cheung: In general, the Chinese educational system consists of six years of elementary school, six years of middle school, and four years of university.

W: What are the Chinese educational administrative organizations?

C: The highest educational administrative organization in China is known as the Ministry of Education. There is also a Department of Education in each province. Each city has a Bureau of Education or a Section of Education; and each district has a Section of Education.

W: What is the difference between a principal and an instructor?

C: A principal is the person in a school with highest responsibility. The one who teaches is an instructor and is known generally as Sin-Shaang. The Sin-Shaang in a university is called a professor.

W: At what age do the Chinese children begin school?

C: The Chinese children begin school when they reach the age of about six.

W: What kind of education do they receive after their graduation from the elementary school?

C: After their graduation from the elementary school, they can

enter either the middle school or the vocational school. The middle school is divided into junior high and senior high. After their graduation from junior high, they can enter either senior high or a normal school. After their graduation from senior high, they can enter either a university or technical college.

W: How many colleges does a university have in China?

C: Chinese universities have colleges of arts and literature, colleges of sciences, colleges of law, colleges of medicine, colleges of engineering, colleges of agriculture, etc., similar to American Universities.

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The Chinese educational system is not exactly the same as that of the U. S.
2. He is working as a clerk in the Bureau of Education.
3. I have known the principal of this elementary school for a long time.
4. The Department of Education plans to build another academic institution before the end of this year.
5. A high school education is not necessary for this kind of work.
6. She is a professor of the medical college at the University of Hong Kong.
7. This student is registered in the College of Law but he spends most of his time in the College of Agriculture.
8. The normal school is a part of the college of arts and letters.
9. After graduating from a technical college, a person may not go into the vocation he studied.
10. In some universities, the College of Engineering is a part of the College of Science.
11. The difference between an instructor and a professor is very great in terms of responsibilities and duties.

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

12. Almost twenty years of schooling are required before a person can be graduated from a medical school in the U. S.
13. Under the British system, there will be no more than one university in any city or district.
14. A person can enter a certain college without graduating from high school.
15. The teachers of this academic institution are of different nationalities.

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

普通來講，中國個教育制度大約同
美國個一樣，即係小學六年，中學六年，大
學本科四年，中學亦分初中三年，高中三
年，不過多數同埋到一間學校。

中國全國教育行政，由行政院教育
部主理，然後每省有教育廳，每個市或每
個縣有教育局，分別打理各地方個教育
行政。

中國學校有 *naai* 係官立，或者喊做
公立，但係有好多係私立，亦喊做
公辦，即係私立學校，得到政府補助
費，普通大學個課程，分為文科學校，
有 *naai* 專教一科，喊做專門學校，
員個喊做師範學校，各大學都自設
有圖書館，利便學生自修。

1. Characters for reading:

801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810
科	師	助	官	圖	補	範	專	育	修
188	1066	107	518	1175	872	166	128	1496	915

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

401	402	403	404	405
科	師	助	官	圖
188	1066	107	518	1175

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

1. kaaû-yûk	education
2. lhiaû-hôk	elementary school
3. chùng-hôk	high school; middle school
4. aaî-hôk	university, college
5. kaaû-yûk hiàng	department of education
6. kûk	bureau
7. fò	section
8. fòòn-pî	difference
9. kaaû-lhoð	teacher
10. chik-ngiêp	vocation, profession, occupation
11. ch'ò-chùng*	junior high school
12. kò-chùng*	senior high school
13. lhoð-faân hôk-haaû	normal school
14. chòn-fò hôk-haaû	technical college
15. hôk-yôn*	academic institute
16. moøn-hôk yôn*	college of arts and letters
17. lî-hôk yôn*	college of sciences
18. faat-hôk yôn*	college of law
19. yî-hôk yôn*	college of medicine
20. kùng-hôk yôn*	college of engineering
21. nũng-hôk yôn*	college of agriculture
22. kîng-fl	expenses; appropriation

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chùng-Kwok ngin lhn mot kaaù à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok haaï yit-kwoi lhn-ngiang toô-yiù kwoi kwok-kâ, so-yi yiù ho oò tung-kaaù; yiù naai lhn Kì-Uk-Kaaù, yiù naai lhn Hing-Chi-Kaaù, yiù naai lhn Foôt-Kaaù, yiù naai lhn Ô-Kaaù, yiù naai lhn Hung-Kaaù, yiù naai mot oò lhn, mot oò paaï.

W: Hung-Kaaù haaï mot à?

Ch: Hung-Kaaù yiù haàm toò Yì-Kaaù Hung-Kaaù pon-loi m-haaï yit-chung tung-kaaù, chi-haaï yit-chung chiet-hôk; lhn Hung-Kaaù kwoi ngin lhn Hung-Too kwoi chiet-hôk, sùng-paaï Hung-Too so-kaaù kwoi loôn-lî, oô-aak, uk Hung-Too so lne kwoi sî.

W: Hung-Too so kaaù kwoi loôn-lî ô-aak hũng so lne kwoi sî haaï kwaân-yi mot à?

Ch: Hung-Too so kaaù kwoi loôn-lî ô-aak hũng so lne kwoi sî haaï kwaân-yi ngin, ngi, laaï, chi, lhn, sng.

W: Kw'ô*, Hung-Too m-haaï wâ k'ool toô-ki haaï sîn, toô-ki haaï siâng-aal là woô!

Ch: Haaï loo. Hung-Too haaï yit-kwoi moôn-ngin, chi-tok kâ, kaaù-yûk kâ*, chng-chi kâ, *hũng chiet-hôk kâ*. K'ool m-haaï sîn, m-haaï Siâng-Aal.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Nĩ wã yaù naai ngĩn mot-yẽ* oò lĩn, mot-yẽ oò paaĩ.
K'iãk lĩn mot-yẽ*, paaĩ mot-yẽ* ả?

Ch: K'iãk lĩn yit-aaù sĩ woi pi fuk k'iãk kwoĩ sĩ-haaũ,
tiũ paaĩ nĩng aaù sĩ. K'iãk lĩn yit-faaĩ siãk woi
pi siũ k'iãk kwoĩ sĩ-haaũ, k'iãk tiũ paaĩ nĩng faaĩ
siãk. Kw'oi naai haaĩ maaĩ-lĩn, m-haaĩ lĩn kaaũ.

LESSON 8

RELIGION

Wong: In what religion do the Chinese believe?

Cheung: China is a country of freedom of worship, therefore there are many religions. Some of the people believe in Protestantism, some believe in Catholicism, some believe in Buddhism, some believe in Taoism, some believe in Confucianism, some believe in anything and worship anything.

W: What is Confucianism?

C: Confucianism is also known as Ue-kaau. Originally it was not a religion, but a school of philosophy. The followers of Confucianism believe in the philosophy of Confucius, worship the ethics and virtue taught by Confucius and read the books written by him.

W: To what do the ethics and virtues taught by Confucius and the books written by him pertain?

C: The ethics and virtue which were taught by Confucius and the books which were written by him pertain to humanity, righteousness, rites, sagaciousness, faith and sincerity.

W: In that case, does it mean that Confucius did not claim himself as a deity or as God?

C: That is right. Confucius was a scholar, an author, an educator, a politician, and a philosopher. He was not a deity or God.

W: You said some people believe in anything and worship anything.
What do they believe and what do they worship?

C: When they believe a tree can give them felicity, they worship
that tree. When they believe a stone can give them longevity,
they worship that stone. This is superstition and not belief
in a religion.

LESSON 8

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Confucius should not be looked upon as a Deity.
2. His wife went through college but she is still very superstitious.
3. A lot of people believed that happiness and longevity go together.
4. This is the tree that we saw from the top of that rock.
5. The author of this book is very intelligent as well as very capable.
6. He has faith in God and also faith in himself.
7. Sincerity is this man's greatest virtue.
8. Because of his humanitarian attitude, he is doing his best to help others.
9. The example of righteousness set by many great men in history should help us to face our difficulties.
10. Taoism has a different set of ethics when compared with that of Buddhism.
11. He is a politician but he believes in Protestantism.
12. Those who believe in Catholicism also believe in God.
13. A philosopher may be an educator; but an educator may not be a philosopher.
14. We believe in freedom of religion as well as freedom of speech and freedom of press in the U. S.

LESSON 8

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. Chinese people worship their ancestors.
16. Liberty is one of the most valuable things that we have in the U. S.

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

中國係一個信 -ngiāng 自由個國家, 有人信基 -uk 教, 有人信天主教, 有人信回教, 信 naai 種教都係隨每個人中意.

但係有 naai 外國人, 以為中國係孔教個國家, 拜孔夫子, 其實孔子唔係一個教主, 亦有話自己係神或係上帝, 佢祇係教講道德, 幾千年來, 中國人跟住佢所教個樣去做, 所以佢個學說, 就成為教條一樣, 但係有人好似拜神 kw'oī 來拜佢, 所以孔子唔係神.

不過有 naai 中國人, 唔係信定一種教, 只係迷信, 乜野都拜, 好似拜石頭做神, 拜樹木做神, 誠心去拜, 望 kw'oī naai 神 pi 財 pi 福 k'iāk, 但係 kw'oī 種迷信個人, 現時少 -e 好多 100.

1. Characters for reading

811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820
神	樹	石	夫	誠	福	財	德	迷	宗
946	1012	965	203	994	224	1389	1112	667	1325

LESSON 8
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

406	407	408	409	410
神	樹	石	夫	誠
946	1012	965	203	944

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

1. tûng-kaaû	religion
2. lhin	to believe, to have faith
3. lhin-ngiăng	faith, worship
4. toô-yiû	free, freedom, liberty
5. Kî-Uk Kaaû	Protestantism
6. Hing-Chi-Kaaû	Catholicism
7. Foôt-Kaaû	Buddhism
8. Ô-Kaaû	Toaism
9. Hung-Kaaû	Confucianism
10. Yî-Kaaû	Confucianism
11. paal	to worship
12. loôn-lî	ethics
13. ô-aak	virtue
14. ngin	humanity
15. ngî	righteousness
16. chî	sagaciousness
17. sîng	sincerity
18. sîn	deity, God
19. Siăng-Aai	God
20. chî-tok-kâ*	author, writer
21. aaû	classifier, auxiliary noun

LESSON 8
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 22. fuk | felicity, happiness |
| 23. siâk | stone, rock |
| 24. siû | longevity |
| 25. maa1-lh1n | superstition, superstitious |

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chùng-Kwok kw'oị-sị* yìu lùk-maân-maân kw'oị oỏ
ngìn-haau, k'iắc kwoị saâng-fôôt ki-hợ* à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoị ngìn-haau paák-foỏn chỉ paát-síp
haaị nững-ngìn, so-yị k'iắc kwoị saâng-fôôt oỏ-soỏ
hững nững-ngiếp yìu kwaân-haai.

W: Chùng-Kwok moi nững kwoị nững-ch'aan-pin kaaù m-
kaaù kùng-k'ip t'oỏn Chùng-Kwok kwoị ngìn à?

Ch: Ngooi-kwo mỏ hững-toị kwoị sị-haau, Chùng-Kwok moi
nững kwoị nững-ch'aan-pin ho-yị kaaù kùng-k'ip t'oỏn
Chùng-Kwok kwoị ngìn; ngooi-kwo yìu sooi-toị, hợn-
toị, hững k'i-hả hững-toị kwoị sị-haau, tiủ m-kaaù
lỏk.

W: Chùng-Kwok nững-ngìn kwoị saâng-fôôt, haaị m-haai
ho kaân-naân à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok nững-ngìn kwoị saâng-fôôt lhooi-nging
haai ho kaân-naân, aân-haai k'iắc haaị ho chỉ-tuk,
ngi-ch'e yìu yit-chung tìng-sìn siăng kwoị faai-lỏk,
hững kả-hững siăng kwoị faai-lỏk.

W: Kw'oị naai tìng-sìn siăng kwoị faai-lỏk, hững kả-
hững siăng kwoị faai-lỏk haaị ki-hợ* kwoị à?

Ch: Tìng-sìn siăng kwoị faai-lỏk haaị siủ Hung-kaaù
kwoị ying-hiang; tik-haai siủ Hung-Too chiet-hỏk
kwoị ying-hiang, so-yị k'iắc oỏ yìu "chỉ-tuk siăng-

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

lôk" kwoi haai-oô. Kà-hing kwoi faai-lôk tiu-haai
Chung-Kwok aai kà-hing chaai-oô kwoi ho ch'ooi*.
Yin-wi uk-k'i kwoi ngin, foô-moô, toi-nooi, hing-
aai, ti-moi, oô chi moi yit-t'aaï*; aai-kà* oi-woô,
aai-kà* pông-chô.

W: Haaï m-haai ho oô Chung-Kwok ngin chung-yi aai kà-
hing chaai-oô à?

Ch: Haaï loo. Ho oô Chung-Kwok ngin chung-yi aai kà-
hing chaai-oô. Yiu naai aai kà-hing yiu ki-sip-
kwoi ngin chi ô yit ch'ooi* Yiu naai aai kà-hing
yiu lhi, ng oi chi ô yit-ch'ooi*.. K'iaik toô kung
kwoi si-haai, yit-t'aaï toô kung, faai-lôk kwoi si-
haai, yit-t'aaï hiang-siu.

LESSON 9

LIVELIHOOD

Wong: China now has a population of six hundred million; how is their livelihood?

Cheung: Eighty per cent of the Chinese population are farmers; therefore their livelihood is most closely related to agriculture.

W: Are the Chinese agricultural products sufficient to supply all the Chinese each year?

C: In absence of calamities, the Chinese agricultural products are sufficient to supply all the Chinese each year. If there were floods, draughts, or other calamities, the agricultural products are not sufficient.

W: Are the lives of the Chinese farmers hard and difficult?

C: Although the lives of the Chinese farmer are hard and difficult, they are well contented. Moreover, they possess peace of mind and enjoy family pleasures.

W: What is the nature of this peace of mind and enjoyment of family pleasure?

C: Peace of mind is the result of the influence of Confucianism, that is, the influence of the Confucian philosophy. There exists the state of mind of "content bringing happiness." The family pleasures are the essence of the Chinese large family system, since all members of the household, parents,

children, brothers, and sisters, are living together; caring for each other and assisting one another.

W: Are there many Chinese who like the large family system?

C: Yes, many Chinese like the large family system. Some large families have several score of people living together and some have four and five generations living together. When they work, they work together; when they are happy, they rejoice together.

LESSON 9

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. This is not the time to think of poetry.
2. We can enjoy many agricultural products here.
3. They need all the help they can get to prevent a flood.
4. Droughts and other calamities change the livelihood of farmers.
5. Only ten or twenty per cent of the American population are farmers.
6. We are not in anyway directly connected with agriculture.
7. Even though he is not rich, he is very contented.
8. My family doctor influenced me to study medicine.
9. He may be old, but his spirit is as young as a ten-year-old.
10. Each and every member of his family has the same attitude toward this matter.
11. We shall go together next Monday afternoon.
12. Two days ago, they were strangers; but now they live together under the same roof.
13. I need your help to cook this chicken.
14. Parents love their children and wish them happiness.
15. His attitude is influenced by Buddhism; but he is not superstitious.
16. The life of an American farmer is not difficult.

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

中國向來都係農業個國家，大多數人以耕田種菜謀生，k' iāk 個生活當然比較第二種職業，個野到有水災，nit 但係難，lòk 無論幾人，容個勤力，安樂 nit 就更難，都要好勤力，生活就都要好勤力，年做工作，日入而息，就係形容農人個勤力，出而作，日入而息，就係形容農人個勤力，同辛苦。

不過，中國農人雖然辛苦，k' iāk 受孔道，理個影響，睇重家庭，父母，子女，兄弟，姊妹，大家同住，大家愛護，大家幫助，大家合作，亦得到多少快樂，到過年過節，個時候，亦有好多活動，總之，k' iāk 個生活雖然唔容易，亦唔係乜享受都有。

1. Characters for reading

821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830
農	耕	田	合	謀	息	災	旱	豐	享
776	390	1143	312	679	1026	1282	305	231	278

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

411	412	413	414	415
農	耕	田	合	謀
376	393	1143	312	679

LESSON 9
VOCABULARY

1. nŭng-ngŭn	farmer, peasant
2. nŭng-ngiêp	agriculture
3. kwaân-haai	relationship, connection
4. nŭng-ch' aan-pin	agricultural product
5. hŭng-toi	calamity
6. sooi-toi	flood
7. hŏn-toi, (hŏn-toi)	draught
8. chi-tuk	content, satisfied
9. tŭng-sŭn	spirit; mind
10. kâ-hŭng	family
11. siŭ	by, to receive; sustain
12. ying-hiang	influence; affect
13. "chi-tuk siāng-lôk"	happiness in contentment
14. haaŭ-oô	attitude
15. chi-moi	live together
16. yit-t' aaŭ	together
17. oi-woô	to love
18. pŏng-chô	to assist; help
19. oi	generation; instead of
20. hiang-siŭ	to enjoy, enjoyment
21. fŭng-siŭ	a bounteous harvest
22. yŭng-yŭng	to describe, delineate; appearance

LESSON 9
VOCABULARY

23. tung-chi

in a word; to sum up

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Mōi kwoi sīng-sī oò yiu a-kiep, k'iang-kaàn, haaù yē, maaù-saàt, m-saàt, toô-saàt kwoi òn-kīng* faat-saàng. Haaí m-haaí à?
- Ch: Mōi kwoi sīng-sī oò yiu a-kiep, k'iang-kaàn, haaù yē, maaù-saàt, m-saàt, toô-saàt kwoi òn-kīng* faat-saàng. Wā-Naām kwoi sīng-sī yiāk haaí yit-yiāng; aān-haaí Wā-Naām kwoi sīng-sī kwoi chí-òn lhòn ho lò.
- W: Kok ch'ooi í-fòng yiu mot kī-kwaàn wī-ch'í chí-òn à?
- Ch: Kok ch'ooi í-fòng yiu king-ch'aat kūk wī-ch'í chí-òn.
- W: Kok ch'ooi í-fòng kwoi king-ch'aat kūk yūng mot paān-faat wī-ch'í chí-òn à?
- Ch: Mōi kwoi sīng-sī yiu yit-kwoi king-ch'aat kūk; ò sī nooi mōi yit-kwoi k'ooi-wīk yiu yiu yit-kwoi king-ch'aat foòn-kūk.
- W: King-ch'aat kwoi chí-yiaù ngīm-moò haaí mot à?
- Ch: King-ch'aat kwoi chí-yiaù ngīm-moò haaí wī-ch'í í-fòng chí-òn, po-woò ngīn-mīn kwoi saàng-mīng t'oi-ch'aan, yī-fòng kok chung òn-kīng* faat-saàng, hūng wī-ch'í kaaù-hūng aang-aang. Aān-haaí ò chièn sī kwoi ngīm-moò haaí fōng-chi kaàn-iēp* fōt-ūng, hīp-chōh fōng hūng, chí-fī soò-lhaàn ngīn-haaù aang-aang.

LESSON 10

POLICE

Wong: Do cases of robbery, rape, larceny, murder, manslaughter, and suicide occur in every city?

Cheung: Cases of robbery, rape, larceny, murder, manslaughter, and suicide occur in every city. Cities of South China are no exception. But the internal control and regulation of cities in South China is considered good.

W: What organization is charged with the maintenance of internal order in each community?

C: Each community has the Police Department to maintain internal order.

W: What method does the Police Department of each community use to maintain internal order?

C: Every city has a police department and within each district of the city there is a police station.

W: What is the primary mission of the police force?

C: The primary mission of the police force is to maintain local internal order, to protect lives and properties of the citizens, to prevent commission of crimes, and to maintain traffic order. But their wartime mission is to prevent spy activities, to assist in air defense, evacuate the population, etc.

LESSON 10

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Evacuation of students may be necessary during wartime.
2. The Army requested assistance from the Air Force.
3. The spy is trying to prevent us from maintaining order in the city.
4. It is the duty of the police to protect our lives and properties.
5. The police in this district prevented many cases of robbery.
6. It seems to be a case of manslaughter rather than a case of murder.
7. Rapes and larcenies are not very common in small cities.
8. In a large city, there can be at least one suicide case a day.
9. The writing that you have done may be considered good.
10. It is the regulation of the school that you should attend classes five days a week.
11. Citizens are protected by the local police force.
12. In addition to prevention of crimes, the police also take care of traffic.
13. Conducting evacuation of the people is one of the police force wartime missions.
14. Special training to prevent spy activities is very important.

LESSON 10

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. Maintaining internal order is the primary mission of the police department.
16. Crimes in big cities are common; and cities in China are of no exception.

LESSON 10
READING MATERIAL

一個人有職業，有入息，就唔會去偷野。但係有 naai 人懶得 -taai，唔喜歡做工。又有 naai 人道德唔好，唔守律例，所以有偷野，強搶，打 kiek，謀殺種種案件發生。因此一個地方上治安就有問題。

中國人大多數係農民，K' iak 個生活雖然艱苦，但係安分守己，祇有少數人唔就中意 kw' oi 種生活。又因為有其他職業，就城市去偷野，普通來講，鄉下個治安問題，有城市個 kw' oi 嚴重。

中國城市地方維持治安個責任，當然由警察負擔。各城市照地方情形設立，或者大或者小個警察局。鄉下多數用狗來看守門口。

1. Characters for Reading

831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840
強	偷	維	持	看	狗	題	殺	例	案
451	1124	1420	81	302	423	1110	937	587	783

LESSON 10
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

416 417 418 419 420

強 偷 狗 殺 題

451 1124 423 937 1110

LESSON 10
VOCABULARY

1. a-kiep	robbery
2. k' iāng-kaàn	rape
3. haaù yệ*	larceny
4. maaù-saat, (maaù-saăt)	murder
5. ng-saat, (m-saăt)	manslaughter
6. toô-saat, (toô-saăt*)	suicide
7. òn-kĩng*	case
8. chĩ-òn	order, peace
9. lhòn	consider
10. wĩ-ch' i	to maintain
11. k' ool-wĩk	district
12. foòn-kũk*	police station
13. po-woô	protect
14. saàng-mĩng	life
15. t' oĩ-ch' aan	property
16. yĩ-fõng	prevent
17. chiền-sĩ	wartime
18. fõng-chi	to prevent, stop
19. kaàn-iệp*	spy
20. hĩp-chô, (hiệp-chô)	to assist
21. fõng hùng	air defense
22. soò-lhaàn, (sò-lhaan)	evacuate, evacuation

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

23. nghiêm-chung

serious

24. foô-aâm

to take responsibility;

to burden

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Wā-Naām sī-sī oò yíu woòn-yîk liū-haāng lhing kwoi
pêng-ching, hūng ch'oôn-ngiem pêng faat-saang.
Haaî m-haaî à?

Ch: Wā-Naām ho siau woòn-yîk, aân-haaî sī-sī oò yíu liū-
haāng lhing kwoi pêng-ching, hūng ch'oôn-ngiem pêng.

W: Tooî p'oo-hūng kwoi liū-haāng lhing kwoi pêng-ching,
hūng ch'oôn-ngiem pêng haaî naaî ki chung à?

Ch: Tooî p'oo-hūng kwoi liū-haāng-lhing pêng-ching, hūng
ch'oôn-ngiem pêng haaî fòk-lôn, siang-hôn, paāk-haau,
hing-fâ, sooi-aaû*, ô-lî, faat-laang hūng liū-haāng
lhing kaam-moô aang-aang.

W: Ngoî ho-yî yūng mot yî-fōng paân-faat yî-fōng kw'oî
naai pêng-ching à?

Ch: Ngoî ho-yî yūng a-chim* chūng-aaû* kwoi paân-faat
yî-fōng kw'oî naai pêng-ching.

W: Kok ch'ooî yíu mot wî-saang kî-kwaau ne?

Ch: Moî saang yíu yit-kwoi wî-saang kûk, moî kwoi sing-
sî oò yíu sî ching wî-saang kûk. Sî-ching wî-saang
kûk chi hâ yíu ho oò wî-saang ooî*.

W: Moî kwoi sing-sî kwoi yî-saang hūng hôn-woô oò m-oô
à?

Ch: Oô. Moî kwoi sing-sî* kwoi yî-saang hūng hôn-woô
ho oô. Poot-kô ngin-haau oô-aāk-taai, so-yî m-kaaû

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

yí-saàng*, m-kaaù hòn-woô.

LESSON 11

HYGIENE

Wong: Do plagues, epidemic diseases, and contagious diseases occur frequently in South China?

Cheung: There are very few plagues in South China, but epidemics and contagious diseases occur quite frequently there.

W: What are the most common epidemics and contagious diseases?

C: The most common epidemics and contagious diseases are cholera, typhoid, diphtheria, small-pox, chicken-pox, dysentery, malaria, and influenza.

W: What precautionary measures can we take to guard against these diseases?

C: By means of injection and vaccination we can guard against these diseases.

W: What health organizations does each community have?

C: Each province has a Bureau of Hygiene, moreover each city also has a city health department under which there are many health groups.

W: Are there many doctors and nurses in each city?

C: Yes, there are many doctors and nurses in every city, but there are too many people. Thus there are not sufficient doctors and nurses.

W: What is the difference between a Western medical doctor and a Chinese medical doctor?

C: A Western medical doctor applies the Western method of medical treatment to cure the sick and a Chinese medical doctor applies the Chinese method of medical treatment to cure the sick. The Chinese method of medical treatment generally utilizes herbs which are brewed for the sick to drink.

W: Are there good hospitals in the various provinces of South China?

C: Yes. There are many good hospitals in the various provinces of South China. Some hospitals are modern and well-equipped.

LESSON 11

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. There is a great difference between a Western medical doctor and a Chinese medical doctor.
2. Nurses are just as important as doctors.
3. Many of the vaccinations and injections against various epidemic diseases are conducted by the Municipal Government.
4. Influenza and malaria are dangerous and contagious diseases.
5. Dysentery and diphtheria can be prevented by means of injections.
6. We can prepare ourselves against small-pox by vaccinations.
7. Typhoid and cholera are not very common in the U. S.
8. In Europe, plagues happened very frequently a few hundred years ago.
9. Hygiene is one of the means to fight contagious diseases.
10. Herbs have been used by Chinese medical doctors for more than 4,000 years.
11. Western medical doctors use vaccines to cure patients from diseases.
12. Drugs are utilized to cure the sick.
13. Chinese herbs are usually brewed for the sick to take.
14. Health groups are organized in small communities to fight diseases.

LESSON 11

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

- 15. Injection is one of the best precautionary measures against diseases.**

LESSON 11
READING MATERIAL

中國人又有一句俗語話「平安值千金」，可知平安有病係好重要同有價值 1a。想有病，就要預防。

打針，種 aaû 等等，就係預防個方法，但係不論在城市，抑或鄉間，人人都可以做得到，又係最容易個，就係清潔。Hiäk naai 野要清潔，住 naai 地方亦要清潔。中國人話「病由口入」，即係話 hiäk 個野唔乾淨，腸肚受影響，就會生病。

危險個病 ching，好似白喉，天花，fòk 亂等等，可以傳染，傳染利害得 -taai，就變成 woòn 疫，所以 ngoi 要加意預防有傳染性個病 ching。

1. Characters for reading

841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850
性	傳	染	針	喉	腸	亂	值	疫	潔
1034	132	351	27	261	65	635	87	1484	473

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

421	422	434	424	425
性	傳	針	喉	值
1034	132	27	261	87

LESSON 11
VOCABULARY

1. wî-saăng	hygiene
2. woôn-yîk	plague
3. liū-haăng ching	epidemic
4. pêng-ching	disease
5. ch'oôn-ngiem pêng	contagious
6. fôk-lôn	cholera
7. siăng-hôn	typhoid
8. paāk-haau	diphtheria
9. hing-fà	small-pox
10. sooi-aaü*	chicken-pox
11. ô-lî	dysentery
12. faät-laang*	malaria
13. liū-haăng-lhing-kaam- moô	influenza
14. a chin *	injection
15. chùng aaü*	vaccination
16. sî-ching	municipal government administration
17. wî-saăng ooî*	health department
18. hôn-woô	nurse
19. lhaai-yî	doctor who practices western medicine

LESSON 11
VOCABULARY

20. chûng-yî

doctor who practices
Chinese medicine

21. yî-yiâk

medicine, drug

22. yî-chî

to cure, to heal, to treat,
treatment

23. t'o-yiâk

herb

24. t'îng-kik

clean

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Wā-Naām kwoi kǐng-taai t'ing-yǐng ki-hō-yiāng* à?

Ch: Kong-Chiū haai Wā-Naām siāng-ngiēp kwoi chūng-lhīm iem, yiū haai kwok-taai maaū-yīk kwoi aai siāng-faaū; so-yī Wā-Naām kwoi kǐng-taai ho faān-wǐng.

W: Ki-kaai Wā-Naām kwoi kǐng-taai faān-wǐng à?

Ch: Yīn-wī kūng-ngiēp faāt-aāt, so-yī sit-ngiēp ngīn siau. Yīn-wī siāng-ngiēp faān-sǐng, so-yī kīm-yūng liū-hūng; ngī-ch'e Wā-Naām kwoi Wā-K'iaū woi-fon ho oō, so-yī kǐng-taai faān-wǐng.

W: Ki-kaai Wā-Naām kwoi kīm-yūng liū-hūng à?

Ch: Yīn-wī Wā-Naām kwoi kǐng-taai faān-wǐng, yiū t'ing* kwoi ngīn haang haaū toō toō saāng-yī; yiū-k'ī-haai Wā-K'iaū kwoi toō-pon ho oō, so-yī kīm-yūng liū-hūng.

W: Wā-Naām naai saang kwoi k'iaū woi chi oō à?

Ch: Kong-ŭng saang kwoi k'iaū-woi chi oō, k'ī-lhoō haai Fuk-Kǐng Saang.

W: Kong-ŭng hūng Fuk-Kǐng leung saang kwoi Wā-K'iaū oō-soō ò naai ki kwok à?

Ch: Kong-ŭng kwoi Wā-K'iaū oō-soō ò Naām Mī-Chiū hūng Paak Mī-Chiū, yiū-k'ī-haai ò Mī-Kwok hūng Kā-Nā-Aai leung-kwok kaāng oō. Fuk-Kǐng kwoi Wā-K'iaū oō-soō ò Naām-Yiāng kok kwok, ho-lhoō Fī-Loōt-Pīn, Yōt-Naām,

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

Haaí-Kwok, M̃ng-Ĭng, hūng Yin-Naaí aang kwok; aân-haaí ỏ ñng naai ĩ-fông, Kong-Ũng kwoí WĀ-K'iaū yiāk m-siau.

W: WĀ-K'iaū kwoí k̃ng-taaí t'ing-yīng ki-hỏ-yiāng* ả?

Ch: Yin-wĩ WĀ-K'iaū ỏ-soỏ ỏ ho k'ĩn-kiēm, yĩu ho woi toỏ saāng-yĩ, so-yĩ WĀ-k'iaū kwoí k̃ng-taaí hó faāt-aāt.

LESSON 12

ECONOMY

Wong: What is the economic condition in South China?

Cheung: Canton is the center of commerce in South China and also a large port of international trade; therefore, the economy in South China is thriving.

W: Why is the economy in South China thriving?

C: Because industry is flourishing, unemployment is, therefore, low; because commerce is thriving, money, therefore, circulates freely. In addition, there is a great sum of remittance from the overseas Chinese, therefore the economy prospers.

W: Why does money in South China circulate freely?

C: Because the economy of China is thriving, rich people, especially overseas Chinese who have large amounts of capital, are willing to invest in businesses, therefore money circulates freely.

W: Which province in South China receives the greatest part of remittance from the overseas Chinese?

C: Kwangtung Province receives the greatest part of remittance from the overseas Chinese, Fukien Province is the next.

W: In what foreign countries do the majority of the overseas Chinese from Kwangtung and Fukien Province reside?

C: The overseas Chinese from Kwangtung primarily reside in North and South America, especially in the United States and Canada.

The overseas Chinese from Fukien primarily reside in the countries of the South Pacific as the Phillipines, Vietnam, Thailand, Burma and Indonesia. In those places, however, there are also a great many overseas Chinese from Kwangtung.

W: How are economic conditions among the overseas Chinese?

C: Because most of the overseas Chinese are very industrious and frugal and also capable in business matters, the economic state of the overseas Chinese is very prosperous.

LESSON 12

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Indonesia is in the southeast of China.
2. Many Americans invest their money in Burma and Thailand.
3. Agriculture is the main economy of Vietnam.
4. Philippines received a great deal of military assistance from the United States.
5. Canada is to the north of the United States.
6. Hong Kong is the place to which remittance by Chinese abroad are usually sent.
7. In order to have industrial prosperity, capitals and trades are necessary.
8. Unemployment will decrease with the development of industry.
9. New York is the center of the world of finance.
10. With enough money to circulate, the city will be prosperous.
11. Most of the Chinese in the U. S. are very industrious.
12. The majority of the students in this school are soldiers.
13. In recent years, many Chinese put their money in investments.
14. Overseas Chinese are willing to invest in import and export business.
15. Laundry is not considered an industry by many people.
16. He does not have enough capital to enable him to control the business.

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

中國個經濟情形,比較來講,華南最好,工商業都發達,市面貨幣流通,華南個經濟 kw'oī 好,有乜原因呢?

第一:華南近海,對外交通便利,所以國際出入口生意好大,香港,廣州都係主要商港。

第二:華南廣東同福建兩省,好多人去外國謀生, Kw'oī naai 華-k'iaū foon 倒錢,委託親人朋友,向國內投資,華南因為得到 kw'oī 種資本支持,工業農業都興盛。

華 k'iaū 對於華南經濟有好大功勞,福建省人多數去南洋,廣東人多數去南,北美 Chiū, 所以到美國個華人,多數講廣東話。

1. Characters for reading

851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860
資	興	支	委	託	際	投	幣	濟	功
1329	286	67	1414	1190	1210	1127	824	1209	540

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

426	427	428	429	430
資	興	支	季	託
1329	286	67	1414	1190

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

1. k'ing-taai	economy, economical
2. maaü-yik iem	center, central point
3. maaü-yik	trade, to trade
4. faan-wing	prosperous
5. k'ung-ngiep	industry, industrial
6. sit ngiep	unemployment, unemployed
7. kim-yung	money, finance
8. liü-hung	to circulate, circulation
9. woi-fon	remittance, to remit money
10. haang	willing
11. haaü toö	to invest money, investment
12. toö-pon	capital
13. k'iaü-woi	remittance by Chinese abroad
14. Ká-Ná-Aai	Canada
15. Fí-Loöt-Pín	Philippines
16. Yôt-Naam	Vietnam
17. Haaü-Kwok	Thailand
18. M'ing-Ing	Burma
19. Yin-Naaü	Indonesia
20. K'in-kiem	industrious and frugal
21. hing-sing	prosperous

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Wā-Naām kwoi hoi, lûk, hûng kaaû-hûng pîng m-pîng-
lî à?

Ch: Pîng-lî, Wā-Naām hoi, lûk, hûng kwoi kaaû-hûng fî-
siăng chỉ pîng-lî.

W: Kwong-Ũng Saang kwoi hoi-siăng kaaû-hûng ki-hô* à?

Ch: Kwong-Chiû kwoi foô-kîn yîu yit-kwoi hûng-ngîng
kwoi k'ong-haau, haâm toô Wōng-Poô. Sôn-chiăk loî-
loî wōng-wōng, ch'oot-ch'oot yîp-yîp. Yîu naai loî
wōng ngoi-kwok, yîu naai loî-wōng Chûng-Kwok kwoi
hoi-ngôn, yîu naai loî-wōng Kwong-Ũng Saang kwoi
nocî hō. Ngîl-ngîl oô "ch'oôn-liû poot-lhik".

W: Kong-Ũng Saang kwoi lûk-siăng kaaû-hûng ki-hô* à?

Ch: Kong-Ũng Saang yîu liang-hiaû chi-yiaû kwoi hîk-loô:
Yit-hiaû hîk-loô haâm toô Kwong-Kiu hîk-loô, haaî
yîu Kwong-Chiû ô Kiu-Lûng; yit-hiaû hîk-loô haâm toô
Yôt-Hôn Hîk-Loô, haaî yîu Kwong-Chiû ô Woô-Paak
Saang kwoi Hôn-Haau. Ch'ooi-ê hîk-loô chỉ ngoi,
waân yîu ho oô kûng-loô hûng-ô nooi-î kôk saang.

W: Yîu A-Chiû yîu mô fo-ch'ê yit-chîk hûng-ô Aaû-Chiû
à?

Ch: Toô-t'ung Kwong-Kiu Hîk-Loô hûng Yôt-Hôn Hîk-Loô
tiêp-kwi chỉ haaû, yîu Hôn-Haau ho-yî hooi Paak-
P'ing, yîu Paak-P'ing ho-yî hooi ûng-paak kiu saang,

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

yiū ùng-paak kiu saang ho-yí yíp Ngō-Kwok, kǐng-kò
Lhaai-Paak Lī-Ā, Mōk-Lhoð-Fò*, Wā-Sà, ò Aaù-Chiù kok
kwok, chi yiaù sīp-paāt ngít kw'oi kiu.

W: Kwong-Chiù kwoi hūng-chùng kaaù-hūng ki-hò* ā?

Ch: Kwong-Chiù yiù ki kaàn hōng-hūng kùng-lhoð, yiù ki
hiaù hōng-hūng lǐng; yiù nǐng ch'ooi* ho-yí fī hooi
Hiàng-K'ong, Siàng-Hoi, toi fī hooi Paak Mī-Chiù,
Naām Mī Chiù, Aaù-Chiù, Fī-Chiù, Ô-Chiù, hūng Ā-Chiù
kok ch'ooi kwoi ī-fōng.

W: Kw'ò*, Kwong-Chiù tiū-haai Wā-Naām kwoi chi-yiù
kaaù-hūng chùng-lǐm lò-woð!

LESSON 13

COMMUNICATION

Wong: Is sea, land, and air communication convenient in South China?

Cheung: Yes, sea, land, and air communication is extremely convenient in South China.

W: How is the sea communication in Kwangtung?

C: In the vicinity of Canton, there is a natural harbor which is known as Wong-Po. Ships come and go. Some sail to and from foreign countries, some travel along the coast of China, and some traverse the inland rivers of Kwangtung Province. Every-day they are "flowing in and out incessantly."

W: How is the land communication in Kwangtung?

C: There are two main railroads in Kwangtung. One of them is known as the Canton-Kowloon Railroad and goes from Canton to Kowloon; the other is known as the Canton-Hankow Railroad and goes from Canton to Hankow in Hupeh Province. Besides the railroads, there are also highways extending into the various provinces of China's interior.

W: Is there any train running directly from Asia to Europe?

C: From the time when the Canton-Kowloon Railroad and the Canton-Hankow Railroad were connected, a person could go from Kowloon to Hankow by train. From Hankow, he could go to Peiping. From Peiping, he could go to Manchuria. From

Manchuria he could enter Russia, passing through Siberia, Moscow, Warsaw, and reach the various countries in Europe. It took only 18 days.

W: How is the air communication in Canton?

C: There are several aviation companies in Canton and a few air routes. From Canton you can fly to Hong Kong and Shanghai and then to North America, South America, Europe, Africa, Australia and various places in Asia.

W: In that case, Canton is the primary communication center of South China.

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Australia and Africa have direct air routes to the United States.
2. There are more than ten airplanes in the sky right now.
3. Warsaw is considered an important European city.
4. Moscow is the capitol of Russia.
5. Siberia has a very cold climate and it is to the northwest of China.
6. He is passing through the United States on his way to Canada.
7. Peiping has been the Capitol of the Chinese for many dynasties.
8. Since the year 1911, China has been under the control of the Republic Government.
9. European trades became prosperous since the end of the war.
10. There are railroads extending all the way from the east to the west coast.
11. Inland rivers are important transportation in China.
12. Canton-Kowloon Railway has no connecting rails to reach Hong Kong.
13. Automobiles in the highway "flowing in and out without stopping".
14. San Francisco is one of the largest cities on the West Coast of the United States.

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

- 15. The military academy at Whampo trained nearly all the officers of the Chinese Army.**
- 16. The harbor at Whampo is one of the largest natural harbors in the Far East.**

LESSON 13
READING MATERIAL

中國海岸有幾千里長，對外交通，向來都便利。主要個港口，北有天津，中有上海，南有廣州，同香港，Kw'oi naai 港口，每日都有船隻來來往往，出出入入。

對內交通呢，因為河道多，水上交通，亦好便利。好似華南個珠江，中部個長江，北部個黃河，大大細細個船隻，到 nīng* 航行，日日都「川流不息」，運糧食貨物到全國各處地方。

陸路交通，除 -e 公路之外，因為有廣九，Yôt- 漢京漢三條鐵路連接，可以由香港直到北京，更可以經過西伯利 -A，直到俄國莫 -Lhoð- 科。

現時全世界交通都利用飛機，中國亦照樣做，所以對內對外交通都四通八達。

LESSON 13
READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading

861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870
京	糧	往	河	鐵	伯	川	津	俄	莫
464	601	1438	294	1152	813	31	1322	756	710

2. Characters for writing

431	432	433	434	435
京	糧	往	河	鐵
464	601	1438	294	1152

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. h̄ng-nḡing | natural |
| 2. Wōng-Pōo | Whampo |
| 3. hoi-ngôn | coast |
| 4. "ch'oôn-liū-poot-lhik" | "flowing in and out without
stopping" |
| 5. Kwong-Kiu H̄ik-Loô | Canton-Kowloon Railway |
| 6. nooî-hō | inland river |
| 7. h̄ung-ō | to extend into |
| 8. Aaû-Chiû | Europe |
| 9. toô-t'ung | since (time) |
| 10. tiêp kwi | to connect rail |
| 11. Paak-P'ing | Peiping |
| 12. Ngō-Kwok | Russia |
| 13. k̄ing-kwō | to pass through, to pass by |
| 14. Lhaaî-Paak-Lî-Â | Siberia |
| 15. Môk-Lhoô-Pô* | Moscow |
| 16. Wā-Sā | Warsaw |
| 17. h̄ung-ch̄ung* | sky, in the air |
| 18. hōng-h̄ung lh̄ing* | air route |
| 19. Fî-Chiû | Africa |
| 20. Ô-Chiû | Australia |
| 21. lh̄i-h̄ung paât-aât | communicating on all directions |
| 22. l̄ing-tiêp, (l̄ing-tiep) | to connect, joint; contiguous |

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Hing-Choôn haaí Wā-Paak yit-kwoí chûng-yiaù kwoí siàng-faaü, Siâng-Hoi haaí Wā-Chûng yit-kwoí chûng-yiaù kwoí siàng-faaü, Kwong-Chiù haaí Wā-Naām yit-kwoí chûng-yiaù kwoí siàng-faaü. Kw'õ*, Kwong-Chiù kwoí chûng-yiaù siàng-ngiêp haaí mot-yê à?

Ch: Kwong-Chiù kwoí chûng-yiaù siàng-ngiêp haaí ch'oot yîp haau saâng-yî, paāk-fò kûng-lhoò saâng-yî aang-aang.

W: Kwong-Chiù kwoí yîp-haau fò oò-soò haaí mot-yê ne?

Ch: Kwong-Chiù kwoí yîp-haau fò oò-soò haaí kî-hî, ng-kîm, hî-ch'ê, ngîng-liaü,* sîk-pin, yiāk-pin, mîng-chik pin, mō-chik pin aang-aang.

W: Kw'oi naai fò oò-soò yiü naai ch'ooi woôn-loi kwoí à?

Ch: Yiü naai yiü Ngî-t-Pon woôn-loi, yiü naai yiü Mî-Chiù hûng Aaü-Chiù kòk-Kwok woôn-loi.

W: Kwong-Chiù kwoí ch'oot-haau fò oò-soò haaí mot-yê à?

Ch: Kwong-Chiù kwoí ch'oot-haau fò oò-soò haaí ch'ā, hōng, sooi-naai, hûng-yiü, lhoò-faat aang-aang.

W: Kw'oi naai fò oò-soò woôn hooi naai ch'ooi* à?

Ch: Yiü naai woôn hooi Mî-Chiù, Aaü-Chiù, Fî-Chiù; yiü naai woôn hooi Ò-Chiù, À-Chiù.

W: Kwong-Chiù kwoí paāk-fò kûng-lhoò saâng-yî haaí kî-hô-yiăng* kwoí à?

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Kwong-Chiū kwoi paāk-fò kùng-lhoò ho-oò; saàng-yí
kwoi kīng-chaàng ho k' iak-līk.

W: Wā-Naām kwoi siàng-ngiêp, yíu hoi-ngoí Wā-K' iuū haaū
toò oò m-oò à?

Ch: Oò. Hoi-ngoí kwoi Wā-K' iau ho oò ò Wā-Naām kòk
r'ooí haaū toò toò saàng-yí; so-yí siàng-ngiêp ho
faāt-aāt.

W: Wā-Naām kwoi siàng-ngiêp, ch'ooí-è Chùng-Kwok ngín
haaū toò chỉ ngoí, yíu mò ngoí-kwok ngín haaū toò à?

Ch: Wā-Naām kwoi siàng-ngiêp, ch'ooí-è Chùng-Kwok ngín
haaū toò chỉ ngoí, yíu ngoí-kwok ngín haaū toò
kwoi yíak m-siau.

LESSON 14

COMMERCE

Wong: Tientsin is an important port in North China; Shanghai is an important port in Central China; Canton is an important port in South China. In that case, what are the important commercial enterprises in Canton?

Cheung: The important commercial enterprises in Canton are the import-exports business, the department store business, etc.

W: Primarily, what goods does Canton import?

C: Most of the imports of Canton are machines, metals, automobiles, fuels, food stuffs, medicine, cotton goods, woollen goods, etc.

W: From where are most of these goods imported?

C: Some of them are imported from Japan; some are imported from various countries of America and Europe.

W: Primarily, what goods does Canton export?

C: Most of the exports from Canton are tea, sugar, cement, Tung Oil, silk goods, etc.

W: To where are most of these goods exported?

C: Some of them are exported to America, Europe, Africa; some are exported to Australia and Asia.

W: How is the department store business in Canton?

C: There are many department stores in Canton and business

competition is very keen.

W: Is there much investment from the overseas Chinese in the commercial enterprises in South China?

C: Yes, many overseas Chinese invest in business at various places in South China, therefore, commerce is very prosperous.

W: In the commercial field in South China, is there any foreign investment other than that of the Chinese?

C: In the commercial field in South China, there is also much foreign investment other than that of the Chinese.

LESSON 14

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. There were keen competitions at the Athletic meeting last week.
2. Silk goods are imported from Japan in recent years.
3. Tung oil is an important export product of China.
4. Cement industry is related to construction works.
5. Inland rivers as well as railroads are the chief means of transportation in this area.
6. Woolen goods usually come from Australia.
7. Cotton goods are produced in the South and then transported to the coast for export.
8. China imports nearly all of the western medicines from the United States and Japan.
9. Food stuffs are much cheaper on the West Coast than the East Coast.
10. My car uses a lot of fuel, but it runs very well.
11. He is an import-export merchant and most of his business is related to metal.
12. This machine is to be sent to Tientsin the day after tomorrow.
13. Shanghai is the market center for every kind of merchandise.
14. Central China is an agricultural area.
15. He will not send you his merchandise unless he receives the money.

LESSON 14

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

16. Her dress is beautiful and it is made of silk.

LESSON 14
READING MATERIAL

中國雖然係農業國家，但係乜生意
都有人做好似天津，上海，廣州 kw' oɿ 三個
港口，做好大個出入口生意，所以商業更
盛。

不過，中國因為工業還未好發達，所
以入口貨多，數係機器，五金，汽車，同 ngoɔn
料，亦有藥品，食品，棉織品，象牙，等
等，出口貨最出名個係絲綢，茶，糖，大豆，水
泥，中差唔多，有第二國可以同佢競爭。

對內商業，近來百貨公司生意，非常
發達，而且公司個建築同設備，都極之新
式，同美國個差唔多。

1. Characters for reading

871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880
絲	料	牙	毛	豆	綢	棉	泥	質	競
1069	624	743	698	1123	42	689	732	35	472

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

436	437	438	439	440
絲	料	牙	毛	豆
1069	624	743	698	1123

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

1. Hl̃ng-Choôn	Tientsin
2. Siăng-Hoi	Shanghai
3. Wā-Chùng	Central China
4. fò	goods, merchandise
5. k̃l-h̃l	machine
6. ng-k̃lm	metal
7. ng̃ng-liaû*	fuel
8. s̃k-pin	food stuff
9. yiâk-pin	medicine
10. m̃ng-chik pin	cotton goods
11. m̃o-chik pin	woolen goods
12. woôn	to transport
13. sooi-naaï	cement
14. h̃ng-yiũ	tung oil
15. lhõ-faat	silk goods
16. k̃ng-chaang	competition, to compete
17. k' iak-l̃k	keen
18. moôn-miăng*	famous, well-known

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Wā-Naām yiù mò ch'ùng kùng-ngiêp, hiàng kùng-ngiêp à?

Ch: Yiù. Wā-Naām yiù ch'ùng kùng-ngiêp, yiâk yiù hiàng kùng-ngiêp.

W: Wā-Naām yiù mò tô-sôn ch'ong à?

Ch: Yiù. Fuk-King Saang kwoi Mạ-Mi hũng Kwong-Ủng Saang kwoi Chaâm-Kông, oỏ yiù ho aai kwoi tô-sôn ch'ong.

W: Kw'oi naai tô-sôn ch'ong kwoi sôn-oỏ ho-yị yũng-naập-aak ki aai kwoi sôn à?

Ch: Kw'oi naai tô-sôn ch'ong kwoi sôn-oỏ ho-yị yũng-naập-aak liang-lhaâm-maân-oon kw'oi aai kwoi sôn.

W: Wā-Naām waận yiù-mỏ k'ỉ-hả kùng-ch'ong à?

Ch: Yiù. Wā-Naām yiù lĩng-hõng ch'ong, sooi-naai ch'ong, ỉng-hỉ ch'ong, moi-hỉ ch'ong aang-aang.

W: Ch'ooỉ-ẻ kw'oi naai aai kwỉ-mỏ kùng-ch'ong chỉ ngoỉ, waận yiù mỏ lhaai kwỉ-mỏ kwoi kùng-ch'ong à?

Ch: Yiù la. Ch'ooỉ-ẻ kw'oi naai aai kwỉ-mỏ kùng-ch'ong chỉ ngoỉ, waận yiù m-siau lhaai kwỉ-mỏ kwoi kùng-ch'ong.

W: Kw'oi naai lhaai kwỉ-mỏ kwoi kùng-ch'ong haaỉ mot kùng-ch'ong à?

Ch: Kw'oi naai lhaai kwỉ-mỏ kwoi kùng-ch'ong haaỉ hỉ-sooi ch'ong, kỏn-haau ch'ong, yiên-t'ỏ ch'ong,

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

fà-chông-pin ch'ong, fà-hôk-pin ch'ong, hūng yīn-
ch'aat ch'ong aang-aang.

W: Kw'oī naai kùng-ch'ong yī Chūng-Kwok ngīn haaū toò,
ngik-waāk yī ngoī-kwok ngīn haaū toò ă?

Ch: Kw'oī naai kùng-ch'ong yī Chūng-Kwok ngīn haaū toò,
yiāk yī ngoī-kwok ngīn haaū toò; yī-k'ī-haai hoi-
ngoī kwoī Wā-K'iaū haaū toò kaang oò.

LESSON 15

INDUSTRY

Wong: Is there heavy and light industry in South China?

Cheung: Yes, there is heavy and light industry in South China.

W: Are there ship-building yards in South China?

C: Yes, there are big ship-building yards in Ma-Wei of Fukien Province and Chan-Chiang of Kwangtung Province.

W: How big a ship can the docks of these ship-building yards accommodate?

C: The docks of these ship-building yards can accommodate ships from twenty to thirty thousand tons.

W: Are there other manufacturers in South China?

C: Yes, there are sugar refineries, cement factories, electric power plants, gas plants, etc.

W: Excluding these large scale manufacturers, are there other small scale manufactories?

C: Yes, excluding these large scale manufacturers, there are many small scale manufactories too.

W: What are these small scale manufactories?

C: These small scale manufacturers are soft drink factories, canning factories, tobacco factories, cosmetic factories, chemical factories, printing presses, etc.

W: Are these manufactories the investments of the Chinese or the foreigners?

C: These manufacturers are the investments of the Chinese and the foreigners. Investments of the overseas Chinese are especially numerous.

LESSON 15

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. There is a big printing press in the school here.
2. He finished college last year and is working in a chemical factory as an engineer now.
3. He studied chemistry in the United States for many years, and he is now going to manage a cosmetic factory in China.
4. There are two tobacco factories in this city, and each employs a couple of hundred workers.
5. Canning factories are not at all common in Africa.
6. A great number of soft-drink factories are doing excellent business here.
7. Many of the factories in the west are smaller.
8. The gate to the gas plant will be opened at 7:45 A. M.
9. I can never believe that I own this electric power plant.
10. It is very fortunate that you got a job in the sugar refinery.
11. The United States imports 5,000 tons of sugar every month.
12. This restaurant can accomodate a couple of thousand people.
13. Even though he finished college, he works at the dock.
14. This ship-building yard is one of the best in the country.
15. Light industries are just as important as heavy industries.
16. If I have money, I would invest in chemical enterprises.

LESSON 15
READING MATERIAL

中國地方大，物產豐富，但係重工業
唔係幾發達，所以大規模個工廠有幾多。
比較出名個大約有幾間造船廠，煉糖廠，
鐵廠，水泥廠，有幾個大城市好似上海，廣
州，亦有電氣廠，煤氣廠，不過，細規模工廠
非常之多。

織布廠，製絲廠，汽水廠，煙草廠，醬油
廠，印刷廠等等，唔只大城市有，細城市亦
有。Kw'oi naai 工廠雖然規模細，但係得翻
好多利權。國家經濟，亦得到好大幫助。

因為海外華-k'ian 同各國投資，一日
一日多，相信大規模工廠，亦一日一日增
加。將來重工業一定好發達。

1. Characters for reading

881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890
製	造	廠	醬	富	刷	煤	煉	規	模
26	1273	115	1234	209	1207	715	614	555	699

LESSON 15
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

441	442	443	444	445
製	造	廠	醬	富
26	1273	115	1234	209

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

1. ch'ùng kùng-ngiêp	heavy industry
2. hiàng kùng-ngiêp	light industry
3. tô-sôn-ch'ong	ship-building yard
4. sôn-oò	dock
5. yŭng-naâp	to accomodate, contain
6. oon	ton
7. lîng-hông-ch'ong	sugar refinery
8. îng-hî-ch'ong	electric power plant
9. moi-hî-ch'ong	gas plant
10. kw'î-moò, (kî-moò)	scale
11. kùng-ch'ong	factory, manufactory
12. hî-sooi-ch'ong	soft drink factory
13. kôn-haaü-ch'ong	canning factory
14. yiên-t'o-ch'ong	tobacco factory
15. fà-ch'ông-pin ch'ong	cosmetic factory
16. fà-hôk-pin ch'ong	chemical factory
17. yîn-ch'aât ch'ong	printing press
18. kîng-taai	economics, economical
19. lî-k'oôn	profit, profit rights

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Wā-Paak kwoi ngin oò-soò hiak maak; Wā-Naam kwoi ngin oò-soò hiak maai. Kw'ò* Wā-Naam kwoi í-fòng yit-íng ch'oot-ch'aan ho oò maai loo!

Ch: Wā-Naam kwoi í-fòng ch'oot-ch'aan maai, aân-haai Wā-Naam ch'oot-ch'aan kwoi maai, m-kaaù Wā-Naam kwoi ngu hiak.

W: K'iak m-kaaù maai hiak kwoi si-haaù, k'iak ki-hò* poo-kiù à?

Ch: K'iak m-kaaù maai hiak kwoi si-haaù, k'iak yiaù k'aaù yíp-haau kwoi maai.

W: Kw'oi naai yíp-haau kwoi maai yiù naai kwok loi à?

Ch: Kw'oi naai yíp-haau kwoi maai yiù Yôt-Naam, Haai-Kwok hūng Mīng-Íng loi kwoi.

W: Wā-Naam kwoi nūng-ngiêp k'ooi* ò naai ch'ooi* à?

Ch: Wā-Naam kwoi, nūng-ngiêp k'ooi, Kwong-Ũng Saang fòng-mīng, ò Ũng-Kong, Lhaai-Kòng, hūng Paak-Kòng yit-aa; Fuk-Kīng Saang fòng-mīng, ò Mīn-Kòng hūng Kiu-Lūng Kòng yit-aa; Hoī-Waàn Saang fòng-mīng, ò Hoī-Chūng hūng Hoī-Naam yit-aa; Kwong-Lhaai Saang fòng-mīng, ò Lhaai-Kòng siāng-yiù hūng Kì-Kòng yit-aa.

W: Nīng naai nūng-ngin chūng mot-yê à?

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Nịng naai nūng-ngĩn chùng maai, chùng t'oi, chùng fà-saang*, chùng chệ*, chùng ch'a aang-aang. Yiu-k'i-haai Fuk-Kĩng kwoi ch'a tooi chi-mĩng.

W: K'iak chùng kwoi maai, moi nịng siu-wok ki-oò lhoò à?

Ch: Moi nịng siu wĩk leung-lhoò.

W: Wà-Naam kwoi ch'uk-mũk ch'iăng ở naai ch'ooi* à?

Ch: Wà-Naam kwoi ch'uk-mũk ch'iăng lhaan-hoi ở Wà-Naam kòk ch'ooi.

W: Nịng naai ch'uk-mũk ch'iăng yiang naai mot-yẹ à?

Ch: Aai kwoi ch'uk-mũk ch'iăng oò-soò yiang ngaaũ, yiang mặ, waak-che yiang yiang; lhaai kwoi ch'uk-mũk ch'iăng oò-soò yiang chi, yiang kaai, yiang aap, yiang ngò aang-aang.

LESSON 16

AGRICULTURE

Wong: The Northern Chinese eat mostly wheat and the Southern Chinese eat mostly rice. In that case, South China must have a high production of rice.

Cheung: South China does produce rice, but the rice produced in South China is not sufficient to feed the Southern Chinese.

W: When they do not have enough rice to eat, how do they remedy the deficiency?

C: When they do not have enough rice to eat, they have to depend on imported rice.

W: From which country is rice imported?

C: Rice is imported from Vietnam, Thailand, and Burma.

W: Where are the agricultural districts of South China?

C: The agricultural districts of South China are in the regions of the East River, the West River, and the North River of Kwangtung Province; in the regions of the Min River and the Chiu-Lung River of Fukien Province; in the regions of Tai-chung and Tainan of Taiwan Province; and in the regions of the upper West River and the Kwei River of Kwangsi Province.

W: What do the farmers of those regions cultivate?

C: Those farmers cultivate rice, vegetables, peanuts, sugar cane, tea, etc. The tea of Fukien is especially famous.

W: How many times each year do they harvest the rice they cultivate?

C: They harvest twice each year.

W: Where are the pastures in South China?

C: The pastures are scattered throughout South China.

W: What do they raise in those pastures?

C: They primarily raise cattle, horses, or sheep in the big pastures; and pigs, chickens, ducks, geese, etc. in the small pastures.

LESSON 16

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. My parents raise chickens and ducks according to modern methods.
2. The children are scattered all over the parking lot.
3. The scenery at the pasture is changed completely now.
4. The harvest of last year was the best in the last ten years.
5. The sugar canes we harvested are the tallest in the area.
6. A small amount of oil can be obtained from peanuts.
7. This is a piece of rich land for cultivation.
8. He spends many hours everyday in planting flowers.
9. I want to be friendly with both sides.
10. When we were young, we had to depend upon our parents.
11. This whole thing is wrong and we have to do something to remedy the situation.
12. The products from your factory are too expensive as compared to others.
13. I wish to have a small pasture to raise some beautiful horses.
14. This is the area famous for its natural beauty.
15. They harvest twice a year, and that will be in June and September.
16. Pigs are the most common animals to be seen in the country in China.

LESSON 16
READING MATERIAL

Ngo! 已經講過, 中國係農業國. 係唔
係中國農業好發達呀? 唔係, 中國人太多馬用
數以耕種謀生, k' iāk 還係靠人力同牛係辛貴.
個力, 由下種到收穫, 用鋤頭鐮刀, 唔極得寶貴.
機器, k' iāk 要勤勞, k' iāk 個工作都覺得遇到水
苦, 所以 k' iāk 對於每一粒米, 都覺得遇到水
同時 k' iāk 又養畜牲來補助, 如果遇
災旱災, 就要政府救濟啦.

中國人個主要糧食係米同麥. 南方
人 hiāk 米, 北方人 hiāk 麥. 但係華南出產
個米, 還唔夠華南個人 hiāk, 所以要靠南
洋各地方出產個米來補救.

中國有 naai 大學已設立農科. 政府
亦到各地方設立農業試驗場, 用科學方
法來增加農業生產.

1. Characters for reading

891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900
麥	養	救	獲	寶	粒	畜	牲	鋤	鐮
670	1480	425	1434	873	734	141	935	110	610

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

446	447	448	449	450
麥	養	救	獲	寶
670	1480	425	1434	873

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. | ch'oot-ch'aan | to produce |
| 2. | poo-kiù | to remedy |
| 3. | k'aaù | to depend upon |
| 4. | fòng-ming | side, area |
| 5. | chùng; chung | to cultivate, to plant;
kind, sort |
| 6. | fà-saang | peanut |
| 7. | chệ* | sugar cane |
| 8. | siù-wôk | to harvest |
| 9. | ch'uk-mûk ch'iăng | pasture |
| 10. | lhaan-hoi | to scatter |
| 11. | yiăng | to raise (animated things) |
| 12. | nũng-ngiêp-si-ngiêm
ch'iăng | agricultural experimental
station |

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Wa-Naam yit-aal yiũ kw'oị oỏ hiạng-kà kwoi ngin, ngooi-ngiep yit-ing ho faat-aat.
- Ch: Kwong-Chiũ, Hiạng-K'ong, Ồ-môn, Chaam-kông, Saan-Haau, Hã-Môn yit-aal yiũ ho oỏ hiạng-kà ngin. P'oo-hùng ngoị haam k'iắc toỏ aân-kà ngin. K'iắc kwoi chik-ngiep haaf hoo ngooi*;so-yị kw'oị naai i-fông kwoi ngooi-ngiep ho faat-aat.
- W: Nịng naai aân-kà ngin ở nịng naai i-fông kwoi foỏ-kin hoo ngooi*, haaf m-haaf à?
- Ch: M-haaf, K'iắc ở nịng naai i-fông kwoi foỏ-kin hĩng k'iắc kwoi sôn, m-haaf ở nịng naai i-fông kwoi foỏ-kin hoo ngooi*.
- W: Kw'ỏ*, k'iắc ở naai ch'ooi* hoo ngooi* à?
- Ch: K'iắc ch'oot hoi hoo ngooi*. K'iắc ch'oot hoi hoo ngooi* kwoi sỉ-haau, k'iắc oỏ-soỏ liang-lhaam chiắc sôn yit-t'aal kw'ỏ hooi, yũng mong loi hoo ngooi*.
- W: K'iắc moi lhoỏ hooi ki oỏ ngit? Hooi ki yon à?
- Ch: K'iắc moi lhoỏ hooi lủk-t'it ngit kw'oị kiu, hooi ki paak lị kw'oị yon.
- W: K'iắc hoo-o ngooi* kwoi sỉ-haau, k'iắc ki-hỏ* toỏ à?
- Ch: K'iắc hoo-o ngooi* kwoi sỉ-haau, k'iắc yũng lhoot t'ông-hi naai ngooi* tiũ ông toỏ saang-lhĩng ngooi* loi maaí; waak-che yũng yiem yiaap-hi naai ngooi*,

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

tiū òng toò haām ngooi loī maaī.

W: Saàng-lhǐng ngooi* maaī pi naai ch'ooi* haām ngooi
maaī pi naai ch'ooi* à?

Ch: Nǐng naai saàng-lhǐng ngooi* maaī pi ngooi laàn,
haām ngooi maaī pi haām ngooi laàn.

W: Kw'ò,* nǐng naai aân-kà ngǐn ò naai ch'ooi* chí à?

Ch: K'iǎk ò k'iǎk toô-ki kwǐ hiǎng nǐng* chí, ò k'iǎk
toô-ki kwǐ hiǎng nǐng* hiǎk; ho-lhoò ngoi ò ngoi
toô-ki kwǐ uk nǐng* yit-yiǎng.

W: K'iǎk kwǐ saàng-wôt ki-hò* à?

Ch: K'iǎk foon hiǎk foon-aāk m-yǔng-yí, so-yí saàng-
wôt ho kaân-naân.

LESSON 17

FISHERY

Wong: Since there are so many junk people in South China, fishery must be very prosperous.

Cheung: In the areas of Canton, Hong Kong, Macao, Chaam-Kong, Swatow, and Amoy, there are many junk people, commonly called Tang-ka people. Since their occupation is fishing, the fishing industry, in those areas, is very prosperous.

W: Do the Tang-ka people catch fish in the vicinity of those places?

C: No, they anchor their boats in the vicinity of those places; they do not catch fish there.

W: In that case, where do they catch their fish?

C: They go out to sea to catch fish. When they go out to sea to catch fish, they usually go in groups of two or three boats. They use nets to catch fish.

W: How many days and how far do they go each time?

C: They go out for 6 or 7 days at a time and as far out as several hundred miles.

W: What do they do when they catch the fish?

C: When they catch the fish they store them with ice, and sell them as fresh fish; or they preserve them with salt, and sell them as salted fish.

W: Where do they sell the fresh and salted fish?

C: They sell the fresh fish to the fresh fish stalls, and the salted fish to the salted fish stalls.

W: Well, where do the Tang-ka people live?

C: They live on their own junks and eat on their own junks just as we do in our own houses.

W: How is life for them?

C: It is not easy for them to make a living, therefore, their lives are very hard and difficult.

LESSON 17

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. It is very difficult to forget the dream I had last night.
2. Even though he is a poet, he makes his living by working as a cook.
3. Every member of my family loves to eat salted fish.
4. He works in the fresh fish stall and the job is not easy.
5. The Chinese used to preserve fish and vegetables in salt.
6. Her cook buys fresh fish every Friday for supper.
7. It is impossible to regard an aircraft-carrier as a freighter.
8. You are not going to use this for a long time, so you should keep it in storage.
9. The Tang-ka people use nets to fish.
10. Many of the overseas Chinese in Thailand came from Swatow.
11. Amoy is one of the many trading centers in the southern part of China.
12. Fishery is the principle occupation of the Tang-ka people.
13. The British Navy has anchored a battleship in the harbor.
14. There are many beautiful houses in this vicinity.
15. Do you want to go fishing with me?
16. How far can you walk in an hour's time?

LESSON 17
READING MATERIAL

中國東南近海,到沿海居住 naai 人,
多數以捉魚做職業,廣東人喊 k'iaak 做蛋
家人。

廣東人喜歡 hiak 海鮮,所以 ngooi 人
個生意,有時亦好旺,如果你到香港街市
一行,就見到有一桶桶一盆盆生跳個
魚,放到 nīng* 賣, naai 魚好生鮮,所以味道
極之好。

中國個工人農人,又中意用鹽 yiēp
魚,喊做 hāam 魚,藏到屋 nīng*, 可以時常有
魚 hiak 做生意個人,又可以運去較遠個
地方,都唔怕 naai 魚爛或者臭, hāam 魚個
用途好大,魚肉比較生鮮魚堅實,中意 hiak
hāam 魚個人,亦話好好味道有 naai 習慣
-è hiak hāam 魚個人,如果冇得 hiak, 就唔
歡喜 lōk。

1. Characters for reading

901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910
捉	鮮	盆	途	習	旺	桶	藏	臭	堅
199	1030	903	1178	1204	1439	1363	1397	40	457

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

451 452 453 454 455

捉 鮮 盆 途 習

139 1030 903 1378 1204

LESSON 17

VOCABULARY

1. ngooi-ngiêp	fishery
2. hiăng-kà-ngin	junk people
3. Saàn-Haaū	Swatow
4. Hâ-Mōn	Amoy
5. Aân-Kà ngin	Tăng-ka people
6. mong	net
7. t'ōng-chī	to keep in storage
8. òng	to regard as
9. lhiŋg-ngooi*	fresh fish
10. yiêp-chī	to preserve in salt
11. haām-ngooi	salted fish
12. lhiŋg ngooi laàn	fresh fish stall
13. foon hiāk	to make a living
14. kaàn-naàn	difficult
15. yûng-hoō	usage
16. kīng-sīt	hard, solid

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Ngoi hiang ngin kong, oò-soò Kwong-Ũng ngin fòn-hi woôn-ung. Kw'oi kooi wâ* chín waák kà à?
- Ch: Kw'oi kooi wâ* m-haai "ngoôn-kò-k'i-sít."
- W: Ki-kaai oò-soò Kwong-Ũng ngin fòn-hi woôn-ung à?
- Ch: Yin-wi Kwong-Ũng kwoi hìng-hi sik-haáp foô-ngoí woôn-ung, yiák sik-haáp foô-noí woôn-ung.
- W: K'iák chùng-yi naai chung foô-ngoí woôn-ung à?
- Ch: K'iák chùng-yi hìng-kìng woôn-ung. K'iák yiák chùng-yi a tuk-k'iu, a mông-k'iu, hùng yiũ-sooi aang-aang.
- W: K'iák a kwoi tuk-k'iu haai Mí-Kwok tuk-k'iu ngik-waák Yìng-Kwok tuk-k'iu à?
- Ch: K'iák a kwoi oò-soò haai Yìng-Kwok tuk-k'iu, m-haai Mí-Kwok tuk-k'iu.
- W: Kì-nging Kwong-Ũng kìn hoi, hìng-hi yiũ m-laang m-ngik. Kw'oi*, Kwong-Ũng ngin haai m-haai ho chùng-yi yiũ-sooi à?
- Ch: Mò-t'ò lók! Oò-soò Kwong-Ũng ngin oò ho chùng-yi yiũ sooi, so-yi ho-oò Kwong-Ũng ngin yiũ sooi yiũ-aák ho ho.
- W: Ô Kwong-Chiũ yiũ mot ho lị-lhiang kwoi yiũ-sooi i-fòng à?
- Ch: Ch'ooi-è ò sị nooi yiũ ho oò yiũ sooi ch'i chi ngoi, ò kaaũ ngoi kwoi Ũng-Saân hùng Laai-Chi Waan yiũ ho-

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

aaî ho lî-lhiang kwoî yiü-wîng ch'iăng. Nîng ch'ooî*
kwoî yiü-wîng ch'iăng, m-chi fûng-king ho, ngî-ch'e
king-chuk-aak ho mî-laai, siet-pî-aak ho yôn-siên.

W: Nîng liang ch'ooî haaî m-haaî kûng-kûng kwoî yiü-
wîng ch'iăng à?

Ch: Haaî loo. Nîng liang ch'ooî oô yiü ho liàng kwoî
fông*, toô pi yiü sooi kwoî ngîn kwoî.

W: Kw'ô*, hoi-pîng* kwoî yiü-wîng ch'iăng yit-îng kaang
ho, haaî m-haaî à?

Ch: Ông-ngîng la. Hoi-pîng kwoî yiü-wîng ch'iăng haaî
yit-kwoî hîng-ngîng kwoî yiü-wîng ch'iăng; m-chi
hoi-sooi ho, yiăng-kông ho, ngî-ch' fûng-king ho.

LESSON 18

SPORTS

Wong: I have heard people say that most of the people of Kwangtung like sports. Is this true or false?

Cheung: This is not an exaggerated statement.

W: Why is it that most of the people of Kwangtung like sports?

C: Because the weather in Kwangtung is suitable for out-door sports, and also suitable for in-door sports.

W: What kind of out-door sports do they like?

C: They like track and field sports. They also like football, tennis, swimming, etc.

W: Is the football game they play American football or English football?

C: They usually play English football (soccer), and not American football.

W: Since Kwangtung is contiguous to the sea and the weather is neither cold nor hot, do the people of Kwangtung therefore enjoy swimming a great deal?

C: Yes, most people of Kwangtung like swimming very much; therefore, many of them swim very well.

W: What are the ideal places for swimming in Canton?

C: Besides many swimming pools in the city, there are large and ideal swimming establishments at Tung-Shaan and Lai-Chi-Waan

in the suburbs of Canton. Those swimming establishments not only have nice scenery, but also beautiful structures and complete facilities.

W: Are the swimming establishments at those two places open to the public?

C: Yes, Those two places have beautiful rooms which can be rented to the swimmers.

W: Well, the swimming establishments on the beaches must be much better, right?

C: Naturally. The swimming establishments on the beaches are natural swimming places; not only is the sea water and the sunshine good, but the scenery is also beautiful.

LESSON 18

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I will pay you the rent on the first of the month.
2. It may be raining now, but we will have sunshine in the afternoon.
3. The house constructed by the bay is most ideal for poets.
4. This public swimming pool is not suitable for our use.
5. He may not be rich, but he owns a swimming establishment in the suburban area.
6. The American usually does not play British soccer.
7. Tennis is one of the best outdoor sports and is suitable for youngsters as well as for adults.
8. When we talk about football, we mean American football.
9. This athlete participates in track and field sports but does not get into any indoor sports.
10. Please do not aggravate your injury, otherwise, you will have to stay in the hospital for months.
11. This time of the year is most suitable for swimming.
12. Walking in the sunshine outside the city is not a bad idea.
13. This is a beautiful day, but I don't think it is suitable for swimming.
14. We can rent a car and drive to the suburban area sightseeing.
15. The beaches in Hong Kong are ideal swimming places.
16. The scenery here is beautiful; but it is just too cold to swim.

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

世界上每個國家，現在都注重體育運動。一種好或
中國學校，由小學到大學，跳繩，劇烈運動，如
中課，要遊玩，籃球運動，足球，都有中國運動員參加。

普通來講，運動對於naa? 個人都有益。因為戶外運動，可以強筋肉，又可
益，因呼吸新鮮空氣，所以好多人喜歡到得
以開個時候，做各種不同個運動。

因為廣東近海，所以廣東人中，意游
水。廣州有幾個好大個公共游泳場，建築
美麗，設備完善。夏季時候，男男女女，都爭
住去游水。

1. Characters for reading

911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920
球	游	益	呼	足	劇	烈	籃	繩	筋
432	1461	1483	204	1316	449	622	578	993	411

LESSON 18
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

456	457	458	459	460
球	游	益	呼	足
432	1461	1483	204	1316

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. waāk | or |
| 2. ngoōn-kò-k'í-sít | exaggeration, to exaggerate |
| 3. sik-haáp | suitable |
| 4. (oô) foô-ngoí woôn-ûng | outdoor sport |
| 5. (oô) foô-nooí woôn-ûng | indoor sport |
| 6. hîng-kîng woôn-ûng | track and field sport |
| 7. a tuk-k'í | to play football |
| 8. a mong-k'í | to play tennis |
| 9. yíu sooi | to swim, swimming |
| 10. Yîng-Kwok tuk-k'í | British soccer |
| 11. lí-lhiang | ideal |
| 12. yíu-wîng ch'í | swimming pool |
| 13. kaaû-ngoí | outside the city, suburban
area |
| 14. yíu-wîng ch'í-āng | swimming establishment |
| 15. waân | bay |
| 16. kîng-chuk | structure, to construct |
| 17. kàng-kûng | public |
| 18. toò | rent |
| 19. toô-ngîng | natural, of course |
| 20. yî-āng-kòng | sunshine |
| 21. lhin-lhîng | fresh |
| 22. hiaû sîng* | jumping rope |

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Kwong-Ũng yìu mò ngooi-lôk kwoi í-fông à?
- Ch: Yìu, Kwong-Ũng yìu ho oò ngooi-lôk kwoi í-fông.
- W: Kwong-Ũng yìu mot ngooi-lôk kwoi í-fông à?
- Ch: Yìu íng-ying hí-yôn*, yìu aai-hí-yôn* aang-aang.
- W: Íng-ying hí-yôn* hūng aai-hí hí-yôn* yìu mot foòn-pík à?
- Ch: Íng-ying hí-yôn* chòn ying íng-ying; aai-hí hí-yôn* chòn toò aai-hí.
- W: Íng-ying hí-yôn* so ying kwoi íng-ying haaí naaí chung à?
- Ch: Yìu naai íng-ying hí-yôn* so ying kwoi íng-ying haaí Chùng-Kwok íng-ying; yìu naai íng-ying hí-yôn* so ying kwoi íng-ying haaí Mí-Kwok íng-ying.
- W: Aai-hí hí-yôn* so toò kwoi aai-hí haaí naaí chung à?
- Ch: Yìu naai aai-hí hí-yôn* so toò kwoi aai-hí haaí Yôt-k'íak; yìu naai aai-hí hí-yôn* so toò kwoi aai-hí haaí Kíng-Hí.
- W: Yôt-K'íak hūng Kíng-Hí yìu mot foòn-pík à?
- Ch: Yôt-K'íak haaí yūng Kwong-Ũng wā* yien-ch'íang kwoi. Kíng-Hí haaí yūng Paak-Kíng wā* yien-ch'íang kwoi. K'íak so chiak kwoi fūk-chông* oò ch'á-m-oò, aân-haaí soòt wā* tiū m-hūng lòk.
- W: Kw'ô*, nì mǐng-paāk m-mǐng-paāk Kíng-Hí à?

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: T'ung-t'ing ngoi yon-t'oon m-ming-paak. Kw'oi-si*
tiem-tiem* ming-paak siau-siau; aan-haai tung kòk-
aak k'oi mò Yot-K'iak kw'oi ho.

W: Nì chùng-yi haai ing-ying ngik-waak haai aai-hi à?

Ch: Ngoi chi chùng-yi haai ing-ying, aan-haai yiu-si*
yiak haai aai-hi. Yin-wi haai aai-hi yiau ho oò si-
haai, ngi-ch'e ngoi yiu si-siang m-aak-haan, so-yi ho
siau haai aai-hi.

LESSON 19

ENTERTAINMENT

Wong: Are there places of entertainment in Kwangtung?

Cheung: Yes, there are many places of entertainment in Kwangtung.

W: What kinds of places of entertainment are there in Kwangtung?

C: There are movie theaters and Chinese opera houses, etc.

W: What is the difference between movie theaters and Chinese Opera houses?

C: Movie theaters show only motion pictures; Chinese opera houses perform only Chinese operas.

W: What kind of motion pictures are shown in the movie theaters?

C: The motion pictures shown in some of the movie theaters are Chinese; some are American.

W: What kind of Chinese operas are performed in the Chinese opera houses?

C: The Chinese operas performed in some of the Chinese opera houses are Cantonese operas; others are Pekingese operas.

W: What is the difference between a Cantonese and a Pekingese opera?

C: The Cantonese opera is performed in the Cantonese dialect and the Pekingese opera is performed in the Pekingese dialect. The costumes worn in these performances are about the same, but the languages used are different.

W: In that case, do you understand the Pekingese opera?

C: Formerly I did not understand it at all; now I gradually am learning to understand it a little; however, I still feel that they are not as good as the Cantonese operas.

W: Do you like to go to the movies or to Chinese operas?

C: I like most to go to the movies, but sometimes I also go to see Chinese operas. But because it takes a long time to watch a Chinese opera and since I have very little spare time, I seldom go to the opera.

LESSON 19

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. When I was in New York, I went to shows very often.
2. It is estimated that the theater can seat 3,200 persons.
3. Do you know that Mrs. Wong was formerly with the Peking Opera?
4. During the opera season, the theaters are doing good business.
5. The costumes worn in Cantonese operas are usually very large, but they are always very beautifully made.
6. You have to go to sing a song at the auditorium tonight.
7. Peking dialect has few things similar to Cantonese.
8. My doctor specializes in contagious diseases.
9. I would never go to see an opera if I have to pay ten dollars for a ticket.
10. My younger sister performed in an opera at the age of three.
11. The students learn to understand and they speak the language gradually.
12. For entertainment, I would rather go to see a movie than to see an opera.
13. Motion pictures are very inexpensive in China.
14. Do you know who is going to perform in that opera tonight?
15. My mother made me this costume for the party.
16. I love to go to see the movie with you, but I would rather stay home to study.

LESSON 19
READING MATERIAL

一個人有時境遇唔好，就會憂愁；如
果遇到悲慘，有個事就更加傷心，可憐。但係個
時常去睇吓，遊吓，玩吓，有憂愁，可以得
到快樂，有愁，個人可以解愁。

娛樂個地方係乜呢？遊樂場，電影戲
院，大戲戲院等等就係啦。

講到電影，中國以前多數放影美國
影片，現在可以自己製片，而且所製個片，
運去海外放影，所以中國電影業好發達。

大戲分做 Y8t 劇同京戲兩種。Y8t
劇用廣東話唱，京戲用北京話唱。

1. Characters for reading

921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930
故	境	遇	此	憐	悲	憂	愁	娛	慘
514	467	1380	1333	612	836	1454	960	1373	1199

LESSON 19
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

461	462	463	464	465
故	境	遇	此	愁
514	467	1380	1333	960

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

1. ngooi-lôk	entertainment
2. hî-yôn*	theater
3. aaî-hî	opera
4. chôn	to specialize
5. Yôt-kiak, (Yî-t-k' iâk)	Cantonese opera
6. kîng-hî	Peking opera
7. yien	to perform (in a show)
8. ch' iâng	to sing
9. Paak-Kîng wâ*	Peking kialect
10. fûk-chông*	costume; dressing
11. t' ũng-t' ing	formerly
12. tung	whole, all
13. sî-siâng	often
14. king-ngooî	happening; position, circumstance
15. yiû-saaü	sad, depressed, sorrow
16. pî-t' aam	grief-stricken, distress
17. ho-lîn	pitiful; pity

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Ch'ooi-ê hî-yôn* chỉ ngoi, Kwong-Ũng wañn yiu mò k'î-hà ngoi-lôk kwoi î-fông à?
- Ch: Yiu la. Ch'ooi-ê hî-yôn* chỉ ngoi, wañn yiu hiaũ-moo ch'iăng, yê-tung woi,* aang-aang.
- W: Naaï ch'ooi* yiu hiaũ-moo ch'iăng à?
- Ch: Mòi kaàn aaï tiu-iêm oỏ yiu hiaũ moo ch'iăng.
- W: Ch'ooi-ê nịng naai aaï kwoi tiu-iêm yiu hiaũ-moo ch'iăng chỉ ngoi, wañn yiu mò k'î-hà kwoi hiaũ-moo î-fông à?
- Ch: Yiu la. Ch'ooi-ê nịng naai aaï kwoi tiu-iêm yiu hiaũ-moo ch'iăng chỉ ngoi, wañn yiu ho oỏ moo-hiăng*.
- W: Kw'oi naai moo-hiăng* haaï ki-hỗ-yiăng* kwoi à?
- Ch: Kw'oi naai moo-hiăng* yiu moo-nooi hũng moo-haak hiaũ moo kwoi.
- W: Nỉ chũng-yi hiaũ moo mã?
- Ch: Ngoi ở ngi-síp ki lhooi kwoi sĩ-haau, ho chũng-yi hiaũ moo; poot-kwỏ kw'oi-sĩ* lo-ê, ngi-ch'e toỏ kũng yiu toỏ-aak kw'oi mông, so-yi ho siau hiaũ moo.
- W: Ở Kwong-Ũng Saang kwoi aaï sịng-sị yiu mò mã-hỉ piau-yien à?
- Ch: Yiu. Yiu-sĩ* yiu mã-hỉ piau-yien. Nịng naai mã-hỉ paan, yiu naai haaï yiu Chũng-Kwok ngi piau-yien kwoi, yiu naai haaï yiu ngoi-kwok ngi piau-yien kwoi.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

Yiù mā-hĩ piau-yien kwoi sĩ-haau, sĩng-sĩ nooi-pĩng
ho ngĩk-naau; yĩn-wĩ ho oỏ ngĩn yĩu hiang-hĩ loĩ
haai.

W: Mā-hĩ paan nooi-pĩng hũng foỏ-kĩn yĩu mỏ ho faan
kwoi yẻ ả?

Ch: Ch'ooi-ỏ mā-hĩ paan nooi-pĩng yĩu lhoỏ-toỏ, lỏ-foo,
hũng tiang* kwoi piau-yien chỉ ngoĩ, mā-hĩ paan kwoi
foỏ-kĩn waan yĩu ho oỏ ho faan kwoi yẻ, ho haai
kwoi yẻ, hũng ho hiak kwoi yẻ hiem.

LESSON 20

AMUSEMENT

Wong: Excluding the theaters, are there any other places of entertainment in Kwangtung?

Cheung: Yes, excluding the theaters there are dancing establishments, night clubs, etc.

W: Where are the dancing establishments?

C: There is a dancing establishment in each big hotel.

W: Excluding those dancing establishments in the big hotels, are there other places for dancing?

C: Yes, excluding those dancing establishments in the big hotels, there are many commercial dance halls. (taxi dance hall)

W: What are these commercial dance halls?

C: In the commercial dancing halls, there are taxi dancers to dance with the patrons.

W: Do you like to dance?

C: When I was twenty years of age, I liked to dance very much. But now that I have grown older and am so busy with my work, I seldom dance.

W: Are there any circus performances in the big cities of Kwangtung?

C: Yes, sometimes there are circus performances. Some of those circuses are performed by the Chinese, and some by the foreigners. When the circus is in town the city is very

lively and busy for many people come from the rural districts to see the shows.

W: Are there many things one can do for amusement at the circus and in its vicinity?

C: Besides the performances by the lions, tigers, and elephants in the circus, there are many things one can do for amusement, many things to see and many things to eat in the vicinity of the circus.

LESSON 20

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The elephant has a long nose and is a large animal.
2. There are four lions in that circus, but not all of them will perform.
3. I would like to play on the beach in the sun.
4. It is very quiet in the rural district and communications are very convenient.
5. She works in a dancing establishment, but she is not a dancing girl.
6. I would like to invite you to have some fun at a night club on your birthday.
7. This restaurant has a beautiful dancing hall at the back.
8. I am an old man but I have never been to a night club before.
9. This dancing girl speaks Chinese as well as Japanese.
10. This place will be very busy after 11:30 P. M.
11. Chinatown is a noisy place during Saturdays and Sundays.
12. Horses are very important in any circus.
13. This is the second time for me to see a circus.
14. He lives in the rural district, but he works in the city.
15. We have five instructors excluding Mr. Lee.
16. There are restaurants, night clubs and even swimming pools in this hotel.

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

娛樂個辦法,除-e睇戲之外,亦可以比場樂,夫賽
做其他個遊樂,雖然有naai遊總會,遊樂遊似校
較多nit好似去跳舞場,夜總會,尚樣睇學
等地方,但係有好多個價值係一
使錢有幾多,吓水哥哥聽吓音
妻兩個去游去公園
球,爸爸媽媽去

一般來講,最好個遊樂係旅行,到週
末個時候,一班朋友,到附近個海邊或山
水美麗個公園旅行,到ning野餐同做種
種遊戲之外,又可以曬日頭,同睇吓naai
花草竹木,你話幾快樂呢!如果能夠去更
遠個地方旅行,得益就更多咯!

1. Characters for reading

931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940
爸	媽	哥	妻	曬	尚	適	賽	竹	木
799	693	481	1211	932	973	984	1299	137	723

2. Characters for reading

466	467	468	469	470
爸	媽	哥	妻	曬
799	653	481	1211	932

LESSON 20
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. yiū-lôk | amusement |
| 2. hiaū-moo ch'iāng | dancing establishment |
| 3. yê-tung woi* | night club |
| 4. moo-hiāng* | dancing hall |
| 5. moo-nooi | dancing girl |
| 6. lo | old (in age) |
| 7. mā-hi | circus |
| 8. piau-yien | to perform, performance |
| 9. ngîk-naaū | busy, noisy |
| 10. hiāng-hā* | rural district |
| 11. faan | to play |
| 12. lhoō-too | lion |
| 13. tiāng* | elephant |
| 14. kò-siāng | noble, high-minded, respectful |
| 15. yik | benefit; advantage; profit |
| 16. saai ngit-haaū* | to expose to the sun |

LESSON 20
ORAL MATERIAL

市內便好熱鬧，因為好多人由鄉下
來睇。

黃：馬戲班內便同附近有好頑個野
呀？

張：除嚟馬戲班內便有獅子，老虎，同象*
個表演之外，馬戲班個附近還有好
多好頑個野，好睇個野，同好吃個野
添。

LESSON 20
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：除嚟戲院^{*}之外，廣東還有冇其他娛樂個地方呀？

張：有喇除嚟戲院之外，還有跳舞場，夜總會^{*}等。

黃：乃處有跳舞場呀？

黃張：每間大酒店都有跳舞場。

黃：除嚟嚟大個酒店有跳舞場之外，還有冇其他個跳舞地方呀？

張：有喇除嚟嚟大個酒店有跳舞場之外，還有好多舞廳^{*}。

黃：該啲舞廳係幾晏樣個呀？

黃張：該啲舞廳有舞女同舞客跳舞個。

黃：你中意跳舞嗎？

張：我到二十幾歲個時候，好中意跳舞，不過該時^{*}老嚟，而且做工又做得該忙，所以好少跳舞。

黃：到廣東省個大城市有冇馬戲表演呀？

張：有，有時^{*}有馬戲表演，嚟啲馬戲班，有係由中國人表演個，有係由外國人表演個，有馬戲表演個時候，

LESSON 19
ORAL MATERIAL

黃張：你中意睇電影，抑或睇大戲呀？睇大戲，
我至因為常睇大戲，所以睇大戲，睇大戲，睇大戲。
又睇大戲，睇大戲，睇大戲，睇大戲，睇大戲，睇大戲。

LESSON 19
ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：廣東有冇娛樂個地方呀？
張：有，廣東有好多娛樂個地方。
黃：廣東有乜娛樂個地方呀？
張：有電影戲院，有大戲戲院等等。
黃：有電影戲院，同大戲戲院有乜分別呀？
張：電影戲院專做大戲。
黃：電影戲院所影個電影係乃種呀？
張：有呢電影戲院所影個電影係中國係
有美國電影。
黃：大戲戲院所做個大戲係乃種呀？
張：有呢大戲戲院所做個大戲係粵劇；
有呢大戲戲院所做個大戲係京戲。
黃：有粵劇同京戲有乜分別呀？
張：粵劇係用廣東話演唱，個京戲係用
北京話演唱，但係說話就唔同咯。
黃：嘩，你明白唔明白京戲呀？
張：從前我完全唔明白，唔明白，唔明白，
少少，但係總覺得佢有粵劇咁好。

LESSON 18
ORAL MATERIAL

景好,而且建築得好美麗,設備得好
完善。

黃：寧兩處係唔係公共個游泳場呀？

張：係囉。寧兩處都有好靚個房，租俾游
水個人個。

黃：靠^{*}海邊^{*}個游泳場一定更好，係唔係
呀？

張：當然啦。海邊個游泳場係一個天然
個游泳場，唔只海水好，陽光好，而且
風景好。

LESSON 18
ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：我聽人講，多數廣東人歡喜運動，該句話^{*}真或假呀？
- 張：該句話^{*}唔係「言過其實」。
- 黃：幾解多數廣東人歡喜運動呀？
- 張：因為廣東個天氣適合戶外運動，亦適合戶內運動。
- 黃：啲中意乃種戶外運動呀？
- 張：啲中意田徑運動，啲亦中意打足球，打網球，同游泳等等。
- 黃：啲打個足球，係美國足球抑或英國足球呀？
- 張：啲打個多數係英國足球，唔係美國足球。
- 黃：既然廣東近海，天氣又唔冷唔熱，^{*}靠，廣東人係唔係好中意游水呀？
- 張：有錯咯！多數廣東人游水，都好。有所以好，好多廣東人理想個游水地方呀？
- 黃：到廣州有市內有好多枝灣有泳場，^{*}到郊外個游泳場，唔只風

LESSON 17
ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：生鮮魚^{*}賣俾乃處^{*}鹹魚賣俾乃處^{*}呀？
張：寧^{*}呀生鮮魚^{*}賣俾魚攞，鹹魚賣俾鹹魚攞。
黃：嘩，寧^{*}呀蛋家人到乃處^{*}住呀？
張：啲到啲自己個艇寧^{*}住，到啲自己個艇寧^{*}乾，好似我到咁個屋寧^{*}一樣。
黃：啲個生活幾安^{*}呀？
張：啲搵吃搵得唔容易，所以生活好艱難。

LESSON 17
ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：華南一帶，有咁多艇家個人，漁業一定好發達。
- 張：廣州、香港、澳門、湛江、汕頭、廈門一帶，有好多艇家人，普通哦，喊啲做蛋家。人啲個職業係討魚，所以該啲地方個漁業好發達。
- 黃：寧啲蛋家人到寧啲地方個附近討魚，係唔係呀？
- 張：唔係，啲到寧啲地方個附近停啲個船，唔係到寧啲地方個附近討魚。
- 黃：嘿，啲到乃處討魚呀？
- 黃張：啲出海討魚，啲出海討魚，個時候，啲多數兩三隻船一齊嘍去，用網來討魚。
- 黃：啲每次去幾多日？去幾遠呀？
- 黃張：啲每次去六七日該久，去幾百里該遠。
- 黃：啲討倒魚，個時候，啲幾晏做呀？
- 黃張：啲討倒魚，個時候，啲用鹽藏起啲魚，就當做生鮮魚來賣，或者用鹽醃起啲魚，就當做鹹魚來賣。

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

黃張黃張黃張
 多次呀？
 幾處呀？
 收穫乃開七養數多
 年次，到散叨數多
 每兩牧場養多場
 米，獲畜畜牧畜等
 個收個畜畜個等
 種年南南叨個細鵝
 唧，每華華寧大羊養

ORAL MATERIAL

28

LESSON 15
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：該呢工廠由中國人投資，抑或由外國人投資呀？

張：該呢工廠由中國人投資，亦由外國人投資，尤其係海外個華僑投資更多。

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：華南有有重工業，輕工業呀？
 張：華南有有重工業，亦有輕工業。
 黃：華南有有造船廠呀？
 張：有，福建省個馬尾同廣東省個湛江，都有好大個造船廠。
 黃：該呀，造船廠個船塢可以容納得幾大個船呀？
 張：該呀，造船廠個船塢可以容納得兩三萬噸該大個船。
 黃：華南還有冇其他工廠呀？
 張：有，華南有有鍊糖廠，水泥廠，電氣廠，煤氣廠等等。
 黃：除咗該呀，大規模工廠之外，還有冇細規模個工廠呀？
 張：有，喇，除咗該呀，大規模工廠之外，還有咁少細規模個工廠。
 黃：該呀，細規模個工廠係乜工廠呀？
 張：該呀，細規模個工廠係汽水廠，罐頭廠，煙草廠，化妝品廠，化學品廠，同印刷廠等等。

LESSON 14
ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：廣州個百貨公司生意係幾妥樣^{*}個呀？
張：廣州個百貨公司好多，生意個競爭好劇烈。
黃：華南個商業，由海外華僑投資多唔多呀？
張：多，海外個華僑好多到華南各處投資做生意，所以商業好發達。
黃：華南個商業，除咗中國人投資之外，有冇外國人投資呀？
張：華南個商業，除咗中國人投資之外，由外國人投資個亦唔少。

ORAL MATERIAL

[illegible]

LESSON 13
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：廣州個空中交通幾妥^{*}呀？
張：廣州有幾間航空公司，有幾條航空線，
由寧處^{*}可以飛去香港，上海，再飛去北
美洲，南美洲，歐洲，亞洲，澳洲，同亞
各處個地方。
黃：廣州就係華南個主要交通中心囉
嗚！

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

利便之利。做來來息。
 常非呀？港口有流不
 便通安出個都安鐵州由外，還
 唔通幾天出國日幾個廣州係之
 交通個通個往中，日通要由路
 交空交一往往河，交主係鐵省。
 陸海上有來來內上條路，漢粵各
 海南附隻有省個陸兩鐵，除地
 個華省個船國，東省省廣喊漢到
 南利，東州埔外廣東東做路通亞
 華便廣黃往往廣東東做鐵路由
 自由北西要

LESSON 12
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：華僑個經濟情形幾妥樣^{*}呀？
張：因為華僑多數都好勤儉，又好會做
生意，所以華僑個經濟好發達。

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

[illegible]

一
 二
 三
 四
 五
 六
 七
 八
 九
 十
 十一
 十二
 十三
 十四
 十五
 十六
 十七
 十八
 十九
 二十

黃
張

黃張

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：華南時時都有瘟疫，流行性個病症，
同傳染病發生，係唔係呀？

張：華南好少瘟疫，但係時時都有流行
性個病症，同傳染病。

黃：最普通個流行性病，同傳染病
係乃幾種呀？

張：係冷病發，染痢，傳病，同痘，水痘，花柳等症，性天等流行，喉，感冒，白，感，寒，性，通傷，行，普，亂，流，最，霍，同。

黃：我可以利用乜預防辦法預防該嘅病症呀？

張：我可以用打針*種痘*個辦法預防咳
 叭病症。

黃：各處有乜衛生機關呢？

張：每省有一個衛生局，每個城市都有有
市政衛生局，市政衛生局之下又有
好多衛生隊。

黃：每個城市個醫生同看護多唔多呀？

張：多，每個城市*個醫生同看護好多，不過人口多得速，所以唔夠醫生*唔夠看護。

ORAL MATERIAL

17

LESSON 9
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：齊^{*}大家^{*}愛護，大家^{*}幫助。
度呀？
張：係囉。好多中國人中意大家庭制度。
有冇大家庭有幾十個人住到一處^{*}，
有冇大家庭有四五代住到一處^{*}，
做工快樂一個時候，
一齊享受。

LESSON 9
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：中國該時有六萬萬該多人口，啲個
生話幾安^{*}呀？
張：中國個人生口百之分，八十係農人，所
以啲個生年個多農產品，咁有咁供給全
黃：中國個生年個多農產品，咁有咁供給全
張：如果果有可災，天災，個時候，中國每年個農
產有咁多，水災，旱災，個時候，中國每年個農
黃：中國農人個生活，係唔係好艱難呀？
張：中國農人個生活，係唔係好艱難，但上
黃：中國個快樂精神，係唔係好快樂？
張：中國個快樂精神，係唔係好快樂，即有係踴一

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：你話有冇人也野^{*}都信，乜野^{*}都拜，啲
 信乜野^{*}拜乜野^{*}呀？
 張：啲信一兜樹會俾福啲個時候，啲就
 拜寧兜樹，啲信一塊石會俾壽，啲個
 時候，啲就拜寧塊石，咳，啲係迷信，唔
 係信教。

LESSON 8
ORAL MATERIAL

黃張：中國人信乜教呀？——
 中國係一宗教，有信有，由個國家，所以
 有好多教，有孔教，有佛也，基督教，有信，道
 天主，有孔教，係乜？
 黃張：孔教又做儒教，孔哲學，本來唔係一人
 種宗教，只係一個哲學，崇拜孔寫道德，係個倫
 信孔道子，讀教個倫理道德，同所寫個書
 黃張：孔係關於子所教，個倫理道德，同所寫個書
 係關於子所教，仁義，係話，信，自己，神，自己
 黃張：係囉，係家*政，上
 係家*政，上

LESSON 7
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：中國個大學有幾個學院*呢？
張：中國個大大學，有文學院*，理學院*，法學美
院*，醫學院*，工學院*，農學院*等，同
國個大學差唔多。

LESSON 7
ORAL MATERIAL

黃張：小係教育教科，教先生，讀時候，
 黃張：呀？
 黃張：個即年，做市教責做入學，
 黃張：樣度四七喊個有？負佢始入，
 黃張：安制學做關每縣呀？高喊，
 黃張：幾育大喊機聽，個別最通授開，
 黃張：係教同關高育每分個普教歲，
 黃張：度個年機最教科，七校師做幾，
 黃張：制國六政有育有學教喊仔，
 黃張：育中學行行還教師間做生位，
 黃張：教講，中育育省者教一喊先三，
 黃張：個來年教教個或同係人個個，
 黃張：國通六國國每局長長個學國呀？
 黃張：中普學中中部育校校書大中書中，
 黃張：就小小職初範或
 黃張：國開學學業中學者
 黃張：個始畢畢學畢校專
 黃張：三入業業校業高
 黃張：位學以以中以中學
 黃張：仔校後後學後畢校
 黃張：大讀有就又可業
 黃張：約書可分以以
 黃張：到也，以開入後
 黃張：六野入初高可
 黃張：歲個中學*中*以
 黃張：個教學同或入
 黃張：育或高者大
 黃張：呀？者中*師學，

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：中國軍事機關個組織係幾安樣個
呀？

張：行政院^{*}個下便有^{*}一個部，喊做國防部。該個部係中國政府最高軍機機關負責指揮陸海空三軍。

黃：國防部個主要長官喊做乜呀？
張：國防部有兩個主要長官：一個喊做參謀
國防部長，負責軍政；一個喊做參謀

黃：總長，負責軍令。中國陸海空三軍長官個個銜係也呢？

張：空員，同令，司令，總司，軍聯等，海一個運輸，司令有同，總還給，軍令供，陸司絡，係總聯，啣軍責。

黃：中國陸軍個單位^{*}有乃幾個呀？
張：中國陸軍個單位有軍師團營連排
班同美國個編制差唔多。

黃：軍隊^{*}個任務係乜呀？
張：軍隊個任務係保衛國家個領土，主權，同防禦外國個侵略。

ORAL MATERIAL

[illegible]

LESSON 4
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：我聽人講，華南個入唔祇分外散到國係
 內各省，而且還散開到海外，各到國係
 唔有錯呀？到海內外，個人華僑，有係所東
 有萬錯咯？左右，尤差，唔多，都講，廣東話。
 個建華僑，差多，都講，廣東話。

ORAL MATERIAL

7

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：廣東有冇雪落吔？雨量多唔多呀？

張：廣東好少落雪，但係時時落水，所以
雨量好多。春天個時候就係雨季。

黃：近海個地方時時打風，喺廣東有冇
風打呢？

張：有打風個時候多數到夏天。

黃：該唔風係由哪處^{*}吹來個呢？

張：該唔風係由南太平洋吹來個。

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

黃
張

黃

張

黃

張：

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

張：廣東省大個河係東江，西江，北江，該
廣三條江都流入珠江，然後由珠江流
入南海
黃：廣東省至大個島喊做乜名*呢？
張：廣東省個西大個島喊做海南島，到廣

LESSON 2
ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：中國係世界著名個古國之一，該個
國家到乃處^{*}呀？
- 張：中國到亞洲個東南部，係亞洲一個
好大個國家。
- 黃：中國個面積有幾大呢？
- 張：中國個面積有九百八十八萬方公里，
大約佔全世界陸地十五分之一，佔
全亞洲面積四分之一。
- 黃：廣東省到乃處^{*}呢？廣東省個面積有
幾大呢？
- 張：廣東省到中國個南便，面積大約有
二十萬方公里。
- 黃：廣東省個省會城做乜名呀？
- 張：廣東省個省會城做廣州，廣東人普
通廣東話做省城。
- 黃：廣東個地形係幾安^{*}個呀？
- 張：廣東個北便有五嶺山脉，哦，普通話
佢做五嶺，南便有南海，珠江三角洲
一帶有平原。
- 黃：廣東有乜大河呢？

LESSON 1
ORAL MATERIAL

外移民,尤其係廣東同福建兩省個
人,有好多向南洋移民,到元朝同明
朝個時候更多。

LESSON 1
ORAL MATERIAL

*下，
上一年家該之
周年拜哲做二時個唐國外，唐
到二崇個佢前個國到中海做
早二人佢喊元寧中人年到人
之一國代又公達拜漢八傳國
常一中朝人係發榮做一且中
非前高個國即加好人六而喊
得有長呀？得元好該外朝更家國歷達人
^{*}
幾約最妥建公得到學漢學國中西發個
有大史幾發係達生哲嘅哲個喊係之處
有大大史幾發係達生哲嘅哲個喊係之處
歷史歷化化即發係子到種部啣即常各
歷歷上文文候經就孔學該以西時候南洋
個個界個個時已佢做哲年洲所時代南
中國世國國個文化子喊國六亞化個文以
中國係中中朝文孔學中學零候文朝個所人

黃張：
黃張：

開始通海
開上人交向
中國海上人多
時候有好
時候嗎？
時有
個民朝所以
唐朝移唐強
海外為又
到海用力
係向略！國
唔漸錯達
係漸有發

黃：張：



第十六課 農業

二十八

第十七課 漁業

三十

第十八課 運動

三十二

第十九課 娛樂

三十四

第二十課 遊樂

三十六

第八課	宗教	十三
第九課	生活	十五
第十課	治安	十七
第十一課	衛生	十八
第十二課	經濟	二十
第十三課	交通	二十二
第十四課	商業	二十四
第十五課	工業	二十六



目錄

第一課 歷史

第二課 地理

第三課 氣候

第四課 人口

第五課 政府

第六課 軍事

第七課 教育

一 三 五 七 九 十 十一



PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN)

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME VI

РУССКАЯ
СЕРБОХОРВАТСКА
* * *
SHQIP
MAGYAR
* * *
TURKCE
PORTUGUES
فارسی
ROMANA
UKRAINSKA
ITALIANO
BAHASA INDONESIA
ภาษาไทย

БЪЛГАРСКИ
POLSKI
* * *
CESKY
ESAHNIKA
한국어
ESPAÑOL
FRANÇAIS
* * *
SLOVENČINA
עברית
DEUTSCH
TIẾNG VIỆT NAM
LIETUVIŲ

ED022176

AL 001 476

**CHINESE - CANTONESE
(TOI SHAN)**

**Basic Course
Volume VI**

May 1962

**U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California**

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

- Li: Ô, nî haaf Wōng-Ngī, haaf m-haaf à?
- Wōng: Haaf à, nî haaf Li-Lhī mō?
- L: Haaf. Ngoi mò kīng-mīng sīp-ng nīng kw'oī kiu.
- W: Ô-aaī ngoi ki-sī*foōn-siu kwōi ne?
- L: Kong-hi-loī tiū ch'iāng lōk. Ngoi haaf Aaf-Ngī-Lhoō Saal-Kaal Aaf Chiēn chí haaf foōn siu kwōi.
- W: Ngoi kī-aāk lōk. Nīng sī* ngoi faan loī Mī-Kwok, nī ô Chūng-Kwok kaal-tūk hīng-liū.
- L: Ngīt-too kō-aāk chin faal, yit hā yīū sīp ki nīng.
- W: Haaf lōk, nī hūng ngoi ô lo-ē loo!
- L: Haaf à. Ô kw'oī* sīp ki nīng, ngoi sī-sī ô kwā-chī nī, m-l nī ki-hō*.
- W: Weī, ô-aaī nī ki-sī*yīū Hoī-Waān loī Mī-Kwok kwōi à?
- L: Liang nīng t'īng, chīng-foo p'aaī ngoi yīū Hoī-Waān loī Wā-Sīng-Toōn haau-chaat.
- W: Kw'ō*, nī ho la! Chīng-wā nī lhiang hooī naaī* à?
- L: Ngoi ngaam-ngaam hiāk-yōn faan, ch'oōt loī sī-k'ool* lhaan hā poō.
- W: Ki-kaai ngoi ô kw'oī ch'oōī* kīng-o nī kwōi à?
- L: Haaf lōk, ngoi ngaam-ngaam lhaan poō kwōi sī-haaf, foot-ngīng-kaah* kīng-o yit-kwōi ngīn, nīng kwōi ngīn ho-lhoō haaf nī.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Mot kw'oï ngaam kwoi! Ngoï chín koo m-ò!
- L: Ngoï ki-si* kỉnh mỉnh ne?
- W: Hỉnh-to kỉnh mỉnh, ho mà?
- L: Ho à, hỉnh-to toi-kỉnh.
- W: Hỉnh-to toi-kỉnh.

LESSON 1
ORAL MATERIAL

李：啊，你係黃二，係唔係呀？
 黃：係呀，你係李四麼？
 李：係，我有見面十五年該久。
 黃：到底幾時分手個呢？
 李：講起來就長咯，我係第二次世界大
 戰之後分手個。
 黃：我記得咯，寧時^{*}我番來美國，你到中
 國繼續停留。
 李：日子過得真快，一吓又十幾年。
 黃：係咯，你同我都老嘢！
 李：係呀，到該^{*}十幾年，我時時都掛住你，
 唔多到你幾安^{*}。
 黃：喂，到底你幾時由台灣來美國個呀？
 李：兩年前，政府派我由台灣來華盛頓
 考察。
 黃：靠，你好喇！正話你想去^{*}呀？
 李：我啱吃，完飯^{*}出市區^{*}散步。
 黃：我幾解我啱吃，該處^{*}見倒你個好
 係咯，我啱吃，該處^{*}見倒你個好
 倒一個入，寧個入好似係你。

LESSON 1
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：乜 該 啖 個！我 真 估 唔 到！
李：哦 幾 時^{*} 見 面 呢？
黃：聽 早 見 面，好 嗎？
李：好 呀，聽 早 再 見。
黃：聽 早 再 見。

LESSON 1

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Do you know that he is a Japanese?
2. It is a coincidence that we meet again on the same train.
3. It is likely that I'll stay in Washington for another week.
4. We had good weather all through summer, but all of a sudden, it rained this morning.
5. I usually go for a walk with my younger sister after dinner.
6. It is getting late and there will be a few more miles before we reach downtown San Francisco.
7. You should go to Washington and make a survey there yourself.
8. At the time of World War II, he was merely a major.
9. I don't remember anything of my childhood days in Hong Kong.
10. After all, he passed the final examination and graduated.
11. We will meet again tomorrow at the same restaurant.
12. I will never forget how happy I was at the reunion with my parents.
13. During World War II, my brother and I were separated.
14. Time has gone by very quickly and we have grown older.

LESSON 1

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. Really, why didn't you study as hard as Mr. Chan?
16. I thought of you constantly but I had no way of knowing where you were.
17. I can't imagine that we meet again after ten years' time.

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

不論家人亦好,朋友亦好,分離之後,
一吓再相見,一定好歡喜,如果無意中偶
然遇倒,就更加快樂啦. Kw'oi 種心情,相信
好多人都隨.

黃二同李四到第二次世界大戰個
時候,大家認識戰事了結,黃二番
李四繼續停留到台灣,雖然分有
大家用力 chà 手講句「後會期,
人居住一個地方,當時唔敢希望
估唔到十幾年之後,老李忽被中
府派去華盛頓考察,無意中大重
你話幾歡喜呢!「人間何處不相
句說話,真係有錯啦,但係經過
時候,老黃老李都老 -e nit ,
到大家都唔可以認識.

1. Characters for reading

941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950
繼	老	居	握	頓	偶	了	希	何	忽
402	627	528	5	1355	755	623	266	295	181

LESSON 1
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

471	472	473	474	475
繼	老	居	握	頓
402	627	528	5	1355

LESSON 1

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---|------------------------|
| 1. ch'ŭng-fŭng | reunion; to meet again |
| 2. k'ing ming | to meet |
| 3. ô-ai | after all, actually |
| 4. foôn siu | to be separated |
| 5. Aãi-Ngî Lhoô Saał-
Kaał Aai-Chiën | World War II |
| 6. k'ì-aak | to remember |
| 7. n'ing-s'ì* | at that time, then |
| 8. kaał-tŭk | to continue |
| 9. h'ing-liŭ | to stay |
| 10. ng'it-too | days, time |
| 11. kwà-ch'ì | to think of, remember |
| 12. Wà-S'ing-Toôn | Washington |
| 13. haau-ch'aat, (haau-
ch'aat) | to observe, survey |
| 14. s'ì-k'ool | downtown, city proper |
| 15. lhaân-poô | to stroll |
| 16. foot-ng'ing-kaân* | all of a sudden |
| 17. lhoô | to look like |
| 18. ngaam | coincidental |
| 19. h'ă | a moment |
| 20. M'ì-t'ik | US citizenship |
| 21. poot-loôn | no matter what |

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

Foo-Ki: Foon naaŋ wī* à, lħng-saang?

W: Ngoi yiaŋ-è p'aang-yiŋ loi kw'oi ch'ooŋ* hiak nŋ
t'aan*. Ngoi lħng loi, k'ool nit kiu tiu ò.

W: Ngoi kwol piaŋ* yi-kŋng sĭp-ngĭ iem lħ-kwol toŋ,
ki-kaai Lo-Li waŋn mĭ ò kwol à?

F.K: Lħng-Saang, nĭ haai-kin nĭ kwol piaŋ* toŋ mot à?
M-soi lħm-kip.

W: Ngoi toŋ-ki hŋng toŋ-ki kong yiaŋ.

F.K: Nĭ! Nĭng kwol haai m-haai nĭ kwol p'aang-yiŋ à?
K'ool loi-kin loo!

Li: Chĭn-haai m-ho yi-lhoŋ, ngoi kw'oi-sĭ* chĭ loi.

W: M-kin-yiaŋ, ngoi loi-è mŋ ki kiu yiaŋ!

F.K: Liang-wī* lħng-saang hoo naai mot ne?

L: Ngoi hoo yit-kwol faai t'aan*, m-kol nĭ faai nit.

W: Ngoi m-haai ki oo-ki, ngoi tiang-haai hoo yit-kwol
fo-hooi sà-moŋn-chĭ* hŋng yit-poĭ ngaaŋ-naaŋ.

L: Ngoi hiang-moŋn ngĭn kong, kw'oi kaan haai Wā-Sĭng-
Toŋn tooĭ aai, tooĭ ho, tooĭ ch'oot-miāng* kwol
t'aan-sit, haai mǎ?

W: Haai à, m-chĭ kw'oi*, kw'oi ch'ooŋ* kwol chiaŋ-fŋŋ
yiaŋ ho, hĭng-nŋ yiu p'iāng, yiu ho hiak.

L: Kwol-kwol ngĭn oŋ haai kw'oi* wǎ. Naaŋ naai ngĭn sĭ-
sĭ loi kw'oi ch'ooŋ* hiak faan kwol à?

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Mot ngin ỏ yiù. Yiù naai haai ching-foo kwoi kòn-yõn, yiù naai haai kok kok kwoi ngoi-kaaù kòn, yiù naai haai ho yiù i-wi kwoi ngin.

L: Haai hậ nỉ kwoi piaù*, tiũ loĩ yit-iem loo!

W: Ngoi taau loo, ho mà? Foo-ki, m-koi nỉ moi aân*.

L: Aang ngoi loĩ, aang ngoi loĩ.

W: M-ho chaang, ngin-niak haai king m-ho haai.

L: Kw'ộ*, aai-ngi lhoỏ aang ngoi loĩ la!

LESSON 2
ORAL MATERIAL

- 伙：搵乃位^{*}呀，先生？
- 黃：我約^{*}嘢朋友來^{*}啲處吃午餐。我先來，
佢遲久就到。
- 黃：我個錶^{*}已經十二點四個字，幾解老
李還未到個呀？
- 伙：先生，你睇緊你個錶^{*}做乜呀？唔使心
急。
- 黃：我自己同自己講啲。
- 伙：噃！寧個係唔係你個朋友呀？佢來緊
嚟！
- 李：真係唔好意思，我該時^{*}至來。
- 黃：真係要，我來^{*}嘢有幾久啲！
- 伙：唔兩位先生討^{*}乜呢？
- 李：我討^{*}一個快餐，^{*}唔該你快^{*}匿。
- 黃：我係討^{*}一個火腿
沙文治^{*}同一杯牛奶
李：我好聽^{*}人講，啲餐室係華盛頓最大，最
好，最出名^{*}個餐室係嗎？
- 黃：係呀，唔祇^{*}啲處^{*}個招呼又好，田野
又平，又好吃。

LESSON 2
ORAL MATERIAL

李：個個人都係靠^{*}話乃咁人時時來該處^{*}吃飯個呀？

黃：乜人都冇係政府個官員，有咁係各國個外交官，有咁係好有地位個人。

李：睇吓你個錶^{*}就來一點嚟！

黃：我走嚟，好嗎？伙記，唔該你埋單^{*}。

李：等我來，等我來。

黃：唔好爭，人喺睇見唔好睇。

李：靠^{*}，第二次等我來喇！

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Will you please come closer so that I can hear what you are saying.
2. If you insist to go in first, you should let me know.
3. Since you have come all the way from Sacramento, let me take care of the hotel expenses.
4. I shall be going in thirty minutes. When do you plan to leave?
5. Mr. Wong is a prominent man in S.F. Chinatown.
6. He is not a diplomat but he knows all the officials very well.
7. The hotel where I stay has very good service.
8. He ordered a chicken, and a steak.
9. This restaurant's ham-sandwiches are very well-known.
10. Do you like to have a glass of milk or a cup of coffee?
11. I ate a whole chicken two hours ago, but I am hungry already.
12. There! That is the watch you've been searching for. Isn't it?
13. I have an appointment with Professor Lee at 2:30 this afternoon.
14. He has a date with his girl friend at the New China Restaurant.

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. Please do not worry! She will be here very soon.
16. We will continue this discussion tomorrow if you have no time today.
17. He and his brother are fighting for that pretty girl.

LESSON 2
READING MATERIAL

黃二同李四久別重 **fūng**, 非常歡喜。
可惜相見之時, 時候無多; 況且大家有千
言萬語, 要從頭訴說。一定 **foon** 個機會, 詳
細 **k'ing** 吓至得。所以大家約定到一間華
威頓最出名個 **t'aan**-館相會。

老黃先到, 李四來遲。雖然唔係幾好
意思, 但係多年朋友, 唔算得緊要。

K'ia̍k 個目的係見多 **nit**, **k'ing** 多 **nit**
大家都唔想 **hiak** 好多野。老李 **hoc** 一個快
t'aan* 老黃只係 **hoo** 一個火腿沙文治同
poi 牛奶。**K'ia̍k hiak** 吓 **k'ing** 吓, 時候過得
好快。有幾久, 天漸漸黑啦, 然後分手, 約定
下次再見。

K'ia̍k kw'oi 次相會, 覺得最滿意個, 就
係大家都還壯健, 精神亦好。

LESSON 2
READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading

951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960
久	精	腿	壯	健	惜	況	從	訴	漸
424	1256	1350	113	462	1027	199	1327	1042	1248

2. Characters for writing

476	477	478	479	450
久	精	腿	壯	健
424	1256	1350	113	462

LESSON 2

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. yia ^h k-wo ^h i, (yi ^h ak-wo ^h i) | appointment |
| 2. yi ^h ak | to make an appointment, date |
| 3. pia ^h u [*] | watch |
| 4. l ^h im-ki ^p | anxious, worried, hurried |
| 5. n ⁱ | there! |
| 6. oo-ki ^l | hungry |
| 7. fo-hoo ⁱ | ham |
| 8. l ^h aa ^m -mo ^h n-ch ⁱ | sandwich |
| 9. ngaa ^u -naa ⁱ | milk |
| 10. ch'o ^t -mi ^h ng [*] | famous, well-known |
| 11. m ⁻ chi-kw'o [*] | not only that, not only so |
| m ⁻ chi-haa ⁱ -kw'o [*] | |
| 12. chia ^h u ⁻ fo ^h | service (restaurant, hotel,
etc) |
| 13. k ^h on-y ^h on | official (personnel) |
| 14. ngo ⁱ -kaa ^h u ⁻ k ^h on | diplomat |
| 15. yi ^h u i-w ⁱ | in high position, prominent |
| 16. taau | to leave, run |
| 17. aang ngo ⁱ lo ⁱ | to let me pay, take care of |
| 18. cha ^h ang | to fight, insist |
| 19. ha ^h ng mo ⁱ -lo ⁱ | to walk close, come |
| 20. ng ⁱ n-ni ^h ak | other; other people |

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

Siăng-Wl: Lhng-Saang, yiù mot lhoô à?

Wong: Mò mot lhoô, ngoi aang ngin yiak.

S.W: Kwì lhng mng à?

W: Ngoi haam toò Wong-Ngi.

S.W: Ngoi kng nì ò kw'oi ch'ooi* haang loi haang
hooi, nì aang-kin naai kwoi à?

W: Ngoi aang-kin ngoi kwoi p'aang-yiù, k'ooi kw'oi-
si*waan mì loi.

S.W: Ki-kaai nì m-a ing-wâ* pi k'ooi ne?

W: Ngoi a-è liang-lhoò ing-wâ*, aai-yit-lhoò a m-
hng, aai-ngi lhoò mò ngin tiap.

S.W: Ngoi ho-lhoò ò naai ch'ooi* kng kwò nì à.

W: Ngoi ò Lùk-Koon-Poò toò lhoò.

S.W: Ngoi yiak ò Lùk-Koon Poò toò lhoò.

W: Ô! Ngoon-loi ngoi haai hng-lhoò.

S.W: Poot-ngooi ngoi ngim poi tiu chi kong la!

W: Nì ngim-yon yit-poi yiù yit-poi, nì kwoi tiu-
liang chin ho.

S.W: Ngoi k'ing hâ kaai*, yit-ping ngim, yit-ping
k'ing, ho mã?

W: Nì lhiang k'ing naai mot ne?

S.W: Mot oò ho la, t'ooi-ping la!

W: Aang ngoi naam hâ!

LESSON 3
ORAL MATERIAL

S.W: Nĩ kaaũ-aai haaũ naam mot ă?

W: Kw'oi naai tiu hũng nĩ kwoi sođt-wă yĩn hi ngoi
kwoi woi-yik. Aang ngoi hũng nĩ kong yit-kwoi
kođ-lhođ lđk.

LESSON 3
ORAL MATERIAL

- 尉：先生，有乜事呀？
黃：有乜事，我等人啲。
尉：貴姓名呀？
黃：我喊做黃二。
尉：我見你到該處^{*}行來行去，你等緊乃個呀？
黃：我等緊我個朋友，佢該時還未來。
尉：幾解你唔打電話俾佢呢？
黃：我打嚟兩次電話，第一次打唔通，第二次有人接。
尉：我好似到乃處見過你呀。
黃：我到陸軍部做事。
尉：我亦到陸軍部做事。
黃：啊！原來我係同事。
尉：不如我飲杯酒至講喇！
黃：你飲完一杯又一杯，你個酒量真好。
尉：我傾吓偈^{*}，一便飲，一便傾，好嗎？
黃：你想傾呀乜呢？
尉：乜都好喇，隨便喇！
黃：等我捻吓！

LESSON 3
ORAL MATERIAL

尉：你絞低頭捻乜呀？
黃：咳，酒同你個說話引起我個回憶。
等我同你講一個故事咯。

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. He is not very talkative, however he likes to tell stories to children.
2. When he approached, I had the feeling that something was wrong.
3. Because she didn't know how to get there, she failed to keep the appointment.
4. This night club is not very large, but most of the tables are vacant.
5. I'll have to send a telegram before I am through in the office today.
6. I don't recollect that we have met in the past.
7. That woman looks like my teacher and she makes me think of my school days.
8. She casts down her head, and I don't know whether she is thinking or tired.
9. We have not seen each other for almost ten years. Let's chat for a while.
10. At the club, many people talk while they are drinking.
11. I can't drink much. How about you?
12. She is my colleague, as well as my supervisor.
13. In reality, Mr. Wong works for the Dept of the Army. Didn't you know that?

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

14. It is not that I can't get the call through, but no one answers the phone.
15. I know a number of languages; such as, Chinese, Japanese, Korean and English.
16. I have been waiting for you here since 7:00 p.m.
Where have you been?

LESSON 3
READING MATERIAL

某日,黃二去一間 k'ooi- 樂部等一個朋友,等-ㄟ 好久, kw'oī 個朋友還未來,打-ㄟ 兩次電話都打唔通。

黃二滿懷心事,單獨自己一個人,低頭行來行去,有一位少年軍人見佢有乜樂趣,而且又好似面熟,佢想吓,大家都係異地作客,相 fūng 唔使曾經相識個,就同老黃交談,原來大家都係到陸軍部做事個。

正係「酒 fūng 知己千 poi 少」,大家都飲得好多, Kw'oī naai 酒引起黃二個心事,佢歎一聲,就對 kw'oī 位軍人講一段關於佢另外一個朋友個故事。

1. Characters for reading

961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970
某	獨	作	談	趣	懷	異	引	歎	段
680	1352	1293	1087	1314	1403	345	1449	1095	1341

LESSON 3
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

481	482	483	484	485
某	獨	作	談	趣
690	1353	1393	1087	1314

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

1. k'ing-kaaî*	to chat
2. a m-hùng	cannot get the call through
3. mỗ ngĩn-tiấp	no one answers the phone
4. ho-lhoợ	to seem; seemingly, alike; for instance
5. Lũk-Koỏn Poỏ	Dept of the Army
6. ngoỏn-loỉ	in reality; really
7. hũng-lhoỏ*	colleague
8. tiu-liẩng	capacity for liquor
9. yit-pỉng ngĩm, yit pỉng k'ing	to talk while drinking
10. kaaủ-aủ haủ	to cast down the head
11. yủn-hỉ	to arouse
12. woỉ-yik	to recall; recollection
13. koỏ-lhoỏ	story, tale
14. fỏng-ẻ kủng	to be through with the office
15. k'ooỉ-lỏk poỏ(k'ooỉ)	club, night club
16. sit yủk ,(sit-yủk)	to fail to keep the appoint- ment
17. taau-moỉ-loỉ	to come close, approach
18. ho-k'ing	conversable, talkable

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

Wong: Naai yim-ngok chin ho hiang, naai aang-kong yot loi yot aam.

W: Kw'oi kwoi koð-lhoð ho ch'iang, ngoi m-i yiu naai ch'ooi* kong hi chi ho.

Siang-Wi: Poot-ngooi aang ngoi moon ni, ni aap la, ho ma?

W: Ho! Poot-kwò ni yiaù moon-aak yiu haai-hung nit chi ho woð!

S.W: Ong-nging la! Kw'oi kwoi haai m-haai ni kwoi loon-oi koð-lhoð à?

W: M-haai, kw'oi kwoi haai kwaan-yi ngoi kwoi p'aang-yiu Chiang-Lhaam kwoi.

S.W: K'ooi haai naai ch'ooi* ngin à?

W: K'ooi haai Mi-Kwok Ka-Saang ngin, yiu haai Chung-Kwok ngin.

S.W: Ni kw'oi* kong, haai mot yi-lhoð à?

W: K'ooi ò Mi-Kwok ch'oot-saaï, so-yi k'ooi haai Mi-Kwok tik ngin. K'ooi kwoi foð-moð haai Chung-Kwok ngin, so-yi k'ooi yiu haai Chung-Kwok ngin.

S.W: Ô! Ngoon-loi haai kw'oi*. K'ooi ki-si*, ò naai ch'ooi* ch'oot-saaï kwoi à?

W: Yit-kiu-ngi-ngi ning paat-ngoat sip-luk nit k'ooi ò Ka-Saang Lhaam-Faan Si ch'oot-saaï.

LESSON 4
ORAL MATERIAL

S.W: K'ool kìm nững ki aai à?

W: Aang ngoi kaai yit kaai. K'ool kìm nững lhi-síp
lhool.

S.W: K'ool ở naai ch'ooi* aai à?

W: K'ool ở Chùng-Kwok aai.

S.W: K'ool ở naai ch'ooi* ũk sĩ ne?

W: K'ool ở Chùng-Kwok ũk lhiâu-hôk hững chùng-hôk,
chùng-hôk pit-ngiêp chỉ haaũ, k'ool faân-loi Mị-
kwok Kà-Saang ũk aai-hôk.

S.W: Haaũ-loi yiu ki-hô* à? K'ool yiu mô ông-kwô pâng
à?

W: Yiu, yit-kiu-lhi-yit nững Chín -Chị K'ong pĩ haaũ-
taáp chỉ haaũ, k'ool hool ông pâng. Yit-kiu-ng-
yit nững Hôn Chiên paaũ-faât kwoi sĩ-haaũ, k'ool
toi lhoò ông pâng.

S.W: K'ool kik-ê foòn mĩ à?

W: Kik-ê foòn; aai-ngĩ lhoò aai-chiên kik-ch'uk chỉ
haaũ mô ki kiu, k'ool kik foòn.

LESSON 4
ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃： 呢音樂真好聽，呢燈光越來越暗。
黃： 該個故事好長，我唔係由乃處^{*}講起
至好。
尉： 不如等我問你，你答喇，好嗎？
黃： 好！不過你要問得冇系統至好嗎！
尉： 當然喇！咳個係唔係你個戀愛故事
呀？
黃： 唔係，咳個係關於我個朋友張三個。
尉： 佢係乃處人呀？
黃： 佢係美國加州人，又係中國人。
尉： 你^{*}講係乜意思呀？
黃： 佢到美國出世，所以佢係美國籍人。
佢個父母係中國人，所以佢又係中
國人。
尉： 啊！原來係靠^{*}佢幾時^{*}到乃處^{*}出世個
呀？
黃： 一九二二年八月十六日佢到加州
三藩市出世。
尉： 佢今年幾大呀？
黃： 等我計一計，佢今年四十歲。

LESSON 4
ORAL MATERIAL

[illegible]

LESSON 4

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The lights are all off. What does it mean?
2. Will you please figure out the total that I owe you.
3. Since his girl friend went away, he seems to have many things on his mind.
4. Even though she has no money, it doesn't seem to bother her.
5. I shall close down my business and enlist in the Air Force.
6. I visited New York City once, and I shall go there again soon.
7. The war broke out in the Far East three months ago.
8. He grew up in Pearl Harbor and enlisted in the service there.
9. A sneak attack will cause another war.
10. He graduated from the military academy and was sent to the Far East.
11. He is very systematic in doing his work.
12. He spends more time with his love affairs than with his business.
13. If that is the reason, then no wonder all the lights are dimmed in this room.
14. How old is your younger brother and what is his name?
15. She wants to end her love affair with him right now.

LESSON 4

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

16. The municipal government is very systematic in putting up the streetlights.
17. She should have been eighteen years old the day before yesterday.

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

暗暗個燈光,柔和個古典音樂,到 kw'oi
naai 情形之下,最容易使人想番過去,黃
二想起佢個朋友個故事,要講 pi n'ing
位軍人聽,但係唔 1- 隨從 naai 處講起,而
且有用幾分醉意,恐怕講得有系統, k'iaak 就
決定用問答個方法來講.

原來 kw'oi 位張三,到美國三 -Faan 市
出世之後,曾經去中國讀小學,第二次世界
番來美國,加省讀大學,恰巧第二家効力,所
大戰發生,每個人都應該停止,張三退伍,以為
以佢亦去當兵,戰事係 Hōn 戰 paaū- 發,佢再
可以繼續讀書,但係 Hōn 戰 paaū- 發,佢再
次入伍,佢曾經愛上一個聰明美麗個女
toi ,亦要等到戰事了結之後,至可以結
婚,因為 kw'oi 個女 toi 個 yōn 故,佢到軍隊
個時候,非常之擔心.

1. Characters for reading

971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980
醉	恐	止	退	伍	柔	典	効	恰	巧
1307	325	71	1351	739	1459	1140	245	258	244

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

486	487	488	489	490
醉	恐	止	退	伍
1307	325	71	1351	739

LESSON 4
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. aàng-kông
(aàng-kwông) | light |
| 2. aâm | dim |
| 3. yiũ haaí-hung | systematic, in proper order |
| 4. loon-oi | lover affair |
| 5. kwaân-yí | to relate, concern |
| 6. òng-nging*,(òng-ngièn*) | of course |
| 7. ngoõn-loí haaí kw'õ | is that so |
| 8. ki aaí | how old (age)? |
| 9. ò...aaí | to grow up in... |
| 10. pit ngiêp | to graduate |
| 11. òng pìng | to enlist in the military
service |
| 12. Chìn-Chí-K'ong | Pearl Harbor |
| 13. haaũ taáp | sneak attack |
| 14. paaũ-faát,(paaũ-faat) | to break out |
| 15. toi lhoò | again |
| 16. kik-ch'uk,(kik-ch'uk) | to end |
| 17. lhim-lhoò | matter on mind |
| 18. lhim-lhoò ch'ũng-
ch'ũng | many things on mind |
| 19. kaaí-yit-kaaí | to figure out, count |
| 20. mot yí-lhoò | what does it mean? |

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

Siàng-Wl: K'ool-lôk poô tiû loî saân môn, nî m-hîng kw'ô^a
a haâm-loô, haai m-haai ho ngaan-foôn à?

Wông: Haai à. Naai ngin yôt-loî yôt-siau, ngoi ho oo-ki,
ho ngaan-foôn, poot-ngooi ngoi hoo naai yê hiak,
ho mà?

S.W: Ngoi haai-ngi hooi kaak-li kaa kwoi Chùng-Kwok
T'aân-Sit hiak lhiaû-yê*.

S.W: Ngoi ool-yi nî kong kwoi koô-lhoô ho yiû hîng-
t'ool.

W: Ngoi aap-yîng nî yiû si-haau kaa-tûk kong-yôn.

S.W: Nîng kaân t'aân-sit mô ki yon, ngoi haang hooi
la!

W: Kw'oi kaân t'aân-sit kwoi saang-yi chin ho.

S.W: Ngoi mô wî* t'ôô, ki hō* ho ne?

Aai-Wî*: Lhîng-Saang, aang ngoi hûng niak foon hâ yi!

A.W: Ngoi yî-kîng ô-ch'ooi* foon-kwô, naai wî* ôô t'ôô
mon lhaai; niak foôn-hoi t'ôô, ho mà?

W: M-ho lôk, ngoi lhiang t'ôô-mooi yit-t'aaî.

Li-Lhi. Lo-Wông, yiû ô kw'oi* kîng-o nî, chin ngaam lôk!

L.L: Nî ô kw'oi* aap wî*, aai-kâ* pik hâ yi!

W: M-koî-lhaai. Ngoi ki kwoi ngin t'ôô ô kw'oi
chiang aai hoi* nîng*.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

Nooi Chiaû-Oî: Lhîng-Saàng, kìm-maân kwoi ngooi-saàng
chuk, ngaaû-ngûk chàau mîng, chàau foon, ho liàng
wod!

W: Ngoi hoo yit-won ngooi-saàng chuk, yit-iêp ngaaû-
ngûk ch'aau-foon.

S.W: Ngoi m-i-t'ooi hoo mot ho, nî hûng ngoi iem yî!

W: Kw'oî wî* siâng-wî hoo yit-iêp ngaaû-ngûk ch'aau-
mîng.

L.L: Lo-Wōng* m-ho chaàng pi t'ing*; kw'oî lhoò aang
ngoi loi.

L.L: Wei, m-koi nî tiàng liang-chiàng aân* lhe-moi yit
t'aai*.

N.Ch.O: Ho à, lhîng-Saàng.

LESSON 5
ORAL MATERIAL

- 尉：俱樂部就來門門，你唔停嘅^{*}打咸露，
係唔係好眼瞓呀？
- 黃：係呀，咁人越來越少，我好肚餓，好眼
瞓，不如我討^{*}咁野吃，好嗎？
- 尉：我提議去隔離街個中國餐室吃宵
夜^{*}。
- 尉：我對於你講個故事好有興趣。
- 黃：我答應你，有時候繼續講完。
- 尉：寧間餐室有幾遠，我行去喇！
- 黃：該間餐室個生意真好。
- 尉：哦，有位^{*}坐，幾妥^{*}好呢？
- 尉：先生，等我同道提吓意^{*}！
- 尉：我已經到處^{*}提過，咁位都坐滿咗，送
分間坐，好嗎？
- 黃：唔好咯，我想坐埋一齊^{*}。
- 李：老黃，又到該^{*}見到你，真啱咯！
- 李：你到該^{*}搭位，大家^{*}逼吓意^{*}！
- 黃：唔該^{*}嘅，我幾個人坐，到該^{*}張大枱^{*}，
好靚嗰！
- 黃：先生，今晚個魚生粥，牛肉炒麵，炒粉，
好靚嗰！
- 黃：我討一碗魚生粥，一碟牛肉炒粉。

LESSON 5
ORAL MATERIAL

厨：我唔係隨討乜好，你同我點噫！
 黃：我該位*上厨討一碟*牛*肉炒麵。
 李：老黃，唔該*將爭俾錢*張單*寫埋。
 李：喂，好呀，先生。

LESSON 5

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The story was so long I thought he would never finish telling it.
2. I like raw fish. What would you like to order?
3. The waitress recommended fried rice.
4. This restaurant is so crowded. I don't think I can find a place.
5. You should let them sit together since they are old friends.
6. I promise to help you. Please don't worry.
7. This work is difficult but interesting.
8. I suggest that we go to the restaurant in the next block.
9. It is very late and we might as well go to bed.
10. You should have closed the door when you came in here
11. He is getting sleepy and starting to yawn.
12. Because the prices were set too high, fewer and fewer people come to this place to eat.
13. This theatre shows a good movie and all seats are filled.
14. This restaurant is too crowded, and sharing a table with others is the only way that we can eat here.
15. I don't know how to order. Will you do it for me.
16. This is my suggestion and I think you will like it.

LESSON 5
READING MATERIAL

黃二最關心張三個,就係好多年已
經得唔到佢個消息,故此特別覺得煩悶.
Kw'oi 種種心情,要吐出來至安樂,所以佢
越講越長篇,但係時候過得好快, k'ool 樂
部將近收市,不只顧客越來越少,已經到
ning* 個人,亦陸續歸家.

K'iaik 兩個,此時反為覺得饑餓,就同
去隔離街中國 t'aan 館 hiak lhiat 夜. Ning
處個顧客,又係非常擁擠 naai 位都坐滿.
忽然見到李四亦到 ning*. K'iaik 就坐埋一
齊.

本來黃二還想繼續講佢個故事,但
係大家都 kaañ lók, 況且肚餓個時候, hiak
野緊要 naai, 只好等下次有機會, 然後再
講

LESSON 5
READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading

981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990
消	悶	顧	歸	饑	吐	篇	反	擁	擠
1035	720	516	550	456	1171	856	161	1497	1208

2. Characters for writing

491	492	493	494	495
消	悶	顧	歸	饑
1035	720	516	550	436

LESSON 5 VOCABULARY

1. lhiaù-yê*	night snack
2. saân mōn	to close doors
3. a haâm-loô	to yawn
4. ngaan-foôn	sleepy
5. yô-t-loi-yô-t-siau	fewer and fewer
6. haaï-ngî (haaï-ngî)	to suggest; suggestion
7. kaāk-lī kaaï	next street
8. yiū hīng-t'ooi	interesting; interested in
9. aap-yīng	to promise
10. t'òò mon	house full, all seats occupied
11. t'òò-moi yit-t'aaï	to sit together
12. aap wī*	to share the place
13. pik	to crowd; crowded
14. ngooi-saàng chuk	raw fish congee
15. ch'au foon	fried rice-stick; to fry rice-stick
16. nooi chiaù-oi	waitress
17. aaï-wī*	steward, stewardess
18. iem	order
19. kong-kīk-oò-kong- m-yōn	never finish telling at all

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Ngoi kòk-aak ho paau, ho ngik, ho kiang-hòt; ngoi haaí-ngí hooi yiu ch'è hō.

Li: Ho à. Ngoi oò haaí yit-yiăng. Siăng-Wí, nǐ wǎ ki-hō* à?

Siăng-Wí: Ngoi mò yí-kíng, ngoi oò ho chùng-yí hooi yiu ch'è-hō.

L: Ngoi hooi naaí ch'ooí* à?

W: Ngoi hooi yit-kwoi lhiâu sǐng nǐng* faan hǎ.

L: Ngoi yiu naaí hiaū loô hooi à?

W: Ngoi yiu hoi-pǐng* kwoi kung-loô hooi.

L: Hoi-pǐng kung-loô m-haaí ki ho haăng.

W: Haaí, aân-haaí k'ín ho oò.

S.W: Nǐng ch'ooí* lǐ kw'oi ch'ooí* yiu ki yon à? Chǎ ch'è hooi yiaū ki kiu à?

W: Nǐng ch'ooí* lǐ kw'oi ch'ooí* mò ki yon, aai-yiǎk* lhaâm-síp lǐ too-yiū*, chǎ ch'è hooi yiaū yit-iem-chùng* kw'oi kiu.

S.W: Ngoi yí-kíng haăng-è lhaâm-síp lǐ, ò-è mí à?

W: Ngoi yí-kíng haăng-è lhaâm-síp lǐ, ngoi ò-è lók!

L: Ngoi lók ch'è haaí hǎ yě, ho mà?

W: Ho à, ngoi yit-t'aaí hooi.

S.W: Kw'oi ch'ooí* kwoi yí king chin liăng, yiu kw'oi yiu-tǐng kwoi tiu-pà hūng kw'oi wǎ-laaí kwoi k'ooí.

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

lôk poô.

- W: Lo-Li, kw'oï ch'ooï* kwol yê king yiù mò Siăng-Hoi kwol kw'oï liăng à?
- L: Kw'oï ch'ooï* kwol yê king hūng Siăng-Hoi kwol yit-yiăng kw'oï liăng.
- S.W: Li Lhĩng-Saang, nĩ ò Siăng-Hoi kwol sĩ-haaũ, mọi kwol Laaĩ-Paaĩ Lũk nĩ ki-hợ* kwò kwol à?
- L: Ngoi ò Siăng-Hoi kwol sĩ-haaũ, mọi kwol Laaĩ-Paaĩ-Lũk, ngoi oò-soò soi ch'è ò-ch'ooï* hooĩ faan.
- S.W: Mọi kwol Lhĩng-K'ĩ-Lũk nĩ ki-hợ* faan à?
- L: Mot oò faan, yiù-sĩ* ò hĩng-kòng chỉ faan uk-k'ĩ.

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：我覺得好飽，好熱，好頭渴，我提議去遊車河。

李：好呀，我都係一樣，上尉，你話幾晏^{*}呀？

尉：我有意見，我都好中意去遊車河。

李：哦，去^{*}哪處呀？

黃：哦，去一個小城^{*}寧^{*}頭吓。

李：哦，由哪條路去呀？

黃：哦，由海邊^{*}個公路去。

李：海邊公路唔係幾好行。

黃：係，但係近好多。

尉：寧^{*}處離該處^{*}有幾遠呀？揸車去要幾久呀？

黃：寧^{*}處離該處^{*}有幾遠，大約^{*}三十里左右，揸車去要一點鐘^{*}該久。

尉：哦，已經行咗三十里，到咗未呀？

黃：哦，已經行咗三十里，我到咗咯！

李：哦，落車睇吓野^{*}好嗎？

黃：好呀，哦，一齊去。

尉：該處^{*}個夜景真靚，有該幽靜個酒吧，同該華麗個俱樂部。

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：老李，該處*個夜景有冇上海個該靚
呀？

李：該處*個夜景同上海個一樣該靚。

尉：李先生，你到上海個時候，每個禮拜
六你幾晏*過個呀？

李：我到上海個時候，每個禮拜六，我多
數駛車到處*去玩。

尉：每個星期六你幾晏*頑呀？

李：乜都頑，有時*到天光至番屋趾。

LESSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. You should have gotten out of the car at the last stop if you wanted to go to the post office.
2. They talked all evening and didn't go to bed until daybreak.
3. This is a splendid hotel and it isn't too expensive either.
4. We drove to a quiet place and talked for a while.
5. I was full although I didn't eat much.
6. I am not hungry, I am thirsty.
7. The scenery is beautiful especially when you look at it from the hills in the evening.
8. If you have no objection, let us go to the bar and have a drink.
9. How did you spend the weekend when you were in San Francisco?
10. Although this night club is well known, it is noisy.
11. The coastal highway is a good road and the scenery is beautiful.
12. Do you still remember the quiet place where we first met ten years ago?
13. If you get up early enough, be here at 5:00 a.m. to see the sunrise.
14. Do you have any idea who is the gentleman over there?

LESSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. We will go to San Francisco by way of Highway 101.
16. Don't get out from the car until it is stopped.

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

黃二同 nīng 位軍人朋友飲-ə 好多
酒. Kw'oi-時又 hiāk 飽 lōk, 覺得好熱同 kiang-
渴, 就提議去遊車河. Nīng-時係月圓個時
候, 月色又好, 天上一 nit 雲都有, 只有一
輪明月同幾粒星閃吓閃吓.

K'ia̍k Soi 車由海邊公路去, 有海風
吹來, 又涼又爽, 又可以睇到海景, 確係好
玩個.

Soi-ə 三十里左右, 經過一度鐵橋,
去到一個小城, k'ia̍k 一齊落車睇吓. Nīng
處個夜景真 liàng. 根據李四個意見, kw'oi
naai 夜景有上海個一樣 kw'oi liàng. 李四
還話, 當佢到上海個時候, 每個禮拜六都
Soi 車去玩, 有時玩到天先至歸家.

1. Characters for reading

991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000
提	議	圓	雲	確	橋	輪	閃	爽	吹
1109	342	1385	1426	492	476	648	986	1007	134

LESSON 6
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

496	497	498	499	500
提	議	圓	雲	確
1109	342	1385	1426	492

LESSON 6
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. yê king, (yê-king) | night scenery |
| 2. paau | to feel full; satiated |
| 3. kiang-hôt | thirsty |
| 4. mò yî-king | no opinion, no idea |
| 5. yiũ ch'ê-hô | to take a drive, a driving
excursion |
| 6. yiũ-tîng | quiet, peaceful |
| 7. tiu-pà | bar (liquor) |
| 8. wā-laai | gorgeous, splendid |
| 9. kwò, (kò) | to spend (time, day, etc);
cross |
| 10. hîng-kwóng | daybreak, dawn |
| 11. lôk ch'ê | to get off the car; alight |
| 12. haaî-ngî (haai-ngî) | to propose, suggest |
| 13. woôn | cloud |
| 14. siem hâ siem hâ | to flash, glisten, blink |
| 15. liāng song, (liang) | cool |
| 16. k'ok haaî | really, truly |
| 17. k'iaũ | bridge |

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch'in-Ũng: Haaí m-haaí kiu-ngí-lhaàm-ling-ngí hô à?

Tiêp-Lhìng-Yôn: Haaí, kw'oi* haaí kiu-ngí-lhaàm-ling-ngí, foon naaí wí* à?

Ch: M-koi ní hūng ngoi tiêp aai-síp-ngí hô foòn-kí.

T.L.Y: Nịng hiaū lhing ho mōng, ní aang nit kiu toi a loi yí.

T.L.Y: Â, aang nit kiu, nịng hiaū lhing tiêp hūng-ê loo.

Hūng-Fōng*: Kw'oi* haaí síp-ngí hô foòn-kí síp-ngí-hô fōng*, naaí wí* à?

Ch: Ngoi haaí Ch'in-Ũng. T'ing moòn Wōng Lhìng-Saàng ò nịng* mà?

H.F: K'ool ò kw'oi*, aân-haaí k'ool waân foòn-kin.

Ch: Ngoi lhiang hūng k'ool kong ki k'ool soot-wâ.

H.F: Ho la, t'ing ní aang hâ, m-ho siū lhing.

H.F: Lo-Wōng*, yiu haaí ní kwol ing-wâ*.

W: Naaí kwol kw'oi to a loi kwol à? Chín hoo-yiem!

H.F: Ch'in Lhìng-Saàng a loi kwol.

Ch: Lo-Wōng*, ki-kaaí ní kw'oi-sí* waân mí hi sîn à?

W: Ngoi tōk-maân siāng maân mò foòn-kwò, kw'oi-sí* lhiang foòn yiu foòn m-chiāk.

Ch: Ngoi lhiang yiak ní kím-maân hool hiāk faân, hīng-to yit-t'aaí hool kaañ-hōng.

W: Ngoi kím-ngít m-sí-fūk, m-hool-aāk.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Hing-to hool-aak kaañ-hōng mã?

W: Kw'oi-si* m-kong-aak ing.

Ch: Ni yi-wi ni hing-to hool m-hool-aak a?

W: Haai t'ing-ying, ngoi hing-to waak-che hool-aak.

Ch: Kw'oi* ni haai t'ing-ying k'oet-ing yi!

LESSON 7
ORAL MATERIAL

陳：係唔係九二二三零二號呀？
 員：係，談係九二二三零二號，乃位呀？
 陳：唔該你同我好忙，你條分機。
 員：寧呀，等條線久，寧條分機，久再打來。
 同：咳，係十東，請係問黃先生到寧嗎？
 陳：我佢到咳，但係講幾句說話。
 同：我好喇，請你等吓，唔好收線。
 同：老黃，又係你個電話。
 黃：乃個咳，早打來個呀？真討厭！
 同：陳先生打來個。
 陳：老黃，幾解你該時還未起身呀？
 黃：我昨晚成晚冇瞓過，該時想瞓又瞓唔着。
 陳：我想約你今晚去吃飯，聽早一齊去教堂。
 黃：我今日唔舒服，唔去得。
 陳：聽早去得教堂嗎？
 黃：該時唔講得定。

LESSON 7
ORAL MATERIAL

陳：你以為你聽早去唔去得呀？
黃：睇情形，我聽早或者去得
陳：靠*你睇情形決定噃！

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I'll decide according to the situation.
2. I think their love affair will end soon.
3. I cannot say for sure at this moment, but I will find out the information for you as soon as possible.
4. She was unable to fall asleep for the last two nights. No wonder she doesn't feel well.
5. She has a good voice and she sings in church every Sunday.
6. If you can't fall asleep, why don't you telephone me and talk with me.
7. My roommate was out the whole night.
8. He was really angry and hung up the telephone without saying a word.
9. I couldn't get the line through to you last night. What happened?
10. If you want to call me, you may try FR 2-1141, ext 118.
11. Have you met our new switchboard operator? She is capable and good looking.
12. I don't want to listen to their conversation, and I don't think it has anything to do with me.
13. She has a date with me for lunch tomorrow.

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

14. Please let me talk to Mr. Wōng. It is urgent!
15. I am sorry, sir. Mr. Wōng won't come in until 9:30 a.m.
16. It is not good to call people up late at night or very early in the morning.

LESSON 7
READING MATERIAL

黃二昨晚同朋友飲酒,遊車河,睇夜景,成晚冇 foon 過,第二日 foon 到唔-㗎醒。誰知好早就有電話打來,由同房個人接線。原來係佢個朋友陳東打來個同房個電話,人喊醒佢,佢雖然覺得討厭,亦要接轉電話筒來聽。

陳東係一個誠心信教個教徒,每個禮拜都去教堂,唔只自己去,還約朋友去添。Kw'oi 次佢約黃二,先請黃二今晚 hiak 飯,然後聽早去教堂,不過黃二確係覺得冇幾 si- 服,唔敢即刻答應,要睇情形決定。

講完電話之後,黃二想吓,陳東 kw'oi 誠心,如果唔同佢去,顯出自己冇用,佢打教今晚唔去 hiak 飯,但係聽早去教堂。

LESSON 7
READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading

1001	1102	1103	1004	1005	1006	1007	1008	1009	1010
醒	誰	筒	徒	用	討	厭	顯	衣	櫃
922	1017	1368	1173	1500	1170	347	283	330	554

2. Characters for writing

501	502	503	504	505
醒	誰	用	衣	筒
922	1017	1500	330	1368

LESSON 7
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. ool-wâ* | conversation, dialogue |
| 2. tiêp-lhng yōn | telephone switchboard
operator |
| 3. foôn-kī | telephone extension |
| 4. tiêp hūng | to get the line through |
| 5. hūng-fōng* | roommate |
| 6. siū lhng | to hang up (telephone) |
| 7. siāng mañ | whole night |
| 8. foôn m-chiāk | unable to fall asleep |
| 9. kaañ-hōng | church, chapel |
| 10. m-sī-fūk | not feel well |
| 11. m-kong-aāk-īng | cannot say for sure |
| 12. haai-t'īng-yīng | knowing, seeing, surveying
the situation |
| 13. haai t'īng-yīng
k'oōt-īng | to decide according to the
situation |

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch'in-Ũng*: Lo-Wōng, nī kīm-ngit kòk-aāk ho nit mǎ?

Wōng-Ngī: Yiū lhim, ngoi kīm-ngit kòk-aāk ho ho oō.

W: Lo-Ch'in*, nī haaf Kī-Uk hoō, kī-kaai nī loī
Hing-Chi kaaū-hōng à?

Ch: Ngoi mō mot so-wī kwoī, ngoi yī-wī kòk yiū kòk
ho.

P'aāng-Yiū: Hing-Chi-Kaaū kī-hō* à? Kī-Uk-Kaaū kī-hō*
à?

Ch: Hing-Chi-Kaaū ngiēm-lhuk nit, Kī-Uk-Kaaū t'ooī-
pīng nit.

P.Y: Hing-Chi kaaū-hoō hūng Kī-Uk kaaū-hoō oō lhin
Yē-Lhoō* kwoī, haaf m-haaf à?

Ch: Haaf, k'iaak oō lhin Yē-Lhoō*

P.Y: Mūk-Lhoō ho-yī kik-foōn sīn-foō ho m-ho-yī kik-
foōn kwoī à?

Ch: M-ho-yī, sīn-foō m-ho-yī kik-foōn.

P.Y: Laai-paai hōng hūng sīng-hōng yiū mot m-hūng?

Ch: Kī-Uk kaaū-hoō haām kaaū-hōng toō laai-paai-
hōng, Hing-Chi kaaū-hoō haām kaaū-hōng toō sīng-
hōng.

P.Y: Lhing-K'ī-Ngīt, Kī-Uk hoō hooī kaaū-hōng kiū-toō
toō laai-paai, Hing-Chi Kaaū ne?

LESSON 8
ORAL MATERIAL

- Ch: Lhng-K'i-Ńgít, Hng-Chi kaaũ-hoũ hooi kaaũ-hũng kiũ-toũ mũng Nĩ-Saũt.
- P.Y: Nĩng kwoi lhiũ-nooi toũ-kin mot ă?
- Ch: K'ooi kw'oĩ-sĩ* chi-fi-kin.sĩ-paũn*.
- P.Y: Ch'iũng sĩ* kwoi ngĩn ki-hũ* ch'iũng faat kwoi ă?
- Ch: K'iũk yiũ-sĩ* haũp ch'iũng, yiũ-sĩ ũk ch'iũng.
- P.Y: Kw'oĩ-sĩ kw'oĩ oũ ngĩn hooi sĩn-foũ nĩng* toũ mot-yẽ?
- Ch: K'iũk hooi liũng Sĩng-Haai.
- P.Y: Sĩn-foũ toũ Nĩ-Saũt kwoi sĩ-haai, yũng naai chung ngooĩ-ngoũn kwoi ă?
- Ch: Yũng Laai-ĩng Moũn; aũn-haai kong ô kwoi sĩ-haai, k'ooi yũng Yĩng-Moũn.
- P.Y: Lo-Wũng*, nĩ kw'oĩ-sĩ* toũ-kin mot-yẽ ă?
- W: Ngoi kw'oĩ-sĩ* hũng nogi kwoi foũ moũ k'i-ho.

LESSON 8
ORAL MATERIAL

- 陳：老黃^{*}，你今日覺得好唔嗎？
 黃：有心，我今日覺得好好多。
 黃：老陳^{*}，你係基督徒，幾解你來天主教堂呀？
 陳：我有七所謂個，我以為各有各好。
 友：天主教幾安^{*}呀？基督教幾安^{*}呀？
 陳：天主教嚴肅區，基督教隨便區。
 友：天主教徒同基督教徒都信耶穌^{*}個係唔係呀？
 陳：係，啲都信耶穌^{*}。
 友：牧師可以結婚神父可唔可以結婚個呀？
 陳：唔可以，神父唔可以結婚。
 友：禮拜堂同聖堂有乜唔同？
 陳：基督教徒喊教堂做禮拜堂，天主教徒喊教堂做聖堂。
 友：星期日，基督徒去教堂叫做禮拜，天主教呢？
 陳：星期日，天主教徒去教堂叫做望彌撒。

LESSON 8
ORAL MATERIAL

- 友： 嚟個修女做緊乜呀？
陳： 佢該時指揮緊詩班。^{*}
友： 唱詩^{*}個人幾晏^{*}唱法個呀？
陳： 喺有時合唱，有時獨唱。
友： 該時該多人去神父嚟^{*}做乜野？
陳： 喺去領聖體。
友： 神父做彌撒個時候，用乃種語言個
呀？
陳： 用拉丁文，但係講道個時候，佢用英
文。
友： 老黃^{*}，你該時^{*}做緊乜野呀？
黃： 我該時^{*}同我個父母祈禱。

LESSON 8

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The prayer is written in Latin and I can't read it.
2. The pastor gave a sermon after the choir sang a hymn
3. He received communion for the first time.
4. The choir will sing after you do the solo.
5. This nun is very gifted. She teaches Latin in college.
6. Christians go to church to worship God on Sundays.
7. He is a Protestant and he comes to church services here.
8. The priest says his prayers in Japanese because he is Japanese.
9. Jesus was born almost 2000 years ago.
10. He is friendly with his friends but very strict with his children.
11. After I finished these two books, I found each one has its own merit.
12. Do you know the story of Jesus in detail?
13. A person should be careful at all times.
14. The man who stands at the balcony looks familiar to me. Do you know him?
15. The church has a large parking lot at the back.
16. You are very solemn, when you talk to your students.

LESSON 8
READING MATERIAL

黃二決定同陳東去教堂,預先打電
話通知佢,星期日好早就起身,佢已經覺
得sɿ服好多,e-隨到禮拜堂坐幾個鐘頭,
都唔會有困難,所以放心好多

陳東帶佢去一間天主教堂,但係佢
2-隨陳東係基 Uk 教徒,佢就問陳東天
主教同基 Uk 教有乜唔同,陳東話,大家
都係信Ye-Lhod*,不過,天主教嚴lhuk nit 基
Uk 教隨便 nit 好似 mŭk 師可以結婚,
神父唔可以結婚,就係其中之一,神父做
Nɿ-Saət 個時候,要用拉丁文添wod.

有幾久,開首做禮拜ldk,修女指揮
詩班唱詩, K'iaŋ 有時合唱,有時獨唱.

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading

1011	1012	1013	1014	1015	1016	1017	1018	1019	1020
煮	首	嫂	旗	桃	園	嚴	丁	爺	蘇
122	958	1039	447	1176	562	349	1145	1466	1038

2. Characters for writing

506	507	508	509	510
煮	首	嫂	旗	桃
122	958	1039	447	1176

LESSON 8 VOCABULARY

1. kaaû-hoô	follower of a religion
2. kôk-yiû-kôk-ho	each has its own merit
3. ngiêm-lhuk	solemn
4. t'ooi-pîng*	less formal
5. Yē-Lhoô*	Jesus
6. mûk-lhoô	preacher, priest
7. sîn-foô	a father
8. laaï-paai hōng	Protestant church
9. sîng-hōng	Catholic church
10. toô-laaï-paai	service
11. mōng Nî-Saăt	to hear a Mass
12. lhiû-nooi	nun (Catholic)
13. si-paân*	choir
14. ch'iang si*	to sing h HYMNS
15. haáp ch'iang	chorus singing (singing together)
16. ôk ch'iang	solo singing
17. liàng Sîng-Haai	to receive Sacrament in a Holy Communion
18. Laai-îng moŭn	Latin language
19. kong ô	to sermon, preach
20. k'i-ho	to pray; prayer

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng-Ngī: Ngoī yī-kīng hooī-yōn kaaū-hōng. Aai-kū*
siāng-liāng looī-haāng kwoī tik-mūk, ho mā?

Kaap: Ngoī haaī-ngī hooī kaaū-ngoī yē-t'aan* hūng yīū
ch'ē-hō*.

Yot: Ngoī haaī-ngī hooī p'a hiāng* hūng iāū ngooī*.

Ch'in: Ngoī yī-wī p'a hiāng*pi-kaaū yē-t'aan* ho-aāk oō.

K: Ngoī yī-wī p'a hiāng mō yē-t'aan* kw'oī ho.

W: Ngoī yī-wī p'a hiāng* hūng yē-t'aan* yit-yiāng
kw'oī ho.

Ch: Mōī kwoī ngīn kwoī hīng-t'ooī oō m-hūng. Ngoī
ki-hō* paān ā?

W: Haaī, ngoī yī-wī saai-kaaī siāng mō liang-kwoī
ngīn kwoī hīng-t'ooī yōn-t'oōn yit-yiāng.

Ch: Ngoī ki-hō yiāng* k'oōt-īng ne?

W: Ngoī haaī t'īng-yīng k'oōt-īng yī!

Ch: Ngoī yiaū ki-sī kon faān-loī ā?

W: Ngoī yiaū hīng-haak chí t'īng kon faān loī.

Ch: Kw'oī ch'ooī* foō-kīn yīū mō yē-t'aan* kwoī
ī-fōng ā?

W: Yīū, lī kw'oī ch'ooī* sīp lī yīū yit-kwoī yē-
t'aan* kwoī ī-fōng.

Ch: Nīng ch'ooī* kwoī hī-haaū ki-hō-yiāng* ā? Yīū
mot yīū-haāk ā?

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Nịng ch'ooj* "lhl-kwl ngooj ch'ođn", kok i kwoj
yiu-haak ođ yiu.
- Ch: Nịng ch'ooj* kwoj fũng-king yiu mđ Chũng-Kwok
Hũng-Chiũ kwoj.kw'oj ho ả?
- W: Yit-yiãng kw'oj "saan-mĩng sooi-lhiaũ".
- Ch: Ngoj yj-king đ-đ loo. Yj-t'ản* chl haaũ hooj
naaj ch'ooj* ả?
- W: Yj-t'ản* chl haaũ hooj yiu hũ*.
- Ch: Kim-ngit kwoj fũng-lũng aaj mả?
- W: M-aaj. Kim-ngit "fũng-p'ing lũng-tĩng".
- Ch: Ngoj kw'oj-sj* hooj yiu hũ* p'ả hiãng*, ho
mả?

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：我已經去完教堂大家商量旅行個
 節目，好嗎？
 甲：我提議去郊外野餐*同遊車河*
 乙：我提議去扒艇*同釣魚*
 陳：我以為扒艇*比較野餐*好得多
 甲：我以為扒艇*有野餐*該好
 黃：我以為扒艇*同野餐*一樣好
 陳：我每個人以一個興趣*辦呀？
 黃：我全幾樣*決定呢？
 陳：我睇幾時*決定意！
 黃：我睇幾天*趕來呀？
 陳：我該處*附近野餐*來
 黃：有，離該處*十有里野餐*一個地方呀？
 陳：寧寧處*氣候有安各樣*呀？
 黃：寧寧處*四季如春，有各地中國杭州個好
 黃：一樣咳「山明水秀」。

LESSON 9
ORAL MATERIAL

陳：哦已經到嚟嚟野餐*之後，去乃處*呀？
黃：野餐之後去遊河*。
陳：今日個風浪大嗎？
黃：唔大，今日「風平浪靜」。
陳：哦，該時*去遊河*扒艇*，好嗎？

LESSON 9

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The sea is calm and it is best for water excursion.
2. I don't think you should go swimming in such rough weather.
3. It is because of the mountains and waters that the tourists often come here.
4. They say the climate is like Spring the whole year round in Formosa.
5. It is difficult to drive in the rain especially when it is dark.
6. You should go back to see your parents in Hong Kong.
7. The boat is half filled with water and I don't know how to swim. What shall I do?
8. Do you like to go fishing with me this Sunday?
9. I don't like to go boating. I prefer swimming.
10. The city suburb is just as crowded as the downtown area.
11. She wants to discuss the program with you.
12. It is not windy and the sea is calm today.
13. After picnic, we should hurry home before it gets dark.
14. I suggest that everybody stay in this area until noon.
15. The picnic ground is so dirty that few people come.
16. Let us attend church service before we decide where to go for lunch.

LESSON 9
READING MATERIAL

星期日係去教堂個日子,亦係休息
個日子,所以黃二同佢個朋友去完教堂
之後,就商量做 naai 遊樂, K' iak 對於遊樂
個方法,有種種意見,最後有人提議去一
處地方旅行同野-t' aən*, 因為離十里 kw' oŋ
遠,有一個地方,山明水秀,幾百畝 kw' oŋ 大,
有樹林,有山坡,又有一個游水池,幾十尺
長,有風浪,可以游水。

Kw' oŋ 個意見,人人都贊成,就決定去
旅行, K' iak 帶 -e 好多食物同涼水等等,到
nīng 處或 hiak, 或飲,或玩,或休息,各有各
好,最後還去遊河 p' a hiang*, 將近天黑至
番來,每個人都感覺滿意。

1. Characters for reading

1021	1022	1023	1024	1025	1026	1027	1028	1029	1030
休	尺	贊	浪	感	秀	畝	林	池	坡
1455	50	1201	633	495	917	681	590	82	886

2. Characters for writing

511	512	513	514	515
休	尺	贊	浪	感
1455	50	1201	633	495

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. siàng-liăng | to discuss |
| 2. tik-mûk | program |
| 3. kaaû-ngoî | outskirt, city suburb |
| 4. yê-t'aân* | picnic |
| 5. p'a hiăng* | boat-rowing |
| 6. iaû ngooî* | fishing |
| 7. kon faân-loî | to hurry back |
| 8. hăng-haak | dark, evening, night |
| 9. yiû-haak, (yiû-haak) | tourist |
| 10. lhi-kwî ngooî Ch'oôn | it is like Spring the whole
year round (literary) |
| 11. saân-ming-sooi-lhiû | resplendent mountains and
lucid streams (literary) |
| 12. yiû hō | water excursion |
| 13. fùng-lông | sea condition (lit: wind and
wave) |
| 14. fùng-p'ing-lông-ting | the sea is calm (lit: wind
subsided and wave calm) |
| 15. hiû-lhik | to rest |
| 16. maaü | Chinese acre, (6.10 maaü
equals 1 English acre) |
| 17. sî-lîm | forest |

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 18. saân-pò | slope of a mountain |
| 19. taân-sing | to agree, consent |
| 20. kaam-kok, (kaam-kòk) | to feel; feeling |
| 21. mon-yí | to satisfy; satisfaction |

LESSON 10
ORAL MATERIAL

- Ch'in: Ngoi yí-kíng p'a-ò hoi chùng-lhím. niák kaaù mã?
- Kaap: Ngoi ho kaaù, Ngoi ò naai ch'ooi* híng yit-híng à?
- Wóng: Ngoi yiák ho kaaù. Ngoi ò kw'oi ch'ooi* híng yit-híng.
- Ch: Lo-Wóng*, nì yiu sooi yiu-aák ho ho; soón-píng* yiu hā yì!
- W: Ngoi kw'oi-sí* mò yí-t'ing yiu-aák kw'oi ho, nì ne?
- Ch: Ngoi yiu-aák mò nì kw'oi ho. Ngoi poot-ngooi iaù ngooi* ho nit.
- K: Niák yiu sooi hūng iaù ngooi*, aang ngoi hūng niák ying lhiàng*.
- Yot: Kw'oi-sí* fūng-lōng ki-hō* à? Naai sooi ũng mã?
- W: Kw'oi-sí* fūng-lōng pi ching-wā kwoi aai ho oò. Naai sooi ũng-kwò-haaù.
- K: Ngoi p'a-aák kw'oi maan, ngít-haaù lôk-aák kw'oi faai.
- Y: Ngoi faai nit p'a faan hooi yì!
- Ch: Yí-kíng "ngít-lôk-lhaai-saân". Lo-Wóng*, nì yiu mot kaam-lhiang à?
- W: Ngoi kòk-aak sí-kaân kwò-aák chin faai!

LESSON 10
ORAL MATERIAL

- Ch: Ní yí-wí haai ngít-lôk yíu sí-yí mà?
- W: "Yít-ngoôn-naân-tín", ngoi yí-wí haai ngít-lôk pi-kaaû haai ngít-ch'oot yíu sí-yí aak-oò.
- Ch: Ngít-ch'oot hūng ngít-lôk yíu mot m-hūng à?
- K: Chiû-haaû-to kwoi ngít-haaû tiāng-ching nīng-t'ing nīn, wōng-foôn kwoi ngít-haaû tiāng-ching lo-nīng nīn, ngaam mà?
- W: Ho ngaam. "Tík-yiāng moō-haân ho, chi-sí kīn wōng-foôn."
- Ch: Haaí, ho-lhik ngít-lôk kwoi sí-kaân haaí on, yit hā tiū kwò.
- W: Nīn kwoi saang-mīng oò haaí yit-yiāng, kī sīp nīng yit hā tiū kwò.
- Ch: Ngoi moi-ngôn lôk. Ní haai, yí-kīng haak-ò haai m-kīng loō loo!
- W: Haaí, yí-kīng haaí maân-kā aang-fo kwoi sí-haaû.

LESSON 10
ORAL MATERIAL

陳：我已經扒到海中心，這疲嗎？
 甲：我好疲，我到乃處*停一停呀？
 黃：我亦好疲，我到該處*停一停。
 陳：我老黃*你游水游得好，好，順便*游吓噫！
 黃：我咳，時*有以前游得該好，你呢？
 陳：我游得有，你該好，我不如釣魚*好，匿。
 甲：這游水同釣魚*等，我同這影相*。
 乙：該時*風浪幾晏*呀？吓水凍嗎？
 黃：該時*風浪比正話個大好多，吓水凍過頭。
 甲：我扒得該慢，日頭落得該快。
 乙：我扒快，匿扒番去，噫！
 陳：我已經「日落西山」，老黃，你有乜感想呀？
 黃：我覺「日落時分」，真快！
 陳：你以為難睇，意得落有為睇日，落比較睇日。
 黃：「一出有出詩，意得落有為睇日，落比較睇日。」
 陳：日朝頭早，個日老無。
 甲：日朝頭早，個日老無。
 黃：好，只近黃昏。」

LESSON 10
ORAL MATERIAL

陳：係，可惜日落個時間太短，一吓就過。

黃：人個生命都係一樣，幾十年一吓就過。

陳：我埋岸咯，你睇，已經黑到睇唔見路嚟！

黃：係，已經係萬家燈火個時候。

LESSON 10

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLTION MATERIAL

1. The communication between the island and this place is not at all convenient.
2. You should take advantage of the opportunity and visi your daughter.
3. He loves to take pictures of the landscape.
4. The sunset is a beautiful sight.
5. In winter time, sunrise is much later than in the summer.
6. This old man is stronger than some of the young men I know.
7. It has been a wonderful evening.
8. A young man's future is unlimited if he works hard.
9. This pair of shoes is simply beautiful, but it is too expensive.
10. It is most unfortunate that the doctor came too late
11. If you are happy, the time passes by quickly.
12. In the night, you cannot see the road without lights.
13. You can see the town from here
14. His thoughts can not be easily understood.
15. Do you feel sad after seeing the patients at the hospital.
16. She seems to be filled with mixed emotions.

LESSON 10
READING MATERIAL

一年三百六十五日，每日都有日出。
同日落朝頭早時日出，黃時日落，有
人話，日出象 ching 年青人，日落象 ching 老
年人，因為每個人都觀點唔同，對於日較睇
就有好多感想，有人覺得日落時候，陽光出
日，出有詩意，有人覺得日落中意，究竟日
唔夠猛，凍一 nit，所以唔中意，呢都係各
好 naai, ngik 或日落好 naai 呢，都係各
有各個意見。

不過日出日落無盡期，人個生命，過
吓一歲又一歲，幾十年一吓就過完，所以
一個人到年青個時候，就要勤力做事，認
真做事，而且要有計劃，你話係唔係呢？

1. Characters for reading

1031	1032	1033	1034	1035	1036	1037	1038	1039	1040
觀	陽	凍	歲	盡	究	竟	貓	鼠	羊
519	1478	1359	1058	1324	427	468	666	1010	1476

2. Characters for writing

516	517	518	519	520
觀	陽	凍	歲	盡
519	1478	1359	1058	1324

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

1. hoi chùng-kaân	the middle of the sea
2. ying-lhiàng*	to take pictures
3. ngít lôk	sunset
4. "ngít-lôk-lhaaí-saân"	sunset (lit: sun sets below the west mountain)
5. ngít ch'oot	sunrise
6. tiâng-ching	symbolize
7. lo-ning ngin	old man
8. ning-t'ing ngin	youngster
9. tîk-yiâng	the setting sun
10. mōō-haân	unlimited, infinite
11. chi-sî,(chi-haai)	but, however
12. wōng-foôn	twilight
13. ho-lhik	it is a pity
14. yit-hā-tiū-kwò (kò)	to pass in no time
15. maân-kā-aàng-fo	the town is lighted
16. kaam-lhiang	feeling, thought
17. kiū-kîng*	actually, in truth; in the final analysis
18. kōn-iem	point of view
19. tîn	to exhaust; end

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

Hùng-Fộng*: Kim-chiaù-to nĩ kok-aak ki-hộ* à?

Wõng: Ngoi kwoi haaũ ho t'iak, faat laạng*, faat ngik.

W: Nĩ aai ngoi hooi yĩ-yôn* nịng* kịng Ch'in Yĩ-Saạng*, taak mà?

H.F: Ho à, ngoi aai nĩ hooi yĩ-yôn* kịng yĩ-saạng* yĩ.

W: T'ing moôn kw'oi ch'ooi* haaĩ m-haaĩ mōn-ch'in kw'ả-hô-ch'ooi* à?

Hồn-Woô: Haaĩ à, lhiing-saạng, kw'oi-ch'ooi* haaĩ mōn-ch'in kw'ả-hô-ch'ooi,* yĩu mot sịng-lhoô à?

W: Ngoi kòk-aak m-sĩ-fũk, ngoi loi haaĩ piăng.

H.W: Nĩ yĩ-t'ing yĩu mỗ loi-kwỏ kw'oi ch'ooi* haaĩ piăng à?

W: Mỗ, ngoi yĩ-t'ing mỗ loi-kwỏ kw'oi ch'ooi* haaĩ piăng.

H.W: Nĩ kìn-loi kwoi saạng-fôt chông-fông ching m-ching-siăng à?

W: Ngoi kìn-loi kwoi saạng-fôt chông-fông m-ching-siăng.

H.W: Ki-hộ* m-ching-siăng à?

W: Ngoi kìn-loi kwoi yê saạng-fôt haaĩ oỏ, ying-ch'iũ oỏ kwỏ-haaũ.

H.W: Nĩ kw'oi ki ngit kwoi sooi-ming kaaũ m-kaaũ?

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

W: M̄-kaaù, kw'oị ki ngit kwoị sooi-ming m̄-kaaù.

H.W: Kw'oị ki maan nì foòn-aak ho mà?

W: Kw'oị ki maan ngoị foòn-aak m̄-ho.

W: Nì pì kw'oị chiang piau-kaak-chi ngoị toò mot à?

H.W: Ngoị lhiang nì ỏ kw'oị chiang piau ch'ooị* hĩng
nì kwoị lhiang-ming, nĩng-lĩng, tĩk-kỏn, chik-ngiếp,
ĩ-chĩ, aang-aang.

H.W: Nì kwoị kw'ả-hỏ siu-tũk yỏn-ẻ, nì lhiang kĩng
naaị kwoị yĩ-saang* ả?

W: Ngoị lhiang kĩng Ch'ĩn Yĩ-Saang*.

LESSON 11
ORAL MATERIAL

同：今朝早你覺得幾晏*呀？
黃：我個頭好癩，發冷發熱。
黃：你帶我去醫院*寧見陳醫生*得嗎？
同：好呀，我帶你去醫院*見醫生*噫。
黃：請問該處*係唔係門診掛號處呀？
看：係呀，先生，該處*係門診掛號處，有也。
黃：我覺唔舒服，我來睇病。
看：你以前有冇來過該處*睇病呀？
黃：有，我以前有來過該處*睇病。
看：你近來個生活狀況正唔正常呀？
黃：我近來個生活狀況唔正常。
看：幾晏*唔正常呀？
黃：我近來個夜生活太多，應酬多過頭。
看：你該幾日個睡眠够唔够？
黃：唔够，該幾日個睡眠唔够。
看：該幾晚你瞓得好嗎？
黃：該幾晚我瞓得唔好。
看：你俾該張表格紙我做乜呀？
黃：我想你到該張表處填你個姓名，年齡，籍貫，職業，地址，等等。

LESSON 11
ORAL MATERIAL

看： 你個掛號手續完嘅，你想見乃個醫生*呀？
黃： 我想見陳醫生*。

LESSON 11

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. According to the doctor's opinion, this may be malaria.
2. He is a physician, but he can also sing and dance.
3. She has a fever, and I think you should take her to see a doctor.
4. The outpatient department is on the right side of the registration office.
5. The situation is normal and there should be an increase in tourists.
6. You have to fill out your nationality and age on the blank form.
7. Normal social entertainments are necessary for people of all ages.
8. You only need a few hours of sleep every night.
9. Please let me know your new address and your new telephone number.
10. You are right! She is not a nurse; she is a doctor.
11. She is a very capable nurse and is a great help at the hospital.
12. I have a severe headache and a fever.
13. This will cause anybody to get tired or sick.
14. You should go and see a doctor if you do not feel well.
15. It is a pity that he spends all his time sleeping.
16. You may get a blank form from the registration office.

LESSON 11
READING MATERIAL

普通有句說話，"樂極生悲"，即係話一
個人經過極之快樂之後，或者會發生悲
傷個事情，黃二近來應酬多，又唔够睡 *mīng*
精神弱，就影響佢個健康，忽然覺得頭 *t' iak*
發冷，發熱，唔起得身。佢以為休息一吓就
有事，但係經過一日，還未曾好。而且胸部
有少少 *t' iak* 添。佢個同房驚慌，佢會變成
肺病，就同佢去見醫生。

到咗醫生個醫務所，醫生問佢近來
個生活情形之後，先 *haām* 佢掛號，填寫姓
名，年歲，籍 *kòh* 然後研究佢個病情。

1. Characters for reading

1041	1042	1043	1044	1045	1046	1047	1048	1049	1050
睡	弱	驚	慌	研	肺	酬	康	極	籍
1018	1471	465	194	358	173	44	307	454	1246

2. Characters for writing

521	522	523	524	525
睡	弱	驚	慌	研
1018	1471	465	194	358

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. faăt laăng | to have a chill; malaria |
| 2. faăt ngiêk | to have a fever; feverish;
fever |
| 3. mōn-ch' in, (mōn-ch' in*) | outpatient |
| 4. kwa-hô-ch' ooï* | registration office |
| (kw' â-hô-ch' ooï) | |
| 5. haai piăng | to see a doctor |
| 6. chông-fông | condition, situation |
| 7. ching-siăng | normal |
| 8. ying-ch' iũ | social entertainment |
| 9. sooï-ming | sleep; to sleep |
| 10. piau-kaâk-chi | blank form |
| 11. ning-ling | age |
| 12. tîk-kôn | nationality |
| 13. chik-ngiêp | occupation |
| 14. pî-siăng | to grieve; grief |
| 15. ting-sin | energy; spirit |
| 16. kîng-hông | health; good health |
| 17. kîk | extreme; extremely; supreme;
the most |
| 18. ngiâk | weak, feeble |
| 19. kîng-fông | frightened; worry |

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch'in Yi-Saang: Wōng Lhǐng-Saang, t'ing-t'ò, aang ngoi
hūng hōn-woô kong hă.

Ch: Li Lhiau-Te, Wōng Lhǐng-Saang kwoi piāng-t'ing ki
hō* â?

Hōn-Woô: Kw'oï chiāng haai Wōng Lhǐng-Saang kwoi piāng-
t'ing pò-kò.

Ch: Nī hūng Wōng Lhǐng-Saang haam-ê ngik mī â?

H.W: Ngoi yī-kǐng hūng k'ool haam-ê ngik.

Ch: K'ool faat ngik mà? Haai wōn ki kò â?

H.W: K'ool faat ngik faat-aak ho kò, Siāp-Sī lhi-síp-
yit ô lhaam.

Wōng: Ngoi kwoi ngik-oô kī-ngǐng kw'oï kò, woi m-woi
yiū ngaaī-hiem â?

Ch: Nī kwoi ngik-oô lhooi-ngǐng kw'oï kò, aān-haai
m-woi yiū ngaaī-hiem kwoi, nī fōng-lhīm.

W: Kiū-kǐng* ngoi yiū mot piāng ne?

Ch: Ngoi waan mī i-t'ool, ngoi waan mī ho-yī ch'in-
ôn.

Ch: Wōng Lhǐng-Saang, nī kwoi aai-lhiau pīng ki-hō*
â?

W: Ngoi kwoi aai-pīng m-haai ki hūng.

Ch: Li Lhiau-Te, Wōng Lhǐng-Saang kwoi maak-pòk ki-
hō* â?

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

- H.W: K'ool kwoi maâk-pôk hiaü-aak ki faai, moi foôn-chùng* kiu-síp-ng.
- Ch: Hoôt-aat ki-hô* â?
- H.W: K'ool kwoi hoôt-aat ki chhng-siăng.
- Ch: Wông Lhng-Saang, ni tôk-maân* k'aat-aak kin-yiaü mã?
- W: Ngoi tôk-maân* k'aat-aak ho kin-yiaü, k'aat-ê siăng maân.
- W: Yl-Saang*, kln-kooi ni kwoi kiem-ch'a kwoi kik-ko, ni kwoi ch'in-ôn haaf ki-hô* â?
- Ch: Ni kwoi piăng ho-naang haaf liü-haang-lhng kaam-mô, kw'oi chiăng haaf ni kwoi yiäk-fông*.

LESSON 12
ORAL MATERIAL

陳：黃先生，請坐，等我同看護講吓。
 陳：李小姐，黃先生個病情幾晏*呀？
 看：你張係黃先生個病情報告。
 陳：你同黃先生探嘢熱未呀？
 看：我已經同佢探嘢熱。
 陳：佢發熱嗎？體溫幾高呀？
 看：佢發熱發得好高，攝氏四十一度三。
 黃：我個熱度既然咁高，會唔會有危險
 呀？
 陳：你個熱度雖然咁高，但係唔會有危
 險個，你放心。
 黃：究竟我有乜病呢？
 陳：我還未修隨，我還未可以診斷。
 陳：黃先生，你個大小便幾晏*呀？
 黃：我個大便唔係幾通。
 陳：李小姐，黃先生個脈搏幾晏*呀？
 看：佢個脈搏跳得幾快，每分鐘*九十五。
 陳：血壓幾晏*呀？
 看：佢個血壓幾正常。
 陳：黃先生，你昨晚*咳得緊要嗎？
 黃：我昨晚*咳得好緊要，咳嘢成晚。

LESSON 12
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：醫生*根據你個檢查個結果，你個診
斷係幾妥*呀？
陳：你個病可能係流行性感冒，咳張係
你個藥方*。

LESSON 12

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. This is the prescription for your cough and that is for your headach.
2. If it is possible, the doctor will give you a medical report today.
3. According to this medical report, his condition is not at all serious.
4. Your blood pressure is normal. Please don't worry.
5. Please jump fifty times and then I will take your pul
6. The condition of your sickness is better.
7. The doctor needs your specimen for analysis.
8. If I were you, I would not worry too much about it.
9. She worries about his condition and she calls the doctor every hour.
10. His temperature indicates that he is in serious condition.
11. The nurse takes the patient's temperature several times daily.
12. The doctor orders the nurse to take his temperature and his pulsation.
13. The medical report has everything in it.
14. It is not possible to diagnose his sickness yet.
15. My temperature is high and my pulsation is fast, but I feel fine.

LESSON 12

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLTION MATERIAL

16. He coughed continuously and the doctor was called.

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

黃二到醫院先由看護探熱驗血壓
 等等, Kw'oi naai 係應有個手續看護依著
 次序, 做完 kw'oi 種工作對醫生報告, 醫生
 又問黃二關於大小便個情形, 黃二話佢
 個小便雖然正常, 但係大便有些少閉塞。

醫生1- 隨黃二近來生活狀況唔正
 常, 疲勞過頭, 斷定佢個病係流行性 keam
 冒, 唔會有危險, 不過最好入醫院住幾日,
 可以得到休息, 同時又有看護打理, 但係
 黃二以為不必住醫院, 醫生開一張藥方
 pi 佢之後, 佢就番屋 k'i 再等 -oi 幾日, 然後
 打算。

1. Characters for reading

1051	1052	1053	1054	1055	1056	1057	1058	1059	1060
待	依	序	狀	斷	壓	閉	塞	疲	冒
1185	329	1310	114	1343	4	823	911	843	706

2. Characters for writing

526	527	528	529	530
待	依	序	狀	斷
1185	329	1310	114	1343

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

1. piăng-t'ing	condition of sickness
2. piăng-t'ing pò-kò	medical report
3. haam ngik	to test body temperature
4. haai-woon	body temperature
5. siêp-si*	Centigrade
6. ngaai-hiem	danger; dangerous
7. ch'in-ôn, (ch'in-ôn)	diagnosis; to diagnose
8. aai-lhiau ping	urination and defecation
9. aai-ping hung	defecation is smooth
10. maik-pòk	pulse; pulsation
11. hian	to jump; throb
12. hòt-aat	blood pressure
13. k'aat	to cough; cough
14. kin-yiaù	severe
15. ho-naang	possible
16. yiak-fông*	prescription
17. paai-lhaak	obstructed; stopped up
18. p'í-15, (p'í-15)	weary, tired
19. ôn-ing	to decide; definite
20. poot-pik	unnecessary

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

Hŭng-Fŏng*: Tŏk-ngít nĭ hiăk-ê naai òn-mĭng yĭăk-p'ing*,
nĭ tŏk-maĕn foòn-aăk ho nit mà?

Wŏng: Ngoĭ tŏk-maĕn* foòn-aăk ho ho.

H.F: Nĭ tŏk-maĕn* foòn-kaaŭ chỉ haaŭ, yĭu mò lhiang-
kwò à?

W: Mò, yŏn-t'oŏn mò lhiang-kwò, yit-loŏ foòn-ò hĭng-
kwŏng.

H.F: Nĭ waĕn yĭu mò k'aat à?

W: Nĭ hiăng hĕ, ngoĭ k'aat-aăk pi tŏk-ngít waĕn kin-
yiaŭ naai.

H.F: Nĭ waĕn yĭu mò faăt siaŭ à? Nĭ kòk-aăk haaŭ-woŏn
mà?

W: Ngoĭ waĕn yĭu faăt siaŭ, ngĭ-ch'e haaŭ ho woŏn.

H.F: Nĭ kwŏi wĭ-haau ki-hŏ* à?

W: Ngoĭ kwŏi wĭ-haau ho m-ho, mot-yĕ oò m-lhiang hiăk.

H.F: Ngoĭ yĭ-wĭ nĭ tooĭ ho hooĭ yĭ-yŏn* chỉ ki ngít.

W: Ngoĭ oò haaĭ kw'ŏ* lhiang. Yĭp yĭ-yŏn* kwŏi siu-
tŭk mĕ m-mĕ-faĕn à?

H.F: M-mĕ-faĕn, chỉ yĭ-yŏn* kwŏi siu-tŭk ho kaan-aĕn.

W: Ngoĭ soi m-soi a ĩng-wĕ* iăng-fŏng* à?

H.F: Soi, nĭ mĭ yĭp yĭ-yŏn* chỉ t'ing, yit-ing yiaŭ
iăng fŏng*.

W: Kw'oĭ kaĕn kaăk-li sit yĭu mot yŭng ch'ooĭ à?

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

Kùng-Ngìn: K 'ool haaŋ yŋng loŋ kaāk-lŋ piāng-ngìn kwol.

W: Kw'oŋ ch'ooŋ* yŋu kw'oŋ oŋ kaān siu-soŋt sit,
k'iāk yŋu mot yŋng ch'ooŋ* à?

Ki-Soŋt Ngìn-Yŋn: Yŋu naai haaŋ p'oo-hŋng siu-soŋt yŋng
kwol, yŋu naai haaŋ aai siu-soŋt yŋng kwol.

W: Lhiau-Te, ngoŋ chi kwol piāng-fŋng* haaŋ aai ki
hŋ à? K'ool haaŋ aān-ngìn fŋng*, ngik-waāk aai
fŋng* à?

Hŋn-Woŋ: Wŋng Lhŋng-Saāng, nŋ chi kwol piāng fŋng* haaŋ
aai-yit-liāng-yit hŋ, haaŋ yit-kaān ho ho kwol
aān-ngìn fŋng*.

LESSON 13
ORAL MATERIAL

同： 昨日你吃嘅安眠藥片，你昨晚訓
得咁好嗎？
黃： 我昨晚訓得好。好。
同： 你昨晚訓覺之後，有冇醒過呀？
黃： 有，完全冇醒過，一路訓到天光。
同： 你還有冇咳呀？
黃： 你聽吓，我咳得比昨日還緊要。呢。
同： 你還有冇發燒呀？你覺得頭暈嗎？
黃： 我還有發燒，而且頭好暈。
同： 你個胃口幾好呀？
黃： 我個胃口好唔好，也野都唔想吃。
同： 我以為你最好去醫院*住幾日。
黃： 我都係嘅*想入醫院個手續麻唔麻
煩呀？
同： 唔麻煩，住醫院*個手續好簡單。
黃： 哦，使唔使打電話*定房呀？
同： 使，你未入醫院*之前，一定要定房。
黃： 該問隔離室有乜用處呀？
工： 佢係用嚟隔離病人個。
黃： 該處*有好多間手術室，啱有乜用處*
呀？

LESSON 13
ORAL MATERIAL

技： 有冇係普通手術用個，有冇係大手術用個。
黃： 小姐，我住個病房*係第幾號呀？佢係單人房*，抑或大房*呀？
看： 黃先生，你住個病房*係第一零一號，係一間好好個單人房*。

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The ward is large, but it is crowded.
2. Although this is not a major operation, she has four doctors attending her.
3. You have to stay in the isolation room for a day.
4. He was hospitalized after the accident.
5. Generally speaking, if you wish to be admitted to the hospital, you need a doctor first.
6. This matter is very complicated and I don't know what to do.
7. I feel dizzy and I don't want to eat anything.
8. His appetite is good, but his wife does not wish to eat.
9. The doctor told me not to worry about his fever.
10. She feels dizzy in the morning.
11. The nurse woke the doctor up so that he could take care of the patients.
12. These pills are very expensive, but you need it for your sickness.
13. You have to be very careful with these, because they are sleeping pills.
14. If you do not have a prescription, you cannot get sleeping pills.

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. He was put in the ward after having been in the isolation room for three days.
16. The operating room of this hospital is very modern.

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. He was put in the ward after having been in the isolation room for three days.
16. The operating room of this hospital is very modern.

LESSON 13
READING MATERIAL

醫院係醫病人個地方,如果需施手術,就一定要入醫院至得,有 naai 人以為入醫院手續麻煩,或有其他個理由,雖然病得好緊要,亦拒絕入醫院, kw'ɔ̃-樣係唔應該個。

黃二初時亦唔想入醫院,但係佢歸家之後,吞食唔得頭 woŋn,胃口極之唔好,還有發燒,唔想 hiak,佢個同房等到病入醫院,黃也趁早會過遲啦,就勸黃二早 nit 入醫院,黃就本來亦都明白個,佢 kw'oi-時亦願意 kw'ɔ̃* 做,就由同房替佢定 -e 第一號個單人房。

1. Characters for Reading

1061	1062	1063	1064	1065	1066	1067	1068	1069	1070
術	吞	胃	勸	願	需	施	拒	絕	趁
1025	1114	1424	316	1393	1055	974	535	1304	32

LESSON 13
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for Writing

531	532	533	534	535
術	吞	胃	勸	願
1025	1114	1424	316	1393

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

1. òn-ming-yiâk (òn-miēn-yiâk)	sleeping drug
2. yiâk-p'ing*	medical pills
3. lhiang	to wake up, awaken
4. faât siaù	to have a fever; fever
5. haaü-woôn	dizzy; dizziness
6. wî-haau	appetite
7. yîp yôn*	to enter the hospital, be hospitalized
8. kaâk-lî sit	isolation room (hospital)
9. siu-soôt sit	operation room (hospital)
10. aai siu-soôt	major operation
11. piâng-fōng*	ward
12. sî siu-soôt	to perform operation
13. lhoôl-yiaù	needed, necessary
14. hoôn-sîk	to swallow
15. k'ooî-toôt	to refuse
16. ch'in-to	while it is early
17. ngoôn	willing
18. hoôn	to advise, exhort

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

Li-Lh: T'ing moôn haâm piâng kwoi sī-kaân haai yiu ki
iem ô ki iem â?

Paân-Lhoô Yôn: Siâng-n̄g yiu kiu iem ô sīp-yit iem, hâ-
n̄g yiu liang-iem ô lhl-iem, yê-maân yiu t'it-
iem ô paât-iem

L.Lh: Ngoi lhiang hooi yit-līng-yit-hô piâng-fōng*
haâm piâng, taāk mã?

P.Lh.Y: Ooi-m-chī, m-taāk. N̄ng kwoi piâng-ngin yī-
king pī kaāk-lī-ê.

L.Lh: Ki-kaai â? Tōk-maân* k'ooi waân ho ho, ki-kaai
pīng-fâ-aāk kw'oi faai kwoi â?

Nooi-Fô Chi-Ngim: Piâng yiu-sī* pīng-fâ-aāk ho faai kwoi.

L. Lh: K'ooi tooi ch'ô kwoi piâng haai liū-haāng-lh̄ng
kaam-moô, haaū-loi chon-ê toô mot piâng â?

N.F.Ch.Ng: K'ooi tooi ch'ô kwoi piâng haai liū-haāng
lh̄ng kaam-moô, haaū-loi chon-ê toô kip-lh̄ng
fī-yiēm.

Siâng-Wī: Ki-kaai niāk yiaū tiāng k'ooi kaāk-lī ne?

Pôô-K'ip-Piâng-Fô Chi-ngim: Wī k'ī-hā piâng-ngin kwoi
ôn-t'oon hi-king, so-yī ngoi tiāng k'ooi kaāk-
lī.

Siâng-Wī: K'ooi faât-ngik faât-ô tooi kô kwoi sī-haaū,
k'ooi yiu mô foon-maai â?

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

F.K.P.F.Ch.Ng: Nịng-sĩ* k'ool ch'ă-m-oỏ yỏn-t'ỏn fỏn-maai, yỏn-t'ỏn poot-lhing ngỉn-lhoỏ.

S.W: Haaủ-loỉ niắc ki-hỏ* yỉ k'ool ả?

F.K.P.F.Ch.Ng: Haaủ-loỉ ngoỉ hủng k'ool a hooỉ-ngỉk chẳm* hủng.k'ỉang lẳm chẳm*.

S.W: Kw'ỏỉ-sỉ* hooỉ-ẻ ngỉk mỉ ả?

Hỏn-Wỏỏ: Hooỉ-ẻ ho oỏ lỏk, aỏn-haai waỏn yỉu nỉk ngỉk.

S.W: K'ool tooỉ ngaai-hiem kwoỉ sĩ-haai, niắc yỉu mỏ hủng-chỉ k'ool kwoỉ t'ỉn-sủk?

N.F.Ch.Ng: Yỉu, k'ool tooỉ ngaai-hiem kwoỉ sĩ-haai, ngoỉ.hủng-chỉ k'ool kwoỉ t'ỉn-sủk.

L.Lh: Kw'ỏỉ kwoỉ piang woỉ m-wỏỉ fủk faat kwoỉ ả?

Yỉ-saang* : Yỉu-haang yỉu poot-haang, kw'ỏỉ iem yỉau haai yit-kwoỉ ngỉn kwoỉ t'ỏi-soỏ.

LESSON 14
ORAL MATERIAL

- 李：請問探病個時間係由幾點到幾點呀？
- 辦：上午由九點到十一點，下午由兩點到四點，夜晚由七點到八點。
- 李：我想去二零一號病房探病，得嗎？
- 辦：對唔住，唔得。嗰個病人已經被隔離嘅。
- 李：幾解呀？昨晚佢還好好，幾解變化得該快個呀？
- 內：病有時變化得好快個。
- 李：佢最初個病係流行性感冒，後來轉嘅做乜病呀？
- 內：佢最初個病係流行性感冒，後來轉嘅做急性肺炎。
- 上：幾解道要將佢隔離呢？
- 呼：為其他病人個安全起見，所以哦將佢隔離。
- 上：佢發熱發到最高個時候，佢有冇昏迷呀？
- 呼：嗰時佢差唔多完全昏迷，完全不醒人事。

LESSON 14
ORAL MATERIAL

上： 後來造幾安^{*}醫佢呀，
呼： 後來哦同佢打退熱針同強心針。
上： 咳時^{*}退^{*}嘢熱未呀？
看： 退嘢好多咯，但係還有匿熱。
上： 佢最危險個時候，造有冇通知佢個
親屬，
內： 有，佢最危險個時候，哦通知佢個親
屬。
李： 咳個病會唔會復發個呀？
醫： 有幸有不幸，該點要睇一個人個彩
數。

LESSON 14

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. It is true that some people are fortunate and some are not.
2. He has a relapse of malaria.
3. She became unconscious and the doctor informed her relatives immediately.
4. I suggested to inject this patient immediately.
5. This is the first time I heard of this vaccine.
6. The doctor consulted two more doctors.
7. I think you'd better go to the information office first.
8. She was all right last night, but this morning her condition became serious.
9. Dr. Wong is the doctor who took care of the unconscious patient.
10. Please do not worry. I will tell you if it's pneumonia.
11. The employee who works in the information office doesn't know anything!
12. Dr. Lee will visit a patient in San Francisco tomorrow.
13. If his fever goes down you may go home.
14. He may change for the worse.
15. Every patient will be registered when they are admitted to this hospital.

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

Ngoi 對於應該做個事,最好即刻做。
 遲 -e 就會發生變化。尤其是,到有病要入
 醫院,黃二因為遲 -e 入醫院,佢個流行性
 感冒,就變 -e 做急性肺 yiem,醫院要將佢
 隔離因為恐怕佢傳染 pi 別人。

醫院到每日一定個時間,像准人入
 去探病,黃二個朋友去探佢,見佢呼吸個
 速度好快,有時吐好多痰。黃二 -e 隨自己
 病情嚴重,亦都悔恨唔早 nit 入醫院。唔
 只現在受苦,更憂心將來復發。佢冇乜好
 怨,只係怨自己。佢個朋友安慰佢一番就
 離去啦。

1. Characters for reading

1071	1072	1073	1074	1075	1076	1077	1078	1079	1080
准	吸	速	復	慰	痰	悔	恨	怨	技
142	419	1320	226	1415	1088	220	253	1382	444

2. Characters for writing

536	537	538	539	540
准	吸	速	復	慰
142	419	1320	226	1415

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

1. haàm piaâng to visit a patient
2. moôn-lhoô ch'ooi* information office
3. paân-lhoô ch'ooi* office
4. waân ho-tî-tî still good, still all right
(ho-i-i)
5. pâng-fà, (piên-fà) to change
6. noî-fô chi-ngâm chief of internal medicine
7. kip-lhng fl-yiêm acute pneumonia
(fl-yiêm)
8. foô-k'ip piâng-fô respiratory diseases section
9. òn-t'oôn safety; safe
10. wî...hi-kng,(kiên) for the sake of...
11. foôn-maai unconscious
12. poot-lhng ngin-lhoô, unconscious
(poot-lhiang ngin-lhoô)
13. hooi ngik chîm* fever relief injection
14. k'iâng-lhîm chîm* heart stimulant injection
15. hûng-chî to inform
16. t'în-sûk relatives
17. fûk-faat to relapse, recur
18. yiù-haâng-yiù-poot- some people are fortunate
 haâng and some are not
19. t'oi-soô luck

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

20. foi-haân

to regret, repent

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

Hồ Fông-Laân: Ngoi lhiang hooi yit-lîng-yit-hô piâng-fông* haâm piâng, taak mã?

Yi-Saang: Taak à, nîng kaân haaî yit-lîng-yit-hô piâng-fông*.

Hôn-Woô: Wông Lhîng-Saang, yiù yit-wî* ho liâng kwôl lhiâu-te loî haai nî.

Wông-Ngî: Fông-Laân, ngoân-loî haaî nî à. Nî ki-hô* l-t'ooi ngoi piâng à?

H.F.L: Ngoi siù-b nî foô-t'ln a loî kwôl yit-fûng kip-îng*.

W.Ng: Nîng fûng îng-pô ki-hô* wâ à?

H.F.L: K'ooi haâm ngoi tik-haak loî haai nî.

W.Ng: Nî haaî m-haaî yiù Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* chîk-tiep fî loî kwôl à?

H.F.L. Haaî, ngoi kîm-chiaù yiù Lhaâm-faân-Shî* chîk-tiep fî loî kwôl.

W.Ng: Nî ooi ngoi kw'oi ho, ngoi m-l ki-hô* kaam-kik nî.

H.F.L: Kw'oi naai haaî p'aâng-yiù kwôl pon-foôn.

W.Ng: Nî kôk-aak ngoi saaù-ê ho oô, haaî mã?

H.F.L: Nî saaù-ê ho oô. Ki-kaai nî piâng siâng kw'ô* à?

W.Ng: Kw'oi naai oô yiaù kwaai ngoi toô-ki m-lhiâu-lhîm. Ngoi mô mot ho kong!

H.F.L: Nî ki-kaai yiaù kwaai nî toô-ki à?

LESSON 15

ORAM MATERIAL

W.Ng: Ngoi kwaai ngoi kin-loi si-si ngaaî yê*.

H.F.L: King-kò kw'oî lhoò aaî piâng chí haaû, nî yîng-
koi aak-ò yit-kwoi kaaû-foôn, haaî mã?

W.Ng: Haaî à, ngoi yî-king aak-ò yit-kwoi hc aaî kwoi
kaaû-foôn.

H.F.L: Nî kòk-aak ling ngin tooi hùng-foo kwoi haaî mot
ne?

W.Ng: Ngoi yî-wî ling ngin toci hùng-foo kwoi haaî piâng.

H.F.L: Yit-kwoi ngin ngooi-kwo yiu piâng, yiu mò ngin a
lî k'ooi kwoi si-haaû, ki hō* à?

W.Ng: Ngooi-kwo haaî kw'ō*, k'ooi kaang hùng-foo.

LESSON 15
ORAL MATERIAL

何：我想去一零一號病房探病，得嗎？
醫：得呀，唔間係一零一號病房*。
看：黃先生，有一位*好靚個小姐來睇你。
黃：方蘭，原來係你呀。你幾晏*修隨我病
呀？
何：我收到你父親打來個一封急電*。
黃：唔封電報幾晏*話呀？
何：佢喊我即刻來睇你。
黃：你係唔係由三藩市*直接飛來個呀？
何：係，我今朝由三藩市*直接飛來個。
黃：你對我噉好，我唔修幾晏*感激你。
何：噉奶係朋友個本份。
黃：你覺得我瘦咩好多，係嗎？
何：你瘦咩好多，幾解你病成*嘅呀？
黃：噉奶都要怪我自己唔小心*。我有乜
好講！
何：你幾解要怪你自己呀？
黃：我怪我近來時時捱夜*。
何：經過噉次大病之後，你應該得到一
個教訓，係嗎？
黃：係呀，我已經得到一個好大個教訓。

LESSON 15
ORAL MATERIAL

何：你覺得令人最痛苦個係乜呢？
黃：我以為令人最痛苦個係病。
何：一個人如果有病，又冇人打理佢個
時候，幾晏*呀？
黃：如果係嘍*，佢更痛苦。

LESSON 15

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I have to blame myself for this.
2. What he is doing will make others suffer more.
3. I learned a lesson from the accident I had last year.
4. She was much thinner when I saw her in Hong Kong.
5. I will do my best when I come to work here.
6. It is every doctor's duty to help the sick and wounded.
7. The telegram was sent from San Francisco.
8. I am so grateful to her for being kind to my mother.
9. I think it is the best for you to talk to her directly.
10. He is used to staying up late at night.
11. I will receive a letter and money from my father soon.
12. May I help you madam?
13. Do you work here, Miss?
14. I think you and I have the same feeling about this matter.
15. He is critically ill and his wife suffers a great deal by caring for him.
16. It can be very difficult without money.

LESSON 15
READING MATERIAL

黃二經過幾日之後,病情減輕,差唔
多完全退熱,頭部胸部,亦覺得鬆-a 好多.
醫院搬佢番去第一零一號房 10k. 佢 3-
隨有危險,稍為安心但係有好多感想,對
於唔早 nit 入醫院個錯誤,佢 kw'oi 時亦
都覺悟 10k

同時,佢極之思念一個人. kw'oi 個人
就像佢個女朋友何小姐. 大概佢個父親
亦都-a 隨佢個心事,打一封急電 pi 何小
姐. 何小姐即刻由三-Pain-市 aap 飛機來
見佢. 佢見到何小姐個時候,非常之感激
差唔多流出眼淚. 如果唔係有看護到
ning*, 佢真係要大哭一場 100

1. Characters for Reading

1081	1082	1083	1084	1085	1086	1087	1088	1089	1090
搬	念	概	淚	哭	鬆	悟	誤	稍	激
897	763	488	643	321	1062	741	742	738	452

2. Characters for Writing

581	582	583	584	585
搬	念	概	淚	哭
897	763	488	643	321

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

1. kaam-lhiang	feeling, thought
2. chik-paân	on duty
3. siù-ò	to receive
4. kip íng	emergency telegram
5. chik-tiep	directly
6. ool... ho	kind to
7. kaam-kik	grateful to
8. pon-foôn	one's duty
9. piâng-siâng kw'ò*	to be so sick
10. kwaai ngoi toô-ki	to blame myself
11. ngaaí yê*	to stay up late at night
12. kaaù foôn	lesson (one's experience)
13. lîng ngin hûng-foo	to make one suffer
14. shaaui-wî	a little, somehow
15. lhung	to release, loosen
16. pôn	to move, to transfer
17. kok-ngê, (kòk-ngê)	to realize
18. t'ò-ngê	mistakes
19. aaí-k'oi*	probably
20. ngaan-looí	tears

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng-Ngī: Yī-Saàng wâ ngoi ki-sī* ho-yī ch'oot yōn à?

Hō Fòng-Laân: Yī-Saàng wâ nī waân yiū ki ngit chỉ ho-yī
ch'oot yōn.

W.Ng: Ngoi soi-m-soi aang yōn-t'ōn fōi-fūk kīng-hōng
chỉ ch'oot yōn à?

Yī-Saàng*: Nī tooi ho aang nī yōn-t'ōn fōi-fūk kīng-
hōng chỉ ch'oot yōn.

W.Ng: Ki-kaai à? Ch'īn Yī-Saàng*.

Y.S: Nī ooi kw'oi chung piāng kwōi aai-k'ōng līk ho
ngiāk, ho yūng-yī fūk-faat.

H.F.L: Kwok-T'ōn, nī hiāng nī kwōi lhe-toō-laaū t'iang
ka mī à?

W.Ng: Â! Ngoi waân mī hiāng lhe-toō-laaū t'iang ka.

H.F.L: Nī lhiang m-lhiang ngoi hūng nī hiāng lhe-toō-
laaū t'iang ka à?

W.Ng: Ho à, m-koī nī hūng ngoi a īng-wâ* hooi nīng
ch'ooī* la.

H.F.L: T'ing moōn kw'oi ch'ooī* haaī Lūk-Koōn Poō Moōn-
Chik Ngīn-Yōn Ngīn-Lhoō ch'ooī mà?

Nooi Sī-Kī: Haaī à, Kw'oi* haaī Lūk-Koōn Poō Moōn-Chik
Ngīn-Yōn Ngīn-Lhoō Ch'ooī.

H.F.L: Ngoi lhiang hūng ngoi kwōi p'aāng-yiū Wōng Kwok-
T'ōn t'iang ka.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

N.S.K: K'ool lhiang t'iang lhoô-ka ngik-waak piâng-ka.

H.F.L: K'ool lhiang poo t'iang piâng-ka.

N.S.K: K'ool lhiang poo paân piâng-ka kwoi siu-tûk, haaî
mă?

H.F.L: Haaî, k'ool lhiang poo-paân piâng-ka kwoi siu-tûk.

N.S.K: K'ool yiû mô yî-saang* chi à?

H.F.L: Yiû, k'ool yiû yî-saang* chi.

N.S.K: K'ool lhiang t'iang ki oò ngit piâng ka? Yiû
naaî ngit ô naaî ngit à?

H.F.L: K'ool lhiang t'iang ng-ngit piâng-ka, yiû kw'oi
kwoi Laaî-Paaî yit ô Laaî-Paaî Ng.

N.S.K: Kw'oi kwoi Lhîng-K'î Yit fông-ka, k'ool t'iang
lhi-ngit kaaû lók.

LESSON 16
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：醫生話我幾時^{*}可以出院呀？
何：醫生話你還有幾日至可以出院。
黃：我使唔使等完全恢復健康至出院
呀？
醫：你最好等你完全恢復健康至出院。
黃：幾解呀？陳醫生^{*}。
醫：你對咳種病個抵抗力好弱，好容易
復發。
何：國全，你向佢個寫字樓請假未呀？
黃：呀！我還未向寫字樓請假。
何：你想唔想我同佢向寫字樓請假呀？
黃：好呀，唔該佢同我打電話^{*}去噃處^{*}喇。
何：請問該處^{*}係陸軍部文職人員人事
處嗎？
女：係呀，該處^{*}係陸軍部文職人員人事處。
何：我想同我個朋友黃國全請假。
女：佢想請事假抑或病假？
何：佢想補請病假。
女：佢想補辦病假個手續，係嗎？
何：係，佢想補辦病假個手續。
女：佢有冇醫生^{*}紙呀？

LESSON 16
ORAL MATERIAL

何：有，佢有醫生*紙。

女：佢想請幾多日病假？由乃日到乃日
呀？

何：佢想請五日病假，由該個禮拜一到
禮拜五。

女：該個星期一放假，佢請四日夠咯。

LESSON 16

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. You need a doctor's certificate to apply for sick leave.
2. Washington's birthday is a legal holiday.
3. She has been working at the civilian personnel office for more than ten years.
4. No patient was discharged from the hospital on Sunday afternoon.
5. All students should make up the requirements within this week.
6. It was nice of your office to allow you to take leave for one month.
7. She is still weak and needs a lot of rest.
8. May I have a three-day pass this weekend?
9. Please talk to Capt. Mã about this. He takes care of all leaves.
10. If you walk north two blocks, you will find my office.
11. My resistance is low. I catch colds at all times.
12. A doctor's certificate is not sufficient, I need more proof.
13. The nurse told me that he had a relapse last night.
14. He was fully recovered and left the hospital yesterday.
15. I don't think your resistance against this kind of disease is strong enough.

LESSON 16

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

16. Doctor, do you think I can leave the hospital this weekend?

LESSON 16
READING MATERIAL

何小姐唔係醫生，亦都唔係藥材，但
係自從佢來，見黃二之後，黃二個病，好
得好快。其實，講起來有乜奇怪，因為佢愛
何小姐，何小姐好似係佢個靈-woŋ，況且
何小姐又係一位如花似玉個美人，朝晚
對住佢，kw'oi時心上又有掛念，腦中又唔
使多思想，精神就一日一日好啦。

佢同醫生商量，打數出院。不過，醫生
覺得佢還未完全foi復健康，抵抗力弱，
舊病容易復發，勸佢到醫院住多幾日。何連
小姐亦憂慮黃二弄壞身體，亦勸黃二遵樓
照醫生個意見，不過，佢仍然未何寫字樓
請假。該種手續就要麻煩何小姐替佢辦
啦。

1. Characters for Reading

1091	1092	1093	1094	1095	1096	1097	1098	1099	1100
材	奇	玉	抵	腦	壞	靈	弄	遵	仍
1291	445	1495	1100	769	1404	616	650	1321	1499

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for Writing

546	547	548	549	550
材	奇	玉	抵	腦
1291	445	1495	1100	769

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

1. t'iang (t'iang) to request a sick leave
piang-ka
2. ch'oot yôn* to leave a hospital; to be
discharged from the hospital
3. foï-fûk kîng (-kiên)-
hông to recover (health)
4. aai-k'ông-lîk resistance
5. ngiâk weak
6. hiâng towards...from...
7. moôn-chik ngîn-yôn civilian personnel
8. ngîn-lhoô ch'ooï* personnel officer
9. t'iang,(t'ing) ka to request a leave
10. t'iang,(t'ing) lhoô-ka to request an ordinary leave
11. poo t'iang piâng ka to make up the request for
sick leave
12. poo paân... siu-tûk to make up the procedure of...
13. yî-saâng chi doctor's certificate
14. yiâk-t'oi medicine (herbs)
15. k'î-kwaai (k'eî-kwaai) strange, unusual
16. lîng-woôn,(liên-woôn) soul; apparition
17. ngûk jade; gems
18. lûng-waai to wreck, to spoil
19. toôn-chiaû to obey

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

Hồ Lhiau-Te: Nỉ piăng-ê ki ngít, nỉ lhiang hooi naaỉ
ch'ooỉ* lhiàu hing à?

Wŭng-Ngĩ: Ngoi piăng-ho-ê mỗ ki kiu, ngoi naaỉ ch'ooỉ*
oỏ m-lhiang hooi.

H.L.T: Nỉ waặn kỉ m-kỉ-aắc ngoi yỉ-t'ing ở naaỉ ch'ooỉ*
ngĩn-sik kwoi à?

W.Ng: Kỉ-aắc, ngoi yỉ-t'ing ở yit-kwoi p'aăng-yiủ kwoi
uk-k'ỉ ngĩn-sik kwoi.

H.L.T: Nỉ waặn kỉ m-kỉ aắc k'ooi haàm toỏ mot miăng* à?

W.Ng: K'ooi ho-lhoỏ hũng ngoi hũng lhiing, hũng nỉ hũng
mĩng, haaỉ mả?

H.L.T: Haaỉ, k'ooi haàm toỏ Wŭng Pông-Laăn.

W.Ng: Nỉ kỉ-aắc nặng-sỉ* haaỉ ngít-haaủ* ngik-waắc haaỉ
yê-maặn* à?

H.L.T. Kw'ỏ* oỏ m-kỉ-aắc? Nặng-sỉ* haaỉ yit-kwoi t'ỉu-
hĩng* kwoi wŭng-foỏn.

W.Ng: Nặng-ngít kaắc kw'ỏ-sỉ* tiăng-kĩn lhi-nặng, haaỉ
mả?

H.L.T: Haaỉ, nặng-ngít kaắc kw'ỏ-sỉ* tiăng-kĩn lhi
nặng.

W.Ng: Nặng kaằn uk kwoi ngoi-pặng yỉu mot kỉ-hỏ kwoi
ả?

H.L.T: Nặng kaằn uk kwoi ngoi-pặng mỗ mot aắc-pík kỉ-hỏ.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

W.Ng: Nịng kaàn uk yūng m-yūng-yī ngin kwoi à?

H.L.T: Nịng kaàn uk ki yūng-yī ngin kwoi.

W.Ng: Ngoi hooi nịng ch'ooi* t'òò hẹ. Kiū-ī ch'ūng yiu, ho mà?

H.L.T: Ho à! Ngoi oò haai kw'ò lhiang.

W.Ng: Nị haai, kw'oi kaàn uk hūng lhaam nịng t'ing yōn-t'oon yit-yiāng.

H.L.T: Mò t'ò, kw'oi kaàn uk hūng lhaam nịng t'ing yōn-t'oon yit-yiāng.

W.Ng: Lhīng-Saang, t'ing moon Wōng Fōng-Laān Nooi-Lhoò ò ch'ooi* mà?

Chī-Haāk: K'ooi m-ò ch'ooi*. À! K'ooi m-ò kw'oi ch'ooi* chī.

W.Ng: K'ooi ò naai ch'ooi* chī à?

Ch.H: Ngoi m-l-t'ooi k'ooi ò naai ch'ooi* chī.

W.Ng: Fōng-Laān, nị haai hẹ, "mōn-t'ing-yi-kiū, ngin-ming-yi-fi".

LESSON 17
ORAL MATERIAL

何：你病好嘅幾日，你想去乃處^{*}消遣呀？
黃：我病好嘅有幾久，我乃處^{*}都唔想去。
何：你還記唔記得哦以前到乃處^{*}認識
個呀？
黃：記得，哦以前到一個朋友個屋踰認
識個。
何：你還記唔記得佢喊做乜名^{*}呀？
黃：佢好似同我同姓，同你同名，係嗎？
何：係，佢喊做黃方蘭。
黃：你記得唔時^{*}係日頭^{*}抑或係夜晚呀？
何：嘅^{*}都唔記得？唔時係一個秋天^{*}個
黃昏。
黃：唔日隔該時將近四年，係嗎？
何：係，唔日隔該時將近四年。
黃：唔問屋個外便有乜記號個呀？
何：唔問屋個外便有乜特別記號。
黃：唔問屋容唔容易認個呀？
何：唔問屋幾容易認個。
黃：哦去唔處^{*}坐吓舊地重遊，好嗎？
何：好呀！我都係嚟想。
黃：你睇，該間屋同三年前完全一樣。

LESSON 17
ORAL MATERIAL

何：有錯，該問屋同三年前完全一樣。
黃：先生，請問黃方蘭女士到處嗎？
住：佢唔到處呀！佢唔到該處*住。
黃：佢到乃處*住呀？
住：我唔修隨佢到乃處*住。
黃：方蘭，你睇吓「門庭依舊，人面已非。」

LESSON 17

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I don't recall her name, but I recognize her.
2. It is a good day for swimming.
3. It is almost dark, but we still have ten more miles to drive.
4. They both have the same name. No wonder they both came up when you called the name.
5. I recognize this sign, because I was a tenant here ten years ago.
6. Even though the house remains unchanged, the people living there are altogether different.
7. It seems as if it was yesterday, but it has been a long time.
8. What do you do for a living?
10. It has been more than two years since I came to this place.
11. Would you like to take a walk with me?
12. I don't remember this place at all. Where are we now?
13. Will you wait for me in front of the drug store?
14. This is the house we used to live in, but it looks different now.
15. My wife wishes to visit the place where we first met.
16. My family and I have been separated for ten years.

LESSON 17
READING MATERIAL

何小姐唔只生得美麗,而且細心。佢對於黃二個照顧,亦甚為透 -ch'iet. 時時鼓 -laaŋ 佢唔好灰心。黃二病好出院之後,佢就獻議去外便消 -hing 吓。黃二本來唔想去,但係何小姐 kw'oŋ 種厚意,唔可以推辭。

何小姐係有計劃個,佢想黃二得到興奮,就帶佢去 k'iŋk 四年前初次認識個地方重遊。原來 k'iŋk 兩個,係到一位朋友個屋 k'i 相識個, kw'oŋ 個朋友姓黃 haam 做方 Laan, 佢同黃二同姓,同何小姐同名。可惜現在黃女士已經搬 -e 屋啦,令 k'iŋk 有門庭依舊,人面已非個感想。

1. Characters for Reading

1101	1102	1103	1104	1105	1106	1107	1108	1109	1110
灰	厚	推	辭	庭	甚	透	獻	鼓	奮
219	263	1337	1349	1149	943	1125	284	513	180

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for Writing

551	552	553	554	555
灰	厚	推	辭	庭
219	263	1337	1349	1149

LESSON 17

VOCABULARY

1. kiū-î ch'ūng-yiū	to revisit a place
2. lhiaū-(hien) hing	to kill time, relax
3. hoòn-(ngî) ngî	to suggest, propose
4. hūng lhiŋ (lhiên) hūng (miāng) mīng	to have the same last name and given name
5. nglt-(haaŋ*) haaŋ	day time, sun
6. kaāk,...kaāk kw'oī- (sī*) sī*	to separate, from...to now, between...and now
7. kī-hô	sign, particular sign
8. ngīn	to recognize
9. chí-haak	tenant
10. 'mōn-hīng yī-kiū"	"the house remains unchanged "
11. 'ngīn-mīng-yī-fī"	"the people are different"
12. nooi-lhoô	lady, madame
13. chiaū-koô	to look after, take care
14. sīm-wī	extremely
15. haaū-ch'iat (ch' iât)	thoroughly
16. foī-lhīm	to lose interest, despondent, disheartened
17. hooī-lhoô	to refuse
18. haaū-yī	earnest thought
19. hīng-foŋn	to rejoice, put forth effort, invigorate

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng-Ngī: Nī yīu mò yī-lhoò hooī haai īng-yīng à?

Hō Fōng-Laān: Ngoī ho lhiang hooī haai īng-yīng.

W.Ng: Nī lhiang haai naaī chung īng-yīng à?

H.F.L: Naaī chung īng-yīng oò taāk.

W.Ng: Nī chí chùng-yī haai naaī chung īng-yīng à, moōn-
ngaaī p'īng*, yīm-ngôk p'īng* ngik-waāk oī-t'īng
p'īng*?

H.F.L: Ngoī ool-yī kw'oī lhaām-chung īng-yīng oò yit-
yīāng kw'oī chùng-yī.

W.Ng: Nī ool-yī hi-k'īāk yīu hīng-t'ool mà?

H.F.L: Ngoī ool-yī hi-k'īāk ho yīu hīng-t'ool, aān-haaī
ngoī ool-yī pī-k'īāk kaāng yīu hīng-t'ool.

W.Ng: Kīm-ngīt Wā-Sīng-Oōn Hī-Yōn* toò mot īng-yīng à?

H.F.L: Kīm-ngīt Wā-Sīng-Oōn Hī-Yōn* toò "Yit-K'uk-Naān-
Mōng".

W.Hg: Yīu naaī kwoī toò chí-kōk à?

H.F.L: Yīu liang-kwoī ho ch'oot-miāng* kwoī naām nooi
mīng-lhīng toò chí-kōk hūng nooi chí-kōk.

W.Ng: Kw'oī ch'oot īng-yīng haai miaū-lhe mot kwoī à?

H.F.L: K'ool miaū-lhe yit-kwoī tōk-k'uk-kā* ki-hō* sīng
mīng.

W.Ng: K'ool waān kong-k'īēp naai mot à?

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

H.F.L: K'ooi wañ kong-k'iep nịng kwoi tók-k'uk-kà* hūng
yit-kwoi lhiâu-sot-kà* kwoi loon-oi.

W.Ng: Kw'oi ch'oot p'ing* ũng m-ũng ngin à?

H.F.L: Kw'oi ch'oot p'ing* fi-siāng chỉ ũng-ngin.

W.Ng: Ngoi hooi haai naai ch'iāng à?

H.F.L: Ngoi hooi haai yē-maān t'it-iem pòn nịng ch'iāng,
ho mã?

W.Ng: Lhiâu-Te, kw'oi-si* yi-king haai t'it-iem pòn,
wañ yiũ fi maa mã?

Maa P'iaũ Yōn: M-soi aām-lhīm, ngoi wañ yiũ ho oũ fi.

W.Ng: Lhiâu-Te, t'it-iem pòn kwoi ing-ying hoi-ē mī à?

M.P.Y: Lhīng-Saāng, yi-king hoi-ē ying loo, faai-nit yi.

LESSON 18
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：你有意思去睇電影呀？
 何：我好想去睇電影。
 黃：你想睇乜嘢電影呀？
 何：你鍾意睇乜嘢電影？
 黃：你鍾意睇乜嘢電影呀，文藝片，音樂片，抑或對於三喜劇有興趣嗎？
 何：我對於三喜劇有興趣，但係我對於悲劇更感興趣。
 黃：今日華盛頓戲院做乜電影呀？
 何：今日華盛頓戲院做「一曲難忘」。
 黃：由兩個好出名嘅男女明星做男主角。
 何：該齣電影係描寫一個作曲家幾幾成名。
 黃：佢描寫講及呢個作曲家同一個小說家個戀愛。
 黃：該齣片動唔動人呀？

LESSON 18
ORAL MATERIAL

何： 該齣片非常之動人。

黃： 哦去睇乃場呀？

何： 哦去睇夜晚七點半嗰場，好嗎？

黃： 小姐，該時已經係七點半，還有飛賣嗎？

女： 唔使擔心，哦還有好多飛。

黃： 小姐，七點半個電影開嘅未呀？

女： 先生，已經開嘅影嚟，快匿噃。

LESSON 18

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The show will start soon. Did you get your tickets yet?
2. She does not look like an author but she has written several novels.
3. My parents mentioned something about your work when I was small.
4. He became a successful author in a short time.
5. She is a movie star, and an accomplished musician.
6. This is a story about a Chinese girl and a Japanese man.
7. The actor looks like Mr. Wōng's younger brother.
8. This is a musical comedy.
9. He has been a successful actor for years.
10. I will give you an answer tomorrow.
11. This is not a romantic movie. It is a sad movie.
12. Have you seen her in a drama?
13. This movie is very meaningful to every young man.
14. Do you know what is showing at the theatre?
15. She is a well known actress in China, but nobody knows her here.
16. I may go to Washington this winter.

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

黃二同何小姐 foon 唔倒黃女士，雖
然有些少近望，但係還可，以做其他個事。
佢望見小姐想，有唔有話睇音，戲院何小姐志，就在
問何黃二問佢小姐，意話對，於三種片，都一，樣 kw'oi
黃情片，何小姐話，對於三種片，都一樣 kw'oi
中意。

K'iek 一路行一路評論戲劇，有幾久
就去到戲院門前。 Ning 處放影，一曲難忘
Kw'oi 出影片係講及一個作曲家幾安成
名。固然有音樂，亦都有應愛， k'iek 就決定
睇 kw'oi 出電影。 Ning 時僅係七點半鐘，還
可以趕倒夜場。

1. Characters for Reading

1111	1112	1113	1114	1115	1116	1117	1118	1119	1120
鄰	招	牌	藝	評	志	曲	及	固	僅
647	102	811	751	865	75	537	420	515	413

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for Writing

556	557	558	559	560
鄰	招	牌	藝	評
647	102	811	751	865

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

1. yiù yì-lhoò to intend; meaningful
2. moōn-ngaaî(p' iên*)
p'ing* dramatic movie
3. oî-t'ing (t' iên)
p'ing*(p' iên*) romantic movie
4. hi (hei) k' iâk (k' iak) comedy
5. pî (pel) k' iak (k' iâk) tragedy
6. yit-K'uk-Naân-Mōng A Song To Remember
7. chi-kôk leading role
8. mīng-lhīng* movie star
9. miaū-lhe to depict, describe
10. tok-k'uk-kâ* composer
11. sīng-mīng, (siāng-miāng*) success; to succeed
12. kong-k' iêp to mention about
13. lhiau-sot-kâ* novelist
14. ūng-ngīn heart-stirring; vivid
15. loōn-kīn neighborhood; vicinity
16. chiaū-p' aai signs (for stores); shingle
17. chí-toī aim at; purpose
18. p'ing-loōn to discuss, judge
19. koò-ngīng certainly, of course
20. kīn, (chi-haaî) only, barely, merely

LESSON 19

ORAM MATERIAL

Hồ Fông-Laân: Nì chùng-yì koo-ing yim-ngôk ngik-waak
kin-oí yim-ngôk à?

Wong: Ngoi liang-yiăng oò chùng-yì.

H.F.L: Ngoi hiăng-moôn wâ, kw'oi-si* yì-king haai yim-
ngôk kwoi kwi-tik, haai mã?

W: Haai, moi nging kw'oi kwoi si-haai oò haai yim-
ngôk woi* kwoi kwi-tik.

H.F.L: Kim-maân kwoi yim-ngôk woi* ò naai ch'ooi* yien-
taaù à?

W: Kim-maân kwoi yim-ngôk woi* ò wâ-sing-oôn aai-
laai-hung yien-taau.

H.F.L: Kw'oi lhoò yim-ngôk woi kwoi hing-chit haai ki-
hò* kwoi à?

W: K'ooi kwoi hing-chit haai ki-niem yit-kwoi aai
tòk-k'uk-kâ*.

H.F.L: Nging kwoi tòk-k'uk-kâ* saâng-ò naai kwoi saai-ki
kwoi à?

W: K'ooi saâng ò sip-paât saai-ki chùng-k'í.

H.F.L: K'ooi haai m-haai yit-kwoi hing-t'oi à?

W: Haai, k'ooi haai yit-kwoi hing-t'oi.

H.F.L: K'ooi yit-saâng kwoi ming-woôn ki-hò* à?

W: K'ooi yit-siăng kwoi ming-woôn fi-siăng chi foo.

H.F.L: K'ooi kwoi ming-woôn foo siăng ki-hò* à?

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

- W: K'ool ho k'ung, si-si piang hung sit-loon.
- H.F.L: Ning si* kwoi ngin siang m-siang-sik k'ool kwoi tok-pin a?
- W: Ning si* kwoi ngin fi-siang chi siang-sik k'ool kwoi tok-pin.
- H.F.L: Yim-ngok woi* kw'oi-si* hoi-ch'i, aai-yit-kwoi tik-muk haaï mot a?
- W: Aai-yit-kwoi tik-muk haaï lhiau-haaï-k'im uk-taau, k'ong-k'im pon taau.
- H.F.L: P'aak siu hung fon-foò kwoi ngin chin oo.
- W: Yin-wi haan-aak fi-siang chi ho.

LESSON 19
ORAL MATERIAL

何：你中意古典音樂抑或近代音樂呀？
 黃：我兩樣都中意。
 何：我聽開話，該時已經係音樂個季節，
 係嗎？
 黃：係，每年該個時候都係音樂會*個季
 節。
 何：今晚個音樂會*到乃處*演奏呀？
 黃：今晚個音樂會*到華盛頓大禮堂演
 奏。
 何：該次音樂會個性質係幾晏*個呀？
 黃：佢個性質係紀念一個大作曲家*。
 何：佢個作曲家生到乃個世紀個呀？
 黃：佢生到十八世紀中期。
 何：佢係唔係一個天才呀？
 黃：係，佢係一個天才。
 何：佢一生個命運幾晏*呀？
 黃：佢一生個命運非常之*苦。
 何：佢一個命運苦成幾晏*呀？
 黃：佢好窮，時時賞唔賞。
 何：佢好時時個賞非
 黃：佢好時時個賞非

LESSON 19
ORAL MATERIAL

何：音樂會^{*}該時開始，第一個節目係乜
呀？
黃：第一個節目係小提琴獨奏，鋼琴伴
奏。
何：拍手同歡呼個人真多。
黃：因為彈得非常之好。

LESSON 19

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. His violin solo is the best I have ever heard.
2. People applauded for more than five minutes.
3. I appreciated the performance by the pianist.
4. He wrote one of his best compositions when he was sick.
5. Although he was a genius, he had a hard life.
6. If he was born during the turn of the century, he should be about 60 years old.
7. The students are playing some difficult numbers.
8. Do you prefer classical or contemporary music?
9. This is the last performance for the season.
10. The students are trying to write some poems.
11. The concert will be presented in the auditorium tonight.
12. She worked hard all her life.
13. What is the purpose of tonight's meeting?
14. He is not a genius, and I know he studies very hard.
15. The concert season will be over very soon.
16. Generally speaking, last night's performance was not bad.

LESSON 19
READING MATERIAL

黃二 i- 隨何小姐素來中意音樂同
戲劇, nīng 時 ngaam - ngaam 係音樂季節,
不妨約佢去音樂會聽音樂, 華盛頓大禮
堂演 taad. Nīng 晚, 佢同何小姐去參加.
Kw'oi 個音樂會係紀念一個大作曲家個.
佢生到十八世紀中期, 好有天才, 佢個生
命非常之苦.

Nīng 晚參加個人極之多, 七點鐘個
時候, 首先由宣佈員宣佈音樂會開始, 當
時有好多節目, 最令人賞識個, 係彈鋼琴
k'īm . 因為 nīng 位音樂家彈得非常之好.
彈完之後, 個個 p'aak 手歡呼, 到夜晚十一
點左右, 然後散場.

1. Characters for Reading

1121	1122	1123	1124	1125	1126	1127	1128	1129	1130
節	演	紀	宣	佈	素	妨	才	彈	鋼
1264	354	440	1048	876	1041	202	1290	1093	507

2. Characters for Writing

561	562	563	564	565
節	演	紀	宣	佈
1264	354	440	1048	876

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

1. koo-ing yim-ngôk	classical music
2. iên-oî yim-ngôk	contemporary musci
3. kwî (kî) tik	season
4. yien-taaû	performance; to perform
5. lhiêng (lhiên) chit	nature
6. ki-niêm	to commemorate
7. saai-ki chùng-k'î	the middle of the century
8. hêng-t'oi	genius
9. yit-saàng	whole life
10. mîng (miên)-woôn haai foo, (foo-mîng,(miên)	ill-fated
11. sit loon*	lovelorn
12. siang-sik	to appreciate
13. tok-pin, (tòk-pin)	work piece, compositions
14. lhiâu-haai-k'îm ûk taaû	violin solo
15. kông-k'îm pôn-taaû	piano accompaniment
16. p'aak siu	to clap, applaud
17. fôn-fô	to hail, acclaim
18. haân	to play (string music)
19. loô-loi	simply, usually
20. poot-fông	not harmful; nothing mattered; it does not matter

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

21. lhoðn-poð

to announce, declare

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

Li-Lh: Hō Lhiau-Te hīng-to yiaù lī-hoī kw'oī ch'ooī,*
haaī mā?

Wōng-Ngī: Haaī, k'ool k'oot-īng hīng-to yiaù lī-hoī kw'oī
ch'ooī*.

L.Lh: K'ool a-soò hool naaī ch'ooī* à?

W.Ng: K'ool a-soò faàn hool Lhaàm-Faàn-Sī.

W.Ng: Fōng-Laàn, ki wī* p'aāng-yiū lhiang kīm-maàn hūng
nī t'īng-haāng.

Hō: Mot k'iāk kw'oī haāk-hī à!

W.Ng: Kw'oī naai haaī k'iāk kwol lhim-lhoō.

Ch'in: Lo-Li, ngoī waàn mī fōn-ngīng k'ool, kīm-maàn
hūng k'ool t'īng-haāng, ki-hō* à?

Li: M-kin-yiaù, yit-mīng fōn-ngīng k'ool, yit-mīng
hūng k'ool t'īng-haāng, yit-yiāng yiāk.

Ch: Haaī, kw'ō* waàn yiū yī-ngī.

Ch: Lo-Li, "yiū-p'aāng-toō-yon-fōng-loī, poot-yīk lōk
foō?" Kw'oī kool wā* ki-hō* kaai à?

L: Tik-haaī wā, p'aāng-yiū yīu yon kwol ī-fōng loī
haai nī, nī m-fōn-hi mō?

Ch: Ngoī aaī-kā* hūng Hō Lhiau-Te ngim pol, ho mā?

L: Ho, ngoī hūng Hō Lhiau-Te ngim pol.

Ch: Kw'oī kwol woi* tiū loī lhaàn, aaī-kā* ngim sīng.

L: "Hīng-hā-mō-poot-lhaàn chí yīēn-tīk" aaī-kā*

LESSON 20
ORAL MATERIAL

ngim-sing.

H: Oò-tê kok wî* kwoi sing-yi.

W.Ng: Fông-Laân, nî tiû loi yiaù siâng fî-kî, ngoi yiù
kong m-ch'oot kwoi naân-kò.

H: Saal-kaal siâng ngooi-kwo mò pîk-lî, ki-hô* woi
yiù ch'ung-fung ne!

W: Haaî, ngooi-kwo mò pîk-lî, ngoi m-woi i-t'ooi
ch'ung-fung kwoi ho-kwi.

H: Kwok-T'oon, hî-mông nî kî-chî ngoi kwoi wâ*, oò-
oò po-chung.

W: Oò-oò po-chung, chuk nî yit-loô soôn-fung.

LESSON 20
ORAL MATERIAL

李：何小姐聽早要離開該處^{*}係嗎？
黃：係，佢決定聽早要離開該處。
李：佢打數去乃處^{*}呀？
黃：佢打數番去三藩市。
黃：方蘭幾位^{*}朋友想今晚同你錢行。
何：乜啲該客氣呀！
黃：該呀係啲個心事。
陳：老李，我還未歡迎佢，今晚同佢錢行，
幾妥^{*}呀？
李：唔緊要，一面歡迎佢，一面同佢錢行，
一樣啲。
陳：係，嘅^{*}還有意義。
陳：老李，有朋自遠方來，不亦樂乎？^{*}該
句話幾妥^{*}解呀？
李：即係話，朋友由好遠個地方來睇你，
你唔歡喜麼？
陳：哦大家同何小姐飲杯，好嗎？
李：好，哦同何小姐飲杯。
陳：該個會^{*}就來散，大家飲勝。
李：「天下無不散之筵席」，大家飲勝。
何：多謝各位^{*}個盛意。

LESSON 20
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：方蘭，你就來要上飛機，我有講唔出
個難過。

何：世界上如果有別離，幾晏*會有重逢呢？

黃：係，如果有別離，哦唔會修隨重逢個
可貴。

何：國全，希望你記住我個話，多多保重。

黃：多多保重，祝你一路順風。

LESSON 20

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Take good care of yourself and have a pleasant trip!
2. It is difficult for me to express my appreciation.
3. I am sorry that we have to leave in a few days.
4. This is not a farewell party. It is a welcome party.
5. We finished our drinks and food.
6. I truly appreciate his hospitality.
7. It was a wonderful party. Did you enjoy yourself?
8. The party is very successful and we should have another one soon.
9. He left here when he was only a small boy.
10. The plane left the airport a couple of hours ago.
11. It won't be necessary for you to see me off.
12. It is nice of you to come to say goodbye.
13. Welcome to Chinatown, San Francisco.
14. What is the meaning of this? Who are you?
15. The meeting will be over in a few minutes.
16. I am thankful that you gave me this farewell party.

LESSON 20
READING MATERIAL

黃二個病已經好清啦,何小姐要番
去三-Faan 市,黃二同佢個朋友老李老何
老陳幾個人,到何小姐來到個時候,有機
會請佢 hiak 飯來歡迎佢。現在一定要同
佢 t'ing-行送別 ldk .

K'iaak 幾個人,設 yian- 席到一間華麗
個酒家,飲吓, hiak 吓,講吓,到高興個時候,
由陳東舉 poi 起立,請眾人敬何小姐一
poi ,大家飲勝,祝佢一路順風,飲完之後,
個個都歡喜快樂,哈哈大笑。獨係黃二覺
得有些少心碎,哭笑不得。佢靜靜對何小
姐話,佢有講唔出個難過。何小姐話,人生
有聚亦有散,聚完又散,散後再聚, kw'p* 還
有意義。

1. Characters for Reading

1131	1132	1133	1134	1135	1136	1137	1138	1139	1140
迎	舉	眾	敬	祝	席	哈	碎	聚	義
1490	529	150	470	138	1245	257	1057	1309	349

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for Writing

566	567	568	569	570
迎	舉	眾	敬	祝
1490	529	150	470	138

LESSON 20

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. lhung-pik
(hūng...lhūng-pik) | to bid farewell, see one off |
| 2. li-hoi | to depart from, leave |
| 3. hūng...chīn(t'ing)
haāng | to give a farewell party to.. |
| 4. lhim-lhoō | token of thoughtfulness |
| 5. fōn-nging | to welcome |
| 6. yi-ngi | meaningful; meaning |
| 7. "toō-yon-fōng-loi" | "to come from a distant place |
| 8. "poot-yiāk (yik)-
lōk-foō" | is it not a joy?" |
| 9. woi*, (woi) | party, gathering |
| 10. lhaan | to end, wind up, scatter |
| 11. yiēn-tik | banquet |
| 12. ngim-sing, hūng...
ngim-sing | to drink up, to drink up with |
| 13. kong m-ch'oot | can't be expressed by words |
| 14. sing-yi | kindness, hospitable |
| 15. naān-kō (kwō) | sad, grieved |
| 16. pik-li | departure; to part |
| 17. ho-kwi | valuable, priceless |
| 18. oō-oō-po-chūng | to take good care |
| 19. chuk ni yit-loō-soōn-
fūng | to wish you bon voyage |



WEST COAST BRANCH

PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

РУССКИЙ

СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ

華語

SHQIP

MAGYAR

日本語

TÜRKÇE

PORTUGUÊS

فارسی

ROMÂNĂ

УКРАЇНСЬКА

ITALIANO

BAHASA INDONESIA

БЪЛГАРСКИ

POLSKI

粵語

ČESKY

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ

한국어

ESPAÑOL

FRANÇAIS

العربية

ภาษาไทย

עברית

DEUTSCH

TIẾNG VIỆT NAM

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN)

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME VII

KISWAHILI

U.S. ARMY

AL 001 476

ED022176

**CHINESE - CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)**

**Basic Course
Volume VII**

September 1964

**DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
WEST COAST BRANCH
Presidio of Monterey, California**

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

- Mā: T'ing moōn niāk kwōi lo-paan ô k'oi* mā?
- Li: Ngoi tiū haai Li Aai-Moōn, k'oi kaan p'ôd-haai
kwōi kīng-lī, yiu mot sīng-lhoô â?
- M: Ô, Li kīng-lī. Ngoi haai kīng-ch'at kûk p'aai loi
kwōi chīng-haam. Ngoi haam toô Mā-Mīng. Ngoi yiu
naai yē lhiang hiang nī t'ing kaaū.
- L: Yiu mot chi-kaaū ne, Mā chīng-haam?
- M: Ngoi lhiang i-t'ooi nī hiau-m-hiau Li Aai-Nīng
k'oi kwōi ngīn.
- L: Li Aai-Nīng k'oi kwōi miāng* ing-tiēm sūk. K'ooi
yiu ki aai nīng-ki â?
- M: K'ooi aai-yiāk* lhaap-liāng lhool*. Yī-t'ing haang
sūn. Hiang-moōn wā k'ooi ô k'oi* ch'oot yīp.
- L: Ô, ngoi kī -aāk lo. Nī lhiang foon
k'ooi mō?
- M: M-haai, poot-kwô ngoi lhiang moōn nī ki kwōi kwaan-
yī Li Aai-Nīng kwōi moōn-haai, taāk mā?
- L: Ông-ngīng* taāk la, t'ing t'ôd-lôk chí k'ing yī!
- M: M-koi m-koi. Nī yiu mô k'ooi kwōi lhiāng* â?
- L: Ooi-m-chī. Ngoi hūng k'ooi m-haai ho sūk, ngoi
mô k'ooi kwōi lhiāng*.
- M: Kw'ô*, nī ho m-ho-yī kong k'ooi kwōi yiāng* pi
ngoī hiang â?

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

- L: K'ool aai-yiak* ng ch'iaak ng t'oôn kô, yit paak
ngi-sip liang pông ch'ung, mā-mā* saau. K'ool ho-
lho̍p aai ngaan-kiang*, siang soôn yiū lho̍p.
- L: Nī ho m-ho-yi kong pi ngoi hiang k'ool faan mot
tooi a?
- M: K'ool m-haai faan tooi, poot-kô ngoi lhiang foon
k'ool to̍p ching-ngin*. Nī l-m-l-t'ooi Li Aai-Ning
ô naai* chi a? Ô naai* to̍p kung a?
- L: Ngoi m-l-t'ooi k'ool kwol i-chi. Hiang-moôn wā
k'ool yiaak miang to̍p kung lô-wo̍p.
- M: K'ool o̍p so̍p ô naai* ch'o̍t-yip a?
- L: Sīt-toi k'ool ho-siau ô k'o̍i* yiaak, k'ool o̍p-so̍p
ô ũng-Fông K'ool-Lôk Po̍p.
- M: Li Kīng-Li. Ngoi t'ing nī tiang ngoi k'o̍i woi kwol
fong-moôn po-siu pi-mit.
- L: Ho la. ngoi woi po-siu pi-mit.
- M: M-koi. m-koi.
- L: M-soi m-koi.

LESSON 1
ORAL MATERIAL

馬：請問喺個老板到該^{*}嗎？
李：我就係李大文，該問鋪頭個經理，有乜盛事呀？
馬：啊，李經理，我係警察局派來個偵探，我喊做馬明，我有嘢想向你請教。
李：有乜指教呢，馬偵探？
馬：我想修隨你曉唔曉李大年該個人。
李：李大年該個名^{*}頂尖熟，佢有幾大年紀呀？
馬：佢大約卅零歲，以前行船，聽聞話佢到該^{*}出入。
李：啊，我記得嚟，你想搵佢麼？
馬：唔係，不過我想問你幾個關於李大年個問題得嗎？
李：當然^{*}得喇，請坐落至傾噃。
馬：唔該唔該，你有冇佢個相^{*}呀？
李：對唔住，我同佢唔係好熟，我有佢個相^{*}。
馬：靠^{*}，你可唔可以講佢個樣^{*}俾我聽呀？
李：佢大約^{*}五尺五寸高，一百二十零磅重，麻麻^{*}瘦，佢好似戴眼鏡，上唇有鬚。

LESSON 1
ORAL MATERIAL

李：你可唔可以講俾我聽佢犯乜罪呀？
 馬：佢唔係犯罪，不過我想搵佢做證人。
 馬：你係唔係隨李大年到乃住呀？到乃
 李：做工呀？
 李：我唔係隨佢個地址到乃鳴！聽聞話
 馬：佢亦多咗做工嚟鳴。
 馬：佢實數到乃出入呀？
 李：實數佢好少到該啲，佢多數到東方
 馬：俱李經理，我請你將我該回個訪問保
 李：守秘密。
 李：好喇，我會保守秘密。
 馬：唔該，唔該。
 李：唔使，唔該。

LESSON 1

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Please keep it a secret.
2. It is already midnight. Why aren't you asleep yet?
3. I am the manager of this club. May I help you?
4. She didn't commit any crime. She was only
frightened.
5. Your upper lip is all swollen. What happened?
6. My physical feature is very common among Chinese.
7. Have you seen this man before?
8. Let me sit down, and have some tea first.
9. How old are you, and how long have you been a seaman?
10. I don't want to be a witness.
11. It is beautiful. How much is it?
12. She came to seek your advice. Will you help her?
13. Where is the boss? I want to see him immediately.
14. My boss sent me here to pick up the money. Where
is it?
15. His appearance resembles a detective, but he is
a teacher.
16. I am not a detective. I am a friend of Mr. Lee.
17. I live in this vicinity, and I am very familiar
with the roads.

LESSON 1
READING MATERIAL

警察局想 foon 李大年做證人, k' iâk
i-t'ooi. 佢時常到一間鋪頭出入, 所以派
一個 ching- 探去見 nîng 間鋪頭個老板
李大文.

Kw'oŋ 個 ching- 探好有禮 -maau, 所以
李大文亦好客氣待佢. 李大文將李大年
個年紀, 樣子一一講俾 ching- 探聽 -ê 之
後, 佢問係唔係李大年犯 -ê 罪. Ching 探
話佢有犯罪, 唔使擔心, 並求佢將 kw'oŋ 次
個訪問保守 pi- 密, 如果佢曉得李大年到
naaŋ 處住, 就打電話通知.

1. Characters for reading

1141	1142	1143	1144	1145	1146	1147	1148	1149	1150
板	求	犯	罪	密	曉	並	剪	逃	蛇
812	431	165	1308	678	290	863	1250	1174	962

2. Characters for writing

571	572	573	574	575
板	求	犯	罪	密
812	431	165	1308	678

LESSON 1
VOCABULARY

1. lo-paan (lhoδ-haaŋ*) boss of a business (Colloq.);
master, AN kwoi; a.f.:
lhoδ-haaŋ*
2. p'aaŋ-loi (p'aaŋ... to send; to be sent here; i.e.
loi) k'ooi p'aaŋ ngoi loi; k'ooi
haaŋ pi siàng-lhoδ p'aaŋ
loi
3. ching-haam (aam-ch'ā *) detective, AN kwoi; a.f.,
aam-ch'ā*
4. t'ing-kaaŋ please advise me (invita-
tional sense; t'ing a
polite form of request)
5. ing-tiem (ki) quite, fairly (Colloq.)
several; odd; rather (pos.);
not very (neg.) i.e. Kooi
ing-tiem ho; syn: ki
6. ching-ngin* a witness, AN kwoi;
7. ning-ki (lhooi) years of age; how old? Syn:
lhooi i.e. ni yiu ki aai
ning-ki? Ngoi kim-ning
ngi-sip lhooi.
8. haang sōn (haang... sea faring; seaman; i.e.
sōn) k'ooi haang-ê liang-sooi sōn

LESSON 1

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 9. ch'oot -yîp | to frequent, visit; hang
around |
| 10. t'òò lôk | sit down; be seated; to sit |
| 11. lhiàng* | picture, photograph, AN <u>fuk</u> |
| 12. yiăng* | physical feature; appearance;
AN for things in general |
| 13. siăng soôn | upper lip, AN <u>hiañ</u> |
| 14. faân tooî (faân..
tooî) | to commit crimes, i.e. k'ool
faân saât ngîn tooî, 'he
committed murder' |
| 15. too-yiû (foô-kîn) | nearly; vicinity; approximate;
syn: <u>foô-kîn</u> |
| 16. miăng (mî) | not, no, not yet; a.f. <u>mî</u> |
| 17. k'ool-lôk poô (woî) | club, AN <u>kwol</u> ; syn: <u>woî</u> |
| 18. po-siu | to keep, safeguard;
conservative, i.e. <u>k'ool</u>
<u>ho po-siu</u> |
| 19. pî-mît | secret; confidential |

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

Yi: Nl foon A-sooi* à?

Mā: Ngoi lhiang foon niāk kwoi k'ool-lôk poô kwoi foô-
chaak ngin; ngoi haaî king-ch'aat kûk loi kwoi.

Y: Foô-chaak ngin m-ô kw'oî*, yê nit toi loi yi.

M: Ngoi ô kw'oî aang hă, taāk mà?

Y: Ngooi-kwo ni chùng-yi, ni ho-yi ô kw'oî aang hă,
poot-kô ngoi m-i-t'ooi k'ool ki-si chỉ faàn loi woo!

M: Ngoi haâm toô Mă Mîng. Ngoi haaî chùng k'ool king-
ch'aat kûk kwoi ching-haâm. Lhîng-saang kwî lhîng-
mîng à?

Y: Ngoi haaî Yi Wă. Ngoi ô kw'oî* laaŋ hă, foon hă
p'aâng-yiŋ yiāk.

M: Kw'oî kaân k'ool-lôk poô kwoi siet-pî ing-tiêm
yôn-siên wô!

Y: Haaî, k'iāk yiù-si* lî-yûng nîng kwoi hiâng* loi
hoi toô-haâm woi*.

M: Kw'oî faai pik-pô paan naai yê* haaî mot à?

Y: Yiù naai haaî piaù-ngooi, yiù naai haaî kw'i-t'aak,
yiù naai haaî hoo-loôn woi* kwoi pô-kô hûng ik-tooî,
yiù naai haaî hoi woi* hûng-chi.

M: Nl t'aâm-kă-kô kw'oî kwoi k'ool-lôk poô kwoi hoo-
loôn woi* mî à?

Y: Ngoi mî t'aâm-kă-kô kw'oî kwoi k'ool-lôk poô naai

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

wôt-ûng. Poot-kò hiàng-moôn wâ, k' iâk kw' oï* yîu
t' ïng-nîng hõn chõn-mõn ngîng-kiû hûng lhaau-taáp
mîn-chi kwôi lî-loôn, hûng toô-yîu kwôi lhoð-lhiang.
Hõn-yõn oð-haaf hoî-mîng hûng t' ïng-tîn kwôi foôn-too.

M: T' ïng-nîng hõn kwôi foô-chaak ngîn haaf à-sooï* à?

Y: K' iâk kwôi chi-ô yõn haâm-toð Chiû K' iâng.

M: Nî yî-wî kw' oï kwôi t' ïng-nîng hõn haaf m-haaf yit-
kwôi fî-faat kwôi too-chik à?

Y: Ngoi lhiàng-lhîn m-haaf. Poot-kò kw' oï naai haaü-
saäng-toi waâk-che lhiang hooî-faân naai kiaü lhoð-
lhiang, lhiang taau mîn-chi loô-lhîng yiâk.

LESSON 2
ORAL MATERIAL

余：你搵阿誰呀？
馬：我想搵造個俱樂部個負責人，我係警察局來個。
余：負責人唔到該夜匿再來噃。
馬：我到該等吓得嗎？
余：如果你中意，你可以到該等吓，不過，我唔係隨佢幾時翻來鳴！
馬：我喊做馬明，我係中區警察局個偵探，先生貴姓？
余：我係余華，我到該撈吓，搵吓朋友啲。
馬：該間俱樂部個設備頂尖，完善鳴！
余：係，啲有時報板，用啲野係也呀？
馬：該塊壁報板，有啲係規則，有啲係討論，有啲係會通知。
余：你參加過該個俱樂部個討論會未呀？
馬：我未參加過該個俱樂部，有青年團，有專門研究，有過聽開話，啲有理論，有自由思想，有搜集民主。

ORAL MATERIAL

我相信唔係不過嘅，呢後生仔或者
想推翻呢舊思想，想走民主路線。

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. He is a progressive element of this party.
2. He is an open minded person.
3. To overthrow the government by force is illegal.
4. The intelligent young man is the adviser of this group.
5. I understand your concepts of freedom and democratic theories.
6. The government is collecting information to study the problem.
7. Are you a member of this Youth Group?
8. We will inform all our members the activities of this organization.
9. The program is very long, and I don't think we have enough time.
10. If you like to, you may come and participate in our discussion.
11. Since she didn't know the rule, we will not punish her this time.
12. Do you understand the slogans on the bulletin board?
13. Ladies and gentlemen, we will begin our discussion now.
14. She is not your friend. She is just trying to make use of you.

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. I have nothing particular in mind. I just came for a visit.
16. Who is there? Come out immediately or I will call the police.
17. Central Police Station? This is Detective Smith.

LESSON 2
READING MATERIAL

警察局個 ching- 探 i-t'ooi 李大年
亦到跑華街一間 kooi- 樂部出入, 所以又
去 ning 處 foon 佢, 雖然李大年亦唔到
k'ung*, 但係佢有機會見到 kw'oi 間 k'ooi 樂
部個內容, 內便有一塊壁報板, 粘貼種種
標語, 規則等等.

佢又 i-t'ooi kw'oi 間 k'ooi 樂部有一
個組織, 喊做青年團, 團員自稱做開明同
前進份子, 專門研究同 lhaau- 集民主個
理論, k'iaak 個思想, 或者有多少偏左.

1. Characters for reading

1151	1152	1153	1154	1155	1156	1157	1158	1159	1160
團	粘	貼	喊	標	壁	跑	則	偏	挖
1342	762	1150	240	868	850	821	1213	855	1411

2. Characters for writing

576	577	578	579	560
團	粘	貼	喊	標
1342	762	1150	240	868

LESSON 2

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. fī-faat | illegal; unlawful |
| 2. haaŋ-saŋg-toi
(siaŋ-nīng) | young man; youth |
| 3. à-sooī* (naaī kwoī
ngīn) | who; whom, (a.f. <u>naaī kwoī</u>
<u>ngīn</u> , syn: <u>sooī</u>) |
| 4. laaŋ (waan) | to visit; visiting; playing
syn: <u>waan</u> |
| 5. lī-yŋg | to make use of, utilize;
syn: <u>yŋg</u> |
| 6. toô-haām woī* | discussion session; AN <u>kwoī</u> |
| 7. pik-pò paan | bulletin board; AN <u>faaī</u> |
| 8. piaŋ-ngooī | slogan; AN <u>chiàng</u> , <u>kwoī</u> |
| 9. kw'ī-taak | rule, regulation |
| 10. hoo-loôn woī* | discussion session, AN <u>kwoī</u> |
| 11. īk-tooī | order; a program |
| 12. hūng-chī | to notify, inform; notice |
| 13. wôt-ŋg | activities; active |
| 14. t'īng-nīng hōn | Youth Group, AN <u>kwoī</u> |
| 15. ngīng-kiū | to study; to do research,
syn: <u>hōk</u> |
| 16. lhaau-taáp | to gather, collect |
| 17. mīn-chi lī-loôn | democratic theory |
| 18. toô-yiū lhoð-lhiang | concept, theory or idea of |

LESSON 2

VOCABULARY

- freedom; toô-yiū; 'freedom';
lhoô-lhiang, 'idea, theory'
19. chi-ô yōn adviser; guide; director
 AN kwoi
20. hooi-faan to overthrow, defy, topple;
 (literally: to push over)
21. loô-lhîng line; route, AN hiaū
22. hoi-mîng liberal minded; enlightened;
 to list clearly
23. t'îng-tîn progressive, to make progress
24. foôn-too element; constituent (refers
 to a certain person or
 persons within a group)
 i.e. k'ool haaî t'îng-tîn
 foôn-too 'he is a
 progressive element'

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

Fong: Ngoi haai Fong Pon. Ngoi haai kw'oi kaan k'ooi-lôk poô kwoi foô-chaak ngin. Lhing-saang kwi lhing-ming à?

Mā: Ngoi haam toô Mā Ming, king-ch'aat kûk kwoi ching-haam. Ngoi kw'oi-si* hiaū-ch'a-kin yit-king on. Hi-mong ni naang-kaaū pòng-mōng.

F: Ngoi kw'oi* haai yit-kwoi moon-ngooi kwoi too-chik naai woi-yon oô haai chi-sik foon-too. Ngoi ho fon-hi hūng ching-foo ong-kûk haap-tok.

M: Ni sik m-sik yiu yit-kwoi haam toô Li Aai-Ning kwoi hoi-yon à?

F: Aai-Ning haai ngoi kw'oi* t'ing-ning hon kwoi yit-kwoi chung-king fon-too.

M: Ni i m-i-t'ooi k'ooi kwoi li-lîk à?

F: Ngoi m-haai ki t'ing-ch'o, poot-kô ngoi i-t'ooi k'ooi ô Chung-Kwok aai-lûk kaai-fong chi haai chi loi Mî-Kwok. Ô aai-hôk ûk-ê yit liang ning yiu hooi haang sôn. Kw'oi-si* ô lo-faan kaaï* yit-kaan t'aan-kon toô kung. K'ooi ô kw'oi* ing-tiem wôt-ung, ho yi wâ haai ngoi kwoi ho hūng-chi.

M: T'ing moon niak kw'oi kwoi k'ooi-lôk-poô yiu mô hiang ching-foo chi-ch'aak à?

F: Yiu, Ngoi yiu hiang si ching-foo chi-ch'aak, wâ haai

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

yit-kwoi fûk-mô lêng kwoi hōn-haai.

M: T'ing moôn niâk kw'oi kwoi k'ool-lôk pōô yiu mot fōng-chim à?

F: Mô mot aâk-pik fōng-chim, poot-kô haai loôn-lok t'ing-ning ngin, nging-kiu kok chung min-chi kwoi li-loôn, hôk-tip kok chung yiu yik sin-lim kwoi wôt-ung.

M: Niâk kwoi woi kwoi woi-yōn haai m-haai oô-soô too-k'ing kwoi à?

F: Kw'oi naai ngoi m-i-t'ool lōk. Poot-kô ngoi i-t'ool kwoi-kwoi woi-yōn oô-haai taau toô-yiu min-chi kwoi loô-lêng kwoi.

M: Ngool-kwo Li Aai-Ning loî kw'oi*, m-kw'oi ni haam k'ool chiaû kw'oi kwoi i-chi foon ngoi, waak-che chiaû kw'oi kwoi hô-soô a kwoi ing-wâ* pi ngoi.

F: Ho la.

LESSON 3
ORAL MATERIAL

方：我係方本，我係該問俱樂部個負責
人，先生貴姓名呀？

馬：我喊做馬明，警察局個偵探，我該時
調查緊一件案，希望你能够幫忙。

方：哦，該係一個文娛個組織，呢會員都
係智識份子，我好歡喜同政府當局
合作。

馬：你識唔識有一個喊做李大年個海
員呀？

方：大年係哦，該青年團個一個中堅份
子。

馬：你係唔係幾清楚，不過我係隨佢到中
方：我國大陸解放之後，至來美國，到大學
讀咗一間餐館做工，佢到該時到先活動，
街一間餐館做工，佢到該時到先活動，
可以話係哦，個好同志。

馬：請問造該個俱樂部有冇向政府註
冊呀？

方：有，哦，有向市政府註冊，話係一個服
務性個團體。

LESSON 3
ORAL MATERIAL

- 馬：請問造嘅個俱樂部有乜方針呀？
方：有乜特別方針，不過係聯絡青年人，
研究各種民主個理論，學習各種有
益身心個活動。
馬：造個會個會員係唔係多數左傾個
呀？
方：嘅，我唔係走自由民主個路線個。
馬：如果李大年來嘅，^{*}唔該你喊佢照嘅
個地址搵我，或者照嘅個號數打個
電話俾我。
方：好喇。

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. According to my opinion, this program is beneficial to the body and mind.
2. I like to contact the young people of this area. At the same time, I like to know them better.
3. The aim of this youth club is to cultivate fellowship among young people.
4. You may call him comrade but not colleague.
5. Although this organization is a service organization, we do have rules and regulations.
6. I will make a decision after I know more about your past experience.
7. The night gathering will be held in a restaurant.
8. She is not an active member of our club.
9. The cultural information will be posted on the bulletin board.
10. If you do not cooperate with the authorities, you will be in trouble.
11. I am not a seaman. I am an importer and exporter.
12. This is an important case, and I need your help in the investigation.
13. The framework of this organization consists of overseas intellectuals.

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

14. We shall hold on to our aims and try to learn from the workers.
15. The laborers are our comrades and you merchants should cooperate with them.
16. What kind of activities do you have at the night gatherings?
17. I don't know your past experiences. I would like to know something about them.

LESSON 3
READING MATERIAL

警察局 cháng- 探馬明,到跑華街
k'ooi- 樂部等李大年之時,見到 nīng 處個
內容同佈置,發生興趣,佢就同 k'ooi- 樂部
負責人方先生 k'ing- 談.

佢先問老方關於李大年個來歷,老
方話大年喺中國大陸被共產黨佔領之
後來到美國,讀 -e 一年大學,就去行船,現
時到一間 t'aan- 館做工.

馬明疑心 kw'oī 個 k'ooi- 樂部或係一
個共產組織,所以就乘 kw'oī 個機會,問吓
關於 kw'oī 處個情形.根據老方所講, kw'oī
個組織,目的係聯 -lok 青年人,做研究工
作,充實各人個 chí- 識學問,並且做各項
有益身心個活動,可以喊做文娛組織.

1. Characters for reading:

1161	1162	1163	1164	1165	1166	1167	1168	1169	1170
聯	黨	佔	疑	扇	充	置	項	乘	紗
634	1192	89	334	987	152	76	311	996	929

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

581 582 583 584 585

聯 黨 佔 疑 扇

634 1192 89 334 987

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

1. hiaū-ch'ā (ch'ā) to investigate; investigation
2. òn-kīng (òn) a case, (legal action)
AN chiāng, or kīng
3. moōn-ngooī
(moōn-fā ngooī-lôk) culture and entertainment;
moōn-fā 'culture'; ngooī-lôk 'entertainment';
abbr. moōn-ngooī
4. ùng-kūk the authorities (those in
power) i.e. chīng-foo ùng-kūk 'government officials'
5. haâp-tok to cooperate; to work
together harmoniously;
cooperation i.e. k'ooī ho haâp tok 'he is very cooperative'; k'ooī hūng ngoī haâp-tok 'he cooperates with me'.
6. hoi-yōn seaman AN kwōī or koī
7. chùng-kīng foōn-too the core; framework;
important or active members
of an organization; chùng-kīng 'important or essential';

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

- foôn-too 'element or constituent'
8. maân-woî evening party, meeting;
night gathering
9. lî-lîk past experiences, AN kwoî
or koî
10. kaai-fông to liberate, shake off the
yoke; to release; to be free
11. lo-faân-kaaî outside of Chinatown (literally: the streets or
(lhaaî-ngîn kaaî) places where the Westerners
reside or engage in various
activities,) AN hiaû
12. hûng-chî comrade (persons of the
same aim or interest,) AN kwoî
13. fûk-moô lîng free service; offering
service without asking for
compensation in return;
fûk-moô 'to serve or service';
lîng 'nature; disposition
or in the nature of'

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 14. hōn-haai | organization; body of men,
AN <u>kwol</u> |
| 15. aân-wî* | unit; a part of ; a specific
amount used as standard,
AN <u>kwol</u> |
| 16. chí-sik foôn-too | intellectual; well educated
person; intelligentsia, AN
<u>kwol</u> , <u>foôn-too</u> (See Les 3:
7 above) |
| 17. chà | to hold; gripe |
| 18. fông-chím | policy; aim; direction; guide,
AN <u>kwol</u> |
| 19. loôn-lok | to coordinate; liaison; close
contact; close association |
| 20. hôk-típ | to study, learn, practice;
learning, syn: <u>nging-kiù</u>
(See Les 2.15) |
| 21. yiù-sik sîn-lhím | beneficial or healthy to the
body as well as the mind;
both physical and mental
health; <u>sîn</u> 'body, physical';
<u>lhím</u> 'mind, mental' |

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

- Li: Ngoi haaí Li Aai-Ning, t'ing moon Ma Ming ching-haam ô kw'oi* mã?
- Ma: Ô, Li Lhing-Saang, t'ing t'ôô, t'ing t'ôô, ngoi tiu haaí Ma Ming lôk!
- L: Ung-Fong K'oi-Lok-Poô ning wi* Yi Lhing-Saang wa ni lhiang foon ngoi, haaí m-haaí à?
- M: Mô t'ô lôk, ngoi yiu naai moon-haaí lhiang moon hạ ni. Ngoi lhiang ni hũng ching-foo toô ching-ngin*.
- L: Yiu mot moon-haaí à? Toô mot ching-ngin* à?
- M: Ngoi lhiang moon ni ki kwoi moon-haaí lhing, toô m-toô ching-ngin yi-haaú chi toi kong.
- L: Ngoi lhiang hũng ngoi kwoi loôt-lhoô siang-liang hạ chi woi-aap ni kwoi moon-haaí, taak mã?
- M: Taak, poot-kô ngoi lhiang lhing hũng ni kong ki kwoi kaan-aan kwoi moon-haaí, ho mã?
- L: Yiak ho, poot-kô ngoi m-haaí ki aak-haan, ngoi yiau kon faan kung wôô!
- M: Ni sik m-sik Fong Too-Chi*. Ni hũng k'oi sũk m-sũk à?
- L: Ngoi sik Lo-Fong. K'oi yi-t'ing hũng ngoi ô saang lip aai-hôk toô hũng-hôk. Kw'oi-si* ngoi ho siau kung-ô k'oi.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

- M: Hiăng-moôn wâ nî yî-t'ing hūng k'ool hūng chí, haaí m-haaí à?
- L: Ūk aaí-hôk kwoi sî-haaú, ngoi hūng k'ool hūng fōng* chí. .
- M: K'ool kwoi haăng-ūng hūng lhoò-lhiang ki-hô* à?
- L: K'ool ô hôk-haaú kwoi sî-haaú ho chūng-yî kaaú hôk-ch'iaū, Haaú-loi hooi toò kùng, k'ool yîu faat-ūng kùng-ch'iaū, siên-ūng pā-kùng aang-aang.
- M: Nî haaí m-haaí hūng-loô ngin à?
- L: Ngoi m-liau-kaai k'ool kwoi lhoò-lhiang. Ngoi m-haaí k'ool kwoi hūng-loô ngin.
- M: Nî ki-hô* í-t'ool k'ool faat-ūng kùng-ch'iaū, siên-ūng pā-kùng à?
- L: K'ool t'aam-kā too-k'ing kwoi kùng-wôf*. Yîu ho ki lhoò k'ool haam ngoi pōng k'ool lhi piāu-ngooi, yin lhiâu-ch'aak aang-aang. Nîng naai oò-haaí faan toò-pon chi-ngi kwoi.
- M: T'ing moôn nî ool k'ool hūng m-hūng t'ing à?
- L: Ngoi mō faat-too hūng-t'ing k'ool. Ngoi m-mīng-paāk k'ool naai wī-moôt pīng-chīng faat, saai-kaai aaí-hūng kwoi lî-loôn, hūng k'ool pon-ngin kwoi lîp-ch'iāng.
- L: Ngoi kw'oi-sî* yiaū faan kùng. Ngoi haau kùng kwoi

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

sī-haaû toi loi la, ho mà?

M: Ho ho, oò-tê nī kwoi pòng-mōng, toi-kìng, toi-kìng.

L: Toi-kìng, toi-kìng.

LESSON 4
ORAL MATERIAL

李: 我係李大年, 請問馬明偵探到^{*}咳嗎?
馬: 啊, 李先生, 請坐, 請坐, 我係馬明咯!
李: 東方俱樂部, 唔位余先生話你想搵
我, 係唔係呀?
馬: 冇錯咯, 我有嘅問題想問吓你, 我想
你同政府做證人。
李: 有乜問題呀? 做乜證人呀?
馬: 我想問你幾個問題先, 做唔做證人
以後至再講。
李: 我想同我個律師商量吓至回答你
個問題, 得嗎?
馬: 得, 不過我想先同你講幾個簡單個
問題, 好嗎?
李: 亦好, 不過我唔係幾得閒, 我要趕番
工嗚!
馬: 你識唔識方佐治? 你同佢熟唔熟呀?
李: 我識老方佢以前同我到省立大學
做同學, 咳, 時我好少見到佢。
馬: 聽聞話你以前同佢同住, 係唔係呀?
李: 讀大學個時候, 我同佢同房住。
馬: 佢個行動同思想幾晏^{*}呀?

LESSON 4
ORAL MATERIAL

李：佢到學校個時候好中意攞學潮，後來去做工，佢又發動工潮，煽動罷工等等。

馬：你係唔係同路人呀？

李：我唔了解佢個思想，我唔係佢個同路人。

馬：你幾晏^{*}多隨佢發動工潮，煽動罷工呀？

李：佢參加左個工會^{*}，有幾次佢喊我幫佢寫標語，印小冊等等，哼，呢都係反資本主義個。

馬：請問你對佢同唔同情呀？

李：我有法子同情佢，我唔明白佢呢唯物辯證法，世界大同個理論，同佢本人個立場。

李：我該時要畚工，我抖工個時候再來啦，好嗎？

馬：好好，多謝你個幫忙，再見，再見！

李：再見，再見！

LESSON 4

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I can't give you any help if you remain in that position.
2. Do you believe there is such a thing as Utopia?
3. She is an expert in materialism dialectics.
4. Today is my day off but I have to attend a labor union meeting.
5. I am for capitalism even though I am not a rich man.
6. Did you print this pamphlet for the YMCA?
7. There will be a bus strike tomorrow. What shall I do?
8. You cause the members of the union to strike. Why?
9. He may be an old man, but he motivates this labor movement himself.
10. She is my lawyer, and she will answer for me.
11. He didn't graduate from the state college. He graduated from city college.
12. If I pay you fifty dollars, will you be my lawyer.
13. He may not stir up a student movement himself, but I am sure he is a fellow traveler of that group.
14. Do you know the real reason for this labor dispute?
15. If you take this stand, you will be his fellow traveler.
16. Please take this to the printing shop and ask them

LESSON 4

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL
to print five hundred copies.

LESSON 4
READING MATERIAL

李大年得到警局 ching- 探來 foon
佢個消息, 佢第二日就去警局見馬明. 坐
落之後, 馬明解明 foon 佢個理由. 原來政
府想向李大年查問另外一個人喊做 Too
治方.

當時馬明問及 Too- 治方個來歷,
k' iâk 兩個人個關係等等. 大年話, 佢雖然
同老方做過同學, 又曾同房住過, 但係佢
嫌老方個思想行動, 含有過激色素, 好似
攪學 -ch' ian, 主張階級爭鬥, siên- 動罷工,
同攻擊別人等等. 總之, 因為大家個思想
衝突, 所以佢向來同老方有 mot 聯 -lok

講 -e 有幾久, 大年要翻工, k' iâk 就決
定下個禮拜四再見.

1. Characters for reading:

1171	1172	1173	1174	1175	1176	1177	1178	1179	1180
嫌	衝	突	階	級	鬥	罷	含	攻	擊
350	153	1119	376	418	1122	803	301	541	453

LESSON 4
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

586	587	588	589	590
嫌	衝	突	階	級
305	153	1119	376	418

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

1. loôt-lhoò attorney; lawyer, AN kwol
2. wol-aap to answer, reply; an answer;
a reply; abbr: aap or aap
3. saang-líp aaí-hôk state college or university;
state owned college or
university; líp 'to own,
establish, stand up;
immediate'
4. hūng-loô ngin fellow traveller; men of the
same belief (lit. transl.
those men who travel on
the same road).
6. kaaú hôk-ch'iaú to stir up or instigate
student movement; kaaú
'to stir up, to mix, excite,
disturb'
7. kwaân-haai (yiú kwaân- relation; connection; related,
haai) i.e. k'ool hūng ngoi yiú
kwaân-haai 'he and I are
related'
8. faat-ūng kùng-ch'iaú to instigate labor dispute;
to motivate labor movement;
faat-ūng 'to launch, to make

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

- a move; to activate;
beginnings of a thing;
active, as opposed to
passive'
9. siên-ûng to stir up, instigate, excite,
(See Les 4.6.7)
10. pâ-kûng labor strike (lit.transl: to
stop work)
11. liau-kaai to understand, comprehend,
syn: mîng-paâk
12. yîn to print; a seal, AN kwôi
13. liau-ch'aak (poô-toi) pamphlet, syn: poô-toi
'small volume'
14. kûng-woî* labor union; labor organi-
zation
15. faan anti-; against
16. toô-pon chi-ngî capitalism; doctrine of
capitalism; toô-pon
'Capital'; chi-ngî '-ism'
17. hûng-t'îng to sympathize; sympathy
18. haau kûng* day off; away or disengage
from work; haau 'to rest'

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| 19. pòng-mōng | help; to help, aid; to give
aid, a.f. <u>pòng</u> |
| 20. wī-moôt chi-ngî | materialism, <u>chi-ngî</u> (See Les
4.15) |
| 21. pīng-chīng faat | dialectics |
| 22. saai-kaaī aai-hūng | world, peace; Utopia; <u>saai-
kaaī</u> 'world' |
| 23. līp-ch' iāng | stands; position, AN <u>kwoi</u> ;
a standing |

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

Kwaân: Lo-Mā, ngoi lhiang hūng nī k'ing yit k'ing Fòng
Too-Chī* nīng yit-kīng òn, ho mā?

Mā: Ho à, Kwaân Chi-Ngīm, Ngoi yīāk lhiang hiàng nī pò-
kò yit-hā.

Kw: Nī foon m-foon-o Li Aai-Nīng toò chīng-ngīn à?

M: Ch'ò-sī ngoi mò lhiang-lhòk, haaū-loī ngoi hiàng kok
fòng-mīng hiaū-ch'ā k'ooī kwoī pòl-king, yīū fòng
siàng-hī soi k'ooī loī kīng ngoi.

Kw: K'ooī sīt-toī ò naai* ch'oot yīp à?

M: K'ooī ò yit-kaân k'ooī-lòk-poō ch'oot
yīp. Kw'oi kwoī lhiaū-lhik haaī k'ooī kwoī p'aāng-
yīū kong pi ngoi l-t'ooī kwoī.

Kw: Nīng kaân k'ooī-lòk-poō haaī ki-hō* kwoī à?

M: Piau-mīng-siàng, nīng kaân k'ooī-lòk-poō haaī yit-
kwoī mòon ngooī fūk-moō sē-hōn, aân-haaī sīt-toī
kwoī t'ing-yīng tiū ho naân kong.

Kw: K'īāk yīū mò òn-aai ò ngoī kw'oi* à?

M: Yīū ngoi yīāk-mok haaī-kò hā, Ūng-Fòng K'ooī-Lòk-
Poō pon-sīn ho-lhōp hō t'ing-paāk, poot-kò ngoi mò
k'īāk kwoī woi-yōn mīng-aân*, so-yī k'ī-chūng yīū
poot-liāng foōn-too yīāk wā m-īng.

Kw: Ngooī-kwo yīū too-k'ing foōn-too, tiàng-loī waāk-che
yīū mā-faân kwoī lhoō faat-saàng. Ngoī yīng-koi

LESSON . 5

ORAL MATERIAL

chị-yì chị-yì.

M: Ngoi yiak haai kw'ò naam, poot-kò kw'oi naai haai
t'iang-loi kwoi lhoô.

Kw: Li Aai-Ning yiu mô hooi king ni à?

M: Yiu. Kim-ngit k'ooi loi ngoi kwoi lhe-toô laaü
Ngoi moôn-ê k'ooi ki k'ooi soôt-wâ.

Kw: Li Aai-Ning haáp-tok mã?

M: K'ooi ho-lhoô ho lôk-yì hũng ngoi haáp-tok. Ngoi
kim-ngit hũng k'ooi k'ing-ê mô ki kiu yiak.

Kw: Ki-kaai à?

M: Yin-wi k'ooi yiaü faàn kũng.

Kw: Ni yiu mô yiak k'ooi toi haam à?

M: Yiu, ngoi hã-kwoi Laai-Paai-Lhi toi k'ing.

LESSON 5
ORAL MATERIAL

關：老馬，我想同你傾一傾方佐治嘢一
件案，好嗎？

馬：好呀，關主任，我亦想同你報告一吓。
關：你搵唔搵倒李索，後來，我何各人呀？
馬：初時我個背景，又放聲氣使佢來見我。
關：佢實在到叨*出入呀？
馬：佢到一問俱樂部出入，該個消息係
佢個朋友講俾我多隨個。
關：嗰間俱樂部係幾隻*個呀？
馬：表面上一個文娛服
務社團，但係實在此個情形就好難講。
關：啲有冇案底到吓*呀？
馬：有約莫睇過吓，東方俱樂部本身
好似好清白，不過，我有份，我亦會
單，所以有左傾，該過見你寫字樓。
關：如個我李有，今日佢來我個寫字樓，我問咩佢

LESSON 5
ORAL MATERIAL

幾句說話。

關：李大年合作嗎？

馬：佢好似好樂意同我合作。我今日同

佢傾嘢有幾久㗎。

關：幾解呀？

馬：因為佢要返工。

關：你有冇約佢再談呀？

馬：有，哦下個禮拜四再傾。

LESSON 5

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. We know your background thoroughly. You'd better confess it now.
2. I am willing to discuss it with you again if you will come back tomorrow night.
3. The chairman notices your work since the beginning.
4. You should be careful about this man because he is not a member of our organization.
5. I am sure she will cooperate with us when you offer her money.
6. He did not remember the details of the accident, but he said it happened at approximately 2:00 am.
7. Her friends may be undesirable , but I think she is innocent.
8. You didn't have a police record, and I hope you won't have one in the future.
9. Since you have seen what happened, you should cooperate with the authority.
10. If I let it be known that you are a thief, you will be out of a job in no time.
11. I myself will go to Washington to see him if that is what you want.
12. My hat is missing, and I don't have a single clue as to its whereabouts.

LESSON 5

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. As a student, she should be more cooperative and pay more attention to her studies.
14. Will you please bring in Mr. Fong's record?
15. It appears that this left wing organization will cooperate with the authority.
16. I have a rough idea as to how it can be done.

LESSON 5
READING MATERIAL

聯-Pông Ching - 探局關主任,以探員
馬明調查 Too治方之案情,已有相當時間,
特召馬探員到其辦事室,訊問關於調查
之經過,線索如何,以及所得之結果等等.
同時根據此案情作一檢討.

根據調查所得,老方為人,在思想上,
行為上,言論上,確屬有些少,過激,時常向
一問偏左之 k'ooi-樂部出入,亦是事實,但
就目前而論,尚未能斷定老方是否為共
產黨員.

至於李大年,對於本案,極為合作,樂
意幫忙,所以得其協助不少.可惜佢每日
需做工,時間無多.遲日與他再談一次,或
者可以判決此案.

1. Characters for reading:

1181	1182	1183	1184	1185	1186	1187	1188	1189	1190
召	索	協	判	鎖	抱	桑	炭	蠅	蝗
104	1044	288	901	1043	884	1045	1094	1492	1437

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

591 592 593 594 595

召 索 協 判 鎖

104 1044 288 901 1043

LESSON 5

VOCABULARY

1. chi-ngîm chairman; chief; head; the
 one in charge, AN kwol
2. lîng-lhôk line; hint; clue, syn: haaŋ-
 lhooŋ
3. fông siăng-hi let it be known; (lit. transl.
 to spread the news)
4. p'îng-too pro-left (politically
 leaning toward the left)
5. piau-mîng siăng on the surface, the external
 appearance, syn: piau-mîng
6. sê-hôn organization, association;
 society; group
7. ôn-aai record of case at law; archive;
 file, AN kîng or kwol
8. yîak-mok generally; roughly; approxima-
 tely; about, syn: aaŋ-yiāk*;
 siăng-hâ
9. pon-sîn itself, himself (lit: one's
 own body); pon 'this; local;
 origin'
10. t'îng-paāk clean; clear; pure; honorable
 of unsullied descent;
 unblemished

LESSON 5

VOCABULARY

11. poot-liāng foôn-too undesirable element; poot-
 liāng 'not good, bad' syn:
 m-ho; foôn-too (See Les
 2.24)
12. chí-yí take notice; beware of;
 careful; pay attention;
 attentive
13. haáp-tok to cooperate; cooperative
14. lôk-yí willing; happy; glad, syn:
 chùng-yí
15. toi haām discuss it again; haām
 'to speak, converse, say
 discuss' syn: kong or k'ing
16. poi-king background, an individual's
 general education and
 culture, syn; lī-līk
 (See Les 3.9), AN kwoi

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

Mā: Li Lh̄ng-Saang, n̄i ho la mā? Ngoi ho oò-tê n̄i k̄im-ngit yiu ch'aaù naai s̄i-haaù lōi kw'ōi.

L̄i: Mò so-w̄i. N̄i haāi m̄-haāi yiu moôn kwaan-yi Lo-Fông* naai yē à?

M: M̄i moôn Lo-Fông* kwoi yē ch̄i t'ing, ngoi lhiang l̄h̄ng moôn yit naai kwaan-yi n̄i toô-ki kwoi yē taak mã?

L: M̄-kin-yiaù. Ngoi moôn-kwò loôt-lhoò lo. K'ool haam ngoi haan-paak h̄ng n̄i kong, mot oò mò moôn-haāi.

M: Ooi-yi ngoi moôn kwoi moôn-haāi, t'ing n̄i naam choon, naam t'ing-ch'o nḡing-haaù aap-fuk ngoi.

L: Ông-nḡing la!

M: N̄i haāi m̄-haāi M̄i-Kwok t̄ik-m̄n? N̄i ki-s̄i* h̄ng ò naāi* yip haau.

L: Ngoi haāi M̄i-Kwok t̄ik-m̄n, yit-kiu-ng-nḡi n̄ing Lhaam-ngoôt nḡip-ng ò Se-Loô yip-haau.

M: Ch'ool-ê Li Aāi-N̄ing kw'ōi kwoi miang* ch̄i ngoi, n̄i waan yiu mò k'i-h̄a kwoi miang* à?

L: Ngoi kwoi ngooi miang* haam-toò Á-Ngaau, s̄i miang* haam-toò Li Aāi-N̄ing. Ngoi kwoi hô haāi W̄a-Kông. Lo-Faan miang* haāi Wi-Lh̄m. Yiu naai nḡin haam ngoi toò Aāi-Chiāk N̄ing. Yiāk yiu nḡin haam ngoi

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

toò F1-Toi Níng.

- M: Ní yí-t'íng yíu mò kà-yíp Kúng-Ch'aan Ong waák k'í-hà faar Mí kwoi hōn-haai à?
- L: Ngoi m-haai Kúng-Ch'aan Ong, yíak miàng t'aam-kà-kwò k'í-hà faan Mí hōn-haai kwoi fōt-ūng.
- M: Mí loí Mí-Kwok yí-t'íng, ní haai m-haai ò Chùng-Kúng kwoi í-fōng kooi-chí à?
- L: Haai, Chùng-Kúng kaai-fōng aai-lūk chí haai, ngoi waan ò Kong-Chiù-Sí ūk sì. Yit-kiu-ng-yit níng ngoi lí-hoi aai-lūk, hooi Hiàng-Kong chí.
- M: Kw'ò*, ní ò Chùng-Kúng kon-chí kwoi í-fōng chí-è ki-kiu à?
- L: Aai-yiak níng-liàng kw'oi siàng-hā*. Níng-si* haai ngoi ūk chùng-hōk kwoi tooi haai yit-níng.
- M: Níng-si* ní yíu mò ūk Mā-Haak-Lhoò chi-ngí, Yín-Kaak-Lhoò kwoi chí-tok, Lík-Níng kwoi hōk-sot, Lhoò-Haai-Lím kwoi lí-loón, Mò Chaák-Ūng kwoi Lhín-Mín-Chi Chi-Ngí yí-k'iep sē-woi chi-ngí kwoi sì à?
- L: Yíu, poot-kwò kw'oi naai haai hōk-haai kw'í-íng kwoi.
- M: Ní ooi-yí kw'oi naai hōk-sot yíu mot lhim-aak à?
- Ní mǐng-paák mō-ch'aan kaai-k'ip kwoi yíu-iem yí-k'iep toò-pon kaai-k'ip kwoi loót-iem mǎ?

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

L: Ooi-yi ching-chi ngoi kaam-kok mō hing-t'ooi,
poot-kwō ò chuk-mōk chi nooi yiaù hōk-típ Lhìn-
Mìn-Chi, yiaù hūng Haak-Lị-Moợ-Lhīm-Kūng hōn t'aaí.
"Sik-Si-moô-che wī-toon-kít," so-yị ngoi yiāk
chiaù-paân^{*}-chi won", yōn-t'oōn mō nging-kiù.

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

馬：李先生，你好喇嗎？我好多謝你今日又抽咁時候來嘅。^{*}

李：有所謂，你係唔係又問關於老方咁野呀？

馬：未問老方^{*}個野之前，我想先問一咁關於你自己個野得嗎？

李：唔緊要，我問過律師囉，佢喊我坦白同你講，也都有問題。

馬：對於我問個問題，請你諗準，諗清楚，然後答復我。

李：當然喇！

馬：你係唔係美國籍民，你幾時同到乃入口？

李：我係美國籍民，一九五二年三月廿五到舍路入口。

馬：除咗李大年^{*}該個名^{*}之外，你還有冇其他個名^{*}呀？

李：我個乳名^{*}喊做阿牛，書名^{*}喊做李大年，我個號係華光，老番名係威林，有咁人喊我做肥仔年。

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

- 馬：你以前有冇加入共產黨或其他反
美個團體呀？
- 李：我唔係共產黨，亦唔參加過其他反
美團體個活動。
- 馬：未來美國以前，你係唔係到中共個
地方居住呀？
- 李：係，中共解放大陸之後，我遷到廣州
市讀書，一九五一年我離開大陸，去
香港住。
- 馬：嘿，你到中共管治個地方住咗幾久
呀？
- 李：大約年零該上下，嗰時係我讀中學
個最後一年。
- 馬：嗰時你有冇讀馬克斯主義，恩格斯
個著作，列寧個學說，史太林個理論，
毛澤東個新民主主義與社會主
義個書呀？
- 李：有，不過該仍係學校規定個。
- 馬：你對於該仍學說有乜心得呀？你明
白無產階級個優點以及資產階級
個劣點嗎？

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

李：對於政治我感覺有興趣，不過到竹
幕之內要學習新民主，要同克里姆
林宮看齊「識時務者為俊傑」所以我
亦「照辦煮碗」完全有研究。

LESSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. This small country will collaborate with the Kremlin.
2. He believes that "one who takes advantage of the current situation is a smart man"
3. He will act in accordance with the established procedure.
4. Is there a capitalistic class under a socialistic form of government?
5. Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels are worshipped by Communists.
6. She claims to be a proletarian, but she has a beautiful car and fine clothing.
7. You can go now, but come back to see me tomorrow at the same time.
8. I don't have anything to confess, and I don't need a lawyer.
9. You are not obliged to confess, but whatever you say may be used against you.
10. Please give me both the names, the one given when you were born and when you were a student
11. Do you know of any anti-US organizations that are sympathetic to the policies of the communist party?
12. I understand you have some books on socialism. What are they used for?

LESSSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. Why are you interested in the Iron Curtain countries?
14. Behind the Bamboo Curtain every student is required to read Mao Tse-Tung's "The New Democracy".
15. The communist party has many subversive activities for the young people.
16. Living behind the Bamboo Curtain is unthinkable.

LESSON 6
READING MATERIAL

禮拜四日,李大年唔使做工,佢依約
一早就去見馬明.

馬明先多謝佢抽時間到來,然後開
始問話.不過,大年估唔到,馬明唔問關於
cho - 治方個事,反為先問佢自己個根底.

因為大年未到美國之前,曾經喺中
共個地方住過,所以馬明要 i-t'oo1 佢有
冇洗過腦.

李大年招認佢喺中學最後一年,讀
過毛澤東個新民主主義,馬克斯主義,恩
格斯個 chī - 作,列寧個學說,史太林個理
論.佢話佢對於 kw'oi naai 根本唔發生興
趣.亦唔明白無產階級個優點,以及資本
階級個劣點.佢要讀 kw'oi naai 書,因為
全係中共學校個規定.唔讀就唔可以
畢業.

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

1191	1192	1193	1194	1195	1196	1197	1198	1199	1200
畢	恩	寧	優	劣	抽	克	列	斯	澤
833	1446	765	1454	676	39	252	621	1070	13

2. Characters for writing:

596	597	598	599	600
畢	恩	寧	優	劣
833	1446	765	1454	636

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

1. ch'aaû to take (time out); to spare,
save, pick, extract, lift,
levy (tax)
2. mò-so-wî it doesn't matter; it's not
important; so-wî, 'the so
called; so to speak; 'wî
(literary) 'to say, call,
speak'
3. haan-paâk to confess; to make a candid
statement; 'to make a clean
breast of it all
4. naam-choon to think correctly; to think
carefully; to consider with
full deliberation; naam
to think, consider, syn:
lhiang
5. ngooî-miāng* the name given in one's
childhood, AN kwoî
6. sl-miāng* the name given when one is
being a student, AN kwoî
7. hô a style of name; a name by
which he is generally known;
AN kwoî; number; a mark;

LESSON 6
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| | day of month |
| 8. kûng-ch'aaŋ ong | communist party; communist;
<u>ong</u> , 'political party', AN
<u>kwoi</u> |
| 9. faan Mī hōn-haai | anti-U.S. organization, AN
<u>k'woi</u> ; <u>faan</u> , 'anti-; against';
<u>Mī</u> 'America', abbr: <u>Mī-Kwok</u> |
| 10. Mā-Haak-Lhoò (Mā) | Karl Marx, abbr: <u>Mā</u> |
| 11. Yīn-Kaak-Lhoò (Yīn) | Frederick Engles, abbr: <u>Yīn</u> |
| 12. Līk-Nīng (Līk) | N. Lenin, abbr: <u>Līk</u> |
| 13. Lhoo-Haai-Līm (Lhoo) | J.V. Stalin, abbr: <u>Lhoo</u> |
| 14. Mō Chaak-Ūng | Mao Tse-Tung, abbr: <u>Mō</u> |
| 15. sē-woi chi-ngi | socialism; <u>sē-woi</u> 'social;
society'; <u>chi-ngi</u> , '-ism;
doctrine' |
| 16. Lhīn Mīn-Chi Chi-Ngi | The New Democracy; <u>chi-ngi</u>
(See Les 5:15) |
| 17. moò-ch'aaŋ kaai-k'ip | proletariat; property less
class; <u>kaai-k'ip</u> , 'class' |
| 18. toò-pon kaai-k'ip | capitalistic class |
| 19. Chuk-Mōk (Liēm) | The Bamboo Curtain |
| 20. Haak-Lī-Mō-Līm-Kūng | Kremlin
(transliteration) |

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

21. hòn-t'aaí to arrange in line; hòn,
 'to look, see'
22. "sik sî-môô-che one who takes advantage of
 wî toòn-kî" the current situation is
 a smart man
23. "chiaû-paân*chi-won" to act in accordance with
 established method; to do
 it by rote; (literally:
 to concoct a dish by the
 same old method)

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

- Mā: Li Aai-Ning Lhng-Saang, ni waan ho-yi ooi ngoi kong lھے-siau kwaan-yi ni ở Chùng-Kung kon-chi chi hã t'aam-kà-kò kwoi fôt-ung mà?
- Li: Ch'ooi-ê p'oo-hung kwoi hoo-loon woi*,
 lhiau-too woi-ngi, kiem-hoo woi*, kòn-poô yien-kong woi*, foon-ling paan aang-aang chi ngoi, ngoi waan yiù t'aam-kà taap-haai moon-ngooi fôt-ung.
- M: Waa yiù mò k'i-hà kwoi fôt-ung à?
- L: Waa yiù k'i-hà kok-chung faan fùng-king, faan aai-kwok, faan faat-Lhaai-Lhoò, faan Poò-Yi-K'iaū-À (lhiau toò-ch'aan) aang-aang kwoi woôn-ung.
- M: Hoo-loon woi* hoo-loon naai mot à?
- L: Yiù-si* hoo-loon Mā-Haak-Lhoò, Yin-Kaak Lhoò, Lîk-Ning, Lhoo-Haai-Lim, Mò Chaak-Ũng. K'iaik kwoi hũng k'i-hà sẹ-woi chi-ngi kwoi li-loon. Yiù-si* hoo-loon si-kuk. Yiù-si* hoo-loon toò-ch'aan kaai-k'ip hũng moò-ch'aan kaai-k'ip kwoi aau-chaan. Yiù-si* hoo-loon kik-k'oôn chi-ngi hũng Lhîn-Mîn-Chi-Chi-Ngi kwoi kòn-niem.
- M: Lhiau-too woi-ngi ne?
- L: Lhiau-too woi-ngi oò-soò hoo-loon si-kuk hũng lhiau-too nooi kok-ngin kwoi lhoò-lhiang hũng fôt-ung.
- M: Kiem-hoo woi ne?

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

- L: Kiem-hoo woi oò-soò yiaù kok-ngĩn toò-ngộ p'aai-p'ing hũng haan-paāk. Lhiau-too woi-ngĩ hũng kien-hoo woi* kwoi ki-lũk yiu-sĩ* yiu kòn-poô hiàng too-chik siăng-pĩng faan-ying, yũng loĩ toò t'ing-lhòn hũng aaù-chaàng kwoi chĩng-kooi.
- M: Yien-kong woi* haaĩ ki-hộ* kwoi ả?
- L: Yien-kong woi* oò-soò yiu Kũng-ch' aan Ong kòn-poô ong-yõn chi-ch'ĩ, piau-yiăng Kũng-Ch' aan Ong kwoi chĩn-lĩ, hũng faat-ũng "wỏ-p'ing" "yiu-ho" aang-aang kũng-saai.
- M: Foòn-lĩng paàn haaĩ ki-hộ* kwoi ả?
- L: Foòn-lĩng paàn haaĩ foòn-lĩng ngoĩ-wĩ hõn-haai kwoi kòn-poô. Lĩng k'iaik siaù Kũng-Ch' aan Ong kwoi hũng-chaai hũng chi-fĩ, hũng Kũng-Ch' aan Ong haam yit-yiăng kwoi haau-hỏ, taau yit-yiăng kwoi loỏ-lhĩng.
- M: Moỏn-Ngooĩ fỏt-ũng yiu ki hộ-yiăng* ả?
- L: Taáp-haai moỏn-ngooĩ fỏt-ũng yiu ch'iằng kộ, mĩn-tũk kộ-k'uk, hiaũ moo, mĩn-tũk moo hũng Yiằng-Kwộ Moo. Ngĩng-kiũ P'oo-Loộ Moỏn-Hỏk, hũng kaau pik-pỏ ch'oot lhiau ch'aak-too aang-aang.
- M: Ooi-yĩ k'ĩ-hả kwoi woỏn-ũng ne?
- L: Nịng naai faan mot kwoi woỏn-ũng oò-soò haaĩ hoi hạ woi*, yien hạ kong, hoo-loỏn hạ, p'aai-p'ing hạ.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Yiù-sī* yiù lhe piaù-ngooī, haàm haau-hô, yiù-kaaī
aang-aang. Kw'oi naai oò-haai yûng loi kik-ûng
mîn-chûng kwoi yê. Haaī lhoôn-ch'oôn yit-yiâng yê
tooī ho kwoi paân-faat.

LESSON 7
ORAL MATERIAL

馬：李大年先生，你還可以對我講些少關於你到中共管治之下參加過個活動嗎？

李：除^{*}普通個討論會^{*}，小組會議，檢討會，^{*}幹部演講會^{*}，訓練班等等之外，我還^{*}有參加集體文娛活動。

馬：還有其他個活動呀？

馬李：還有其他各種反封建，反帝國，反法西斯，反布爾喬亞（小資產）等等個運動。

馬：討論會討論呀也呀？

馬李：有時討論馬克思，恩格斯，列寧，史太林，毛澤東，啲個同其他社會主義，有理論，有時討論時局，有時討論資產階級，同無產階級個鬥爭，有時討論極權主義同新民主主義個觀念。

馬：小組會議呢？

馬李：小組會議多數討論時局同小組內各人個思想同活動。

馬：檢討會呢？

馬李：檢討會多數要各人自我批評同坦

LESSON 7
ORAL MATERIAL

有時清
有錄來做
紀用
個影
會反
討便
檢上
同織
議組
會何
組部
小幹
白由
算演
演持
友訓
訓
啣
黨
文
集
舞
同
對
呼
演
語
激
個

馬李：
馬李：
馬李：
馬李：

白由算演演持友訓訓啣黨文集舞同對呼演語激個
小幹同講講表好練練受喊娛體民攪於呼吓喊動辦
組部門會揚等班係共一活文族壁其反講口民法
會何爭像多共等係產樣動娛舞報他個也論遊街野
議組個幾數產攻幾訓黨個口幾動秧小運個
同織證妥由黨勢妥個外控號妥有歌舞冊動
檢上據個共個
討便
會反
個影
紀用
有錄來做
有時清

呀？
黨幹部黨員主
產理，同發動和
真
呀？
團體個幹部令
團指，同共產
制同一樣個路線
走一樣
呀？
歌民族歌曲跳
研普羅文學
等
呢？
多數係開吓會
吓有時又寫採
咳有都係用來
傳一様野最好
宣
係

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. These front organizations are controlled by the communist party.
2. "Rice Seedling Dance" is a very popular folk dance in Red China.
3. I like to see the person in charge of printing this Proletarian Literature.
4. The truth may not be the same in a totalitarian country.
5. At the section meeting last night, the cadre in charge attacked the Bourgeoisie and the Facists.
6. This is the evidence that proves I have attended the training class and passed the examination.
7. A movement is being planned to strengthen the power of the party.
8. She has the record of your "self-criticism", and she will present them to the organization at the end of this month.
9. The struggle of the classes will be the topic of tonight's talk.
10. You better change your view points at the critique meeting, otherwise it will reflect on your good record.

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

11. Feudalistic view points are being fought in all section discussions behind the Bamboo Curtain.
12. There are proofs that mass liquidation is a common practice in communist countries.
13. It is wrong to think that totalitarianism is beneficial to undeveloped countries.
14. These front organizations do not have "critiques" but they have many small group meetings.
15. You have to give a speech in the auditorium tonight.
16. I lost control of the car for just a moment, but there was no accident.

LESSON 7
READING MATERIAL

李大年講完中共對於思想改造個方法之後，繼續講及中共管治之下所參加個各種活動。

根據佢所講，*k' iak* 要參加各種集會，好似討論會，檢討會，演講會等等，又做各種文娛活動。

討論會係討論馬克斯，恩格斯，同其他社會主義個理論政策。

檢討會係各人批評自己，互相糾正思想行為個錯誤。

演講會多數表揚共產主義，指出資產階級同無產階級磨擦個焦點等等。

此外，又舉行種種“反運動”，用遊街，喊口號個方法，激動群眾，展開反帝國主義，同打倒封建思想。

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

1201	1202	1203	1204	1205	1206	1207	1208	1209	1210
批	策	展	羣	互	揚	糾	磨	擦	焦
825	14	90	563	790	1479	1120	708	1206	1266

2. Characters for writing:

601	602	603	604	605
批	策	展	羣	互
825	14	90	563	790

LESSON 7
VOCABULARY

woon-ung yon

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 11. aau-chaan | to struggle; fight |
| 12. kik-koon chi-ngi | totalitarianism; <u>chi-ngi</u>
'doctrine, -ism', ant :
<u>min-chi</u> |
| 13. koon-niem | view points; thinking; idea;
syn; <u>hoob-lhiang</u> (See Les
2.18) |
| 14. toot-ngoi (ngõ) p'aal-
p'ing | self-criticism; <u>p'aal-p'ing</u> ,
'criticism' |
| 15. ki-luk | to record; records, AN <u>kwol</u> |
| 16. faan-ying | to reflect |
| 17. too-chik | organization; structure; to
organize |
| 18. t'ing-lhon | to prosecute, liquidate |
| 19. ching-kool | evidence; proof |
| 20. chi-ch'i | in charge; to administer,
support |
| 21. chin-li | the truth; <u>chin</u> 'real; genuine';
<u>li</u> 'reason; reasoning';
the truth; AN <u>kwol</u> |
| 22. kung-saal | to attack; to launch an
offensive |

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

1. lhiau too woi-ngi small group meeting; section meeting; section discussion
AN kwol
2. kiem-hoo woi critique, AN kwol; kiem-hoo
'to examine into, censor'
3. kôn-poô yien-kong woi cadre's talk; seminar;
yien-kong 'to give a speech or talk'
4. foôn-lîng paân training class, AN kwol
5. taâp-haai mass, masses; collective;
bodies of people; ant: kwol-ngin 'individual'
6. fêng-kîng feudalism; feudalistic;
feudal
7. aai-kwok imperialism; imperial; aai
'emperor'
8. faat-Lhaai-Lhoo Facism; Facist (transliteration)
9. Poô-Yî-K'iaü-Ä
(Lhiau Toô-Ch' aan) bourgeoisie (transliteration);
a.f. Lhiau toô-ch' aan
10. woôn-ûng movement; athletics; athletic;
campaign; i.e. kûng-ngin
woôn-ûng 'labor movement';

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

23. ngoi-wi hōn-haai front organization; a.f.
 mōn-mīng hōn-haai
24. hūng-chaai to control, dominate
25. mīn-tūk nationalistic; race; folk,
 AN, chung
26. Poo-Loō Moōn-Hōk Proletarian Literature;
 (transliteration) Poo-Loō, syn: moō-ch'aan
 kaai-k'ip (See Les 6.8)
27. Yiàng-Kō Moo Rice Seedling Dance
 (a popular Chinese folk dance
 in Communist China)

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

ngoi kwoi saang-wôt ho kin-chiang. Si-siang yiaù
fōng-pî kòn-poô kwoi kùng-kik.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

Mã: Li Lhng-Saang, nĩ ỏ Chũng-Kũng kwoĩ chuk-liẽm chỉ nooĩ chỉ-ỏ siãng nĩng, nĩ kok-aak Chũng-Kũng ki hỏ-yiãng* ỏ?

Li: Ngoĩ yĩ-wĩ Chũng-Kũng haaĩ t'ĩn Lhoỏ faan Mĩ. Yĩu naai ho-lhoỏ Mỏ Chaak-Ủng haaĩ mĩn-tũk p'aaĩ. Yĩu naai ho-lhoỏ Liũ Siaũ-K'ĩ haaĩ kwok-taai p'aaĩ. Yĩu naai ho-lhoỏ Chiũ Yĩn-Loĩ, Chỉ Aak haaĩ taau chũng-kaan loỏ-lhĩng. Poot-kỏ k'ĩak yỏn-t'ỏn haaĩ faan Mĩ, chỉ-chaak Wỏ-Yĩ Kaaĩ kwoĩ aai-ngĩn moỏt hũng kooĩ-haaũ haaĩ chiẽn-chaang faan-toỏ. Chũng-Wỏ Ngĩn-Mĩn Kũng-Wỏ Kwok kwoĩ ngĩn-mĩn chĩng-foo piau-mĩng siãng haaĩ t'oi-t'ooi fỏn-aai chĩng-ch'aak, poot-kỏ ỏ aai-lũk hũng hoi-ngoĩ oỏ p'aaĩ yĩu ho oỏ aai-ng tũng-ooĩ* toỏ chung-chung kwoĩ t'ĩng-pỏ kũng-tok. Yĩu naai ỏ hoi-ngoĩ kwoĩ waan toỏ kaan-iếp p'ỏỏ-waai hũng lhoỏn-ch'ỏn so-wĩ "wỏ-p'ĩng" kwoĩ kũng-tok.

M: Nĩ wỏ ngĩn-mĩn chĩng-foo piau-mĩng siãng t'oi-t'ooi fỏn-aai chĩng-ch'aak haaĩ mot yĩ-lhoỏ ỏ?

L: Ngoĩ kỏk-aak ngĩn-mĩn chĩng-foo piau-mĩng siãng haaĩ fỏn-aai, sít-taai siãng haaĩ fĩ-siãng chỉ ỏk-laat. ỏ Chũng-Kũng Chuk-Liẽm chỉ nooĩ, moĩ kwoĩ ngĩn oỏ siũ Kũng-Ch'aan Ong kwoĩ kaam-sĩ. Tiũ lhỏn

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

haai kòn-poô yiâk yit-yiăng siû kaâm-sí. Kûng-
Ch'aan Ong yíu yíu kok chung kwoi mǎng-aân*. Ngooi-
ko nǐ kwoi miăng* ô nǎng* tiú kaăng-kà m-toô-yíu lók!

M: Ô aai-lúk hūng hoi-ngoi kwoi Chūng-Kūng aai-ng tūng-
ooi* toô naai mot kung-tok à?

L: Ô aai-lúk, k'íâk pǐ-mít kaâm-sí kok ngǐn kwoi haăng-
ūng. Sim-ch'ā kok ngǐn kwoi lhoô-lhiang, chǐng-
haâm faan-ūng foôn-too yǐ-k'iep aai-kwok chi-ngǐ
kwoi aâk-moô hūng taau-kaau, yíu lhaau-taáp kok
chung kok yiăng kwoi t'ing-pô. Ô hoi-ngoi, k'íâk
ch'ooi-ê toô lhoôn-ch'oôn kung-ong kwoi kung-tok
chǐ ngoi, yíu toô kaân-iep* kwoi kung-tok, haaŭ-t'ooi
koôn-lhoô, kǐng-taai yǐ-k'iep chǐng-chǐ kwoi t'ing-
pô, yūng aâm-hô, mít-mǎ, waâk-che pǐ-mít moô-lhǐng
īng hiaăng Chūng-Kūng waâk-che Lhoô-Ŋô pô-kô.

M: Nǐ ki-hô* í-t'ooi Chūng-Kūng yíu naai kw'ô* kwoi
fôt-ūng à?

L: Yǐn-wǐ ngoi ô Hiăng-K'ong nǎng sí*, yíu yit-kwoi Kūng-
Ch'aan Ong kòn-poô í-t'ooi ngoi loi Mǐ-Kwok, lhiang
haâm ngoi hūng k'íâk toô í-hǎ t'ing-pô kung-tok
ngǐn-yōn. K'ooi kong naai kwaân-yǐ hoi-ngoi iep-
pô ngǐn-yōn kwoi kung-tok hūng ngǐm-moô pǐ ngoi
hiăng, so-yǐ ngoi í-t'ooi lhê-siau.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

馬:

李:

李成我毛係走責販表陸種做
先生,你為東際間爾中上海個謀
你覺得中共民族有線,個人採都報壞
到中共係族,好過人共寬有作,宣
中共親派,好過人共寬有作,宣
個幾蘇有似啲物和大好有傳
竹妥反,呢周完同國政多,呢所
簾樣美,好恩全巨個策,等到謂
之呀?有似來,係頭人,不五海和
內,呢劉朱反,係民過縱外平
住,好似少德美,戰政到隊*做還工
嘜,似奇係指爭府大

馬:

李:

你策我際內,係各更
話係覺上每幹種加
人也得係個部個唔
民意人非人亦黑
政思民常都一名自
府呀?府毒共受樣單*自由
表,表辣產監果
面上,面上,到黨視你
採取,係共監產名
寬,寬竹視黨到
大,大簾就乜寧*就
政,實之算有*就

LESSON 8
ORAL MATERIAL

馬： 到大陸工作呀？
李： 到大陸，啲個主義，個個軍事，密碼，俄國，香港，來作個些
馬： 到大陸，啲個主義，個個軍事，密碼，俄國，香港，來作個些
李： 到大陸，啲個主義，個個軍事，密碼，俄國，香港，來作個些

LESSON 8

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. He is a "running dog" for the imperialists.
2. Our intelligence comes in code through a secret radio station.
3. With a secret sign, the reactionary elements know their own people.
4. This black list includes names of reactionary elements.
5. As a matter of fact your plan is most useful to sabotage their intelligence network.
6. She is very cruel and will destroy you without any hesitation.
7. The Peoples' Government has a department in charge of espionage activities.
8. There will be a meeting of leaders of the nationalistic and that of the internationalistic factions.
9. He is not pro-USSR nor is he anti-USA.
10. Besides Mao Tse-tung, the influential people of the Chinese Peoples' Republic are Chou En-Lai, Liu Shan-Chi and Chu-Te.
11. Wall Street is the center of world finance.
12. The war mongers refuse to adopt a liberal policy.
13. They send their fifth columnist everywhere to obtain information.
14. We put her under surveillance since she came to

LESSON 8

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

this country last year.

15. If you are not a friend of the reactionary element,
how do you know their code and secret signs.
16. You are doomed if your name is on the black list.

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

同共傳提共派國際人個
策中宣策中開國派
政話意政過分屬派
個年惡大亦奇幾
共大造寬平上少線
中見製取和策劉路
完意界採壞政派間
講個世上破上族中
年年何面力張民走
大常表極主屬係
李問時戰上在東德突
聽佢美好際物澤朱衝
明後友國實人毛來常
馬之蘇美善腸似恩時
手段親擊親首好周意
手係攻倡個系派意

係每個言為
手段上自由就被指為
治大陸有就
個管大逼小
主義全國壓逼
共產佈全壓逼
講特嚴密監視
來辣黨言論
一般毒共黨言論
一之毒共黨言論
非常人都受共黨言論
如果行動被清算
腐化被清算

1. Characters for reading:

1211	1212	1213	1214	1215	1216	1217	1218	1219	1220
惡	毒	監	破	採	寬	族	倡	遍	腐
779	1354	384	888	1286	222	1318	61	858	218

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

606 607 608 609 610

惡 毒 監 破 採

779 1354 384 888 1286

LESSON 8
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. t'in Lhoò | pro-U.S.S.R.; <u>t'in</u> , 'dear,
intimate' |
| 2. faan M̃ | anti-U.S., anti: <u>T'in</u> (See
Les 8.1) |
| 3. m̃n-tūk p'aal | nationalist faction;
nationalist |
| 4. Liū Siaū-K'ī | Liu Shau-Chi (ranked No. 2
man in the Chinese-Communist
Party) |
| 5. kwok-taal p'aai | internationalist faction |
| 6. Chiū Yīn-Loī | Chon In-Lai (ranked No. 3 man
in the Chinese Communist
Party) |
| 7. Chī aak | Chu-Te (ranked No. 4 man in
the Chinese-Communist Party) |
| 8. chūng-kaân loô-lh̃ng | middle of the road, AN <u>hiaū</u> |
| 9. Wā-Yī Kaaī
(transliteration) | Wall Street, AN <u>hiaū</u> |
| 10. kooī-haaū | giant; leader of men;
influential person; chief
or head of government, of
any human endeavor |

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 11. chiến-chaàn faan-too | war-mongers, AN <u>kwoi</u> |
| 12. Chùng-Wă Ngìn-Mìn | (refers to the Chinese People's |
| Kûng-Wô Kwok | Republic communist form of gov't) |
| 13. Ngìn-Mìn Ching-Foo | The People's Government |
| | (refers to the Chinese |
| | Communist Government) |
| 14. fôn-aaî ching-ch'aak | Liberal policy; <u>ching-ch'aak</u> |
| | 'policy' |
| 15. aaî-ng tûng-ooi* | The Fifth Column; <u>chûng-ooi</u> |
| | 'column' |
| 16. kaân-iêp | spy; espionage |
| 17. p'ôô-waaî | to destroy, sabotage |
| 18. sít-taai siâng | in reality; really; in fact; |
| | as matter of fact |
| 19. ûk-laât | cruel; harsh; severe |
| 20. kaâm-sî | under surveillance; keeping |
| | a close watch |
| 21. haak ming-aân* | black list, AN <u>chiang</u> |
| 22. faan-ûng foôn-too | reactionary element; <u>foôn-too</u> |
| | (See Les 2.24) |
| 23. aâm-hô | secret sign; AN <u>kwoi</u> |
| 24. mît-mă | code, AN <u>kwoi</u> |
| 25. moô-lhîng ing | radio (literally: wireless |

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

26. í-hâ electric machine) AN kwol
underground
27. íep-pò secret information; intelli-
gence, a.f. kaân-iêp t'ing-
pò (See Les 8.16)
28. taau-kaau lackey, servile; dependent;
(literal translation:
running dog)

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

- Mā: Li Lh̄ng-Sāng, n̄i ȳi-w̄i Ch̄ung-K̄ung haāi m̄-haāi
m̄-haāi Lhōo-Ŋō kwōi w̄i-lh̄ng kwok-kā à?
- Li: Ngōi ȳi-w̄i haāi. Poot-kò yìu-sī* yìu ho-lhōo m̄-
haāi. Ch̄ung-K̄ung ōo-sōo hiàng Mōk-Lhōo-Fō kwōi
chi-f̄i, s̄it-hāng yit-m̄ing-o ch̄ing-ch'aak. Poot-
kò yìu-sī* yìu t'oi-t'ooi l̄ing-ngōi yit-chung l̄ip-
ch'iāng, ȳung k̄ing-k'oot kwōi haāi-ōo, h̄ung Le-Aāi-
Koo lhiāng-ch'ī. Ngōi ȳi-w̄i toōi ngaam tiū-haāi
wā Ch̄ung-K̄ung haāi k̄i-wōi chi-nḡi che.
- M: Ch̄ung-Kung kwōi chuk-liēm chỉ noōi yìu m̄o pōn-lōn,
waāk-che k'ī-hā kwōi lhōo-k̄ing faat-sāng m̄a?
- L: P'oo-h̄ung lōi kong, pōn-lōn kwōi lhōo-k̄ing s̄i-
siāng yìu, poot-kò Ch̄ung-K̄ung h̄ung-chaal-aak s̄ip-
nḡi fōon yiem-m̄it, l̄i-ȳung ch̄ing-k̄ung nḡin-yōn ȳi-
k'iep t'ing-p̄o nḡin-yōn, t'aam-haāi kok fōng-m̄ing
kwōi kaal-t'āng, so-ȳi k'iāk ho ȳung-ȳi t'ing-lh̄on
n̄ing naai ool k̄ung-ch'aan ong poot-l̄i kwōi nḡin.
H̄ung-s̄i kw'ī-īng ch'oōi-ē k̄ung-ch'aan ong too-chik
chi ngōi, k'ī-hā kwōi hōn-haāi, poot-choon t'oōi-
p̄ing tōo-yiū taap-wōi, so-ȳi faan k̄ung kwōi w̄it-
ūng m̄-chi m̄-ȳung-ȳi, nḡi-ch'e ho ngaāi-hiem.
- M: Kw'ō*, ô Chuk-Liēm chỉ noōi, haāi m̄-haāi m̄o faan
K̄ung kwōi w̄it-ūng ne?

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

- L: Kw'ô* yiù m-haaf. Chuk-Liêm chỉ nooi yiù ho oò
 yiù-kik ooi*, yiù ho oò Kwok-Min Ching-Foo kwoi aak-
 mô hũng hũng-lhũn ngĩn-yõn. Lhooi-ngĩng Chũng-
 Kũng kwoi aat-lĩk ho aaf, poot-kò k' iak yĩ-pĩ
 hĩ-saang. Yiù kĩ-woi tiũ tĩn-lĩk a-kik Kũng-Ong
 kwoi kĩng-siet hũng lhoon-ch'oon, waak kũng-k'ip pi
 Kwok-Foo kwaan-yĩ Chũng-Kũng kwoi t'ing-pò, wĩ
 Too-Kwok kwoi toò-yiũ ngĩ foon-aau.
- M: Nĩ yiù mò t'aam-kà-kwò kw'oi naai faan Kũng kwoi
 wôt-ũng hũng too-chik à?
- L: Mò, poot-kò ngoi tiep-siũ k' iak kwoi chi-sĩ, haai-
 ch'oon kũng-Ong kwoi "wò-p'ing" kũng-saaf, mĩng-
 paak Kũng-Ong kwoi ngaaĩ-chòng*, liau-kaai Kũng-
 Ong kwoi haak-mòk. Ho-lhik ngoi mò kĩ-woi t'aam-
 kà k' iak kw'oi naai faan Kũng too-chik waak wôt-ũng.
- M: Ooi Chũng-Kũng kwoi kiem-hoo woi*, nĩ yiù mot kĩng-
 ngiêm à?
- L: Ngoi ho siau ch'oot siang so-yĩ kòn-poò
 oò wã ngoi haaf kwoi ngĩn-chi-ngĩ-che, saang-wôt mò
 ki-loôt, toò lhoò m-kaaũ sẹ-woi chi-ngĩ-fà, lhoò-
 lhiang kaau-m-hũng, yiù faan-ũng kwoi t'ool-saaf.
 K' iang-pik ngoi hok-tĩp aaf-chũng-fà, t'aam-kà Kũng-
 Ong kwoi mōn-mĩng (t'ing-lhĩng) hōn-haai. So-yĩ

LESSON 9
ORAL MATERIAL

馬： 李： 先生，你以為中共係唔係蘇俄個
衛星，國家係呀？過聽不堅最者之內嗎？事十報好人其以危唔
李： 我共一一相機，共個通政，工個共產黨，自容竹，動，又
馬： 中他普政，面對共隨只，*，*，
李： 政，面對共隨只，*，*，
馬： 政，面對共隨只，*，*，
李： 政，面對共隨只，*，*，

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

人預個中同
訊啲黨於鬥
通過共關奮
同不擊府而
務大，打國由
特好力俾自
個力盡給個
府壓就供國
政個會或祖
民共機傳，為
國中，有宣報
多然牲，同情
好雖犧設個
有員備建共
你組

馬：

李：

黨解啲
共了加
穿裝*參
睇偽會
示，個機
指黨有動
個共我活
啲白惜或
受明可織
接勢幕組
我攻黑共
過平，個
不，和黨
有，個共
該對

馬：
李：

生活思想習體備
以生思學團防
所者，化，我線要
聲，義義迫前常
也出主主義面時
有少人會勢門張
我好個社趨個緊
我係够個黨好
我唔動共活
話事反加生擊
都律，有參個攻
幹部，通，我個
有紀唔眾以部
有搞大所幹

LESSON 9

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I am not fighting for myself. I am fighting for our nation.
2. It is a pity that you do not have time to help me clean up the mess of our organization.
3. People are more aware of the situation in the Orient.
4. If you do not understand the regulations or our organization, I will explain them to you.
5. It was a great blow to the enemy when we attacked.
6. I do not speak just for myself. I do it for all of us.
7. He didn't believe I was a correspondent of the Hong Kong Daily. He thought I was a special agent of the Red Chinese Government.
8. Please do not exert any more pressure, because it may break into two if you do.
9. Political commissars managed the factories.
10. Many of our countrymen sacrificed their lives during World War II.
11. With straight control at various strata, no revolt is possible.
12. An opportunist would not act contrary to the communist theories; he would definitely follow

LESSON 9

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

the "Big Brother".

13. I strongly oppose to the lean-to-one-side policy.
14. Nearly all satellite nations have to do what the "Big Brother" orders.
15. No one will be able to infiltrate into our organization with our meticulous investigation.
16. It is required that all political workers register with the state and city government.

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

根據李大家年個意見,中共仍然係蘇
俄個衛星對西方,強硬時, k' iâk 個行動,唔
度,蘇俄干涉,好似時常要伸張勢力到東一
受南-A,就係其中之一,所以中共係屬於一
個機會主義者.

中共內部人民,因為時常受殘害屠
殺,大陸不容少 pôn- 亂,事件發生,不過規
模,大,容易起事,唔係容易, hûng- 制嚴
密,想大規模通通訊人員,分佈各地,搜集情
報,好多時並做破壞工作.

李大家年同時表明,佢自己唔肯認真.
參加各種活動,時常受幹部攻擊.

1. Characters for reading:

1221	1222	1223	1224	1225	1226	1227	1228	1229	1230
干	涉	伸	訊	制	態	殘	屠	撲	滅
496	999	945	1061	25	1081	1202	1179	890	694

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

611 612 613 614 615

干 涉 伸 訊 制

496 999 945 1061 25

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

1. wi-lhng kwok-kà satellite nation; wi-lhng
'satellite'; kwok-kà, abbr:
kwok
2. yit-ming o ching-
ch'aak (ch'aak) lean to one side policy; yit-
ming 'one side'; o 'to fall,
lean'
3. kng-k'oot strong; decisive; unshakable;
i.e. k'ool ho kng-k'oot;
k'ool haaf kng-k'oot kwoi
ngin
4. lo aai-koo big brother; the Big Brother
(referring to USSR)
5. lhiang-ch'1 (hng-
lhiang-ch'1) to act on the contrary; tug
of war; lhiang (signifies
reciprocity and mutuality)
i.e. lhiang-sik
6. ki-woi chi-ngi che opportunist; che (used to
form noun or pronoun. A
particle imparting adjectival
or adverbial shades of
meaning to words to which
it is joined) i.e. hok-che
'scholar'; lin-moon ki-che

LESSON 9
VOCABULARY

7. pôn-lôn 'newspaper correspondent'
revolt; rebellion; to revolt,
rebel; rebellious
8. hùng-chaai to control, contain; control;
containment
9. yiēm-mât strict; tight; meticulous;
syn: yiēm
10. ching-kùng ngin-yōn political worker; political
commissar, abbreviated form
of ching-chi kùng-tok ngin-
yōn, AN kwoi
11. t'aâm-haau to penetrate, infiltrate
12. kaaì-t' aāng stratum (refers to various
strata of society) AN kwoi
13. t'ing-lhōn to liquidate; to clean out;
to get ride of; to purge;
purge
14. kw'í-íng to regulate, stipulate, require;
regulation; requirement
15. aāk-moō special agent; secret agent,
AN kwoi
16. hùng lhin ngin-yōn messenger; correspondent;
ngin-yōn 'personnel'

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| 17. aăt-lîk | pressure; <u>lîk</u> 'force, strength';
<u>aăt</u> 'to suppress, oppress' |
| 18. hỉ saăng | to sacrifice; to give up
(one's life or possession);
sacrifice |
| 19. a-kik | to strike; to deal a blow;
a blow; a hard stroke |
| 20. haai-ch'oôn | to see through; to look or
observe clearly; nothing
can deceive his keen
observation; <u>ch'oôn</u>
'through; penetrate through' |
| 21. ngaaî-chông* | camouflage; <u>ngaaî</u> 'false;
not real; artificial', syn:
<u>ka</u> ; <u>chông</u> 'costume;
arrangement' |
| 22. ho-lhik | it is a pity; regret |
| 23. ch'oot-siàng | to speak; to speak up; to say,
utter, syn: <u>kong</u> ; i.e.
<u>k'ool m-ch'oot-siàng</u> , |

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

- 'he did not speak up'
24. kwoi-ngin an individual; a person
25. kaau-m-hung do not understand; do not
have any clear understanding;
do not realize; unable to
grasp
26. t'ool-saal to incline; trend, AN kwoi
27. haak-môk hidden wickedness; plot; dark
side of the picture; ugliness;
môk 'curtain; screen; tent',
AN kwoi or faai
28. Too-Kwok father-land, AN kwoi
29. wi....ngi... to...for...(literary: the
particles that indicate
purpose), i.e. wi toô- yiu
ngi lhi 'to die for
freedom'

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

Kwaàn: Lo-Mă, ngoi yí-wí nî kw'oi-sí* hūng Li Aai-Ning
moôn wā!

Mă: Mò-t'ò, poot-kò ngoi ch'oot-loi hiak haau yien,
ngim poi kà-fe yiak.

Kw: Nî t'ing-ch'o Li Aai-Ning pon-ngin kwoi kin-ai
mî à?

M: Ngoi kòk-aak k'ooli lhool-nging tiép-siù-kò Mă, Lîk
kwoi hôk-sot, hūng Mò Chaak-Ũng kwoi Lhîn-Mîn-Chi
Chi-Ngî, aân-haai k'ooli m-haai yit-kwoi chùng-sit
kwoi lhîn-hoò.

Kw: K'ooli yiù mò haan-paak kong ô Chùng-Kūng hūng-k'í
chî hā kwoi wôt-ung à?

M: K'ooli lhiàng-ông haan-paak, ngi-ch'e kà siàng yit
naai haap lî kwoi kaa-sik.

K: K'ooli ooi Chùng-Kūng yiù mot p'aai-p'ing mà?

M: K'ooli ooi Chùng-Kūng kwoi ching-ch'aak hūng siu-ôn
oò mò p'aai-p'ing. K'ooli kwoi foòn-sik ki choon-
k'ok. Ngaan-kòng ki kaaù, p'aai-p'ing-aak ki haaù-
chiet.

Kw: K'ooli ooi Chùng-Kūng Aai-Lûk kwoi t'ing-ying yiù
faat-piau yi-king mà?

M: K'ooli ying-yung Aai-Lûk "mîn-poot liaù-saang", poot-
kò k'ooli yiù chi ch'oot toi kîk-k'oon chi-ngî-che

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

kwoi h̄k haāi ch̄i h̄a, nḡin-m̄in m̄o tōo-yiū, lhōo-
lhiang, hāang-ū̄ng ōo siū hāan-chaai.

Kw: Ooi-yi faan kung kwoi w̄ot-ū̄ng, k'ooi i-t'ooi l̄h̄e-
siau m̄a?

M: K'ooi i-t'ooi siau-siau. K'ooi w̄a m̄o k̄i-woi t'aam-
k̄a. Poot-k̄o ngoi yi-wi kw'ōi naai haāi k'ooi ō
Kung-Ong ch̄i h̄a yit-chung "m̄ing-chiet po-sin" kwoi
kaāi-wāak.

Kw: Ooi-yi k'ooi ō M̄i-Kwok kwoi t'̄in-sūk, p'āang-yiū
aang-aang, n̄i kaau-t'̄ing-ch'o m̄i a?

M: Ngoi wāan m̄i haāi-k'iep kw'ōi yit-yiāng. Aang yit-
ch̄in* ngoi wōi hāam k'ooi hōi yit-chiāng m̄ing-aan*
pi ngoi.

Kw: K̄in-kooi n̄i kwoi k̄on-ch'aat, k'ooi ho m̄-ho-yi tōo
yit-kwoi ch̄ing-foo ch̄ing-nḡin* a?

M: Kw'ōi kwoi mōon-haāi, ngoi wāan yiaū ch'iet-aa
hiaū-ch'a-k̄o ch̄i ho-yi k'oot-ing.

LESSON 10
ORAL MATERIAL

關：老馬，我以為你該時^{*}同李大年問話，
馬：有錯，不過我出來吃口煙，飲杯咖啡
啲。

關：你清楚李大年本人個根底未呀？
馬：我覺得佢雖然接受過馬，列個學說，
同毛澤東個新民主主義，但係佢唔係
一個忠實個信徒。

關：佢有冇坦白講佢到中共紅旗之下
個活動呀？

馬：佢相當坦白，而且加上一啲合理個
解釋。

關：佢對中共有乜批評嗎？

馬：佢對中共個政策同手段都有批評，
佢個分析幾準確，眼光幾够，批評得
幾透澈。

關：佢對中國大陸個情形有發表意見
嗎？

馬：佢形容大陸「民不聊生」，不過佢又指
出在極權主義者個鐵蹄之下，人民
有自由，思想，行動都受限制。

關：對於反共個活動，佢多隨些少嗎？

LESSON 10
ORAL MATERIAL

- 馬： 佢哋隨少少。佢話有機會參加。不過
我以爲該呢係佢到共黨之下一種
「明哲保身」個計劃。
- 關： 對於佢到美國個親屬，朋友等等，你
攞清楚未呀？
- 馬： 我還未提及該一樣等一陣*我會喊
佢開一張名單俾我。
- 關： 根據你個觀察，佢可唔可以做一個
政府證人*呀？
- 馬： 該個問題，我還要澈底調查過至可
以決定。

LESSON 10

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. If you say he is not prejudiced, you must be blind.
2. They will restrict your activities until they have thoroughly investigated your loyalty.
3. If my observation is correct, he is working under the Red Flag.
4. When we talk about the Facists, we have to mention totalitarianism.
5. Please do not give any contrary opinion in your speech.
6. Under the iron hand of the communist regime, the people experience extreme hardship.
7. I don't know how to describe her. All I can say is that she is beautiful.
8. As a matter of fact, I think your investigation is not thorough enough, and I hope you will do better next time.
9. If you want to analyze the world situation, you have to know a great deal about it first.
10. The price is quite reasonable, and I will give you a 10% discount if you take two.
11. I am a follower of capitalism, and I don't mind to be rich.

LESSON 10

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

12. You are quite right about the matter, and your foresight is excellent.
13. I will announce my plan tomorrow night at the meeting. Are you interested?
14. This may be a reasonable explanation, but will you believe it?
15. I am a faithful believer, but I am not superstitious.
16. Our investigation is quite thorough, and I suggest you had better cooperate with us.

LESSON 10
READING MATERIAL

馬明 ching- 探約定李大年 在歇工
之日, 到其辦事室, 作詳細談話. 馬年探之目
的, 在 chiet- 底清楚了解李大年將大來護方是否共
背景及根底. 因為任何人大年本 人, 必
需無偏心; 不為尋出李 人, 所以
目前問題係共 之 人, 產
黨員或 haan- 共 人.

李大年接受過馬列學說, 與毛澤東
之新民主主義等. 在中國之訓練, 但亦受過
中共政府政策下之各種訓練. 但像凡此
種種, 均為處於鐵 haai 下之人, 對於
舉動, 其實李大年本 人向來對 於
義, 作合理之批評, 並非 maang- 目接受
以, 相信他不是忠實信徒.

1. Characters for reading:

1231	2132	1233	1234	1235	1236	1237	1238	1239	1240
歇	佔	甲	欠	瓜	奴	銅	婆	元	遮
289	89	393	281	545	768	1269	889	1387	45

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for reading:

616	617	618	619	620
佔	甲	欠	瓜	銅
89	393	281	545	1369

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

1. pon-ngin this person; I myself; oneself;
 pon 'origin; source; native;
 I, this, we'; AN for book,
 documents etc.
2. tiep-siũ to receive, accept
3. lhin-hoũ believer; follower; disciple,
 AN kwoi
4. hũng-k'ĩ chỉ hĩa under the red, flag (communism);
 k'ĩ 'flag'
5. lhiãng-ông fairly; quite; proper; corres-
 ponding to, i.e. k'ool
 lhiãng-ông ho, 'he is quite
 good'
6. kaai-sik explanation; to explain;
 interpretation; to interpret
7. ngaan-kông opinion; foresight; good
 judgment
8. foẽn-sik to analyze, decompose;
 analytical; analysis
9. haan-chiet thorough; thoroughly; thorough-
 ness; to understand thoroughly
10. faat-piau to give forth (opinion); to
 express, announce

LESSON 10
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 11. yīng-yūng | description; to describe,
delinate; syn: <u>miaū-lhe</u> ;
to depict |
| 12. "mīn poot-liaū-saang" | the people experience
extreme hardship |
| 13. kīk-k'oōn'chi-ngī | totalitarianism |
| 14. hīk haaī | under the hoof; iron hand;
<u>haaī</u> 'hoof' |
| 15. "mīng-chiet po-sīn" | a smart move to save oneself;
a wise man protects his body |
| 16. haaī-k' iēp | to mention, say, syn: <u>kong-</u>
<u>k' iēp</u> |
| 17. kōn-ch'aat (ch'aat) | observation; to observe, look,
study |
| 18. chīet-aaī | thoroughly; thoroughness,
syn: <u>haaū-ch'iet</u> (See Les
10.9) |
| 19. chūng-sīt | loyal; honest; faithful;
true-hearted; integrity;
honesty |
| 20. haān-chaai | to limit, restrict; restriction;
limitation, i.e. <u>k'ool kwoi</u>
<u>haāng-ūng siū haān-chaai</u> , |

LESSON 10
VOCABULARY

21. maang-muk

'his action is restricted'
(See hūng-chaal, Les 7:24)
blind; blindly; blindness;
maang 'blind'; muk 'eye'

22. p'ing-lhim

bias, partial; prejudiced;
unfair; prepossessed; i.e.
k'ool p'ing-lhim 'he is
prejudiced'; m-ho p'ing-
lhim 'don't be prejudiced';
p'ing 'leaning toward one
side'

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

- Mā: Li Lhng-Saang, nī ò Mī-Kwok chỉ haaŭ, yīu mō hūng kŭng-ch'aan ong tiēp-chuk-kò à?
- Li: Kŭn-kooŭ ngoŭ so l-t'ooŭ kwoŭ, ngoŭ mō hūng kŭng-ch'aan ong tiēp-chuk-kò. Poot-kò ngoŭ haang sŏn kwoŭ sī-haaŭ, t'aang-kŭng yŭp-kò hoi-yŏn kŭng-woŭ*.
- M: K'iaŭ haaŭ m-haaŭ too-k'ing foŏn-too à?
- L: K'iaŭ ho-nang haaŭ too-k'ing foŏn-too. Kw'oŭ-sī* ngoŭ miang haang sŏn, yiaŭ mō kaaŭ woŭ-fŭ ho kiu lo!
- M: Nī ki-sī* haang sŏn, ò naaŭ kaan loŏn-sŏn kŭng-lhoŭ toŭ à?
- L: Ngoŭ ŭk-è lhaam-kwoŭ hŭk-k'ŭ aai-hŏk, yŭn-wŭ mō t'ing* kaaŭ-tŭk, so-yŭ hŭng hŏk. Yŭ yŭn-wŭ mō k'ŭ-ha sik-haap kwoŭ kŭng-tok, so-yŭ hooŭ Haaŭ-P'ing Yiang Loŏn-Sŏn Kŭng-Lhoŭ haang sŏn.
- M: Nī haang naaŭ yit-chiaŭ sŏn à?
- L: Ngoŭ chiaŭ sŏn haam-toŭ "Mong-Toŭ-Li" haaŭ fò-sŏn, loŭ wŏng Lhaam-Faan-Sŭ hŭng Ngŭt-Pon, Hiang-K'ong aang ŭ. Ngoŭ haang-è lŭk, t'it-sooi sŏn. Yit-kiu-ng-paatt nŭng lŭk-ngoŭt, ngoŭ piang-è yit aai-ch'iang, so-yŭ lhoŭ-è kŭng.
- M: Nī haang sŏn loŭ woŭ Mī-Kwok Yon-Ũng kwoŭ sī-haaŭ, yīu mō taau-lhoŭ laaŭ-sooŭ, "tok-kaan faan-fò" à?
- L: Lhoŭ-ngŭng ngoŭ siŭ kaaŭ-yŭk m-lhŏn oŭ. Ka-ka-ŭ *

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

yiák ũk-ê nǎng liāng aai-hōk. Ông-nging i-t'ooi
 "foôn-kùng-siu-faat" m-woi "tok-kaân-faân-fò" yiák
 m-woi hooi taau-lhoò laaû-sooi. Yiu-si'ngoi aai
 siau-siau Chùng-Kwok yiák-t'oi yiák kǐng-kò hoi-
 kwaân sooi-yōn kiem-ch'a, nging-haau aai siāng ngoôn
 toô-yūng, waāk-che lhung pi p'aāng-yiū. Ngoi haai
 yit-kwoi "chǐng-ngin koôn-too", so toô kwoi yē oô
 haai "kōng-mǐng chǐng-aai'kwoi.

M: Nǐ kw'oi-si* ô naai* toô kùng. Mōi kwoi ngoôt yiu
 ki-oô t'ing* yip-lhik à?

L: Ngoi kw'oi-si* ô Ma-Kit Kaaī ngi-paāk-lhaām-síp hô,
 nǐng kaân lo-faân t'aân-kon toô kùng. Mōi kwoi
 ngoôt ch'ooi-ê fā-lǐ chỉ ngoi, yiu lhaām-paāk moon
 kw'oi siāng-hā*.

M: T'ing nǐ ô kw'oi chiāng chi siāng-pǐng lhe t'ing-
 ch'o nǐ toô-ki kwoi lhung-mǐng, nǐng-lhooi, i-chi,
 hūng ô Mǐ-Kwok chỉ haau nǐ so toô kwoi kok chung
 kùng-tok.

L: T'ing nǐ m-ho kong kw'oi faai.

M: Oo i-m-chi. Nǐ waān yiaū lhe mǐng nǐ mōi kwoi lo-
 paan kwoi lhung-mǐng, k'iaāk naai i-chi yī-k'iep toô
 kùng kwoi ngit-k'ī.

L: Waān yiu mã?

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

- M: T'ing nĩ soôn-pĩng ò kw'oi chiàng chi haaũ-pĩng lhe
moĩ nĩ kwoĩ chĩk-haaf t'ĩn-sũk kwoĩ lĩng-mĩng, i-
chi yĩ-k'ĩep kwaan-haaf.
- L: Ngoĩ m-ki-aak kw'oi oò. M̄-kwoĩ nĩ tẽ pon ĩng-wã poô*
ngoĩ ch'ã yit ch'ã ho mã?
- M: T'ing t'ooĩ-pĩng*!

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

- 馬：李先生，你到美國之後，有冇同共產黨接觸過呀？
- 李：根據我所多隨個，我有同共產黨接觸過，不過，我行船個時候，曾經入過海員工會*。
- 馬：啲係唔係左傾份子呀？
- 李：啲可能係左傾份子。咳時我命行船，亦有交會貴好伙囉！
- 馬：你幾時*行船，到乃問輪船公司做呀？
- 李：我讀嘅三個學期，因為有錢*繼續工作，所以停學。又因為有錢，其他適合個工，所以去太平洋輪船公司行船。
- 馬：你行乃一隻船呀？
- 李：我隻船喊做「網自李」，係貨船，來往三藩市同日本，香港等地。我行嘅六、七、八、九、五、八、年六月，我病嘅一大場，所以辭咗工。
- 馬：你行船來回美國，遠東個時候，有冇走私漏稅「作奸犯科」呀？
- 李：雖然我受教育唔算多，假地*亦讀嘅，雖然我受學當當然多，隨奉公守法，唔會

LESSON 11
ORAL MATERIAL

- 「作奸犯科，亦唔會去走私漏稅。經
有時我帶少少中國藥材亦用，
過海關稅員朋友，我係一個「正人君子」，
或者送俾野都係「光明正大」個。
所做該時到乃*做工，每個月有幾多錢*
馬：入息呀？
李：我該時到羽結街二百三十號，唔問
老番餐館做工，每個月除啖花利之
外，有三百文該上下*。
馬：請你到該張紙上便寫清楚你自己
個姓名，年歲，地址，同到美國之後你所
做個各種工作。
李：請你唔好講該快。
馬：對唔住，你還要寫明你每個老板個姓
名，啲嘢地址與及做工個日期。
李：還有嗎？
馬：請你順便到該張紙後便寫埋你個
直系親屬個姓名，地址與及關係。
李：我唔記得該多，唔該你借本電話部*
馬：我查一查好嗎？
馬：請隨便*！

LESSON 11

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. A good citizen will abide by the law.
2. You can begin your investigation right now.
3. I can say that all members of my immediate family have not violated any law.
4. She will quit her job by the end of the year.
5. He is an honorable person, and he doesn't mind if he had to sacrifice a little for good cause.
6. When did you quit school and for what reason?
7. I didn't contact him at all. He came to see me.
8. Are you a member of the seaman's union?
9. She will continue her study in Europe next year.
10. He is a member of our organization but he had not paid any dues since last year.
11. This house is most suitable. What is the rent?
12. This is my second trip, but I still don't know all the rules on board the ship.
13. Did you have anything to do with the other unions?
14. This semester will end soon, but I still have no plans for the future.
15. Smuggling is prohibited in every country.
16. I will not contact you for a while. But if anything comes up, I will let you know.

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

馬明對於李大年來，到美國，個行動，
亦想查問多少，尤其是要睇佢有冇同共黨，
產黨發生過關係，大年話佢有同共黨，
接-chuk 過，雖然曾受一間輪船公司雇用，
做過行船，向來有作奸犯科，亦有欺騙過，
政府，做走私 1aaü- 稅個事，因為 kw'oi 種行，
為，不只終須累自己，而且要牽連別人，雖
然自己所受教育無多，亦算薄有知識，對
於此種道理佢相當明白。

馬明聽大年所講，認為滿意，就取出
幾張表格紙，請佢將姓名、年歲、地址、同做
過個工作、雇主個姓名、與地址、直系親屬
等等，詳細寫清楚。

1. Characters for reading:

1241	1242	1243	1244	1245	1246	1247	1248	1249	1250
奸	欺	騙	累	薄	雇	牽	終	須	與
388	265	860	642	879	517	282	148	1056	1377

2. Characters for writing:

621	622	623	624	625
奸	欺	騙	累	薄
388	265	860	642	879

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

1. tiêp-chuk to contact; to get in touch
with
2. hoi-yōn kûng-woi* seaman's union, AN kwōi
3. woi-fi dues; (membership dues)
4. hôk-k'í semester; academic period of
study, AN kwōi
5. kaai-tûk to continue; consecutive;
unintermittant; i.e. k'ool
kaai-tûk ôk sî 'he continues
his study'
6. hîng-hôk to quit school; to discontinue
schooling
7. sik-haáp suitable; appropriate;
fitting
8. sooi trip; run (number of times);
syn: loōn
9. nîng mi end of the year; mi 'a tail'
10. lhoō kûng to quit a job; to resign
one's job
11. taau-lhoō laaû-sooi to smuggle, (literally:
smuggling and avoid paying
taxes)

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

12. "tok-kaân faân-fò" to transgress the law;
violation of law; to be a
traitor
13. ka-ka-î * at least; more or least
14. "fûng-kûng siu-faat" to abide by the law; public
obedience
15. "chîng-ngî koân too" a gentleman; man of honor;
a gentleman and scholar
16. "kòng-mîng chîng-aai" honorable; sterling character
17. fâ-lî tips, syn: a-siang
18. chîk-haaî t'in-sûk immediate members of the
family
19. ch'a-yit-ch'a to take a look; to investi-
gate; to look up, syn:
hiaû-ch'a

3

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

Mā: Li Lh̄ng-Saang, ngoi kw'oī-sī* lhiang moōn h̄ n̄
kwaan-yi Fōng Tho-Chī* kwoi lhoō.

Li: Ho à.

M: T'ing moōn n̄ ooi-yi k'ooi kwoi poi-king sūk m-sūk à?

L: Ngoi m-haai ho sūk, poot-kò hiang-moōn wā k'ooi ò
hiang-hā* ch'oōt-saai*. Lhaai-lo-koo kwoi sī-haai,
k'ooi pōn ch'oōt hooi Saang-Siāng chí, ò Saang-Siāng
ūk s̄ng*. K'iāk lo hiang-loi ò Ngī-Faai toò saang-
yi. K'ooi waan yiū moō-t'ín ò k'i, yiū yit-kwoi
aai-lo, yiū yit-kwoi lhaai-lo, aai-haai ngoi m-l-t'ooi
k'iāk kw'oī-sī* ò naai*

M: K'ooi ò Saang-Siāng ūk s̄ng* ūk ò ki n̄ng-k'ip à?

L: Hiang-moōn kong, k'ooi ūk ò kò-chūng kwoi sī-haai,
tiū loi Mī-Kwok, lhiang-lhin k'ooi waan mī pit-ngiep.

M: K'ooi yiū mot aak-pik kwoi sī-hò hūng wōt-ūng à?

L: Ngoi m-l-t'ooi k'ooi yiū mot wōt-ūng, poot-kò k'ooi
kong-kò pi ngoi hiang, k'ooi wā k'ooi tooi chūng-yi
moōn-hòk, t'aam-kà-kò ho ki kwoi ūk sī woi*, paan-kò
ho-ò pik-pò, ngī-ch'e sī-siāng hiang pò-kon hūng
taap-chī s̄ haaū ko; kik-kaaū moōn-ngin, tok-kà.

M: Ooi-yi kw'oī naai ūk sī woi*, pik-pò, taap-chī
aang-aang kwoi lhiang-chit, n̄ n̄ng m-n̄ng-paak à?

L: Ho naan kong. Poot-kò p'oo-hūng-loi-kong, Chūng-Kwok

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

aai-oò-soò mōn-ngin kwoi saang-wòt ho t'ing-foo,
too-k'ing kwoi ngin yiák yiù, so-yí yiù naai uk si
woi*, taáp-chi sê* aang-aang haaí kung-ong kwoi
mōn-ming too-chik.

M: Fòng Too-Chí* loi-è Mị-Kwok chí haaü yiù mot wôt-ung
à?

L: K'ooi loi-è Mị Kwok chí haaü, yit-fòng-ming k'ooi
poo-típ Ying-Moön, ling yit-fòng-ming, toò uk si
kung. Fòng si-ka kwoi si-haaü, k'ooi yiù hooi yōn-
haau toò kung. Kín-kooi ngoi so i-t'ooi kwoi, k'ooi
ò Mị-Kwok ch'ò k'í, mò mot aak-pik kwoi wôt-ung.

LESSON 12
ORAL MATERIAL

- 馬：李先生，我該時^{*}想問吓你關於方佐治^{*}個事。
- 李：好呀。
- 馬：請問你對於佢個背景熟唔熟呀？
- 李：我唔係好熟，不過聽聞話佢到鄉下^{*}城做住，到省城讀勝^{*}啲老向來到二學，生一意佢還有母親到跔，有一個大佬一個細佬，但係我唔多隨啲該時^{*}到呀。^{*}
- 馬：佢到省城讀勝^{*}讀到幾年級呀？
- 李：佢聽聞講，佢讀到高中個時候，就來美國，相信佢還未畢業。
- 馬：佢有乜特別個嗜好活動呀？
- 李：我唔多隨佢有乜活動，不過佢講過過俾我聽，佢話佢最中意文學，參加過好幾個讀書會^{*}，辦過好多壁報，而且時常向報館同雜誌社投稿，結交文人作家。
- 馬：對於該啲讀書會^{*}，壁報，雜誌等等個性質，你明唔明白呀？

LESSON 12
ORAL MATERIAL

李： 好難講，不遇普通來講，中國大人多數有，
文，人個生，活好書會，雜，左傾社等，係共
所黨，以個門，面，組織，國之後，有也活動呀？

馬李： 方佐治，來，美，國，之，後，一，方，面，佢，補，習，英，時，
佢，來，另，一，方，面，做，讀，工，根，據，我，所，嘅，隨，個，
文，候，佢，又，去，美，國，初，期，有，也，特，別，個，活，動。

LESSON 12

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The pictures on this bulletin board were drawn by students of the 2nd grade.
2. The life of a Chinese farmer is very hard, and only a few have a chance to go to school.
3. The purpose of this study group is to help you to catch up with your studies.
4. I like to make friends with younger people.
5. You need a lot of remedial study, and I am sure you can do it at home.
6. When you deliver the merchandise here, I will pay you then.
7. This is one of my hobbies, but my wife does not like it at all.
8. Please remember to write your name and address when you submit articles to our newspaper.
9. My hobbies are reading and football.
10. I don't know his father but I have heard a great deal about him.
11. Living in the village is very inconvenient; I plan to move to the city next month.
12. You don't have to report to the police when you change your address, but for your own convenience, you may notify the post office.

LESSON 12

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. Since you don't know her background thoroughly, you should be more careful of what you say.
14. I have seen her father before, but I have never met her mother.
15. A person should be very careful in making friends especially if you are in the city.
16. This is my plantation and you are most welcome to stay here for the summer.

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

631	632	633	634	635
村	叔	波	姨	努
1298	1020	885	338	770

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

馬同佢不
後，來以擊
之，本所目
史，佢識少
歷，方相甚
個，治老聞，
己，係耳吐
自，Choi 算
佢，問唔多
完，查亦切，
講，佢交，一
年，向世個
大，首係方
李，開唔老
明，就方於
老，對老
過，過老

到素文平言罵。共
曾佢入識稿大係
也，國出結投人佢
世，美常想社份疑
出，來時都誌一部
下，就後，佢雜對一
鄉，業之，家，或對
國，畢美，作，館還
中，未抵著報時，
到，還以人，向有
方，中，所，文，字，
話，過，高，學，凡，
佢，住，歡，文，但，
省，城，喜，組，織，
來，來，娛，時，論，
所，以，有，人，
產，黨，

1. Characters for reading:

1251	1252	1253	1254	1255	1256	1257	1258	1259	1260
稿	插	胡	賀	瓶	切	也	凡	罵	鬧
479	19	787	296	847	1265	1440	162	657	731

2. Characters for writing:

626	627	628	629	630
稿	插	胡	賀	瓶
479	19	787	296	847

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

1. **pòl-king** background AN kwòl; an individual's general education or culture
2. **ò hiàng-hâ** at the village, a residence established in the village; abbr: hiàng
3. **pòn** to move to an other place; to move
4. **pòn uk** to change one's residence (See Les 12.3)
5. **k'iâk lo (k'iâk kwòl foô-t'ín)** his (their) father, (inclusive pronoun); a.f.: lo-aaû (Colloq.)
6. **hiàng-loí** hitherto; up to this time; till now; a.f. tik-liau (Colloq.)
7. **sí-hò** hobby; a particular liking; natural inclination
8. **moñn-hôk** literature
9. **ûk sí woi*** study group; study club, AN kwòl
10. **haaû ko** to submit article (for publication); ko, 'rough

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

- draft; original copy'
11. kaañ to deliver to; i.e. kaañ pi
k'ool, 'deliver it to him';
syn: pi
12. kaañ p'aang-yiñ to make friends; to cultivate
friendship
13. lhiing-chit nature (of animate things);
disposition; temperment
14. poo-típ remedial study; to take
additional instruction
15. yōn-haau (nūng-ch'iāng) farm; plantation, AN kwol
16. uk sīng* to study (literally: to read
book)
a.f. ūk-sī
17. pik-pò bulletin posted on the wall,
AN faaī
18. t'ing-foo poverty stricken; simple and
hard (life) i.e. k'ool kwol
saang-wôt ho t'ing-foo,
'he is poverty stricken'
19. nīng-k'ip grade, (a division of school
classified according to
the progress of students);
i.e. lhiau-hōk yit-nīng-k'ip

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

**'first grade in the
elementary school'**

LESSON 13
ORAL MATERIAL

- Mā: Kín-kool nì so ì-t'ool kwoi, Fòng Too-Chí* ò Mị-Kwok yìu naai mot chik-haaf t'ín-sūk à?
- Li: Ch'ool-è k'ool kwoi foô-t'ín chỉ ngoi, ngoi m-ì-t'ool k'ool waan yìu mot t'ín-ngin ò kw'oi*.
- M: K'ool waan yìu k'í-hà kwoi t'ín- t'ik ò Mị-Kwok mà?
- L: Ooi-yì kw'oi kǐng lhoô ngoi m-t'ing-ch'o. Ngoi ho-lhoô kǐng-kò yit-liang kwoi hūng k'ool hūng t'oôn kwoi suk-paak*, poot-kò ho-naang haaf ho soò t'ín-sūk, mo mot t'ín-mít kwaan-haaf kwoi.
- M: Nì hūng k'ool hūng fōng* chỉ kwoi sī-haaf haaf mot nǐng mot ngoôt? Niāk nǐng-sī* ò naaf* chỉ à?
- L: Nǐng-sī* haaf yit-kiu-ng-lhaam nǐng kiu-ngoôt, tik-haaf ngoi ūk aaf-hôk aaf-ngi-kwoi hôk-k'í. Ngoi hūng Too-Chí* ò K'í-Li Kaaí kaáp Sị-Tok-Toôn Kaaí nǐng kaan p'aak-moôn chỉ.
- M: Nì hūng k'ool ò nǐng* chē-è ki-kiu à?
- L: Ngoi yit-t'aaf chỉ-è yit-nǐng kw'oi siang-hā*. Haaŭ-loi yín-wí ngoi piang-è, yìu hǐng-è hôk, sọ-yì ngoi toô-ki poôn hoì chỉ.
- M: Nì hūng k'ool chỉ nǐng-sī*, sooi* haaf k'ool kwoi p'aang-yiŭ à?
- L: Ch'ool-è ki-kwoi haaf ngoi liang-kā* kwoi hūng-hôk chỉ ngoi, ngoi m-sik k'ool naai p'aang-yiŭ. K'ool

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

naai p'aang-yiū ho siau loi foor k'ool. K'ool yiū
ho siau t'iang p'aang-yiū loi t'ò.

M: K'ool n̄ng-sī* yiū mot wôt-ūng à?

L: K'ool n̄ng-sī* ho chùng-yī t'aam-kā kok-chung wôt-
ūng, yiū-k'ī-haai t'ing-n̄ng fòng-m̄ng kwoi, hūng
hōk-soôt nḡng-kiū fòng-m̄ng kwoi. K'ool ho mōng
siāng nḡt m-ò k'ī.

M: T'ing n̄i tiāng n̄i so kī-aāk kwoi hōn-haai kwoi
miāng* kong pi ngoi hiāng yī.

L: Kw'oi-sī* ngoi yit-kwoi oò m-kī-aāk, waāk-che ch'ī
hạ ngoi naam-o chỉ kong pi n̄i hiāng ho mà?

M: Ho à. N̄i naam-o chỉ haaū, t'ing n̄i hoi l̄k yit-
chiāng m̄ng-aan* pi ngoi.

LESSON 13
ORAL MATERIAL

- 馬: 根據你所嘅隨個, 方佐治^{*}到美國有
 冇乜直系親屬呀?
- 李: 除咗佢個父親之外, 我唔嘅隨佢還
 有乜親人到咳^{*}.
- 馬: 佢還有其他個親戚到美國嗎?
 李: 對於該件事我唔清楚, 我好似見過
 一兩個同佢同村個叔伯, 不過可能
 係好疏親屬有乜親密關係個.
- 馬: 你同佢同房^{*}住個時候係乜年乜月?
 李: 造^{*}嗰時到乃^{*}住呀?
 李: 嗰時係一九五三年九月, 即係我讀
 大街夾市作頓街^{*}嗰間柏文住.
 馬: 你同佢到嗰^{*}住咗幾久呀?
 李: 我病咗, 又停咗一年^{*}該上下^{*}, 後來因為
 你同佢住嗰時^{*}, 誰^{*}係佢個朋友呀?
 馬: 除咗幾個係我兩家^{*}個同學之外, 我
 唔識佢^{*}嘅朋友, 佢^{*}嘅朋友好少來搵
 佢, 佢又好少請朋友來坐.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

馬：佢 嚟 時^{*}有 乜 活 動 呀？
 李：佢 嚟 時^{*}好 中 意 參 加 各 種 活 動，尤 其
 係 青 年 方 面 個，同 學 術 研 究 方 面 個。
 佢 好 忙，成 日 唔 到 跣。
 馬：請 你 將 你 所 記 得 個 團 體 個 名 講 俾
 我 聽 噃。
 李：咳 時^{*}我 一 個 都 唔 記 得，或 者 遲 吓 我
 諗 倒 至 講 俾 你 聽 好 嗎？
 馬：好 呀，你 諗 倒 之 後，請 你 開 列 一 張 名
 單^{*}俾 我。

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I like to invite you to attend a meeting of our organization this coming Sunday.
2. Who are you? What can I do for you?
3. She is waiting for me at the corner of Jackson and Stockton Streets.
4. They are related, but I don't know whether they are close or distant relatives.
5. Please make a list of things you want, and I will try to get them for you when I go to Hong Kong.
6. This list includes not only his close associates but also most of his relatives.
7. He thinks that it is very difficult to go on with scholastic pursuits when there are so many beautiful girls around.
8. I have no immediate relatives in the U.S.
9. I would like to visit him in Hong Kong but he moved away already.
10. My apartment is very small. It has one bedroom, one sitting room, a kitchen and a restroom.
11. In China, the descendants of the same ancestors live in the same village.
12. I think I understand the youths better than most of you.

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. Both of you will come with me to investigate a murder case.
14. We study the past as well as the present.
15. When you visit me please bring your family with you.
16. Do you recognize the girl standing at the corner over there?

LESSON 13
READING MATERIAL

關於 Choi- 治方個親屬, 李大年只係
1-t'oo1 佢有一個父親到加省二 -Paaü, 或
者還有一兩個同村叔伯到美國除此之
外, 佢就唔清楚咯。

照大年所講, 佢自己同老方個關係,
亦唔算好深。讀大學個時候, 大家同住大
約一年左右。同住之時, 老方致力各種青
年活動, 常時去參加會議, 刺下個時間, 多
數去打波。總而言之, 佢對於青年活動, 極
之努力。

最後, 馬明問大年是否記得老方所
參加個團體名稱。大年話喊起手唔記得。
遲日想倒至開列一張名單出來。

1. Characters for reading:

1261	1262	1263	1264	1265	1266	1267	1268	1269	1270
村	叔	波	姨	努	刺	致	否	爹	娘
1298	1020	885	338	770	997	74	183	1128	736

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

1. **chik-haaf** direct line of succession;
direct descendants
2. **t'in-suk** relative, AN kwol; i.e. k'ool
haaf ngoi kwol t'in-suk
3. **t'in-ngin** relative; immediate relative;
next of kin, AN kwol; syn:
t'in-suk (See Les 13.2)
4. **t'oŋ** village, AN hian
5. **suk-paak*** father's younger brother and
older brother; uncle ; a
courteous way to address
persons having the same
surname
6. **p'aak-moŋ* (kūng-ngooi)** apartment, AN kaan or kwol
(transliteration)
7. **pōn-hoi** to move away (See Les 12.3)
8. **pōn-taau** to move away; to change one's
residence, syn: pōn-hoi,
(See Les 13.7)
9. **liang-kā*** both; i.e. ngoi liang-kā*,
'both you and I'; k'iaŋ
liang-kā* 'both he and he
or she'

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

10. t'ing-ning fong-ming in regards to youth; the
youth, (in this respect)
t'ing-ning, youth; fong-
ming, 'in respect to; phase;
point of view; side; aspect'
11. hok-soot nging- scholastic pursuit; pursuit of
kia knowledge; hok-soot,
'learning; scholarship';
ning-kaa 'to study;
research; to examine
thoroughly
12. hoi-woi* to open a meeting; meeting;
to attend meeting
13. k'i home; residence; a.f.: uk-k'i
14. hoi-lîk to list; to make a list
15. ming-aan* a listing; list of names
16. soð to separate; separated;
scattered; distant; loosely
17. t'in-mit dear; intimate; close, syn:
t'in-oi
18. kaap (kaap) to press together; to pick
up (with sticks)

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

19. sooɪ (sooɪ*,
 à-sooɪ*)

20. hōn-haai

who, whom, a.f.: naaɪ-kwoɪ,
 naaɪ-kwoɪ ngɪn

organization; a body of
persons united for special
purpose; i.g. club, union;
society etc; AN kwoɪ; syn:
sɛ-hōn, (See Les 2:21)

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

- M_A: Pòng Too-Chî* lî-hoi hôk-haaü chỉ haaf, k'ooi ò naaf* toò kùng à?
- L: K'ooi ho-lhoò ò yit-kaân sôn-ch'ong toò kùng.
- M: Nî ì-m-ì-t'ooi naaf yit-kaân sôn-ch'ong à?
- L: Ngoi m-haaf ki t'ing-ch'o. Hiàng-moôn wâ k'ung kaân sôn-ch'ong ò ooi-ming hai nging ping.
- M: K'ooi yiù mot chik-wî à? Ô naaf kwoi poô-foôn à?
- L: Kw'oi kwoi ngoi chín-haaf m-ì-t'ooi lôk!
- M: K'ooi kw'oi-sî* waân ò nging* toò kùng mã?
- L: K'ooi waân ò nging* toò. Hiàng-king kong, k'ooi m-chi kâ-ê ngin-kùng, ngi-ch'e sing-ê 'ip.
- M: Nî kong-kò, k'ooi ò kùng-woi* ho wôt-ung, haaf mã?
- L: Mò-t'ò. K'ooi ò kùng-woi* ch'oôt-tik kok chúng wi-yôn woi*, kaal-waak kok yiăng wôt-ung. K'ooi fi-siăng chỉ tik-kik.
- M: Nî ki-hô* ì-t'ooi k'ooi ò kùng-woi* wôt-ung kwoi t'ing-ying à?
- L: Ngoi yiù yit-kwoi ho p'aang-yiù yiak haaf nging kwoi kùng-woi woi-yôn. K'ooi sî-sî haaf-k'iep Too-Chî* kwoi lhoò. so-yi ngoi ì-t'ooi lહે-siau.
- M: Ch'ooi-ê Hông-Ngin Faaü kwoi sê-hôn húng kùng-woi chỉ ngoi, k'ooi waân yiù mot aak-pik kwoi wôt-ung mã?

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

- L: Ngoi lhiang-lhin mò mot lo. Poot-kò, kw'ò*, yia̍k kaaù oò lo.
- M: Kín-kooi nì so i-t'ooi kwoi, naa̍ yit-kwoi haa̍ k'ooi tooi ho kwoi p'aang-yiū à?
- L: Kín-kooi ngoi so i kwoi, Hōng-Ngīn Faa̍ nīng kwoi "Wò-P'ing Sẹ̍" sẹ̍-yōn oò haa̍ k'ooi naai ho p'aang-yiū, yiū-k'1-sī sẹ̍-chiang Liāng Hing-Lī haa̍ hūng k'ooi tooi t'in-mīt kwoi.
- M: Li Lhīng-Saang, ngoi ho oò-tē nì kwoi pōng-mōng. Ooi-yī toò chīng-ngīn kwoi mōn-haa̍, aang ngoi ngīng-kiū-kò chī haa̍, to̍ hūng-chī nì.
- L: Ho ho, ngooi-kwo lhooi-yia̍ ngoi, m-kwoi nì to nit hūng-chī ngoi.

LESSON 14
ORAL MATERIAL

- 馬: 方佐治^{*}離開學校之後, 佢到乃^{*}做工呀?
- 李: 佢好似到一間船廠做工.
- 馬: 你哋唔哋隨乃一間船廠呀?
- 李: 我唔係幾清楚聽聞話嘅間船廠到對面海嘢邊.
- 馬: 佢有乜職位呀? 到乃個部份呀?
- 李: 該個我真係唔哋隨咯!
- 馬: 佢該時^{*}還到嗰^{*}做工嗎?
- 李: 佢還到嗰^{*}做聽見講, 佢唔只加咁人工, 而且陞咁級.
- 馬: 你講過, 佢到工會^{*}好活動, 係嗎?
- 李: 冇錯, 佢到工會^{*}出席各種委員會^{*}, 計劃各樣活動, 佢非常之積極.
- 馬: 你幾晏^{*}哋隨佢到工會^{*}活動個情形呀?
- 李: 我有一個好朋友亦係嗰個工會會員, 佢時時提及佐治個事, 所以我哋隨些少.
- 馬: 除咁唐人^{*}俾個社團同工會之外, 佢還有乜特別個活動嗎?
- 李: 我相信有也囉, 不過, 嘅^{*}亦够多囉.

LESSON 14
ORAL MATERIAL

馬：根據你所嘅隨個，乃一個係佢最好
個朋友呀？

李：根據我所嘅個，唐人埠嗰個「和平社」
社員都係佢嘅好朋友，尤其是社長
梁顯利係同佢最親密個。

馬：李先生，我好多謝你個幫忙，對於做
證人個問題，等我研究過之後，再通
知你。

李：好好，如果需要我，唔該你早匿通知
我。

LESSON 14

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I like to do some research on the background of all the organizations in Chinatown.
2. If she needs my help. I am sure she will inform me in advance.
3. Henry and George are very close. I wonder if they are related.
4. For the sake of security, only members of the committee are permitted to attend this special meeting.
5. Members of this committee are required to pay \$10.00 and \$20.00 for the non-members.
6. My boss also mentioned about this new procedure, but many people thought that it was too drastic.
7. She was promoted to a new position, but her salary remained the same.
8. His wages are very small, and sometimes he had to borrow money from his friends.
9. You can go across the bay by boat, or by the bridge.
10. It was a pity that I had no time to talk to her before she left for the Orient.
11. The position is not very high, but you will be your own boss.
12. I always want to save a part of my wages, but I

LESSON 14

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

have never been able to do it.

13. If you haven't paid the dues, you are not permitted to attend this committee meeting of our union.
14. As soon as I mentioned your name, they treated me like a king.
15. We will notify you by a postcard or by phone, if necessary.
16. It is too dangerous here. My advice to you is that you leave this island as soon as possible.

LESSON 14
READING MATERIAL

老方在職業方面，係一個船廠工人，佢在大-Paaü 對面海個海旁一間船廠做工。李大年雖唔清楚佢當何種職位，但係聽開話，佢做工成績不錯，得到船公司獎賞，已經升級同加人工。佢在工會極之活動，而且負起指導其他會員之責任。此等說話係由一位朋友所講。此朋友隸屬同一個工會，相信非係言過其實。

根據大年所知，「和平社」社長梁顯利，係老方最相好最親密之朋友。

最後，馬明多謝李大年個幫忙，並且話，若然需要佢做證人，一定預早通知。

1. Characters for reading:

1271	1272	1273	1274	1275	1276	1277	1278	1279	1280
旁	績	獎	導	炮	隸	梁	若	湖	爐
892	1244	1233	1165	822	1104	604	1470	785	625

2. Characters for writing:

636	637	638	639	640
旁	績	獎	導	炮
892	1244	1233	1165	822

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

1. lī-hoī to leave, depart, separate;
i.e. k'ool tōk-ngit
lī-hoī kw'oi* 'he left
here yesterday'
2. ool-ming hoi across the bay; on the other
side of the river-bank; ool-
ming, 'opposite; across;
face to face'
3. chik-wī position (job); post; AN kwol
4. poō-foōn portion; part; section;
branch of an organization;
AN kwol
5. ngin-kūng wage; salary; pays; renumera-
tion; syn: kūng-kim; work;
man-made
6. sing k'ip (sing...k'ip) to promote to a higher grade;
advancement in grade;
promotion
7. kūng-woī* labor union; workers '
organization AN kwol
8. ch'oot-tik to attend; to be present
9. wi-yōn-woī committee, AN kwol
10. tik-kik progressive; drastic;

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

- energetic; ant: lhiaû-kîk
11. haai-k' iêp mentioned; to bring up the matter; a.f. kong-kiêp
12. wi-yôn member of an organization; AN kwôi members of a committee (See Les 14.9)
13. sê-yôn member of an organization; AN kwôi
14. t' in-mîi close; intimate; dear; associated in close personal relations
15. nging-kiû to study; to do research
16. hâng-chî to notify, inform; notification
17. lhooi-yiaû to need, want, require; necessity; requirement
18. sê-hôn organization; a body of persons united for a specific purpose; a.f.: hôn-haai (See Les 13.20); AN kwôi

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

Mā: Kwaân Chi-Ngîm, ngoi lhiang hiâng nî kaan-aân pò-kò
yit-hā kwaân-yî Li Aai-Nîng toò chîng-ngîn kw'oi
kwoi hiaū-ch'a.

Kwaân: Ho ā, t'ing t'òò-lôk chỉ k'ing hā yî.

M: Kîn-kooi ngoi kwoi kôn-ch'aat, Li Aai-Nîng hūng
Fông Too-Chî* m-haai chỉ-ki p'aâng-yiū.

Kw: K'ooi ho-naâng i-t'ooi Lo-Fông* kwoi wôt-ûng, nî wā
haai mā?

M: Kw'oi Naaî haai mô t'ò, poot-kò k'ooi so i kwoi hūng
Lo-Fông* kwoi òn-aai ch'ā-m-òò, mô mot m-haap haau-
kùng.

Kw: Nî kw'ò kong haai mot yî-lhoò ā?

M: Ngòi yî-kîng yîu yî-mîn kûk fông-mîng i-t'ooi Lo-
Fông* kwoi kâ-hîng poi-king; kw'oi yit-fông-mîng
pi-kaaû Lo-Li so i kwoi t'ing-ch'o t'iang-lhaai.

Kw: K'ooi ò Mî-Kwok kwoi wôt-ûng ki-hò* ā?

M: Kw'oi yit-t'aâng pi-kaaû yîu haaū-lhooi Lo-Li kîm-
ngîr hoi-ê yit-chiâng mîng-aân* lhe mîng Lo-Fông wôt-
ûng kwoi sê-hôn. Poot-kò, yiaū yiaū fî yit-faân sî-
haaū loî hiaū-ch'a.

Kw: Ngooi-ko haai kw'ò*, hi-poot-sî paāk-fî lhim-hoot?

M: Poot-chî ngooi-lhoo, ngoi ngîn-wî kw'oi kwoi hiaū-
ch'a ho-yî ch'ûng-sîr toò-liaū*. Ooi Lo-Fông* kwoi

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

aai-too ho-yị kaàng mĩng-paāk, ngĩ-ch'e kaai-k'oot
ki kwol yiũ ngĩ-waāk kwol yiaũ-iem.

Kw: Lhool-ngĩng haaĩ kw'ọ* kong yiāk, poot-kò lĩ sĩng-
kũng chỉ loồ waạn yon. Ngoị waạn yiaũ hã yit-faàn
kũng-fồ.

M: Waạn yiũ yit-kĩng yĩ-ngoĩ kwol siũ-wôk.

Kw: Haaĩ mot à?

M: Lo-Li ở Hiàng-K'ong aang-haaũ loĩ Mị-Kwok kwol
sĩ-haaũ, Chũng-Kũng T'ĩng-Pồ Kũk fông-mĩng t'aãng-
kĩng p'aal ngĩn hũng k'ool tiệp haaũ, poot-kò k'ool
kooị-toồt-ê.

Kw: Chĩn kwol*! Ngooĩ-ko haaĩ kw'ọ*, kw'ọ naai lhiaũ-
lhiik yĩng-kol hũng-chĩ Loồn-Pồ Hiaũ-Ch'a Kũk
waāk-che Chũng-Yiàng T'ĩng-Pồ Ch'ooị* lỏk.

M: Aang ngoĩ tỏk yit-kwol yiũ haaĩ-hung kwol pồ-kỏ
pi nĩ chỉ haaũ, nĩ ho-yị k'ỏn-ngĩ paãn-lị.

KW: Ho ho, oồ-tê nĩ, Lo-Mạ.

LESSON 15
ORAL MATERIAL

馬： 關於主任，我想向你們簡單報告一下關於李大年做證人該個調查。
關： 好呀，請坐落觀察，傾吓。
馬： 根據我個觀，李大年同方佐治*唔係知已朋友，*個活動，你話係嗎？
關： 佢可能多隨老方*過佢所多個同老方*
馬： 該个案底講係也多，意思呀？
關： 你哋已經由移民局方面多隨老方*
馬： 家个庭清楚詳細，个活動幾安*呀？
關： 佢到一層名單*寫一豈我老幾講
馬： 該一張又要係如此*對決
關： 一過，如果致資且然
馬： 如不實而雖
關： 關

今日開嘜不
个調查，
心血？
可以充
更明
點，
之
路還

LESSON 15
ORAL MATERIAL

馬：遠，哦還要下一番工夫。
關：還有一件意外個收穫。
馬：係乜呀？
關：老李到香港等候來美國個時候，中
馬：共情報局方面曾經派人同佢接頭，
關：不過佢拒絕嘅。
馬：真個！如果係嘅，該呢消息應該通知
關：聯邦調查局或者中央情報處咯。
馬：等我們作一個權宜辦理。
關：後，你好，好多謝你，老馬。

LESSON 15

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. You will not succeed if you don't have the necessary knowledge required for this position.
2. After intensive interrogation he was tired and became more cooperative.
3. A person has to go through all these stages before he realizes the importance of money.
4. After the agent has taken your deposition, he will send a copy to the office.
5. Since you are the Chairman, please do it as you deem necessary.
6. Concerning his testimony, I still have some doubt.
7. If that is the case, wouldn't it be an outright waste?
8. Although I suspect her, I hope it isn't true.
9. To do a thorough investigation on this case certainly would require some time.
10. I am not his best friend and I don't think he has one.
11. According to this record, you came to the U.S. with your parents before World War II.
12. Give her all the data we have in our file if she comes back.

LESSON 15

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. Concerning this matter, I have some clues, but I am still not sure about it.
14. If you do it the way I told you, I'll see to it that your efforts are not wasted.
15. May be I am poor but I am not going to change my testimony for money.
16. Since your son becomes a father, that makes you a grandfather.

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

馬明調查李大年,已到一個階段,故
向關主任作一簡單報告。

根據馬明之觀察,李大年與To治方,
非係知己朋友,對於老方之背景,思想,活
動等等,不甚清楚詳細。巨所講者,與移民
局案底所存者大概相同,所以李大年做
證人,似屬不需要。

不過,由李大年方面,曾獲得To治方
活動之社團名單,可以伺此等社團進行
調查。此外,在訊問李大年之時,得知當巨
在香港等候來美期間,中共曾派人向其
接頭。此項消息,應供給聯Pòng調查局及
中央情報局。

1. Characters for reading:

1281	1282	1283	1284	1285	1286	1287	1288	1289	1290
供	給	袖	付	巾	粗	裁	縫	顏	瓦
542	417	1224	217	409	1274	1292	232	746	745

LESSON 15
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

641 642 643 644 645

供 給 袖 付 巾

542 417 1224 217 409

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

1. chī-ki p'aāng-yiū
intimate friends; best friend;
i.e. tool ho kwoi p'aāng-yiū
2. òn-aai
record; files (papers or
documents); a.f. ong-òn
3. toò-liaû*
'material' (for reference);
data
4. poi-king
background; information; syn:
aai-too
5. yit-t'aāng
in regard to this matter;
for this matter (literally:
one floor; a layer)
6. haaû-lhooî
a clue; way; means; the point
at which to make a start
7. sē-hōn
organization and association
(See Les 2.21 ; Les 13.20)
8. fī yit-faàn sī-haaû
it requires some times; it
takes times; (yit)-faàn
AN for time elements
and works
9. hi-poot-sī
isn't it so? Isn't that so?
hi (interrogative particle
which implies a dissenting
answer)

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| 10. paāk-fī lhm-hoot (hoòt) | labor in vain; all efforts were wasted; <u>paāk-fī</u> (literary: it is a outright waste; in vain); <u>lhm-hoot</u> 'heart and blood; effort and work' |
| 11. poot-chī ngooī-lhoo | it is not necessarily so; it is not so; it will not be so; <u>poot-chī</u> (literary: not so; so as not); <u>ngooī-lhoo</u> (literary: thus; so;) syn: <u>kw'ō*</u> |
| 12. ngī-waāk | to suspect; doubtful; isn't sure |
| 13. Loōn-Pōng Hiaū-Ch'ā Yōn | FBI; AN <u>kwōī</u> |
| 14. Chūng-Yiàng T'ing-Pō Kūk | CIA; AN <u>kwōī</u> |
| 15. k'ōōn-ngī paân-lī | one acted on expediency; to administer it or to carry it out as one sees fit or deems necessary; <u>k'ōōn-ngī</u> 'expediant; expediency |

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| 16. haau-kùng | testimony (verbal or written
as a deposition) |
| 17. sǎng-kùng | succeeded; success; accompli-
shed; accomplishment;
achievement; attainment |
| 18. lǎn-moôn | to inquire, interrogate;
inquest; interrogation;
syn: <u>sim-moôn</u> |
| 19. kaai-ôn | a degree of progress; a
period of development;
stage; AN <u>kwoi</u> |
| 20. ch'ùng-sôt | to fill; supply; abundant;
filled quite full; replete
i.e. <u>ch'ùng-sít k'ool</u>
<u>kwoi pò-kò</u> 'to make a full
report' |

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

Ng: T'ing moôn nî haai m-haai Chî Wîng-Kwî Lhîng-Saang à?

Chî: Ho-wâ. Nî haai naai wî* à?

Ng: Ngoi haam-toô Ng Po-Moôn, haai Loôn-Pông Chîng-Haam Kûk (Hiaû-Ch'a Kûk) kwoi chîng-haam (hiaû-ch'a yôn)

Ch: Yiû mot chi-kaaû à?

Ng: Ngoi lhiang hiaû-ch'a yit-hâ Tê Pîn kw'oî kwoi ngîn. K'ooi yî-t'ing hûng nî toô kûng, haai mã?

Ch: Nî haai m-haai hiaû-ch'a yî-mîn ôn à?

Ng: M-haai, m-haai yî-mîn ôn. Haai Kwok-Fông Poô haam ngoi hiaû-ch'a Tê Pîn kwoi kûng-tok poi-king.

Ch: Ki-kaai à?

Ng: Yîn-wî k'ooi sîn-t'ing hooi toô Kwok-Fông Poô kwoi yit-kwoi chûng-yiaû chik-wî, so-yî yiaû hiaû-ch'a yit-hâ.

Ch: Nî lhiang hiaû-ch'a naai mot à?

Ng: Aai-yit, nî kôk-aak Tê Pîn hûng nî toô kûng toô-aak ki-hô*?

Ch: K'ooi kwoi kûng-tok ngoi fî-siāng chî mon-yî.

K'ooi ho-yî wâ haai ngoi kwoi aak-lîk chô-siu.

Ng: K'ooi ô nî nîng* toô kûng kwoi sî-haai hûng k'î-hâ kwoi foo-kî k'îng-aak-moi mã?

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

- Ch: K'ooi ho ho ngin-pin. K'ooi hūng kwoi-kwoi foo-ki
oò haáp-aák-moi, haai yit-kwoi naan-aak kwoi foo-
ki.
- Ng: K'ooi ki-kaai lhoò-è kw'oi foôn kùng à?
- Ch: Yin-wi k'ooi yiaù hooi Mị Ûng, so-yi li-hoi kw'oi*.
- Ng: K'ooi chūng-yi ngim tiu mà? Chūng-yi oo-pok mà?
Hò kaau-lhaam kaau-lhi mà?
- Ch: K'ooi ho siau p'iañ, oo, ngim, ch'ooi.
- Ng: Nì kòk-aák k'ooi yiu mò ooi Mị-Kwok poot-chūng
kwoi haang-wi hūng lhoò-liang à?
- Ch: Ngoi i-t'ooi k'ooi yíp-è Mị tík. K'ooi mò mot ooi
Mị-Kwok poot-chūng kwoi haang-wi hūng lhoò-liang.
- Ng: Nì ho-yi kong ki-kwoi ooi Tê Pín yiu ngin-sik k'ung
naai ngin kwoi .lhiing-ming, i-chi pi ngoi i mà?
- Ch: Òng-nging ho-yi la. Aang ngoi hoo chiang chi lhe
pi nì iók.
- Ng: Oò-tê-lhaai! Oò-tê-lhaai!

LESSON 16
ORAL MATERIAL

- 伍：請問你係唔係朱榮貴先生呀？
朱：好話，你係乃位^{*}呀？
伍：我喊做伍保文，係聯邦偵探局（聯邦調查局）個偵探（調查員）。
朱：有乜指教呀？
伍：我想調查一下謝賓該個人，佢以前同你做工，係嗎？
朱：你係唔係調查移民案呀？
伍：唔係，唔係移民案，係國防部喊我調查謝賓個工作背景。
朱：幾解呀？
伍：因為佢申請去做國防部個一個重要職位，所以要調查一下。
朱：你想調查乜呀？
伍：第一，你覺得謝賓同你做工做得幾妥^{*}？
朱：佢個工作我非常之滿意，佢可以話係我個得力助手。
伍：佢到你^{*}做工個時候同其他個伙記傾得埋嗎？
朱：佢好好人品，佢同個伙記都合得埋。

LESSON 16
ORAL MATERIAL

係一個難得個伙記。

伍：佢幾解辭咁該份工呀？

朱：因為佢要去美東，所以離開該。^{*}

伍：佢中意飲酒嗎？中意賭博嗎？好攞三攞四嗎？

朱：佢好少嫖，賭，飲，吹。

伍：你覺得佢有冇對美國不忠個行為同思想呀？

朱：我哋隨佢入咁美籍，佢有也對美國不忠個行為同思想。

伍：你可以講幾個對謝賓有認識嘢唔？人個姓名，地址俾我哋嗎？

朱：當然可以啦，等我討張紙寫俾你咯。

伍：多謝啱！多謝啱！

LESSON 16

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Please don't be afraid, the police will protect you.
2. He is a man of good characters, there is still a question of security to be considered.
3. Are you telling me that my assistant is not loyal?
4. He indulges in gambling, and he owes people money.
5. He resigned his present position, and he will take a position with the other company.
6. Your work is not satisfactory, you have to improve yourself.
7. She may be very friendly to you but to her colleagues she is not cooperative.
8. She came here to seek your advice on this immigration case.
9. He is a good man, and I like to see him promoted.
10. Thank you very much for your cooperation. I will come to see you again next Tuesday.
11. Dr. Chan, there is a man from the FBI to see you.
12. You are welcome, and please come again.
13. Mr. Lee and Mrs Wong will accompany you on this trip, but you have to come back by yourself.
14. Since this is an immigration case, the FBI may not have anything to do with it.

LESSON 16

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. The CIA, the FBI and the Immigration Department are three different government agencies.
16. I am very satisfied with his report. I think I will find the solution to the problem.

LESSON 16
READING MATERIAL

謝 Bln 向國防部 sin- 請一個職位，
美國政府派聯-Pòng 偵探伍保文調查其
歷史行為，思想等等。伍保文第一步工作，
係首先到老謝之舊雇主朱榮貴處查問。

朱榮貴初時以為伍保文因為調查
移民案而來，後經伍保文將來意表示明
白之後，老朱亦放膽照實對答。

根據佢所講，謝 Bln 之工作極有效
率，做事認真，兼有毅力，與同事和氣相處，
不醉酒，不狂賭，不貪心，對於美國，亦無不
忠之思想與行為。佢因為轉往美東，所以
辭工，並無其他理由。

1. Characters for reading:

1291	1292	1293	1294	1295	1296	1297	1298	1299	1300
朱	賭	貪	示	膽	榮	率	狂	毅	鴨
120	1162	1085	980	1084	1429	1064	574	752	3

2. Characters for writing:

646	647	648	649	650
朱	賭	貪	示	膽
120	1162	1085	980	1084

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

1. Chī; chí common last name (family name);
purple
2. Wīng-Kwī; wīng kwī first name (given name);
(literally: glory and
honor)
3. ho-wā thank you; that's right; you
are welcome. Distinguish
ho wā* 'fine words; well
said; propitious expression';
i.e. k'ool kong ho wā*
4. Ng (M); ng (Ṁ) common last name (family
name); (literally: five;
rank; unit; armed service);
i.e. k'ool yīp ng 'he
entered in the armed
service'
5. Po-Moōn transliteration for Bowman
(given name)
6. loōn-pōng federal government; central
government; syn: chūng-
yiàng
7. chīng-haām kūk detective bureau; bureau of
investigation; syn: hiaū-

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

- ch'a kûk; AN kwol
8. Tê; tê family name (literally: thanks)
9. Pîn; pîn transliteration for Ben
(given name); (Literally: a guest;)syn: ngin-haak;
(colloq.) loí-pîn (literary)
10. yí-mín òn immigration case, AN kíng;
kwol
11. mon-yí to satisfy; satisfactory;
satisfaction; to please;
ngoí ho mon-yí 'I am
pleased; I am satisfied'
12. aak-lík chō-siu an able or indispensable
assistant; aak-lík 'able
indispensable'; chō-siu
'helper; assistant'
13. k'íng-aak-moí amiable; charming; friendly
(colloq.)
14. haáp-aak-moí sociable; cooperative; easily
gets along with other
people (colloq.)

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

15. naān-aak very hard to find; rare;
seldom; rarely
16. lhoḍ to quit, resign, i.e. k'ool
lhoḍ kùng 'he resigns or
quits his job'; phrase;
words; terminology, AN
kwoi
17. oo-pok to gamble; gambling; to wage
18. p'iaŋ whoring; to visit prostitute;
syn: k'au lhaām kaau lhl.
(Colloq.)
19. ch'ool to blow; to smoke opium;
addicted to opium; to play
wind instrument; i.e.
k'ool hiāk a-p'ing yien
'he smokes opium'
20. ngin-pin personality; character
(person); disposition;
AN kwoi
21. hò to like; love; be fond of;
to indulge; i.e. K'ool hò
ngim tiu 'he loves to drink';
a.f. sì-hò (See 12.7)

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

22. kaau-lhaam kaau-lhl to fool around; to profligate,
(See Les 16.18)
23. poot-chũng disloyal; infidelity; poot
'not; dis-; isn't'; syn: m

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

Ng: Lhiau-Te, t'ing moôn Looi Hing-T'oi Lhing-Saang ô
kw'oi* mã?

Pi-Si: Ô! Ni haai m-haai ching-wâ a ing-wâ* loi kwoi
Loôn-Pông Ching-Haam Kûk, nîng wî* Ng Po-Moôn Lhing-
Saang à?

Ng: Ho-wâ, Looi Lhing-Saang yiak ngoi kw'oi-si* loi
king k'ooi. K'ooi ô-ch'ooi* mã?

P.S: M-koî nî aang nit kiu, aang ngoi hung-chi k'ooi.

P.S: Looi King-Li, Loôn-Pông Ching-Haam Kûk* nîng wî*
Ng Po-Moôn Lhing-Saang ô kw'oi* loi king nî.

L: T'ing k'ooi yip loi, t'ing k'ooi yip loi!

Ng: Looi Lhing-Saang.

L: T'ing-t'ô, T'ing-t'ô, Ng Lhing-Saang.

Ng: Yin-wî yiu yit-wî* Tê Pin Lhing-Saang lhiang sin-
t'ing yit-foôn ching-foo kûng. Ngoi lhiang hiaû-
ch'a yit-hâ k'ooi kwoi poi-king. Ngoi hi-mông nî
naung-kaau ôô-ôô pông-mông.

L: Ông-nging* 1a, ông-nging* 1a! Tê Pin haai ngoi
yit-kwoi lo p'aang-yiü kwoi toi. K'ooi ho-lhoü
ngoi toô-ki kwoi too-chit yit-yiâng.

Ng: Nî ooi-yi k'ooi kwoi kâ-hing waân-king t'ing-ch'o
mã?

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

- L: Ngoi sîp-foôn t'ing-ch'o k'ool kwoi kâ-hing waân-king. K'ia̍k kwoi kâ-ngin kwoi-kwoi oô haaî "ôn-foôn siu-ki".
- Ng: Nî sūk Tê Pîn naai p'aāng-yiū mã?
- L: Ngoi kwoi aai-toi hūng aai-ngi toi hūng k'ool haaî ho ho p'aāng-yiū. K'ia̍k sî-siāng yit-t'aaî ch'oot yîp. Tê Pîn kw'o̍i kwoi ngin ho yiū laaî-maaū. K'ool haaî yit-kwoi ho haaū-saāng*.
- Ng: Nî i-t'ool k'ool yiū mot m-ho kwoi tîp-kwaân, m-ho kwoi sî-hô mã?
- L: K'ool mô mot m-ho kwoi tîp-kwaân, ki haân-kiêm; ngi-ch'e haang toô kûng. Lhool-nging ch'oot loi toô kûng mô ki kiu, waāk-che yiā̍k t'iu ki kwoi lhing ô paang-fōng lô.
- Ng: Ngooi-ko nî yiū yit-kîng ho chûng-yiaū kwoi kûng-tok, nî woi m-woi lhin-laaî k'ool hool toô à?
- L: Ngoi ooi k'ool ho yiū lhin-lhim. Ngoi yî-wî ngoi woi lhin-laaî k'ool hool toô.
- Ng: Ngoi waân lhiang hūng nî kwoi kûng-too k'ing yit-ha̍ kwaân-yî Tê Pîn naai p'aāng-yiū, taāk mã?
- L: Taāk la, nî ho-yî kw'o̍i-sî* hool k'ool toô kûng kwoi yiên-so kûng-lhoô woon k'ool.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

Ng: M̄-koi-lhaai, Looi Lhing-Saang.

L: M̄-soi m-koi, Ng Lhing-Saang.

LESSON 17
ORAL MATERIAL

- 伍：小姐，請問雷天才先生到嘅嗎？
秘：啊！你係唔係正話打電話來個聯邦偵探局，嚟位伍保文先生呀？
伍：好話，雷先生約我嘅時來見佢，佢到處嗎？
秘：唔該你等匿久，等我通知佢
秘：雷經理，聯邦偵探局嚟位伍保文先生到嘅來見你。
雷：請佢入來，請佢入來！
伍：雷先生。
雷：請坐，請坐，伍先生。
伍：因為有一位謝賓先生想申請一份政府工，我想調查一下佢個背景我希望你能够多多幫忙。
雷：當然喇，當然喇！謝賓係我一個老朋友個仔，佢好似我自己個子姪一樣。
伍：你對於佢個家庭環境清楚嗎？
雷：我十分清楚佢個家庭環境，啲個家人個個都係「安份守己」。
伍：你熟謝賓啲朋友嗎？
雷：我個大仔同第二仔同佢係好好朋

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

友, 啲時常一齊出入, 謝賓該個人好有禮貌, 佢係一個好後生.

伍: 你多隨佢有乜唔好個習慣, 唔好個嗜好嗎?

雷: 佢有乜唔好個習慣, 幾慳儉, 而且肯做工, 雖然出來做工有幾久, 或者亦湊嘢幾個仙到繭房嚟.

伍: 如果你有一件好重要個工作, 你會唔會信賴佢去做呀?

雷: 我對佢好有信心, 我以為我會信賴佢去做.

伍: 我還想同你個公子傾一吓關於謝賓嘅朋友, 得嗎?

雷: 得喇, 你可以該時去佢做工個燕梳公司搵佢.

伍: 唔該㗎, 雷先生.

雷: 唔使唔該, 伍先生.

LESSON 17

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. It is convenient to have a checking account in the bank.
2. He started to sell insurance when he was very young.
3. It is nice to have faith but you should also have confidence in yourself.
4. If a person is not thrifty, how could he save any money.
5. According to him, politeness is an acquired virtue.
6. Under the circumstances, you will have to abide by the law.
7. For an old person in China, without any direct descendents is considered a sad and tragic thing.
8. If there is faith, there will be hope.
9. Those who are in the civil service are mostly U.S. citizens.
10. He thinks he can identify a genius when he sees one.
11. It rained and thundered last night. I did not go out.
12. I am not a thrifty person, but I have a savings account with the Bank of Canton in S.F. Chinatown.
13. The environment on the country side is not the same as that in the city.
14. You have to trust me, and let me do it my way.

LESSON 17

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. She wishes to see her sons and nephews before she dies.
16. Your son is very talented, and you should be very proud of him.

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

謝 Bìn 所熟識之人,有一位為雷天
才先生,伍保文又向此位雷先生調查。雷
先生為一大商人,有辦公室,有女秘書。故
先用電話約定時間相見。到達之時,由女
秘書傳達,然後入雷先生之私人辦事房。

雷先生與謝 Bìn 之父親,為深交朋友。
謝 Bìn 為雷先生之後輩,所以關於謝
Bìn 之行為,甚之性情習慣,雷先生均認
識清楚。

根據雷先生之意見,謝 Bìn 為一忠
誠可靠,勤儉有志之青年。雖然做工未久,
現時在銀行已有存款,其節儉可知。

1. Characters for reading:

1301	1302	1303	1304	1305	1306	1307	1308	1309	1310
雷	輩	儉	賺	罰	虧	園	缸	廟	像
637	894	456	16	182	556	315	501	696	1236

2. Characters for writing

651	652	653	654	655
雷	輩	儉	賺	罰
637	894	456	16	182

LESSON 17

VOCABULARY

1. Looi; looi family name; (literally: thunder), i.e. Looi Lhng-Saang 'Mr Lui'
2. Hng-T'oi; hng-t'oi given name; (literally: genius; talent); i.e. k'ool ho yiu hng-t'oi, 'he is very talented'
3. ô ch'ooi* everywhere; ô-ch'ooi 'being here or there'
4. yit-foôn one; a share; AN for newspaper, magazine and etc.
5. chng-foo kng government job; civil service; AN foôn
6. hi-mông to wish, hope, expect; a.f. mông
7. too-chit direct descendants; (literally: sons and nephews)
8. waân-king environment; circumstance; surrounding; AN kwoi
9. "ôn-foôn siu-ki" law abiding; public obedience
10. laai-maaü (yiu... good manner; polite; courtesy; laai-maaü) courteous; i.e. k'ool yiu laai-maaü

VOCABULARY

- 181

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

Ng: T'ing moón Looi Wi-Lim Lhng-Saang ò ch'ooi* mà?

L: Ngoi tiú haaf lo. Lhng-Saang kwí lhng-ming à?

Ng: Ngoi haam toò Ng Po-Moón, haaf Loón-Pòng Chng-Haam
Kúk kwó chng-haam.

L: Yíu mot chi-kaaù ne, Ng Chng-Haam?

Ng: Ngoi lhiang hiang nì moón yit-hù kwaan-yí Tê Pín
Lhng-Saang kw'oi yit-kwó ngín.

L: K'ool faan-è mot tooi à?

Ng: K'ool m-haaf faan tooi, poot-kò k'ool sìn-t'ing yit-
foón hūng kwok-fōng pì-mít yíu-kwaan kwó kung-tok.
Ooi-yí k'ool kwó yit-t'aal, ngoi lhiang i-t'ool
t'ing-ch'o.

L: Ô! K'ool haaf ngoi kwó lo hūng-hòk, lo p'aang-yiù.
Ngoi po-chng k'ool haaf yit-kwó ho ngín.

Ng: K'ool kwó ngín ki-hò* à?

L: K'ool toò lhoò ho tng-lhaaf, ho ngín-chín, ooi ngín
ho chng-haaf. K'ool haaf yit-kwó ho-k'aaù kwó
ngín.

Ng: Nì sūk k'ool naai p'aang-yiù mà?

L: Ngoi ch'á-m-oò sik-lhaaf k'ool naai p'aang-yiù.
Yíu-k'í-sí nng ki kwó pì-kaaù t'ín-mít nit kwó.
Ngoi ho-yí wá k'íák kwó-kwó oò "fūng-kūng siu-faat"
kwó kung-mín. K'íák m-haaf poot-liang foón-too.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

Ng: Ní yí-wí k'ool woi tín-chùng Mí-Kwok Ching-Foo mà?

L: Ngoi yí-wí kw'oi yit-iem haai moó-lhool haau-looi kwoi. K'ool m-haai yit-kwoi faan-koot kwoi ngín. Ngoi aam-po k'ool mò faan-pôn ching-foo kwoi lhoó-liang hūng haang-ūng.

Ng: T'ing moón nì ooi k'ool yiù mot p'aai-p'ing à?

L: Ngoi yí-wí k'ool yiù-sí* ho ngaan-kò, poot-kò kw'oi naai m-ho-yí wá haai k'ool kwoi loót-iem.

Ng: Looi Lhing-Saang, ngoi ho oó-tê nì kwoi pòng-mōng.

L: M-ho kw'oi* wá, Ng Ching-Haam!

LESSON 18
ORAL MATERIAL

- 伍：請問雷威林先生到處^{*}嗎？
雷：我就係囉，先生貴姓名呀？
伍：我喊做伍保文，係聯邦偵探局個偵探。
雷：有乜指教呢，伍偵探？
伍：我想向你問一下關於謝賓先生該一個人。
雷：佢犯咩乜罪呀？
伍：佢唔係犯罪，不過佢申請一份同國防秘密有關個工作，對於佢個一切，我想多隨清楚。
雷：啊！佢係我個老同學，老朋友，我保證佢係一個好人。
伍：佢個人幾安^{*}呀？
雷：佢做事好精細，好認真，對人好忠厚。佢係一個可靠個人。
伍：你熟佢嘅朋友嗎？
雷：我差唔多識啱佢嘅朋友，尤其是啱幾個比較親密個。我可以話啱個個都係「奉公守法」個公民。啱唔係不良份子。

LESSON 18
ORAL MATERIAL

- 伍：你以為佢會盡忠美國政府嗎？
雷：我以為該一點係無須考慮個佢唔
係一個反骨個人，我擔保佢有反叛
政府個思想同行動。
伍：請問你對佢有乜批評呀？
雷：我以為佢有時好頑固，不過該唔
可以話係佢個劣點。
伍：雷先生我好多謝你個幫忙。
雷：唔好嘅話，伍偵探！

LESSON 18

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Stubbornness may be said to be his weakness.
2. I have no comment at the present moment, but I may have something to say about her later.
3. His attitude is arrogant.
4. It is necessary to reconsider his proposition.
5. He is very loyal and kind. For this reason, I am willing to vouch for him.
6. Please get everything all cleaned up. There will be an inspection today.
7. She is very thorough and serious about her work. This kind of employee is very hard to get.
8. Law abiding citizens are necessary in any society.
9. Loyalty is important to the country.
10. The undesirable elements will be liquidated.
11. It is necessary for me to think it over thoroughly before I give you any answer.
12. They are disloyal, stubborn, and undependable.
13. He is being punished for the crime he committed.
14. I guarantee that he will return everything to you in perfect condition tomorrow night.
15. Every citizen should be loyal to his country.
16. He is my closest friend, and I will stand by him.

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

雷,謝兩家,既然係世交,謝 Bìn 與雷天才之公子雷威林,當然來往甚密,又因大家係青年人,威林對於謝 Bìn 之思想及活動,亦當然比較雷天才更清楚,所以關於謝 Bìn 之政治思想,社會活動,以及對政府是否盡忠等等,最好向威林查問。

雷威林在一間保險公司任職,伍保文依照雷天才所指示之地址,往見威林。

根據威林所講,不祇謝 Bìn 本人,對國盡忠,佢所有相交朋友,亦係一樣,所以對於盡忠問題,佢敢保證,性情行為等等,亦無大缺點。

1. Characters for reading:

1311	1312	1313	1314	1315	1316	1317	1318	1319	1320
威	鳥	缺	欠	籌	植	齒	蟲	膠	匠
1412	766	526	281	43	88	79	154	395	1235

2. Characters for writing:

656	657	658	659	660
威	鳥	缺	欠	籌
1412	766	526	281	43

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

1. faân tooí to commit a crime; to offend
(as against the law);
violation of law; i.e.
k'ool faân mot tooí à?
2. yit-t'aal everything; the whole of;
all; i.e. yit-t'aal kwol
ch'è 'all the cars'; k'ool
kwol yit-t'aal 'everything
about him; everything that
is his'
3. po-ching to guarantee, vouch; syn:
aâm-po
4. t'ing-lhaal in detail; fine; thorough;
elaborate; i.e. k'ool toò
lnoô ho t'ing-lhaal
5. ngin-chin serious; conscientious
6. chùng-haau loyal and kind; integrity;
true-hearted; honest; syn:
chùng-sit i.e. k'ool ho
chùng-haau; k'ool haai
chùng-haau kwol ngin
7. ho k'aaü dependable; reliable;
trustworthy; syn: k'aaü-aak
chí

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

8. "fûng-kûng siu faat" law abiding; public obedience;
i.e. k'ool "fûng-kûng siu-faat"
9. kûng-mîn citizen, AN kwol
10. poot-liāng foôn-too bad or undesirable elements;
poot-liāng, syn: m-ho; foôn-too (See Les 3.7)
11. tîn-chûng loyal; fidelity; choôn 'to exhaust; entire; to the utmost', i.e. tîn-lîk 'with all one's effort or strength'
12. moō-lhooi haau-looi it is not necessary to consider; without any consideration; it need not to give it a thought; moō-lhooi 'need not; without; not necessary' haau-lhooi 'consideration; thought; to think'
13. faan-koot to back-bite; rebellious; renegade (colloq.); k'ool haai faan-koot kwol ngin

LESSON 18
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 14. faan-pôn | to revolt, rebel; violent
opposition |
| 15. p'aal-p'ing | to criticize, comment;
criticism |
| 16. ngaân-koð | stubborn; obstinate |
| 17. loðt-iem | bad point; weakness; short
coming; i.e. <u>k'ool yiù ho</u>
<u>oð loðt-iem</u> ; syn: <u>yaaí</u>
<u>ch'ool*</u> ; ant: <u>yiù-iem</u> ;
<u>ho-ch'ool*</u> |

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

- Woō: Lo-Ńg, ool-yi hiaū-ch'a Tê Ōn kwoi kŭng-tok, nĩ
kaau-iēm mĩ à?
- Ng: Kiu-sĩng lo, poot-kò ngoi wañ lhiang toĩ lĩng yit-
fòng-mĩng ngĩn-kiũ yit-kā yia̍k
- W: Chiaũ yien-toĩ kwoi t'ĩng-yĩng, k'ool yiu mò moōn-
haaĩ à?
- Ng: Ho-yi wā yōn-t'oōn mò moōn-haaĩ.
- W: Nĩ ho-faaui toĩ haau-haaū-siāng yia̍k-liā̍k lhi̍ng loĩ
yit-kwoi pò-kò à?
- Ng: Ōng-ngĩng ho-yi la.
- W: K'ool kwoi kŭng-tok haaū-naāng ki-hō* à?
- Ng: Haang ngĩn-chĩn, yiu ngaai-lĩk, yiu chaak-ngĩm lhi̍m.
Poot-kò yiu-sĩ* ngaān-kòb yit-nit.
- W: K'ool "oi-ngĩn tiēp-moōt" ki-hō* à?
- Ng: Wō-oi ho-t'ĩn, ngĩ-ch'e haang hĩ-saāng toō-ki kwoi
kĩm-t'ĩng hũng sĩ-kaān pòng-mōng p'aāng-yiū. Yiu
haāp-ngĩ tĩng-sĩn.
- W: K'ool lhoō-ngĩn kwoi pin-haāng ne?
- Ng: Chũng-sĩng ho-k'aaũ, k'ĩn-kiēm kaāp-ē* yiu chí-hĩ,
liāng-oō aai yiu mò poot-liāng sĩ-hò.
- W: K'ool yiu hĩng-t'ool ngim liang-poi mả?
- Ng: Chi-haaĩ "fũng-ch'iāng-tok-hĩng", "sik-ho-ngĩ-chi".
T'oōn mō-naaū-lhoō.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Ngooi-kwo haai kw'ō*, nī waan a-lhōn nging-ngiū
naai yit-fōng-ming kwōi yē* ā?

Ng: Ngoi lhiang nging-kiū yit-hā kwaan-yī k'ool kwōi
sē-hōn wōt-ūng.

W: Nī a-ing chi-yī ō naai* moi siu ā?

Ng: Ngoi lhiang foon k'ool naai hūng-hōk, hūng-fōng*,
waak-che woi-yiū k'ing yit-k'ing.

W: Nī kaai-waak kw'oi lhaam-liang ngit ho-yī kaau-iēm-
lhaai mī ā?

Ng: Ngoi lhiang-lhin mò moon-haai.

W: Kw'ō* ngoi hi-mōng nī to-ngit paan-hō kw'oi kīng
lhoō.

Ng: Kw'oi kwōi laai-paai-mi, ngoi ho-hī kaau siang si-
ming pō-kō.

W: M̄-koi, m̄-koi.

LESSON 19
ORAL MATERIAL

胡：老伍，對於調查謝安個工作，你攞掂未呀？

伍：九成嚟，不過我還想在另一方面研究吓啲。

胡：照現在個情形，佢有冇問題呀？

伍：可以話完全冇問題。

胡：你可否在口頭上約畧先來一個報告呀？

伍：當然可以啦。

胡：佢個工作效能幾安^{*}呀？

伍：肯認真，有毅力，有責任心，不過有時^{*}頑固一匿。

胡：佢待人接物，幾安^{*}呀？

伍：和霽可親，而且肯犧牲自己個金錢，同時間幫忙朋友，有俠義精神。

胡：佢私人個品行呢？

伍：忠誠可靠，勤儉夾^{*}嘜，有志氣，量度大，又有不良嗜好。

胡：佢有興趣飲兩杯嗎？

伍：只係逢場作興，適可而止，全無鬧事。

胡：如果係^{*}嘅，你還打算研究乃一方面

LESSON 19
ORAL MATERIAL

個野^{*}呀？

伍：我想研究一吓關於佢個社團活動。

胡：你打定主意到呢^{*}埋手^{*}呀？

伍：我想搵佢呢同學、同房，或者會友傾一傾。

胡：你計劃噉^{*}三兩日可以攞掂^{*}嘅未呀？

伍：我相信冇問題。

胡：嘿，我希望你早日辦妥噉件事。

伍：噉個禮拜尾，我可以交上書面報告。

胡：唔該，唔該。

LESSON 19

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I will give you written report on the matter tomorrow.
2. I finished the work according to your instructions.
3. He is courageous and kind. He will help those in distress.
4. Members will be free of charge, but non-members will have to pay five dollars each.
5. He is responsible for his conduct.
6. If you don't know how to cook this food, you should let someone else do it.
7. I don't object drinking, but one should know when to stop.
8. I know you don't like dancing, but be considerate just for this unusual occasion.
9. On the surface, a person may be broadminded, but at times he may be very narrow minded.
10. To make friends you must be friendly and amiable.
11. It is possible that you have borrowed money from him.
12. It would be all right with me even if it's not a promise in written form.
13. The effectiveness of this drug is still uncertain, but many doctors have used it for common cold.

LESSON 19

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

14. Over 90% of the population in Chinatown is Chinese.
Is that right?
15. It took me all day yesterday to straighten out the mess.
16. This is a great sacrifice on your part. Your service will be greatly appreciated.

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

關於伍保文調查謝安之結果，胡局長未接到書面報告之前，請伍調查員先作一次口頭報告。

伍保文話，佢之調查工作，已九成完妥。幾-fo8 佢祖宗三代，亦已查過，但因為想向謝安在社團活動方面，再行研究，在未完成此項工作之前，實不合宜作書面報告。

照伍保文之意見，現時社會上之社團，名目紛紛，份子複雜。一個人若不分好壞，混-tik 於不良社團，思想行為，易受影響。正是「染於黃則黃，染於蒼則蒼」，所以對於謝安與何種社團發生關係，必需查明清楚。

1. Characters for reading:

1331	1332	1333	1334	1335	1336	1337	1338	1339	1340
祖	宜	紛	複	混	蒼	斜	醋	賤	礦
1270	336	176	225	1428	1296	1229	1277	1251	572

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

661	662	663	664	665
祖	紛	醋	賤	礦
1270	176	1277	1251	572

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

1. kaau-iêm to straighten out; to finish
up; to put thing in order;
to bring order out of chaos;
(colloq.); syn: paân-hō
2. kiu sīng 90%; $\frac{1}{10}$; almost; mostly
3. ho-faau is it possible? May it be;
faau (negative or interro-
gative particle); ho-faau
(literary; it is used in
question of whether you
may or whther you can)
4. haau-haaŭ-siāng oral; verbal; orally; words
of mouth; i.e. haau-haaŭ-
siāng kwoī pō-kō, 'oral
report'; ant: sī-mīng pō-kō,
'written report'
5. haaŭ-naāng efficient; effective;
(yiū...haaŭ-naāng) proficient; efficiency;
capability; i.e., k'ool
kwoī kūng-tok haaŭ-naāng ho
kō 'he is very efficient
in his works'; k'ool ho yiū
haaŭ-naāng, 'he is very
efficient'

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

6. **ngaaí-lík**
(yíù...ngaaí-lík) perseverance; grit; sustained;
i.e., k'ool toò lhoô yíù
ngaaí-lík 'he works with
perseverance'
7. **wō-oi ho-t'ín** friendly; amiable; affable
congenial and lovable;
wō-oi, syn: ho-t'ín
8. **hí-saàng** to sacrifice; sacrifice; i.e.,
k'ool hí-saàng k'ool kwol
saàng-míng, 'he sacrificed
his life'
9. **hăp-ngí tìng-sín** knight-errant; the spirit
of courage and righteous-
ness; hăp-ngí 'magnanimity;
to right wrongs'; tìng-sín
'mentality; morale; the
spiritual part of man that
exists apart from the body'
10. **lhoô-ngín** private; personal; ant:
kûng-kûng
11. **liâng-oô aai** broadminded; magnanimous
12. **pin-haàng** conduct; behavior

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

13. "fūng-ch' iāng-tok-hīng" to take part in an activity (drinking, gambling, etc.); merely for fun without taking it seriously
14. "sik-ho-ngī-chi" it is better to quit while you are ahead; to stop at the right time or appropriate moment.
15. a chi-yī to make up one's mind; to adopt a resolution; to decide; to have a definite plan; syn: k'oot-īng
16. woi-yiū members of the same club or organization; fellow-members; yiū abbr. of p'aāng-yiū
17. paān-hō finished; completed; have done; syn: kaau-iēm (See Les 19.1)
18. moi-siu to get one's hand into; to start (Colloq.) i.e., ngoi m-l ki-hō* moi-siu, 'I don't know how to start'

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

19. sǐ-mǐng pǒ-kǒ written report; ant: haau-haaŭ siǎng (See Les 19.4)
20. toǐ in, at, on, (literary); syn: ỏ; i.e., k'ooǐ ỏ (toǐ) Lũk-Koỏn Ngooǐ-Ngoon Hỏk-Haaŭ ỏk sǐ.
21. "ngiẻm-yỉ-wỏng-taak-wỏng, nghiẻm-yỉ-t'ỏng-taak-t'ỏng" he who touches yellow will be tinged with yellow; he who touches blue will be tinged with blue — used of the influences of companionship or environment
22. kỉ-foỏ almost; at the point of; syn: ch'ỏ-m-oỏ
23. hỏ which; how; what; why; (literary interrogative particle) i.e., hỏ-sỉ; syn: kỉ-sỉ*; hỏ-ngỉn syn: naaỉ-kwoỉ
24. too-tủng ancestor; forefather; progenitor; AN kwoỉ
25. fuk-taập miscellaneous; mixed; redundant; confused; medley

LESSON 20
ORAL MATERIAL

King-Ch'aat: Niāk kw'oi* yiũ kiệp-ôn faat-saang, haaĩ mã?

Ngaãn-Hông Yõn: Mò-t'ò, aai-yiāk* sîp-ng foôn chùng*
t'ing yiũ ngin ò kw'oi* a-kiệp.

K.Ch: Ngaãn-hông pî kiệp-ê ki-oỏ ngaãn* à?

Ng.H.Y: Aai-yiāk* ngi-t'ing ngaãn.

K.Ch: Ki-oỏ ngaãn* chiang kwoi ngaãn-chi à?

Ng.H.Y: Yiũ naai ng-sîp moon chiang kwoi, yiũ naai
ngi-sîp moon chiang kwoi.

K.Ch: Nî yiũ mò ngaang-chi hô-mạ* kwoi kî-lûk à?

Ng.H.Y: Yiũ naai yiũ kî-lûk, yiũ naai mò ki-lûk.

K.Ch: Ki-oỏ kwoi t'aak à? K'iaak yiũ mò aai siu-
t'iang* à?

Ng.H.Y: Chi-haaĩ kîng-o yit-kwoi aai siu-t'iang*;
poot-kỏ k'ooi wả waan yiũ kwoi hũng-ong.

K.Ch: K'ooi haaĩ mot ngin? Ki-aai nĩng-ki? Ki-kỏ-aai
à?

Ng.H.Y: K'ooi ho-lhoỏ haaĩ paak-ngin, aai-yiāk* lhaáp
lhoỏ too-yiũ,* chũng-aang sîn-t'oi, m-kỏ m-aai.

K.Ch: K'ooi chiak mot saam à? Yiũ mot aak-iem mã?

Ng.H.Y: K'ooi chiak yit-hỏt fol-sik kwoi lhaai-chỏng*,
paak soot-saam, mò a t'aai, mò aai mỏ, aai haak
ngaãn-kiang*.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

- C.Ch: K'ool naai haaŋ-mō ch'iāng mǎ? K'ool yiū mō
lhoō ǎ?
- Ng.H.Y: K'ool naai haaŋ-mō tūng-sik kwōi, fī-aāk ho on;
yiū lھے-siau wōō-lhoō, poot-kō m-haai ki ch'iāng.
- K.Ch: K'ool fī ngik-waāk saaŋ ǎ?
- Ng.H.Y: K'ool mā-mā* fī. K'ool yiū sōng hǎ-p'a.
- K.Ch: K'ool kong soōt-wǎ ki-hō* ǎ?
- Ng.H.Y: K'ool kong soōt-wǎ kong-aāk ho lhaai siāng,
poot-kō ho-lhoō yiū lھے-siau a loōt. M-haai
ho t'ing-ch'o.
- K.Ch: Nī waŋ ki-aāk yiū mō k'i-hǎ kwōi aāk-iem ǎ?
- Ng.H.Y: K'ool kwōi pī ping-ping. Tōo pīng kwōi mīng
yiū yit-līp aai kwōi maāk. Waŋ yiū, k'ool
chiāk yiū siu kwōi siu-chi-toi yiū yit-chiāk
aai hūng-po-siāk kaai-chi.
- K.Ch: Waŋ yiū mot ǎ?
- Ng.H.Y: Ô, waŋ yiū, k'ool kwōi haau ngaau-chī yit-chī
looī-lhūng yien, ho toō-ngīng kw'ō* haŋg ch'oot
mōn-haau.
- K.Ch: K'ool haŋg loō taau ngik-waāk t'ōō ch'è taau ǎ?
- Ng.H.Y: K'ool haŋg ch'oot mōn-haau chī haaŋ, chon too,
yin-wī ngīn oō tiū haai m-kīng k'ool lōk.

LESSON 20
ORAL MATERIAL

警察：道該^{*}有劫案發生，係嗎？

銀行員：有錯，大約^{*}十五分鐘^{*}前有人到該打劫。

警：銀行被劫^{*}幾多銀^{*}呀？

員：大約^{*}二千銀。

警：幾多銀^{*}張個銀紙呀？

員：有^{*}五十文張個，有^{*}二十文張個。

警：你有^{*}有銀紙號碼^{*}個記錄呀？

員：有^{*}有^{*}有記錄，有^{*}有^{*}有記錄。

警：幾多個賊呀？啲有^{*}有帶手槍^{*}呀？

員：只係見倒一個帶手槍，不過佢話還有個同黨。

警：佢係也人？幾大年紀，幾高大呀？

員：佢好似係白人，大約^{*}卅歲左右^{*}，中等身材，唔高唔矮。

警：佢着也衫呀？有也特點嗎？

員：佢着一套灰色個西裝^{*}，白恤衫，有打咁，有戴帽，戴黑眼鏡^{*}。

警：佢^{*}頭毛長嗎？佢有^{*}有鬚呀？

員：佢^{*}頭毛棕色個，飛得好短，有些少鬚鬚，不過唔係幾長。

LESSON 20
ORAL MATERIAL

警： 佢 肥 抑 或 瘦 呀？
員： 佢 麻 麻 肥，佢 有 雙 下 巴。
警： 佢 講 說 話 幾 晏[✱] 呀？
員： 佢 講 說 話 講 得 好 細 聲，不 過 好 似 有
些 少 打 慄[✱]，唔 係 好 清 楚。
警： 你 還 記 得 有 有 其 他 個 特 點 呀？
員： 佢 個 鼻 扁 扁，左 邊 個 面 有 一 粒 大 個
瘰，還 有，佢 隻 右 手 個 手 指 仔 有 一 隻
大 紅 寶 石 戒 指。
警： 還 有 也 呀？
員： 啊，還 有，佢 個 口 咬 住 一 枝 呂 宋 煙，好
自 然 嘍[✱] 行 出 門 口。
警： 佢 行 路 走 抑 或 坐 車 走 呀？
員： 佢 行 出 門 口 之 後，轉 左，因 為 人 多，就
睇 唔 見 佢 咯。

LESSON 20

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Can you lend me a dime to buy a cigar?
2. I lost a ruby ring in the theater last night.
3. He will go to see a doctor or a specialist about that mole on his left side of his face.
4. If her nose is not flat like that, she would be very pretty.
5. When he is excited, he stutters.
6. She is quite fat, about 5'3" in height; and has a doubled chin, brown hair and blue eyes.
7. Although he is a caucasian, he likes oriental food.
8. His hair is grey and short, but his beard is black and long.
9. The identity of this thief is not known, but the police thought it may be a woman.
10. I have a gun in my pocket, and I intend to use it if necessary.
11. The police officer caught the thief but his accomplice escaped.
12. He is about your size but he wears eye -glasses.
13. I want to buy a big ruby ring as a birthday present for my wife.
14. He stuttered so badly that I could hardly understand what he said.

LESSON 20

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. Officer, I would like to report a robbery.
16. He doesn't smoke cigarettes but cigars.

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

警察局接到電話，有賊匪打 kiep 銀行，但警察到場之時，賊匪經已逃走，祇得向銀行職員查問經過情形。

據行員所講，賊匪祇係一人。不過，佢話尚有一同黨在行內把風，此賊帶有手槍，大約三十歲，中等身材，着灰色西裝，但無頸帶，指上有紅寶石戒指一隻。

此賊舉動鎮定，講話之時，聲音細弱。所以行內其他之人，當時不知有此事發生。賊匪得款之後，急步向大門行出街外。此時行員始大聲叫喊，然後由副行長電話報警。

1. Characters for reading:

1331	1332	1333	1334	1335	1336	1337	1338	1339	1340
賊	匪	戒	鎮	副	振	恥	虎	斧	姑
1196	186	379	30	211	29	80	207	208	509

2. Characters for writing:

666	667	668	669	670
賊	匪	戒	鎮	副
1196	186	379	30	211

LESSON 20

VOCABULARY

1. **kiệp-ôn** a case of robbery; kiệp,
syn: a-kiệp (kiệp)
2. **t'aāk** thief; robber; bandit, AN kwòl
3. **p'aañ** fire arms; gun; pistol; syn:
t'iàng *; p'aañ (literally:
artillery piece) i.e. k'ool
yiñ p'aañ 'he has a gun'
(Colloq. usage); AN haām or
chì
4. **hūng-ong** accomplice; members of the
same party; partisan
5. **ngìn-t'oi** talent; man of ability; i.e.,
k'ool ho ngìn-t'oi, 'he is
a man of ability'
6. **sìn-t'oi** stature; physique; size
(body); k'ool kwòl sìn-t'oi
hò kò, 'he is tall in
stature'
7. **aāk-ien** characteristics; peculiarity;
distinctiveness
8. **fol-sik** grey color; grey; AN chung;
sik 'color'

LESSON 20
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 9. woô-lhoô* | beard; whisker; moustache
abbr: <u>lhoô</u> |
| 10. sòng hâ-p'a | double-chin, AN <u>kwol</u> |
| 11. a-loôt | to stutter; stammering;
inarticulate, (Colloq.) |
| 12. ping-ping | flat; thin; abbr: <u>ping</u> |
| 13. maâk | mole (on the skin); nevus ;
AN <u>lîp</u> |
| 14. kaal-chi | a finger ring, AN <u>kwol</u> ;
<u>siu-chi</u> 'finger' |
| 15. hûng po-siâk | ruby; (literally red precious
stone); AN <u>lîp</u> or <u>kaaû</u> |
| 16. looî-lhûng yien | cigar, AN <u>haau</u> or <u>chi</u> ; <u>Aaî</u>
<u>Looî-Lhûng</u> 'Mexico';
<u>Lhaaî-Looî-Lhûng</u> ,
'Luzon in Philippines' |

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

King-Ch'aat: T'ing-moôn nî to pôn iêm-chûng kîng m-kîng-o
yit-kwoi ngin viû nîng kaân ngaân-hûng haâng ch'oot
loi à?

Haâng-ngin: Aang ngoi naam hâ. Ô, K'ooi haai m-haai aai
haak ngaan-kiâng*, hûng yit-kwoi ngiem wông haaû-
mô kwoi nooi-ngin yit-t'aaî ch'oot loi à?

K.Ch: Nî kî-aâk nîng kwoi ngin ki-hô-yiâng* mà,
m-kwoi nî miû-lhe k'ooi yi.

H.Ng: K'ooi ngaau-chî yit chî looi-lhûng yien, aân-haai
mô iem-chiâk fo. K'ooi ki kô ki fî.

K.Ch: Nî yi-wî k'ooi yiû ki kô hûng ki ch'ûng à?

H.Ng: K'ooi aai-yiâk* yiû ng-chiâk paât-t'oôn kô, yit-
paâk t'it-sîp pông ch'ûng kw'oi siâng-hâ*.

K.Ch: Nîng kwoi nooi-ngin ki-oô lhooi à?

H.Ng: Nîng kwoi nooi-ngin* ngîp-t'it-paât lhooi, m-haai
ki-haak, ngiem wông haaû-mô, ing-ê faat, yiâk aai
haak ngaan-kiâng*, chiâk yit-kîng sî-foon kwoi
aai-laaû*, kô-ngâ haai. K'ooi kwoi yiâng* m-t'ô,
poot-kô ho-lhoû ho ok kw'ô*.

K.Ch: K'îâk haai mot chung ngin à?

H.Ng: K'îâk haai lhaai-ngin.

K.Ch: K'îâk liang-kwoi a-kiep ngaân-hûng. Nî l-t'ooi
k'îâk ô naai-haaû taau hooi mà?

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

H.Ng: Haaí mỗ! K'iăk soi ch'ê taau woð. M-kwaai-aak
k'iăk soi ch'ê soi-aak kw'oi lōng-mōng lo.

K.Ch: Ní kî-aak nîng kạ ch'ê haaí mot nîng kwoi, haaí
mot sik kwoi à?

H.Ng: Nîng kạ ho-lhoð haaí yit-kiu-lūk-līng-nīng kwoi
Fuk-Aāk ch'ê, ho-lhoð haaí haak-sik kwoi, yiu
lhi-oð mōn kwoi ch'ê.

K.Ch: Ní haai-kīng k'iăk ò naai-haaū soi hooi à?

H.Ng: K'iăk ò kw'oi hiaū kaaí yit-chīk soi hooi, soi-
aak ho faai, ch'ê-m-oð chūng-ê nîng kạ fò-ch'ê 11!

K.Ch: Ní haai m-haai-o k'ooi kwoi ch'ê-p'aaí hō-soð à?

H.Ng: Ngoi m-chī-yi, poot-kò ho-lhoð m-haaí Kā-Saang
kwoi ch'ê-p'aaí, lhoð m-haaí wōng-sik kwoi, haaí
laēm-sik kwoi.

K.Ch: Ngooi-ko nî kīng-o nîng liang-kwoi ngin waāk-che
nîng kạ ch'ê kwoi si-haaū, nî waan ngin-aak mả?

H.Ng: Ngoi waan ngin-aak.

K.Ch: T'ing nî lhe nî kwoi lhiŋg-mīng i-chi hūng īng-wā
ò kw'oi*, yī-haaū waāk-ch'e yiaū mā-faan nî.

H.Ng: M-kin-yiaū, m-kin-yiaū.

LESSON 21
ORAL MATERIAL

警察：請問你早半點鐘見唔見到一個人
由嗰間銀行行出來呀？
行人：等我唸吓，啊，佢係唔係戴黑眼鏡，同
一個染黃頭毛個女人一齊出來呀？
警：你記得嗰個人幾晏樣嗎？唔該你描
寫佢噃。
行：佢咬住一枝呂宋煙，但係冇點着火。
佢幾高幾肥。
警：你以為佢有幾高同幾重呀？
行：佢大約有五尺八寸高，一百七十磅
重，咳，上下。
警：嗰個女人幾多歲呀？
行：嗰個女人廿七八歲，唔係幾黑，染黃
頭毛，電嘢髮，亦戴黑眼鏡，着一件時
款個黃大襖，高牙鞋，佢個樣唔錯，不
過好似好惡嘢。
警：嗰係乜種人呀。
行：嗰係西人。
警：嗰兩個打劫銀行，你多隨嗰到乃頭
走去嗎？
行：係嘅！嗰駛車走鳴，唔怪得嗰駛車駛

LESSON 21
ORAL MATERIAL

得該狼忙囉。

警：你記得嗰架車係乜年個，係乜色個呀？

行：嗰架好似係一九六〇年個福特車，好似係黑色個，有四度門個車。

警：你睇見嗰到乃頭駛去呀？

行：嗰到該條街一直駛去，駛得好快，差唔多撞咗嗰架偵車嘅！

警：你睇唔睇倒佢個車牌號數呀？

行：我唔注意，不過好似唔係加省個車牌，似唔係黃色個，係藍色個。

警：如果你見到嗰兩個人，或者嗰架車個時候，你還認得嗎？

行：我還認得。

警：請你寫你個姓名，地址同電話到該，^{*}以後或者要麻煩你。

行：唔緊要，唔緊要。

LESSON 21

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. It is not news when a dog bites a man, but it is big news when a man bites a dog.
2. I think I recognize that man. He is the man that robbed the bank yesterday.
3. Half an hour ago, I was still in bed.
4. Although I have a driver's license, my car is not registered as yet.
5. The automobile license of this state is approximately 5 inches long and 10 inches wide.
6. Have you ever seen a man wearing high heels?
7. He was occupied at that moment, and he didn't notice that the match was still burning.
8. I am going downtown. Which direction are you going?
9. He looks very tough, but actually he is very kind.
10. I saw her going into a beauty parlor to have a permanent.
11. If you are 6'2", you are the tallest among us.
12. This cigar is lighted. Whose cigar is this?
13. She dyed her hair blonde, but she is the same person we saw yesterday at the gate.
14. What is the color of your car, and where did you park it?
15. All caucasians look alike to some orientals.

LESSON 21

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

16. My table is approximately 5'x8'. What size is yours?

LESSON 21
READING MATERIAL

當某一警察向銀行職員查問之時，
另一警察向街上行人查問，希望多得線索。

其中一人，話見有一 aai 黑眼 kiàng
之人，與一婦人，同時由銀行行出。男子高
約五尺八寸，體重約一百七十磅。婦人年
約廿七八歲，頭上捲髮染黃色，長眉秀目，
模樣不錯，但具有一種兇惡神氣，着高牙
鞋，行路時腰部不免左搖右擺。

此男女二人，由銀行行出之後，急忙
上一停在街旁之一九六零年福特汽車，
飛駛而去。差唔多與一偵車相 chōng

1. Characters for reading:

1341	1342	1343	1344	1345	1346	1347	1348	1349	1350
婦	眉	腰	兇	還	捲	具	搖	擺	謠
213	682	361	323	1408	524	532	365	806	366

2. Characters for writing

671	672	673	674	675
婦	眉	腰	兇	還
213	682	361	323	1408

LESSON 21

VOCABULARY

1. ngiêm wōng haaŭ-mō dyed bonde hair; ngiêm 'to dye; infect'; wōng 'yellow, yellowish'; haaŭ-mō 'hair (on the head)'; syn: faat, (See Les 21.5)

2. ngīn-chung race (human); divisions of mankind; i.e. wōng-chung ngīn, 'yellow race; Mongolian'; paāk-chung ngīn 'Caucasian'; haak-chung ngīn, 'Negroid'

3. iem-chiāk fo lighted; ignited; fo 'fire; light; flame'

4. Ng-ch'iāk paāt-kiu-t'oôn 5' 8" or 5' 7"; ch'iāk 'foot or feet'; t'oôn 'inch'

5. īng faat to have a permanent hairdo; faat (See Les 21.1)

6. kō-ngā haaī high heels shoe; a.f. kō-chaang haaī

7. ok; òk; woð bad; wicked; bad; vicious; hard; tough; k'ool ho òk, 'he is very vicious'; a.p.

LESSON 21

VOCABULARY

- woð 'hateful; abominable'
i.e., k'ool ho-woð, 'he
is detestable'
8. naaŋ-haaŋ which direction; where;
syn: naaŋ*; naaŋ-ping
9. lōng-mōng rush; in a hurry; skurry;
scuttle along; i.e. k'ool
ho lōng-mōng
10. sik-sooi color; syn: sik; AN chung
11. ch'è-p'aaŋ license plate or license
(vehicle)
12. m-kòk-yŋ it is not intentional;
inadvertent; unconsciously;
not on purpose; syn: mò-yŋ
13. ngaau to bite, gnaw; to hold or
grip with the teeth
14. sŋ-fon fashionable; in vogue; stylish;
the latest style; syn:
lhin-sik

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

- King-Ch'aat: Chiù Lhng-Saang, Li Fod-Ngin*, ngoi
 lhiang tiang niak liang-wi* haai yit haai kw'oi
 ki-chiang lhiang*.
- Chiù: Ho à, aang ngoi loi haau hã.
- C.Ch: K'iak lho̍ m-lho̍ a-kiep ngaan-hong neng liang-
 kwoi ngin à?
- Li: Ngoi m̄o liū-yi neng kwoi nooi-ngin. K'ooi s̄it-
 tōi ki-h̄o-yiāng* tiū ho naan sik-pik l̄ok.
- K.Ch: Kw'oi chi liang* lho̍ m-lho̍ a-kiep ngaan-hong
 neng kwoi naam-ngin* à?
- L: Yiū nik lho̍ neng kwoi naam-ngin, poot-k̄o k'ooi
 ho-lho̍ m̄o kw'oi ōo lhō.
- K.Ch: T'ing n̄i haai yit hã kw'oi Chiang chaak-ming kwoi
 lhiang*, lho̍ m̄a?
- L: M̄o t'ò lo, ngoi ki-aak neng yit-lip maak chi.
 Haāi k'ooi lo!
- K.Ch: Chiù Lhng-Saang, n̄i h̄i-wi haāi m̄a?
- K.Ch: Ngoi k̄ok-aak ho-lho̍, poot-k̄o, ngoi m-kaam aam-
 po, yin-wi ngoi k'ung-s̄i* chi-haāi chaaū hã
 ngaan yiak.
- K.Ch: Neng kwoi nooi-ngin* ne, Chiù Lhng-Saang?
- Ch: Kw'oi Chiang lhiang* m-haāi ki lho̍ neng kwoi
 nooi-ngin*. Neng kwoi nooi-ngin*, liang naai,

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

saaü naai, ngĩ-ch'e

kwol mĩng mò tiu-nĩp, hiaü kiang yiák mò
kw'oi ch'iăng.

K.Ch: T'ing nĩ haai yit haai kw'oi chiăng chaak-mĩng
kwol lhiăng*, ki hõ* ă

Ch: Â, kw'oi chiăng chaak-mĩng kwol* yĩü ki lhoõ woð!
Ki-kaai ne?

K.Ch: T'ing nĩ toi haai t'ing-ch'o kw'oi chiăng chĩng-
mĩng kwol lõk.

L: M-koĩ nĩ pi nĩng kwol nooi-ngĩn* kwol chaak-
mĩng kwol lhiăng* pi ngoĩ toi haai hã.

K.Ch: Ho ă. Neĩ! kw'oi chiăng haai lo.

L: Haai-loĩ ho lhoõ ngoĩ ở ngaãn-hõng* kĩng-kỏ
k'ool. Ngoĩ kĩ-aak ngoĩ kĩng-kỏ k'ool kw'oi ool
ngĩ-waãn*.

K.Ch: Ki-kaai nĩ kĩ-aak kw'oi ool ngĩ-waãn* ă?

L: Yĩn-wĩ ngoĩ ở ngaãn-hõng* kĩng- o kw'oi ool ngĩ-
waãn* kwol sĩ-haai, ngoĩ kỏk-aak ho aak-pĩk, so-
yĩ kĩ-aak.

K.Ch: Ngooĩ-ko haai kw'õ*, kw'oi liang-kwol ngĩn waak-
che tiũ-haai a-kiep ngaãn-hõng kwol lõk.

L: Ngoĩ yĩ-wĩ haai lõk.

Ch: Ngoĩ yiák haai kw'õ* wã.

LESSON 22
ORAL MATERIAL

- 警：周先生，李夫人，我想請造兩位^{*}睇一睇^{*}該幾張相^{*}。
- 周：好呀，等我來睇吓。
- 警：啲似唔似打劫銀行^{*}嘅兩個人呀？
- 李：我有留意^{*}嘅個女人，佢實在幾^{*}妥樣^{*}，就好難識別咯。
- 警：該只相^{*}似唔似打劫銀行^{*}嘅個男人^{*}呀？
- 李：有啲似嘅個男人^{*}，不過佢好似有該多鬚。
- 警：請你睇一吓^{*}該張側面個相^{*}，似嗎？
- 李：有錯囉，我記得嘅一粒瘰，係佢囉！
- 警：周先生，你以為係嗎？
- 周：我覺得好似，不過我唔敢擔保，因為我嘅時只係驟吓眼啲。
- 警：嘅個女人^{*}呢，周先生？
- 周：該張相^{*}唔係幾似嘅個女人^{*}，嘅個女人^{*}靚^{*}，瘦^{*}，而且個面有酒凹，條頸亦有該長。
- 警：請你睇一睇^{*}該張側面個相^{*}，幾^{*}妥^{*}呀？
- 周：呀，該張側面個^{*}又幾似鳴！幾解呢？

LESSON 22
ORAL MATERIAL

警：請你再睇清楚該張正面個咯。
李：唔該你俾睇個女人^{*}個側面個相^{*}俾我再睇吓。
警：好呀，喇！該張係囉。
李：睇來好似我到銀行^{*}見過佢，我記得我見過佢該對耳環^{*}。
警：幾解你記得該對耳環^{*}呀？
李：因為我到銀行^{*}見到該對耳環^{*}個時候，我覺得好特別，所以記得。
警：如果係嘅，該兩個人或者就係打劫銀行個咯。
李：我以為係咯。
周：我亦係嘅^{*}話。

LESSON 22

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. With that sign in front of the door, anyone will be able to recognize it.
2. You may be right, but I would still like to think it over during the weekend.
3. Although his neck is swollen, he said it doesn't hurt.
4. She wears a beautiful pair of jade ear-rings, and a jade ring on her right hand.
5. From this side, you will be able to see the front view.
6. You can hardly see the dimples on her face,
7. The side view of this building is all right; but from the front it seems to be very old and broken down.
8. Anything you buy from this store will be guaranteed for a period of one year.
9. The girl in that picture looks very familiar. She reminds me of my younger sister.
10. Please be more careful in your driving especially when the road is foggy and slippery.
11. The manager is interested in the work and behavior of all his employees.

LESSON 22

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

12. The mole on your arm is getting bigger and bigger every day. I suggest you go to see a doctor.
13. There is a mark on his neck. You can't see it from the front but you will see it from the left side.
14. I am sure I can recognize my own ear-ring.
15. You two may go for the time being, but don't leave town this week.
16. The police thought the thief came in through the window, but I think he came through the back door.

LESSON 22
READING MATERIAL

警局遇有案件發生，於現場取得犯罪人之形狀之後，即抽出有案底者之相片，由在場目擊之人辨認，希望尋出嫌疑人犯。

某銀行被 **kiep** 之後，次日，路人周某與銀行出 **naap** 員李夫人，被召往警局，做此種認相工作。

在許多相片之中，認出一男一女，為可能二嫌疑犯人，認出之法，除此二人形狀相似之外，男有黑 **maak** 女戴耳環，此為最顯現及特別之憑據。

1. Characters for reading:

1351	1352	1353	1354	1355	1356	1357	1358	1359	1360
許	憑	割	炸	貧	蠶	讓	王	縮	獸
319	830	522	7	828	1200	1482	1436	1019	959

2. Characters for writing:

676	677	678	679	680
許	憑	割	炸	貧
319	830	522	7	828

LESSON 22

VOCABULARY

1. lhiàng* photograph; picture; AN fuk
2. liu -yí pay attention; to be aware;
to take notice; syn: chí-yí
3. chaak-míng side view; one side of the
face; ant: chíng-míng
(See Les 22.8)
4. maâk a mole (on the shin); syn:
chí, AN líp; (Les 20.14)
5. aâm-poo to guarantee, vouch; syn:
po-chíng (See Les 18.3)
6. chaaù hā ngaan to glance; a glance; to take
a look; syn: haai hā
7. tiu níp a dimple, AN kwoí
8. chíng-míng front view; front view of
the face; the fore or fore-
most part of an object;
ant: chaak-míng (See Les
22.3)
9. ngi-waân* ear-rings; ngi 'ear'; AN ooí
(pair); chiák (indicating
one)
10. kiang neck, AN hiañ

LESSON 22

VOCABULARY

11. haai-lo̍i it seems; as if; it looks;
 to resemble; syn: ho-lho̍
12. aāk-pîk special; particular; peculiar
13. sik-pîk to identify, distinguish,
 differentiate; sik 'to
 know, recognize'; pîk
 'difference; other; apart'
14. yiên-ch'iăng at the scene; on the spot;
 syn: òng-ch'iăng
15. hing-yiên apparent; obvious; to become
 manifest or plain; syn:
 hing-ming
16. p'aang-kool evidence; proof; syn: ching-
 ming or ching-kool (See
 Les 7.19)

LESSON 23
ORAL MATERIAL

- 關: 聽聞話造已經捉倒兩個打劫銀行
個嫌疑犯^{*}係嗎?
- 警: 冇錯, 我已經審問過啲咯. 昨日亦已
經過堂嚕.
- 關: 啲肯唔肯認罪呀?
- 警: 啲唔肯認罪, 不過啲兩個人個口供
唔係幾對^{*}.
- 關: 靠^{*}幾安^{*}呢?
- 警: 我有充足個人證, 物證. 我相信啲難逃
法網嚕.
- 關: 被告有冇請辯護律師呀?
- 警: 啲有辯護律師. 聽佢個口氣, 如果判
決係有罪, 啲會上訴.
- 關: 如果法官判有罪, 啲會坐幾久監呀?
- 警: 靠^{*}就好難講, 但係因為啲兩個都有
舊案底, 可能判有期徒刑甚至終身監禁
亦唔定.
- 關: 該件案係唔係市檢察官打理呀?
- 警: 唔係, 因為打劫銀行係犯聯邦例,
所以係由聯邦檢察官負責控告.
- 關: 定期幾時出庭呀?

LESSON 23
ORAL MATERIAL

警： 該時^{*}定嗰下個禮拜四開審
關： 你同我到時一定要做證人嚟。
警： 梗係啦，不過我以為該件案唔使幾
久就可以解決囉。
關： 我可以為開審唔會好^{*}久，不過選擇陪
審員可能要好^{*}多時候。
警： 審有錯，尤其是嗰位^{*}辯護律師係出名^{*}
扭計師爺。

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

Kwaan: Hiang-moôn wâ niâk yî-kîng chòk-o liang-kwoi a-
kiep ngaang-hông kwoi yiêm-ngi faân*, haaî mã?

King-Ch'aat: Mò-t'ò, ngoi yî-kîng sim-moôn-kò k' iâk lòk.
Tòk-ngit yiâk yî-kîng kò-hông loo.

Kw: K' iâk haang m-haang ngin tooî à?

K.Ch: K' iâk m-haang ngin-tooî, poot-kò k' iâk liang-kwoi
ngin kwoi haau-kùng m-haaî ki ooi*.

Kw: Kw'ò* ki-hò * à?

K.Ch: Ngoi yiu ch'ùng-tuk kwoi ngin-ching, moôt-ching.
Ngoi lhiang-lhin k' iâk naan hò faat-mong loo.

Kw: Pî-kò yiu mò t'ing ping-woô loôt-lhò à?

K.Ch: K' iâk yiu ping-woô loôt-lhò. Hiang k'ooi kwoi
haau-hi, ngooi-ko p'òn-k'oot haaî yiu tooî, k' iâk
woi siang-lhò.

Kw: Ngooi-ko faat-kòn p'òn yiu tooî, k' iâk woi t'ò
ki-kiu kaâm à?

K.Ch: Kw'ò* tiu ho naan kong, aân-haaî yin-wi k' iâk liang-
kwoi oò yiu kiú òn-aai, ho-naang p'òn yiu-k'í hò-
ying, sim-chi tung-sin kaâm-k'ím yiâk m-ing.

Kw: Kw'oi kîng òn haaî m-haaî si k'iem-ch'aat kòn
a-lí à?

K.Ch: M-haaî, yin-wi a-kiep ngaan-hông haaî faân-ê Loôn-
Pông Laai, so-yi haaî yiu Loôn-Pông Kiem-Ch'aat

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

Kòn foô-ch'aak hùng-kò.

Kw: Íng-k'í ki-sí* ch'oot h́ng à?

K: Kw'oi-sí* íng-ê h́a-kwòl Laaí- Paaí Lhí hoí-sim.

Kw: Ní h́ng ngoí ò sí yit-íng yiaù toò ch́ng-ngín lo.

K: Kaanghaaí la, poot-kò ngoí yí-wí kw'oi ḱng òn-
ḱng m-soi ki-kiu tiú ho-yí kaai-k'oot lo.

Kw: Ngoí yí-wí hoí-sim m-woí ho kiu, poot-kò lhoon-
chaák p'oi-sim yón ho-naang yiaù ho oò sí-haaú.

K.Ch: Mò-t'ò, Yíú-k'í-sí ńng wí* ṕng-woò loót-lhoò
haaí ch'oot-miáng* niu-kaaí lhoò-yě.

LESSON 23

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. This criminal is cunning, and treacherous.
2. If the jury thinks that you are not innocent, the judge will sentence you to imprisonment.
3. This is only a preliminary hearing, and therefore there is no jury.
4. When the court is in session you don't have to say a single word. Your lawyer will do all the talking for you.
5. The government will definitely prosecute you pending the investigation of the FBI.
6. You don't have to appear in court. You can ask a lawyer to represent you.
7. If he is guilty, as charged, he will be punished according to the law.
8. The defense attorney will appeal the case, if the judge gives a life sentence.
9. You may get a three-year jail sentence if you admit your guilt.
10. She will not give any deposition unless her lawyer is consulted on the matter.
11. When the police caught him with the money and the gun, he admitted that he robbed the bank.

LESSON 23

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

12. To the Orientals, law suit is always expensive and time consuming. They will go to court only as the last resort.
13. I don't like his tone of voice expecially when I know he is exaggerating too much.
14. As his defense attorney, you should read his deposition very carefully and be well prepared before the hearing.
15. This is a case of bank robbery and the Federal Court will have jurisdiction to try the case.
16. In some foreign countries, you have to appeal the case to the king or the queen.
17. The prosecution rests. Now the defense will state his case.

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

打-kiep 銀行之嫌疑犯,已被警察捕獲,可知為非作惡者,到底不能逃脫法mōng。捕獲之後,即將其人打指模影相,並將其人扣留。

在法庭過堂之日,嫌疑犯不肯承認為kièp匪,所以須由檢察官提出起訴,由法官定期開審,政府為原告,嫌疑犯為被告,被告人需請律師辯護,俗稱為“打官司”。此屬yīng-事案,與民事案不同,如打輸則被判坐監,但被告仍可提出上訴,直至大理院為止。

打-kiep 銀行,在美國係犯聯-pōng法律,照例在合眾國法庭審訊。

1. Characters for reading:

1361	1362	1363	1364	1365	1366	1367	1368	1369	1370
捕	脫	扣	辯	輸	承	朵	閱	帖	倉
881	1345	430	854	1009	995	1182	1398	1151	1295

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

681	682	683	684	685
捕	脱	扣	辯	輸
881	1345	430	854	1009

LESSON 23

VOCABULARY

1. chòk-o to catch; seize, arrest;
 caught; i.e. k'ool chòk-o
 yit-chiàk tiâk*, 'he caught
 a bird'
2. ngin tooi to admit one's guilt; to
 confess; to acknowledge
 in the wrong; ngin, a.f.
 ngin-sik
3. haau-kung testimony (oral or written
 as a deposition)
4. "naân-hoò faat- one can not escape the meshes
 mong" of the law
5. ping-woô loô-lhoò attorney for the defense;
 counsel of the defendant;
 loôt-lhoò 'lawyer; attorney
 in law'
6. haau-hi tone of voice; sentiment
7. pôn to judge, sentence; decision
 (judge), a.f. p'ôn-ôn;
 p'ôn-k'oot
8. siâng-lhoò to appeal (to a higher court)
9. t'ôô kaâm to be confined in jail; to be
 imprisoned; imprisonment; i.e.,

LESSON 23

VOCABULARY

- k'ooi t'oò kaàm t'oò-è
síp nīng, 'he has been
 imprisoned for ten years';
 syn: kaàm-k'īm
10. hoò yīng jail sentence; i.e., moò-k'ī
hoò-yīng, 'life imprisonment';
 ant: yiù-k'ī hoò-yīng
11. tùng-sín kaàm-k'īm life imprisonment; a.f. moò-
 (kīm) k'ī hoò-yīng (See Les 23.
 10)
12. Loòn-Pòng Laaī Federal Code (law); laaī syn:
loôt-laai, AN hiaū
13. hūng-kò to accuse, sue, prosecute
 (before a court)
14. ch'oòt-hīng to appear in court
15. kò-hōng preliminary hearing a.f.
ch'ò sim
16. hoì-sim court in session
17. p'oi-sim yōn juror or jury, AN kwoi
18. niu-kaaī* lhoò-yē a cunning person; a trickster
 (colloq.); lhoò-yē (formerly
 a Yamen secretary)

LESSON 23

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 19. pī-kò | defendant, the accused; ant:
<u>ngoōn-ko</u> 'plaintiff' |
| 20. k'aaū-liū | to detain, arrest |
| 21. ch'àng-tuk | sufficient; enough; syn: <u>kaaū</u> |
| 22. aaī-lī yōn | supreme court, AN <u>kwōi</u> |
| 23. yīng-lhoō | criminal case |
| 24. mīn-lhoō | civil case |
| 25. yiēm-ngī faān | a suspect |
| 26. kaang-haaī | must be; without a doubt;
positive; undoubtedly;
a.f. <u>yit-īng</u> |

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

Hooi: Lhng-Saang, ngoi lhiang pò òn. Ngoi kwoi toi
m-kng-è.

King-Ch'aat: K'ooi haam-toò mot miang*? Ki-si* m-kng-
è à?

H: K'ooi haam-toò Toon-Naaí Hooi. Tòk-maen lùk-iem
k'ooi hiak-yon faan ch'oot kaaí ò kw'oi-si* waen
mí faan-loí.

K.Ch: K'ooi kím-nng ki lhooi à? K'ooi yiù ki kò ki
aaí à?

H: Toon-Naaí kím-nng sip-yit lhooi, aaí-yiak* lhi-
ch'iaak pòn kw'oi siang-ha*, haai-ch'ung paat-sip
pông too-yiù*.

K.Ch: K'ooi yiù mot yí ngin kwoi aak-iem mà?

H: K'ooi fi-kwong-haaí, yiù lھے-siu ka saai-ngá,
ngaan-mí ho t'òò, ho nung, song-ngaan ki aaí.
Tooí-kín k'ooi saai siang ho haak.

K.Ch: K'ooi tòk-maen hiak-yon faan ch'oot kaaí chiak mot
saam à?

H: K'ooi chiak on tiú sı-pot soot, foí-haak sik ngung*
lhaai-chong*, ch'iang foí, hung-sik-kwoi chaat-kik.

K.Ch: K'ooi chiak nng ooi haaí haaí mot sik kwoi à?

H: K'ooi chiak ooi sim-wong-sik lhin kwoi on pién p'í-
haai. Nng ooi haaí haaí lhin kwoi.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

K.Ch: Nì kì-aāk k'ool chiāk mot foō mã?

H: Ngoi mò chī-yī. Poot-kò k'ool naai foō oò-soò
haai paāk-sik tiāng-kìn haan* kwoi.

K.Ch: K'ool tōk-maān ch'oót-mōn-haau kwoi sī-haau, k'ool
wā hooi naai* à?

H: Ngoi kwoi nooi-ngin wā hooi ngaai aān-ch'è, aān-
haai kà aān-ch'è kw'oi-si* yiu ò ch'è-fōng*.

K.Ch: Naaī naai ngin 'haai k'ool chỉ ho kwoi p'aāng-yiū à?

H: Ngoi kaāk-lī nịng kī kwoi lhaai-lo-koo hūng k'ool
chỉ ho. Poot-kò k'iāk tōk-maān mò kīng-kò k'ool.

LESSON 24
ORAL MATERIAL

許：先生，我想報案。我個仔唔見爹。
 警：佢喊做乜名？幾時唔見爹呀？
 許：佢喊做尊尼。許昨晚六點佢吃完飯
 出街，到該時還未翻來。
 警：佢今年幾歲呀？佢有幾高幾大呀？
 許：尊尼今年十一歲，大約四尺半，咳，上
 下體重八十磅左右。
 警：佢有乜易認個特點嗎？
 許：佢飛光頭，有些少假晒牙，眼眉好粗，
 佢好濃，雙眼幾大，最近佢晒成好黑。
 警：佢昨晚吃完飯出街着乜衫呀？
 許：佢着短袖士碌袖，灰黑色絨西
 裝，長褲，紅色個窄結。
 警：佢着嘢對鞋係乜色個呀？
 許：佢着對深黃色新個短柄皮鞋，嘢對
 鞋係新個。
 警：你記得佢着乜襪嗎？
 許：我有注意，不過佢嘅襪多數係白色
 橡筋頭個。
 警：佢昨晚出門口個時候，佢話去嘅呀？
 許：我個女人話去踎單車，但係架單車

LESSON 24
ORAL MATERIAL

該時^{*}又到車房^{*}。
警：乃呢人係佢至好個朋友呀？
許：哦隔離啲幾個細佬哥同佢至好。不
過啲昨晚有見過佢。

LESSON 24

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. This pair of socks belong to my roommate Mr. Leong.
2. Today is a beautiful day to go out to the suburbs for a bicycle ride
3. I like this style of suits, but I don't like this gaberdine material.
4. The machine has many special features and our expert will explain them to you.
5. The buck teeth can be corrected when you are young.
6. The sport shirt is made of wool but I will sell it to you at a reduced price.
7. He wears an old wool suit of blue checker with black stripes.
8. I hope I will get some tan from the sunshine during the vacation.
9. There are two kinds of socks: one is long and the other is short.
10. Many women beautify their eyebrows with cosmetic pencils.
11. Please write down your height and your weight on the other side of this form.
12. His eyebrows are thick and heavy, and he looks very tough.

LESSON 24

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. My overcoat is made of gaberdine material and it is quite comfortable during the autumn season.
14. A meeting will be held at 4:00 p.m. in the auditorium. All the new students are urged to attend.
15. Today she isn't wearing any stockings. She is wearing loafers instead of high heels.
16. Although he stayed on the beach the whole day, he didn't get tanned.

LESSON 24
READING MATERIAL

華童 Toon-Naa1 許, 年十一歲, 天真聰
明, 平日遵守父母教訓, 並無逃學, 與其他
兒童遊戲, 亦無鬥打之事發生, 所以父母
對佢, 亦甚少擔心。

一日, 晚飯後, 大約六點鐘左右, 得父
母准許, 出外玩耍, 誰知經過數小時, 尚未
歸家, 其父母初則焦急, 繼則憂心, 出外四
處找尋, 亦不見其影-tik, 最後不免有懷
疑, 蓋恐其遇有危險之事。

但無論如何, 最好辦法, 往警局報案,
請求協助, 警局有此種職責, 當然盡力幫
忙。

1. Characters for reading:

1371	1372	1373	1374	1375	1376	1377	1378	1379	1380
童	敗	娶	寸	火	耍	蓋	抬	肩	亡
1370	808	1313	1299	59	930	487	1187	458	711

2. Characters for writing:

686	687	688	689	690
童	敗	娶	寸	火
1370	808	1313	1299	59

LESSON 24
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. aāk-iem | characteristics; particularity; special quality or marks |
| 2. saal-ngā | buck-teeth, AN <u>foð</u> or <u>p'aaɿ</u> |
| 3. ngaan-mī | eyebrows; AN <u>hiaŋ</u> |
| 4. t'oð | coarse; lacking finess or delicacy; i.e., <u>t'ò-aaɿ</u> <u>kwol siu</u> , 'coarse and big hands; <u>t'ò-haaɿ</u> 'obscene language |
| 5. nūng (ngūng) | thick; dense; strong flavor; i.e., <u>nūng ngaan-mī</u> , 'thick eyebrows'; <u>nūng ch'ā</u> , 'strong tea' |
| 6. saal-siūng ho haak | becoming tanned(by sunshine) |
| 7. sī-pot soo
(transliteration) | sport shirt, AN <u>kīng</u> |
| 8. kaāk-toi | small square; checker pattern; square pattern; AN <u>kwol</u> |
| 9. ngūng* | wool; woolen; syn: <u>yiāng-mō</u> ; i.e., <u>ngūng*</u> <u>poð</u> 'woolen cloth' |

LESSON 24
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 10. kaap-pà-tin
(transliteration) | gaberdine |
| 11. piăng | a handle; a crank; i.e.
<u>ch' iăng p' iăng</u> 'long
necked; long handle' |
| 12. maăt | socks; stockings; AN <u>ool</u> |
| 13. tiăng-kín * | rubber band; elastic; AN <u>hiaū</u> |
| 14. ngaai aân-ch'ê* | to ride bicycle; <u>ngaai</u> 'to
step on'; <u>aân-ch'ê*</u> 'bicycle',
AN <u>kā</u> |
| 15. haai-ch'ùng | weight (body); i.e. <u>K'ool</u>
<u>kwol haai-ch'ùng ngi-paāk</u>
<u>pông</u> 'he weighs 200 lbs' |
| 16. ngi-hùng | child; syn: <u>lhaai-min-toi</u> ;
<u>lhaai-lo-koo</u> , AN <u>kwol</u> |
| 17. hoō-hôk | to play truant; to run away
from school; <u>hoō</u> 'to flee,
escape, abscond' |
| 18. k'oi, koị | initial particle (literary);
to cover, hide; a cover |
| 19. sooi-chi | who would think; nevertheless;
who knows; syn: <u>sooi-poot-chi</u> |

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

King-Ch'aat: Hooi Lhng-Saang, Toon-NaaI oò-soò hūng
naaI naai ngin loI wōng à?

Hooi: Ch'ooI-è too-loon yiū-lī nng ki kwol lhaaI-lo-koo
chī ngoI, wañ yiū k'ooI lhaam ki kwol sim-kaa
kwol hūng-hōk.

K.Ch: Nī yiū mò moon-kò k'iāk à?

H: NgoI moon-kò k'iāk lo. Poot-kò k'iāk tōk-maān
o-lō mò kng-kò k'ooI.

K.Ch: Nī hool-kò nī naai t'in-tik p'aang-yiū ch'ooI[#] woon-
kò k'ooI mī à?

H: So-yiū t'in-tik ngoI oò moon-kò, pi-kaau lhiang-
sūk kwol p'aang-yiū nng* ngoI yiāk hool-kò; m-
haaI ki lhiang-sūk nng naai p'aang-yiū ngoI yiāk
moon-kò. Aai! Chn-haaI "ch'uk-siu moò-ch'aak"
ki-hō* lhōn ho ne!

K.Ch: NgoI ho-yī tik-haak hūng nī a ing-wā* hool pon
faaū kok yī-yōn* hiaū-ch'ā yit-hā, haaI-hā yiū mò
lhaaI-lo-koo yī-ngol kwol lhoò-kng faat-saang.

H: Kw'ō* tiū m-kol-lhaaI lōk! Poot-kò lhnng-saang
nī yī-wī woi m-woI haaI pong-p'iaū à?

K.Ch: Nī yiū mò siū-ngin à?

H: NgoI m-woI yiū siū-ngin. NgoI "oi-ngin tiēp-moōt"
oò ho kng-ō, mò aak-tooI p'aang-yiū.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

K.Ch: Nỉ yừ mò siừ-ò hung-haak lhin* hiang nỉ laak-lòk
à?

H: Ngoi mò siừ-ò hung-haak lhin*.

K.Ch: Ngooi-kwo haai pong-p'iaù, k'iaak woi hũng nỉ tiệp-
haaù, hiang nỉ laak-lòk.

H: Kw'ò*, ki-hò* paan ne?

K.Ch: Ngooi-kwo k'iaak hũng nỉ tiệp-haaù, nỉ hiaù siet
paan-faat fòd-yien k'ooi, tik-haak hũng-chi ngoi,
t'ing-k'í chin-ing.

H: Ngoi kwoi toi woi m-woi yừ ngaaí-hiem à?

K.Ch: Ngoi yit-ing tin-lík hũng nỉ siet-faat. Nỉ faan
hooi hiù-lhik yit-hà la. Ngooi-kwo yừ mot
lhiaù-lhik, t'ing nỉ tik-haak hũng-chi ngoi.

H: M-koi-lhaai, m-koi-lhaai.

LESSON 25
ORAL MATERIAL

警：許先生，尊尼多數同乃奶人來往呀？
許：除咗左鄰右里，唔幾個細佬哥之外，
還有佢三幾個深交個同學。
警：你有有問過啲呀？
許：我問過啲嚟，不過啲昨晚阿羅有見
過佢。
警：你去過你奶親戚朋友處搵過佢未
呀？
許：所有親戚我都問過，比較相熟個朋
友，唔^{*}我亦去過，唔係幾相熟，唔^{*}奶朋
友我亦問過，唉！真係束手無策，幾晏^{*}
算好呢！
警：我可以即刻同你打電話^{*}去本埠各
醫院^{*}調查一下，睇吓有冇細佬哥意
外個事件發生。
許：喺^{*}就唔該啱咯！不過先生你以為會
唔會係綁票呀？
警：你有有仇人呀？
許：我唔會仇人，我待人接物都好公
道，有得罪朋友。
警：你^{*}有有收到恐嚇信^{*}，佢你勒索呀？

LESSON 25
ORAL MATERIAL

- 許： 我有收到恐嚇信*。
警： 如果係綁票，啲會同你接頭，向你勒索。
許： 幾晏*辦呢？
警： 如果啲同你接頭，你要設辦法敷衍佢，即刻通知我，千祈鎮定。
許： 我個仔會唔會有危險呀？
警： 我一定盡力同你設法，你翻去休息吓啦。如果有乜消息，請你即刻通知我。
許： 唔該㗎，唔該㗎。

LESSON 25

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I am helpless without him. He has been an able assistant to me.
2. Please be calm and I am sure we can solve this problem.
3. You must be fair to him as well as to the others.
4. When that person contacts you by phone, you must stall him as long as possible.
5. If he gives you the money willingly, it will not be construed as blackmail.
6. She received a threatening phone call last night.
7. The teacher must be able and fair in order to gain the respect of his students.
8. I have no enemies and I don't know who would have sent such a threatening letter.
9. The neighbors are most friendly and I don't know how to thank them.
10. My son was kidnapped this morning when he was on his way home from school.
11. Even an enemy would not do such a horrible thing.
12. He investigates this matter thoroughly with one aim in mind that justice will be done in the end.
13. I was drunk last night, and I think I irritated some very good friends of yours.

LESSON 25

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

14. It may not be a case of kidnapping, so be calm and don't jump to any conclusion .
15. The kidnapper demands one million dollars for the safe return of my daughter.
16. I think she is stalling us. Why don't we just tell her off.

LESSON 25
READING MATERIAL

許某到警局報案，警員除取得其子
之年歲，樣子，皮色，髮色，衣服，以及有無特
點之外，再提出種種與失-tùng 有關之問
題，一一訊問，以便研究其可能性。大約失
-tùng 之最普通可能性，係迷失歸路，aaü-
留在親-tik 朋友處過久，故意離開家庭，
汽車或其他意外，以及被 pong- 票等等。

警局問完之後，即分別打電話到急
濟醫院及其他市內各醫院，查問有無收
留與失-tùng 者相似之人。

警局最擔心者，為被人 pong- 票，所以
關於此方面，對事主特別指示，如接到恐
haak laak- 索電話或信件，如何應付。

1. Characters for reading:

1381	1382	1383	1384	1385	1386	1387	1388	1389	1390
窮	捐	禍	扶	吉	廢	配	晴	繡	楊
544	523	1433	212	421	171	895	1262	857	1477

2. Characters for writing:

691	692	693	694	695
窮	捐	禍	扶	吉
544	523	1433	212	421

LESSON 25

VOCABULARY

1. tco-loōn yiū-lī neighbor; neighboring;
neighborhood; a.f. loōn-lī
2. sīm-kaaū intimate friendship; syn: chi-ki p'aāng-yiā (See Les 15.1)
3. o-lō (transliteration) all; altogether; who; entire;
syn: yōn-t'oon; haām-paāng-laân
4. hiaū-ch'a to investigate, examine
5. pong-p'iaū* kidnap; to kidnap; i.e. k'ool pī t'aāk paang-p'iaū*, 'he was kidnapped by bandits'
6. siū-ngīn an enemy; a rival; adversary;
AN kwoī
7. kung-ō fair; just; impartial; justice
8. aak-tooī to offend, bother, annoy,
displease, affront; i.e. k'ool aak-tooī nī 'he offended you'
9. hung-haāk to threaten, intimidate; i.e. hung-haāk lhin* 'threatening letter'; k'ool hung-haāk ngoī 'he intimidates me'

LESSON 25

VOCABULARY

10. tiêp-haaŋ to contact; contact; to meet
i.e. ngoi hŋng k'ool tiêp haaŋ 'I contact him or I make contact with him'
11. Laāk-lhok (laāk-lhòk) to extort, black-mail; extortion; blackmail
12. foð-yien making excuse; to stall; without making due inquiry; negligence; i.e. k'iāk toð lhoð ho foð-yien, 'they do things negligently' k'ool foð-yien nī 'he procrastinates to fool you'
13. t'ing-k'ī to implore urgently; must; by all means; (literally: a thousand prayers) i.e. nī soi ch'e t'ing-k'ī lhiu-lhīm, 'I urgently implore you to drive carefully'
14. chīn-īng calm; steady; nonchalance; unperturbed; i.e. k'ool ho chīn-īng 'he is very calm'

LESSON 25

VOCABULARY

15. siet faat to find a way; to devise means;
 i.e. k'ool siet-faat ki-hō*
 woon t'ing* 'he is looking
 for the means of how to make
 money'; a.f. siet paân-faat
16. "ch'uk-siu moō- without resource; nothing
 ch'aak" further can be done;
 helpless
17. sit-tùng disappeared; to go astray;
 lost (one's way home); i.e.
 k'ool tōk-ngit sit tūng,
 'he disappeared yesterday';
 syn: m-kīng-ê
18. kip-taal yī-yōn emergency hospital, AN kwōi
19. so-yiū (so-yiū) all that; whatever there is;
 that which he possessed;
 i.e. ngoi so-yiū kwōi yē
 haaī nī kwōi, 'all that I
 possessed is yours'
20. "oi-ngīn tiēp-moôt" one's attitude toward others;
 to treat others

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

- Lim: Ngoi ching-wa yiu Hong-Saan loi. Ooi wa-K'iaü kwoi t'ing-ying m-sük, lhiang hiang ni t'ing-kaaü, t'ing-kaaü, taak ma?
- Yiang: M-hö haak-hi. Aai-kä* t'ooi-ping k'ing-hä, kaaü-wön hä chi-sik.
- L: Naaü ki kwoi sê-hön tok-wi tooi chung-yiaü kwoi ä?
- Y: Chung-wa Tung-woi-kon, Chung-wa Tung-Siang-woi*, Hüng-Ngoön woi* ho-yi lhön-aak tooi chung-yiaü kwoi lo.
- L: Chung-wa Tung-woi-kon haaü mot too-chik ä?
- Y: K'ooi ho-yi wa haaü wa-K'iaü toö-ki tooi kö kwoi ki-kwaan; haaü yiu t'it aai woi-kon loön-haap siang kwoi, foö-chaak wa-K'iaü nooi ngoi yit-t'aai kwoi lhoö, chip-haang yiu-kwaan wa-K'iaü sê-woi kwoi fuk-li, lhoön-ch'oön aang-aang.
- L: Kw'oi t'it aai woi-kon haaü mot too-chik ä?
- Y: Kw'oi t'it aai woi-kon haaü yip, yön kwoi too-chik, K'iaak toö-ki hüng yip waak hüng yön kwoi wa-k'iaü too-chik kwoi.
- L: Chung-wa Tung Siang-woi* ne?
- Y: Kw'oi kwoi siang-woi* hüng lhaai-ngin kwoi yit-yiang, haaü siang-ngin kwoi too-chik, yi faat-chin

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

wā-k'iaū siàng-ngiêp wī chi-yiaū mūk-ik.

L: Hūng-Ngoŏn Woī* yiū ki-hō* à?

Y: Hūng-Ngoŏn Woī* haaī Mī-Kwok Kūng-Mīn kwōi too-chik. K'ia̍k oō haaī wā-Yooī, yiū hoo-saàng* hūng Mī-Tīk Chūng-Kwok Ngīn. Poot-kō yia̍k yiū liang-lhaām-kwōi lhaal-ngīn mīng-yī woī-yōn.

L: K'ia̍k kwōi tūng-chi haaī mot à?

Y: K'ia̍k haaī yī wī-woō Mī- Tīk Chūng-Kwok Ngīn kwōi k'oŏn-Lī wī tūng-chi.

L: Wa̍n yiū mō k'ī-hā kwōi chūng-yiaū sē-hōn à?

Y: Ōng-ngīng* yiū la. wā-Paaū wa̍n yiū ho oō lhi̍ng-sī kūng-so. Yim-ngōk sē, hūng k'ī-hā kwōi fūk-moō hōn-haai.

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

林：我正話由唐山來，對華埠個情形唔
熟，想佢你請教，請教得嗎？

楊：唔好客氣，大家隨便傾吓，交換吓知
識。

林：乃幾個社團作為最重要個呀？

楊：中華總會館，中華總商會，同源會可
以算得最重要個囉。

林：中華總會館係乜組織呀？

楊：佢可以話係華僑自己最高個機關，
係由七大會館聯合成個負責華僑社
內外一切個事，執行有關華僑社
個福利，宣傳等等。

林：該七大會館係乜組織呀？

楊：該七大會館係邑縣個組織，咁自己
同邑或同縣個華僑組織個。

林：中華總商會呢？

楊：該個商會同西人個一樣，係商人個
組織，以發展幾安妥呀？

林：同源會係乜？

楊：同源會係美土生*同美籍中國人，不過亦
有華裔，

LESSON 26
ORAL MATERIAL

有三個西人名譽會員。

林：嗰個宗旨係乜呀？

楊：嗰係以維護美籍中國人個權利為宗旨。

林：還有冇其他個重要社團呀？

楊：當然有啦。華埠還有好多姓氏公所、音樂社同其他個服務團體。

LESSON 26

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I'd like to know if you belong to any family associations.
2. Since you are an American citizen, you are entitled to certain rights and privileges which aliens do not have.
3. To protect your rights and privileges, you need not resort to violence.
4. The policy making body of this organization is the executive committee.
5. Since you are not of Chinese origin, you can only be an honorary member of the Association.
6. This is our main objective, and I want you to keep it in mind at all times.
7. The Kwantung Province is divided into a number of districts and Toishan is one of them.
8. In order to fight your public enemy effectively, all citizens must help the authority in any way they can.
9. The Chinese Chamber of Commerce deals with all the affairs of merchants in Chinatown.
10. This is an important mission, and I wish you good luck.
11. I came from China when I was ten years old.

LESSON 26

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

12. Mr. Wong is a leader in Chinatown. He is the chairman of the association.
13. The Chinese Chamber of Commerce is responsible for the celebration of the Chinese New Year in San Francisco.
14. A dance will be held in the auditorium of this building.
15. We should combine our efforts to the tasks that lie ahead.
16. If you don't pay your dues on time, you will lose some rights and privileges in the club.

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

華 K'ian 社團,以中華會館為最高機關。其組織單位為 yip 縣團體。此外有姓氏團體、堂號等。

組織團體之最初目的,為聯 -lok 感情,互相扶助。各社團會所,均由會員捐款,建築及交經費維持。後來人眾事多,難免難發生糾紛,所以各社團又擔負一種排難解紛之任務。

在以前,有時因 liang 個團體之利,衝突過甚,好似某人之產業被霸佔,錢無稱害。衝突過甚,或強奪,或械鬥,普通稱財被強奪,或械鬥,普通稱為堂鬥。但堂鬥事件,現在已絕少。因華 K'ian 明白此種敵對及暴動行為,對內係一種損失,對外係一種羞恥,喪失面子,故設法制止其發生。

大埠有一中華總商會,辦理華商承頂生意,為此會任務之一。

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

1391	1392	1393	1394	1395	1396	1397	1398	1399	1400
奪	寃	械	敵	喪	霸	暴	羞	棍	頂
1344	1381	238	1135	1046	802	880	916	560	1130

2. Characters for writing:

696	697	698	699	700
奪	寃	械	敵	喪
1344	1381	238	1135	1046

LESSON 26
VOCABULARY

1. Hông-Saân China, a.f. Chùng-Kwok, AN kwol
2. tok-wí to consider, assume; to be;
syn: lhôn; i.e. k'ool
tok-wí (lhôn) tool ho kwol,
'he is considered the best'
3. Chùng-Wā Tung Woi- Chinese Consolidated
Kon Benevolent Association;
The Six Co., AN kwol
4. Chùng-Wā Tung Chinese Chamber of Commerce,
Siàng-Woi* AN kwol
5. Hūng-Ngoôn Woi* Chinese American Citizen
Alliance, AN kwol
6. loôn-haáp to unite, amalgamate, combine;
joint; combination
7. yip; yôn district; county; syn: yôn,
AN kwol; i.e. k'ool haaí;
Hoí-Saân Yôn ngín 'he is
a Toishaan.'
'Lhí-Sip Ngín 'people of
the Four-Districts'

LESSON 26

VOCABULARY

8. chi-yiaū mûk-ik the main objective; the most important purpose; chi-yiaū 'main; utmost; paramount', mûk-ik 'objective; purpose; goal; aim'
9. Wā-Yooî chinese descendant; of chinese origin
10. mīng-yî woi-yōn honorary member; mīng-yî 'honor; honorable; repute' i.e. k'ooî ho yîū mīng-yî, 'he has a very good reputation'
11. tūng-chi purpose; policy, the leading idea, AN kwōî
12. wî-woô to protect, safeguard, uphold, defend; syn: po-woo or po-wî
13. k'oōn-lîk rights and privilege
14. lîng-sî kûng-so family association, AN kaân
15. kaaū-wôn to exchange, trade; i.e. kaaū-wôn chî-sik 'to exchange knowledge'

LESSON 26

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 16. kaaũ-wôn | to exchange, trade; i.e.
<u>kaaũ-wôn</u> <u>chĩ-sik</u> 'to
exchange knowledge' |
| 17. fuk-lĩ | welfare |
| 18. yĩ....wĩ | to think, consider; use...as,
to consider....as; (lite-
rary) in this meaning <u>yĩ</u>
is seldom used alone but
usually combined with <u>wĩ</u> ;
i.e. <u>yĩ kwok lhoô wĩ tooĩ</u>
<u>chũng-yiũ</u> , 'to consider
affairs of state as the
most important' |
| 19. chip-haãng | to execute, carry out, put
into operation, administer |
| 20. hoo-saãng* | native born, AN <u>kwoi</u> , syn:
<u>hoo-chi</u> |
| 21. "p'aaĩ-naãn
kaai-foẽn" | to settle difficulties;
to clear up misunder-
standing |
| 22. yõn-siũ | a grudge; a wrong; injustice;
animosity; i.e. <u>k'ooĩ hũng</u>
<u>ngoĩ mỗ yõn-siaũ</u> 'he bears
me no grudge' |

LESSON 26

VOCABULARY

23. aât-pik to suppress, repress,
 tyrannize over
24. ch'âng-oôt to run into conflict;
 misunderstanding i.e. k'ool
 hūng ngoi yîu ch'âng-oôt
 'there is a conflict
 between him and me'
25. poô-ûng riot; disturbance
26. koôn-fon to contribute money; to take
 up collection of money i.e.
 k'ool koôn-fon pi yî-yôn
 'he contributes money to
 the hospital'

APPENDIX A

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Law Courts and Legal Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. i-fông faat-yôn*	地方法院	local law court (court of first instance)
2. kò-aang faat-yôn*	高等法院	district court (court of appeal, superior court)
3. kò-aang faat-yôn* (Aai-Li Yôn*)	最高法院 (大理院)	The Supreme Court
4. mìn-lhoô hīng	民事庭	civil court
5. yīng-lhoô hīng	刑事庭	criminal court
6. kiem-ch'aat kòn	檢察官	district attorney or procurator
7. faat-kòn	法官	judge
8. p'oi-sim yôn	陪審員	juror or jury
9. faat-loôt	法律	law
10. ngoôn-kò	原告	plaintiff; complainant
11. pī-kò	被告	defendant, the accused
12. hoì hīng	開庭	to open court; court in session

APPENDIX A

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Law Courts and Legal Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
13. kò	告	to accuse (before a court)
14. faân tooí	犯罪	to offend (violation of law)
15. faân ngín (tooí-ngín)	犯人(罪人)	offender (against the law)
16. yím-ngí faân	嫌疑犯	a suspect
17. haāng-hūng (maaü-saät)	行兇 (謀殺)	to murder; to commit an act of murderous violence
18. hūng-siu	兇手	the murderer
19. toô-saät	自殺	to commit suicide
20. m-saät	誤殺	manslaughter
21. pòng-hūng	幫兇	a murderer's accomplice
22. ngiêm-sí kòn	驗屍官	coroner
23. ngiêm sí	驗屍	post-mortem inquest
24. t'iang-paai	槍斃	to execute by firing squad
25. t'òò íng-yi	坐電椅	to electrocute (by electric chair)
26. ching-kool	證據	proof; evidence

APPENDIX A

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Law Courts and Legal Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
27. haau-kùng	口供 供詞	testimony (verbal or written as a deposition)
28. t'ònn-ònn	存案	records on file
29. ching-ngin*	證人	witness
30. mō-k'í hoō- ying	無期徒刑	life imprisonment
31. (yiñ) yiñ-k'í hoō-ying	有期徒刑	limited period of imprisonment; length of imprisonment
32. ch'ònn-p'iañ	傳票	subpoena; summons
33. wōn-ying	緩刑	to suspend sentence
34. kaām-ngūk	監獄	prison or place of confinement
35. lhè-ming	赦免	to pardon (a criminal)
36. yiñ tooí	有罪	to be guilty
37. p'ònn-k'òdt	判決	a verdict; a judgment (a decision upon a verdict)

APPENDIX A

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Law Courts and Legal Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
38. a kòn-lhoò	打官司	to bring suit; to go to law
39. po kìm	保金	bail (in form of money)
40. siàng-lhoò	上訴	to appeal (to higher court)
41. sîng-lhoò	勝訴	to win a law-suit
42. paaí-lhoò	敗訴	to lose a law-suit
43. kùng-ngîng	供認	to confess
44. lhi-yîng	死刑	capital punishment, i.e., execution
45. lhoòn-kò moò-tooí	宣告無罪	to acquit

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Miscellaneous Common Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. lhing-ming	姓名	full name; family name and given name
2. pik-hô	別號	the name by which he is generally known
3. si-miāng	書名	the name given when one is being a student
4. pik-toô	別字	courtesy name
5. fâ-miāng*	花名	nick name
6. ngooi-miāng *	乳名	the name given in one's childhood
7. ning-lhooi (lhooi)	年歲	age (how old)
8. yiāng-lîk	陽曆	solar calendar
9. yim-lîk	陰曆	lunar calendar
10. saang-ngit	生日	date of birth
11. tik-kôn	籍貫	place of birth; original home town
(a) HoI-Saang	台山	(a) name of a district in Kwantung Province (one of the four districts)

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Miscellaneous Common Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(b) Hoi-P'ing	開平	(b) (See 11a)
(c) Yin-P'ing	恩平	(c) (See 11a)
(d) Lhin-Woi	新會	(d) (See 11a)
(e) Chûng-Saân	中山	(e) name of a district in Kwantung Province
12. ngoõn-tík	原籍	original home town; a.f. <u>tík-kòn</u> (See 11); one's native place
13. kùng-tok	工作	work; job
14. chik-ngiêp	職業	occupation
(a) loõt-lhoõ	律師	lawyer
(b) yì-saàng*	醫生	doctor (medical)
(c) kaaũ-lhoõ	教師	teacher; syn: <u>lhing-saàng</u> ; <u>kaau-siũ</u>
(d) fò-t'òng*	貨倉	grocery store
(e) Hōng-Ngīn	唐人	Chinese grocery
taáp-fò	雜貨	
(f) yì-siāng kon	衣裳館	laundry
(g) t'aan-kon	餐館	restaurant; cafe

APPENDIX B
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Miscellaneous Common Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(h) ch'ooi*	廚	cook; <u>haau-ch'ooi</u> 'chef'
(i) yōn-haau	園口	farm
(j) ch'è yī	車衣	garment manufacturing; sewing
(k) kaai ch'ong	傷廠	garment manufactory
(l) t'ik ngūk	切肉	meat cutter; to cut meat
(m) haang sōn	行船	sea-faring; sea-man
(n) kīng-ki	經紀	agent (real estate)
(sīt-ngiēp)	實業	
(o) yien-so	燕梳	insurance
(p) ch'oot-yīp haau	出入口	import and export
(q) ī-po kōn	地保官	notary public
15. kaaū-woi	教會	the church
(a) Woi-Kaau	回教	Mohammedanism
(b) Hīng-Chi Kaaū	天主教	Catholic
(c) Mī-Yī-Mī	美以美	Methodist
(d) Chīm-Lhīn	浸信	Baptist

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Miscellaneous Common Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(e) Kòn-Ki-Sîn*	剛紀慎	Congregation
(f) Fûk-Kaah	佛教	Buddism
(g) Chiang-Lo	長老會	Presbyterian
Woi*		
(h) Ô-Kaau	道教	Taoism
16. ong-p'aaí	黨派	party (political)
(a) Kwok-Mín	國民黨	Kuomentang (Chinese Nationalist Party)
Ong		
(b) Mìn-Chi Ong	民主黨	Democratic Party
(c) Kûng-Wô Ong	共和黨	Republican Party
(d) Kûng-Ch' aan	共產黨	Communist Party
Ong		
(e) Kûng Ong	工黨	Labor Party
(f) Po-Siu Ong	保守黨	Conservative Party
17. lhing-pîk	性別	Sex
(a) naâm	男	male
(b) nooi	女	female
18. í-chi	地址	address
19. kwok-tîk	國籍	Nationality
(a) Chûng-Kwok	中國	China
(b) Mî-Kwok	美國	America

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Miscellaneous Common Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(c) Yǐng-Kwok	英國	Great Britain
(d) Ngít-Pon	日本	Japan
(e) Ngō-Kwok	俄國	Russia
(f) Aak ² -Kwok	德國	Germany
(g) Faat-Kwok	法國	France
(h) Lhaai-Paân	西班牙	Spain
(i) P'ōō-Hōō Ngā	葡萄牙	Portugal
(j) Maāk-Lhaai-Koo	墨西哥	Mexico
Aai-Looī-Lhūng	大呂宋	
(1) Lhiau-Looī	小呂宋	Philippines
20. chung-tūk	種族	race (human)
(ngīn chung)	(人種)	
(a) paāk ngīn	白人	caucasian
(b) haak ngīn	黑人	negro
(c) ūng-ā ngīn	東亞人	oriental
21. sīn-kō	身高	height
22. haai ch'ūng	體重	weight
23. sīn-foōn chīng	身份證	I.D. card
24. soi-ch'ē chiaū	駛車照	driver's license
25. ōng-pīng k'aat	當兵咭	draft card
26. toō-kūng k'aat	做工咭	social security card

APPENDIX C

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. Chûng-Kûng	中共	Red China
2. Lhoò-Ngò (Ngò-Kwok)	蘇俄 (俄國)	U.S.S.R.
3. Ûng-Aak	東德	East Germany
4. Wî-Lhîng-Kwok	衛星國	satellite nations
5. Paak Hôn	北韓	N. Korea
6. Lhoo-Haaî-Lîm	史太林	I.V. Stalin
7. Lîk-Nîng	列寧	N. Lenin
8. Mā-haak-Lhoò	馬克思	Karl Marx
9. Haak-Loò- T'aaî-Poò	克魯齊夫	Khrushchev
10. Yî-n-Kaak Lhoò	恩格斯	Friedrick Engles
11. Mò Chaak-Ûng	毛澤東	Mao Tse-Tung
12. Chî Aak	朱德	Gee Tuck
13. Chiû Yî-n-Loî	周恩來	Chow En-Lai
14. Liû Siû-K'î	劉少奇	Liu Siu-Tse
15. Wā-Yî Kaaî	華爾街	Wall Street
16. taau-kaau	走狗	a lackey (literary: running dog)
17. hîk mōk	鐵幕	iron curtain
18. chuk-liēm (chuk-mōk)	竹簾幕 竹幕	bamboo curtain

APPENDIX C
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
19. chiên-chaang faân-too	戰爭販子	war-mongers
20. hūng-koôn	紅軍	the red army
21. Chūng-Wā Ngīn- Mīn Kūng-Wō Kwok Ngīn-Mīn Chīng-Foo	中華人民 共和國 人民政府	The Peoples' of the Chinese Peoples' Republic
22. Chūng-Kwok Ngīn- Mīn Kaai-Fōng Koôn	中國人 民解放 軍	Chinese Peoples' Liberation Army
22. Chūng-Kwok Ngīn- Mīn Kaai-Fōng Koôn	中國人 民解放軍	Chinese Peoples' Liberation Army
23. ī-chi	地主	land lord
24. Kwok Aāk	國特	Special agent of the Nationalist China
25. aāk-moō (aāk- kung)	特務	special agent, secret agent
26. chīk-mīn-ī	殖民地	colony
27. kūng-ch'ān chī- ngī	共產 主義	communism
28. sē-woī chī ngī	社會主義	socialism

APPENDIX C
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
29. fûng-kîng chi-ngî	封建主義	feudalism
30. Faat-Laaí- Lhoo Chi-Ngî	法西斯 主義	Fascism
31. Aai-kwok chí ngî	帝國主義	Imperialism
32. toò-pon chi-ngî	資本主義	capitalism
33. Lhín Mìn-Chi Chi-Ngî	新民主 主義	New Democracy
34. kwòl-ngín chi-ngî	個人主義	individualism
35. mìn-túk chi-ngî	民族主義	nationalism
36. wí-moòt loón	唯物論	materialism
37. saai-kaai aai- hūng	大同世界	world republic; Utopia
38. kík-k'oon chi-ngî	極權主義	Totalitarianism
39. Aai-Ngî Kwok- Taaí	第三國際	The Third International
40. hūng-loò ngín	同路人	fellow traveller
41. tik-kík foón- too	積極份子	drastic elements
42. chí-sik foón-too	智識份子	intelligensia

APPENDIX C
GLOSSARY OF TERMS
Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
43. hūng-chī	同志	comrade
44. too-ch' aan kaaī-k' ip	資產階級	Bourgeoisie
45. lhiau toō-ch' aan kaaī-k' ip	小資產階級	petty Bourgeoisie
46. moō-ch' aan kaaī- k' ip	無產階級	propertyless class; proletariat
47. faan-ūng foōn- too	反動份子	reactionary elements
48. kaak-mīng foōn- tōc	革命份子	revolutionary elements
49. kōn-poō	幹部	cadres
50. aaī-ng tūng- ooī	第五縱隊	the fifth column
51. iēp-pō ngīn- yōn	諜報人員	spy
52. t'ing-pō ngīn- yōn	情報人員	intelligence personnel
53. kaàn-iēp	間諜	spy; espionage
54. ong yōn	黨員	party member

APPENDIX C

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
55. noō-laaī	奴隸	slave
56. tìn-poō foōn-toō	進步份子	progressive elements
57. yiū-kik ooī*	游擊隊	guerrilla
58. mōn-mīng sē-hōn	門面社團	front organization
59. hoī-mīng	開明	liberal
60. fūng-kīng	封建	feudalistic
61. po-siū	保守	conservative
62. hooī-faan	推翻	to overthrow
63. t'ing-lhōn	清算	to liquidate; purge
64. toō-yiū	自由	freedom
65. too-chik	組織	organization, to organize
66. laāng chiēn	冷戰	cold war
67. pōn-hoō	叛徒	a rebel
68. foōn-aaū	奮鬥	to struggle
69. kūng-īk	公敵	public enemy
70. kaai-fōng	解放	to liberate
71. hōn-kik	團結	to unite; unity
72. kūng-t'ōn	共存	co-existence

APPENDIX C
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
73. p'aaɿ-p'ing	批評	to criticize
74. kung-kik	攻擊	to attack
75. yim-maaü	陰謀	plot (on a shady side); intrigue
76. hi-saang	犧牲	to give up (usually one's life) sacrifice
77. lhoön-ch'oön	宣傳	propaganda
78. moö-faân	模範	model; prototype
79. aaü-chaang	鬥爭	to struggle
80. kaâm-shi	監視	under surveillance
81. chi-p'oi	支配	to co-ordinate
82. ki-loöt	紀律	discipline
83. ûk-t'oi	獨裁	totalitarian
84. yung-woö	擁護	to support
85. too-k'ing	左傾	pro-left
86. haan-paäk	坦白	to confess
87. pok-lhiäk	剝削	to exploit
88. loö-lhing	路線	line
89. lhiau-too (lhaaɿ-paaü)	小組	cell (Communist)
90. mit-mä	密碼	secret code

APPENDIX C
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
91. aâm-hô	暗號	secret code
92. haau-hô	口號	slogan
93. haât-haai	核械	nuclear weapon
94. haât-aân*	核彈	nuclear bomb
95. chip-haäng	執行	to execute, to carry out
96. ch'oôn-aân*	傳單	leaflets
97. Kaâk-Lim- Moô-Kûng*	格林姆 林宮	Kremlin
98. piaû-ngooi	標語	slogan
99. faan-ying	反影	reflect
100. Môk-Lhoô-Pô	莫斯科	Moscow
101. haak-ming-aân*	黑名單	black list
102. t'in-siën	親善	friendly; pro-

APPENDIX D
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

I Terms of Vehicles

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. toô-yiü-ch'è	自由車	automobile, AN <u>kā</u>
2. hī-ch'è	汽車	automobile, AN <u>kā</u>
3. aân-ch'è*	單車	bicycle, AN <u>kā</u>
4. fò-ch'è	貨車	truck, AN <u>kā</u>
5. sīp-toô-ch'è	十字車	ambulance, AN <u>kā</u>
6. kiü-siàng-ch'è	救傷車	ambulance, AN <u>kā</u>
7. kiü-kip-ch'è	救急車	ambulance, AN <u>kā</u>
8. fo-chuk-ch'è	火燭車	five engine (truck); syn: <u>lhiaü-fōng-ch'e</u> ; AN <u>kā</u>
9. hoī-p'üŋg-ch'è	開蓬車	convertible, AN <u>kā</u>
10. p'aau-ch'è	跑車	sport car, AN <u>kā</u>
11. soī-ch'è	賽車	sport car, AN <u>kā</u>
12. liang-oô mōn	兩度門	2-door
13. lhi-oô mōn	四度門	4-door
14. toô-üŋg	自動	automatic
15. chon-pò kwōi	轉波個	conventional shift; (change of gears)
16. ch'è iang	車頂	the top of the car; syn: <u>ch'è-p'üŋg</u> ; AN <u>kwōi</u>

APPENDIX D

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

I Terms of Vehicles

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
17. ch'è sîn	車身	the body of the car, AN <u>kwōi</u>
18. ch'è haaŋ	車頭	the front end of the car, AN <u>kwōi</u>
19. kī-hī	機器	the engine; machine; AN <u>kwōi</u>
20. ch'è mi	車尾	the tail end of the car
21. ch'e-haaŋ aâng*	車頭燈	the head light, AN <u>chaan</u>
22. ch'è p'aaī	車牌	license (car)
23. kiaŋ-sik-ch'è	轎式車	sedan (car), AN <u>kā</u>
24. hoō-ch'è	拖車	trailer; tow truck
25. haām aâng*	探燈	spot light, AN <u>chaan</u>
26. hīng-lhīng	天線	antenna (of a radio), AN <u>hiaŋ</u>
27. ch'è-loōn	車輪	wheel AN <u>kwōi</u>
28. ngaān-sik	顏色	color, AN <u>chung</u>
29. mi aâng*	尾燈	tail light (car)
30. fo-ch'è	火車	train
31. chōng ch'è	撞車	collision (car)

APPENDIX D

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

I Terms of Vehicles

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
32. pùng ch'è	撞車	collision (car)
33. laân-è	爛嘜	broken; torn
34. lhoo-è	鎖嘜	locked
35. haaù-è	偷嘜	stolen
36. king ch'è	警車	police car; a.f. <u>king-ch'aat ch'è</u>
37. lhoò-kà ch'è	私家車	private car
38. kùng-kùng hì-ch'è	公共汽車	public vehicle

II Stores or Shops

1. p'òd-haaū	鋪頭	shop, AN <u>kaàn</u>
2. ngaaū-ngûk p'òd*	牛肉鋪	butcher shop
3. koo-ngôn p'òd*	古玩鋪	curio shop; syn: <u>koo-tung p'òd*</u>
4. fì-faat p'òd*	飛髮鋪	barber shop
5. yiâk-t'oi p'òd*	藥材鋪	herb store
6. taâp-fò p'òd*	雜貨鋪	grocery store
7. fò-t'òng*	貨倉	grocery store
8. ch'oot-y'p	出入口	import and export
haau-ch'òng	庄	company
9. ngaân-hūng	銀行	bank

APPENDIX D
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

II Stores or Shops

10. kím-p'òð*	金鋪	jewelry store; syn: <u>siu-sik p'òð*</u>
11. yiāng-fò p'òð*	洋貨鋪	dept store syn: <u>paak-fò hūng-lhoð</u>
12. hūng-hik p'òð*	銅鐵鋪	hardware store
13. t'aan-kon	餐館	restaurant
14. yi-siāng kon	衣裳館	laundry
15. t'oi-fūng p'òð*	裁縫鋪	tailor shop
16. kè-lhoð p'òð*	傢俬鋪	furniture store
17. hōng-ko p'òð*	糖菓鋪	candy shop
18. yiāk-fōng	藥房	drug store
19. tiu-pā	酒吧	bar
20. paan-chōng*	辦庄	importer
21. looī-kon	旅館	hotel; syn: <u>tiu-iēm</u>
22. si-kūk	書局	book store
23. kw'ā-t'oi p'òð*	瓜菜鋪	produce store

III Family Names

1. lhing	姓	last name; family name
2. Ch'in	陳	Chan, Chin
3. Li	李	Lee, Li

APPENDIX D
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

III Family Names

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
4. Chiàng	張	Cheung
5. Wōng	黃	Wong
6. Wōng	王	Wong, wang
7. Hō	何	Ho
8. Chiū	周	Jue, Chow
9. Looi	雷	Luie, Lui
10. Fōng	方	Fong
11. Fōng	龐	Fong
12. Liū	劉	Lew
13. Kwaàn	關	Kwan
14. Chiaū	趙	Chiu, Chew
15. T'oi	蔡	Choy
16. Ng	吳	Wu, Ng
17. Ng	伍	Ng, Eng
18. Maāk	麥	Mark, Mak
19. Woō	胡	Woo
20. Chī	朱	Gee
21. Taàng	曾	Tsang
22. Tê	謝	Tse, Deu
23. Haām	譚	Tom, Hom
24. Yī	余	Yee

APPENDIX D

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

III Family Names

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
25. Hooi	許	Hui
26. Mā	馬	Ma, Mah
27. Liāng	梁	Leung
28. Līm	林	Lum, Lim
29. Aāng	鄧	Ong, Dong
30. P'òn	潘	Poon
31. Yiêp	葉	Yeh, Yip
32. Gīn	甄	Yan
33. Fūng	馮	Fung
34. Loō	羅	Law
35. Tiāng, Tsiāng	鄭	Jang
36. Lhoō-Hoō	司徒	Soohoo
37. Moī	梅	Moy, Mui
38. Haaū	侯	Howe
39. Yiāng	楊	Young
40. Mōk	莫	Mok

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. haaŋ	頭	head, AN <u>kow</u>
(a) aaŋ	大	large
(b) lhaaŋ	細	small
2. haaŋ-faat	頭髮	hair on the head)
(a) tūng sik	棕色	brown color
(b) haak sik	黑色	black color
(c) foŋ-paāk sik	灰白色	grayish white color
(d) paāk sik	白色	white color
(e) hūng sik	紅色	red color
(f) kīm sik	金色	blonde color
(g) wōng sik	黃色	yellow color
(h) ch' iāng	長	long
(i) on	短	short
(j) soð	疏	thin
(k) haaŋ	厚	thick
(l) mīt	密	thick
(m) koon	捲	curled
(n) ngoðn	軟	soft
(o) t' oð	粗	hard
(p) ngaân	硬	hard
(q) kōng-haaŋ*	光頭	baldhead

APPENDIX E

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
3. ngaâk	額	forehead
(a) fòt	闊	wide
(b) chaâk	窄	narrow
(c) hi chiêp	起 摺	wrinkled; syn: <u>yiù</u> <u>chiêp</u>
(d) kò	高	high
4. mī-mō	眼 眉	eyebrows; AN <u>hian</u>
(a) waân	彎	curled
(b) chîk	直	straight
(c) hiâng siâng	何 上	slanted up
(d) hiâng hâ	何 下	slanted down
5. ngaan	眼	eye; AN chiâk
(a) aaî	大	large
(b) lhaaî	細	small
(c) chaam ngaan	斬 眼	blinks
(d) aaî ngaan- kiâng*	帶 眼鏡	wears glasses
(e) sòng ngaan- p'1	雙 眼皮	double eyelids
(f) aân ngaan- p'1	單 眼皮	single eyelid

APPENDIX E
GLOSSARY OF TERMS
Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(g) aân ngaan	單眼	one-eye, syn: <u>yit-chiäk ngaan</u>
6. pî	鼻	nose, AN <u>kwol</u>
(a) aaî	大	large
(b) lhaaî	細	small
(c) ch' iāng	長	long
(d) on	短	short
(e) ping	扁	flat
(f) ngaaû	鈎	hooked
(g) tiēm	尖	pointed
(h) hōn pî-liāng	斷鼻樑	broken nose (bridge of the nose)
(i) pî-k' ung	鼻孔	nostril
7. soōn	唇	lips, AN <u>hiaû</u>
(a) haaû	厚	thick
(b) pōk	薄	thin
8. ngā	牙	teeth, tooth, AN <u>chiäk</u>
(a) kîm ngā	金牙	gold teeth
(b) ka ngā	假牙	false teeth
(c) saaî ngā*	晒牙	buck teeth

APPENDIX E
GLOSSARY OF TERMS
Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
9. hâ-p'a	下巴	chin, AN <u>kwol</u>
(a) sòng hâ-p'a	雙下巴	doubled-chins
(b) tiêm	尖	pointed
(c) yōn	圓	round
10. mīng	面	face, AN <u>kwol</u>
(a) lhi-fông	四方	square
(b) ch' iāng	長	long
(c) tiu-nīp	酒凹	a dimple
11. ngi	耳	ear, AN <u>chiāk</u>
12. ngaāk-koot	頰骨	cheek bone, AN <u>hiaū</u>
(a) nīp	凹	depressed
(b) oôt	凸	protruded
(c) woō-lhoō*	鬚鬚	beard
13. kiang	頸	neck, AN <u>hiaū</u>
(a) chung	腫	swollen
(b) kiang woôt	頸核	Adam's apple
14. siu	手	hand, AN <u>chiāk</u>
(a) siu-pī	手臂	arm
(b) siu-chi	手指	finger
(c) siu-chi kùng*, (moō-chi)	手指公 (母指)	thumb

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(d) ngî-chi	二指	index finger
(sîk-chi)	(食指)	
(e) chûng-chi	中指	middle finger
(f) moō-mîng chi	無名指	ring finger
(g) mi-chi	尾指	small finger
(lhiau-chi)	(小指)	
(h) siu-chi moo	手指摸	finger point
(moōn)	(紋)	
(i) siu-chi kaâp	手指甲	nail
15. kiâk	脚	foot, AN <u>chiâk</u>
(a) kiâk yî	脚印	foot print
(b) kiâk chi	脚趾	toe
(c) pi (aai pi)	髀	thigh; leg
(d) kiâk haaū	脚頭	heel
(e) kiâk-ai	脚底	sole
(f) lhip-haaū	膝頭	knee
16. sî	身	body
(a) hûng	胸	chest
(b) poi	背	back
(c) poi-tiâk	背脊	back
(d) mi-lûng koot	尾龍骨	spine

APPENDIX E
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(e) oo	肚	belly; stomach
(f) hōn poô	臀部	hip
(g) oō-poī	駝背	hunch-back

APPENDIX F
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. foô	父	father, AN <u>kwol</u>
2. foô-t'in	父親	father, AN <u>kwol</u>
3. lo-aaü	老豆	father, (Colloq.)
4. lo-min	老父	father, (Colloq.)
5. lo	佬	father, (Colloq.)
6. pã-p'a	爸爸	father, (Colloq.)
7. moô	母	mother
8. moô-t'in	母親	mother
9. lo-mô	老母	mother (Colloq.)
10. ma	媽	mother (Colloq.)
11. ling	兄	elder brother
12. koo	哥	elder brother
13. aaî-lo	大佬	oldest brother (Colloq.)
14. lho	嫂	elder or younger brother's wife
15. aaî	弟	younger brother
16. lhaai-lo	細佬	younger brother (Colloq.)
17. ti	姊	elder sister
18. ti-fôô	姊夫	husband of elder sister

APPENDIX F
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
19. ti-chiâng	姊夫	husband of elder sister
20. moí	妹	younger sister
21. moí-chiâng*	妹夫	husband of younger sister
22. moí-foò	妹夫	husband of younger sister
23. suk	叔	uncle (the younger brother of one's father)
24. sim	嬸	aunt (wife of the younger brother of one's father)
25. paâk	伯	uncle (the older brother of one's father)
26. moõ	姆	aunt, (wife of the older brother of one's father)
27. koò	姑	aunt, (a sister of one's father)

APPENDIX F
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
28. koò-chiāng	姑大	uncle (the husband of a sister of one's father)
29. yī, (yī)	姨	aunt, (a sister of one's mother)
30. yī-ma	姨媽	aunt, (a sister of one's mother)
31. yī-chiāng	姨丈	uncle (the husband of a sister of one's mother)
32. k' iū	舅	uncle, (the brother of your mother)
33. k' iū-foô	舅父	uncle, (the brother of your mother)
34. k' iū-toi	姪	aunt, (the wife of the brother of your mother)
35. k' iū-toi	舅仔	brother-in-law, (the brother of one's wife)
36. too-foô	祖父	grandfather (paternal)

APPENDIX F
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
37. yē	爺	grandfather (paternal)
38. too-moō	祖母	grandmother (paternal)
39. ngīn	人	grandmother (paternal) (Colloq.)
40. ngoī too-foō	外祖父	grandfather (maternal)
41. ngoī too-moō	外祖母	grandmother (maternal)
42. p'ōō	婆	grandmother (paternal or maternal)
43. taàng too-foō	曾祖父	great-grandfather (paternal)
44. t'aàng too-moō	曾祖母	great-grandmother (paternal)
45. yī-piu (hīng, aaī, ti, moī)	姨表 (兄, 弟, 姊, 妹)	cousin (children of the sister of one's mother)
46. koō-piaū (hīng, aaī, ti, moī)	姑表 (兄, 弟, 姊, 妹)	cousin (children of the sister of one's father)
47. k'īū-piau (hīng- aaī, ti, moī)	舅表 (兄, 弟, 姊, 妹)	cousin (children of the brother of one's mother)

APPENDIX F
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
48. hōng (hǐng, aaī, ti, moī)	堂 (兄, 弟, 姊, 妹)	first cousin (children of the brother's father)
49. toi	仔	son
50. nooi	女	daughter
51. lhoòn	孫	grandchild
52. naām lhoòn	男 孫	grandchild (male)
53. nooi lhoòn	女 孫	grandchild (female)
54. ngoī lhoòn	外 孫	grandchild (children of your daughter)
55. taàng-lhoòn	曾 孫	great grandchild
56. t'aaī	妻	wife
57. lo-p' oō	老 婆	wife (Colloq.)
58. nooi-ngīn	女 人	wife (Colloq.)
59. foò-ngīn	夫 人	wife (honorific)
60. nooi-ngīn	內 人	wife (literary)
61. hǐng-saàng	先 生	husband
62. lo-kùng*	老 公	husband (colloq.)
63. naām-ngīn	男 人	husband (polite form when one refers to one's own husband)

APPENDIX F
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
64. chiăng-foô	丈夫	husband
65. chit	姪	nephew
66. chit-nooi	姪女	niece
67. ngoi-saang	外甥	niece or nephew (children of one's sister)
68. lo-yê	老爺	father-in-law (Colloq.)
69. kâ-yûng*	家翁	father-in-law (one's own)
70. kâ-koô	家姑	mother-in-law (one's own)
71. kâ-p'ôô	家婆	mother-in-law (one's own)
72. on-ngin	安人	mother-in-law (Colloq.)
73. ngoi-foô	外父	father-in-law (of a man)
74. ngôk-foô	岳父	father-in-law (of a man)
75. ngoi-moô	外母	mother-in-law (of a man)
76. ngôk-moô	岳母	mother-in-law (of a man)
77. k'îm, hing ching, aai	襟 (兄弟)	brother-in-law, (husband of one's wife's sister)
78. sim moô	嫗姆	sister-in-law, wife of one's husband's brother

APPENDIX F
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
79. lhɪn-foɔ̯	新 婦	daughter-in-law
80. lhik-foɔ̯	媳 婦	daughter-in-law
81. nooi-lhaaɿ	女 婿	son-in-law
82. k'aal-ye	契 爺	god-father
83. k'aal-niāng	契 娘	god-mother
84. haaŋ-moɔ̯	後 母	step-mother
85. kaal-foɔ̯	繼 父	step-father